[illegible] ... excepcionis ... [illegible]
... [illegible] ...
mortuus est [illegible] ... Thome [illegible] ...
[illegible] ... in quo [illegible] ...
[illegible] ... fundator
[illegible] ...
[illegible] ... magna
[illegible] ...
[illegible] ... ad aliud [illegible] ...

Discordia int' abbatem & conventum exorta processu temporis & aliis,
[illegible] ... longo lato [illegible] ...
[illegible] ... quod

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA,

A FUNDATIONE USQUE AD ANNUM 1396,

AUCTORE THOMA DE BURTON, ABBATE.

ACCEDIT CONTINUATIO AD ANNUM 1406

A MONACHO QUODAM IPSIUS DOMUS.

EDITED

FROM THE AUTOGRAPHS OF THE AUTHORS,

BY

EDWARD A. BOND,

KEEPER OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MANUSCRIPTS, BRITISH MUSEUM.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

VOL. III.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

1868.

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

ON the death of Adam of Skyrne, the fourteenth abbot, in the year 1339, Hugh of Leven, then holding the office of sub-cellarer, and who had previously presided, as prior, over the detachment of monks serving the chantry at Ottringham, was elected abbot. He was distinguished by a fine person, and held a character for justness and good temper. But something more than these advantages was required of the ruler of the house at this period of its changing fortunes. Sound judgment and acuteness in business were the qualities called for by the state of its affairs. The enormous losses sustained by the monastery, in the destruction of lands at Saltagh, Tharlesthorpe, Frysmersk, Wythfleet, Dymelton, and Ravenserodd, by inundations of the sea and the river Humber, valued at 250*l.* a year, compelled the convent to seek expedients to restore their income. Abbot Hugh thought he saw a means of effecting this by carrying out the design of his immediate predecessor, to obtain the appropriation of the churches of Easington and Kayingham, the advowsons of which had been granted to the monastery by Edward the Second. Many of the monks objected to the course of proceeding he proposed for this end, and foretold the losses it would bring upon them. Abbot Hugh, however, persisted in his purpose; and the record of the transaction, as detailed in the history of his abbacy, affords an instructive insight into the troubles and difficulties in which monas-

Hugh of Leven, 15th abbot, 1339–1349.

Hugh of Leven, 15th abbot, 1339-1349.

teries might become involved through the mismanagement of their worldly affairs.

The first step which abbot Hugh determined to take, was to induce John of Cottingham, then rector of Easington, and who had built a rectory, to resign his living, in order that the monastery might declare their right of presentation by naming another incumbent. A bargain, therefore, had to be made with John of Cottingham to procure his resignation; and the terms agreed to were an annuity of eighty marks, together with concession of the manors of Arnall, Rowton, and Hayholme, for his life. The monastery gave security in 1,000*l.* for executing the agreement. The annuity of eighty marks, was, after the expiration of a year, exchanged for a grant for life of rents of lands in Ottringham, Dymelton, and Rowth. The yearly value of the estates and rents made over to him exceeded 100*l.*

The next step was to present to the living of Easington Hugh de Glanville, then rector of Kayingham, a benefice of which also abbot Hugh was bent on obtaining the appropriation. A few years after this arrangement had been effected, the abbot petitioned the archbishop of York for a grant of appropriation of Easington, on the ground of the severe losses the house had suffered by the encroachments of the sea. The facts set forth in the petition were verified by means of an inquisition held in Rowth church; and the decree of the archbishop was obtained, authorizing the appropriation, on conditions securing a stipend of twenty-one marks and a house for a vicar, annual fees of sixty-eight shillings to the archbishop, and thirty-three shillings and four pence to the dean and chapter of York.

Hugh de Glanville retained the living for two years after the execution of the composition for appropriation, and was then induced to resign it into the hands of the archbishop, who immediately granted to the monastery a

faculty for taking possession. The double transaction had been very profitable to Glanville. For resigning the living of Kayingham he received an annuity of 40*l.*; which ceased on his being presented to Easington; and now for the resignation of this latter living, he was to receive the large annuity of 80*l.*, equal to full 1,000*l.* of present value, to be regularly paid to him at Cambridge; and the convent entered into a bond of 1,000*l.* for its payment. In consideration of the distresses of the monastery, he subsequently consented to a reduction of the annuity to 80 marks. So that, as far as proceedings had gone, the monastery had assigned rents to the value of 100*l.* to John of Cottingham, and an annuity of 80 marks to Hugh de Glanville; and had expended no small amount—"enormia damna, et "expensas, et dispendia," as the chronicle admits—in procuring the archbishop's licence of appropriation, and in other proceedings.[1] Indeed abbot Hugh found he was spending so much money, that he was driven to borrow 150 marks of Sir Robert Hilton, lord of Swine, on an undertaking of maintaining a chantry in the church of Wynestead, for the celebration of daily masses for his soul, with a stipend of five marks to the chaplain. The deed of agreement for regulating the services of the chantry was executed in the year 1347.[2]

Hugh of Leven, 15th abbot, 1339–1349.

When all was so far completed, the monks ran considerable risk of losing the result of their efforts; for Sir William de la Pole, then lord of Holderness, Sir Richard, his brother, of Kingston-on-Hull, William Lengleys, escheator of Holderness, and others, who, for reasons

---

[1] More than fifty years after this apparent completion of the appropriations, a later abbot, William of Scarborough, was obliged to raise a sum of 300 marks, to pay costs at the court of Rome in procuring the pope's confirmation of them. See page 179.

[2] The indenture is registered in the chartulary of the monastery, Lansdowne MS. 424, f. 96 *b*.

Hugh of Leven, 15th abbot, 1339-1449.

not stated by the chronicle, were unfriendly to the monastery, represented by letters to the king that he had been misled in granting to them the licence of appropriation. Fortunately the king, after inspection of all the documents connected with the case, confirmed his licence; and the monks remained in possession.

The course of proceeding in effecting the appropriation of the church of Kayingham was exactly similar to that followed in the case of Easington; only that, from want of means to purchase his immediate resignation, the minister appointed to hold the living, on the resignation of Hugh de Glanville, retained possession of it for about five years after the appropriation had been granted by the archbishop of York. The monks in this instance also were obliged to have recourse to Sir Robert Hilton for a loan of 180 marks, and obtained it by the similar engagement of maintaining a chantry for his family in Fowlstone. [1]

The policy practised by religious houses, of purchasing prospective permanent advantages by temporary sacrifices, is illustrated by these transactions. The living of Easington, which it cost the convent so much to become possessed of, they let to farm for the small rent of 20 marks.

During abbot Hugh's government, the convent was little troubled by lawsuits. They had some difficulty in protecting themselves from an unjust exaction of the subsidy of a ninth granted to the king in the 14th year of his reign; and they were unsuccessful in disputing with the canons of Watton a claim of dues to their mill in Skyrne.

---

[1] The incumbent of Kayingham was induced to surrender the living into the hands of the convent for a pension of 50 marks. The monks obtained possession of it in the year 1353. The indenture of foundation of the chantry, dated on the 2nd of April 1349, is registered in the chartulary of the monastery, Lansdowne MS. 424, f. 97 *b*.

Hugh of Leven, 15th abbot, 1339–1349.

There are few other incidents deserving special notice; but an anecdote of unusual interest to the history of art is recorded, which comes unexpectedly upon us in the prosaic narrative of the chronicler. Abbot Hugh desired to have a new crucifix placed in the choir of the convent; and it is stated that the sculptor employed in carving it reverentially worked on the finer portions of the image on Fridays only, while fasting on bread and water; and that, in order to guide him in designing the figure and to enable him to give a greater beauty to the form, he had a naked model always before him.

It was to some purpose that so much reverence and conscientious study was exercised in the execution of the work. When the crucifix was completed and erected in its place, it was found to be endowed with miraculous powers. The monks were doubtless benefited by the reputation it acquired; and they reflected that, if women could be allowed access to it, the double advantage would accrue, that general devotion would be promoted, and much additional profit secured to the monastery. They therefore procured authority from the abbot of Citeaux to allow access to the crucifix to both men and women of honest character, with the cautious proviso that the latter were not to enter the cloister, or dormitory, or other offices. The chronicler thinks, however, that the admission of females proved itself an evil and a cause of loss to the monastery; for many came without any feeling of devotion,—that is to say, without making any offering,—but merely to look over the church and put the convent to expense in entertaining them.

It is not to be wondered at that abbot Hugh found himself unable to increase or embellish the buildings of the convent. He discontinued the works on the chapel over the great entrance which had been commenced by his predecessor, abbot Adam, and even removed much of the structure already finished.

Hugh of Leven, 15th abbot, 1339–1349.

He died in the pestilence of 1349. The ravages committed by this terrible scourge in the monastery of Meaux fully confirm the statement of chroniclers that, in some parts of the kingdom, two thirds of the population were carried off by it. In the single month of August, the abbot and no less than twenty-two monks and six lay brethren perished: the abbot and five monks dying on one day, the 12th of the month. Of the entire convent of fifty monks and lay brethren, ten only survived the fury of the plague. A frightful earthquake had given warning, during Lent of the same year, of the approaching calamity. On the Friday before Passion Sunday, the 27th of March, while at vespers and chanting the verse "Deposuit potentes" in the gospel hymn, the monks were violently thrown from their stalls by the shock.

First abbacy of William of Dringhow, 1349–1353.

The condition of the convent was most deplorable at the time of the election of William of Dringhow, successor to the fifteenth abbot. Their financial affairs, already greatly embarrassed by the ruin of much of their property by inundations, had been brought to a still more hopeless condition by the large expenditure of abbot Hugh, in effecting the appropriation of the churches of Easington and Kayingham. Whatever prospective advantage might be looked to from the acquisition of these benefices, the immediate effect of the costly proceedings required for securing them was, to load the house with permanent debt and the charge of large annuities. The devastations of the Great Pestilence, which had swept off four fifths of their number in a few months, had reduced their estates also to the condition of a wilderness. The miserable serfs and labourers on their farms, we may be sure, had not been spared by the visitation. It accords only with what we learn from other sources of the effects of such sudden reduction of the population, if we conclude that field labour was almost

suspended and farms left untilled for many years following the Great Plague. Our chronicler makes no direct mention of such results; but the description he gives of the impoverished condition of the house implies that they were sorely felt. Within a few months from the date of his election, abbot William of Dringhow, compelled by the burden of the pensions and the scarcity of grain and other necessaries to seek help wherever it might be met with, applied to Thomas Fishlake, a burgess of Kingston-on-Hull, for assistance, and purchased a sum of 60*l.* by the grant of a liberal corrody—"per grande corrodium"—to him and his servant, for the term of his life, and the institution of a daily mass for the souls of himself and his brother, secured by the penalty of forty shillings for every case of omission, and by the terrors of excommunication. Temporary relief was obtained by this measure; but the embarrassments of the house increased, and, during the three and a half years of his tenure of office, abbot William of Dringhow found no way of escaping from increasing difficulties but by raising money by every possible contrivance. He sold two corrodies for 50*l.* He let the manor of Gannok for the term of a life for 80*l.* The life fell very shortly, and the manor reverted to the house. He let the manor of Croo for a term of two lives for a ready-money payment of 20 marks. A messuage in Waghen, with lands and meadows belonging to it, he let for a hundred years for the sum of 50 marks paid down. He sold a hundred sacks of wool, to be delivered within ten years, for 200*l.* He engaged for the delivery of eight quarters of wheat and twelve of barley for twenty successive years, and to celebrate masses for the purchaser, for the sum of 73*l.* ready money; and obtained 32*l.* 13*s.* by a similar disposal of eight quarters of wheat and as many of barley for the same number of years. In all, about 500*l.*, or five-

William of Dringhow, 1349–1353.

William of Dringhow, 1349–1353.

sixths of a year's income, was raised by the sacrifice of revenue for many years.

These extreme measures were probably unavoidable; but the odium he incurred by them was fatal to his own peace, and eventually exposed him to the unscrupulous intrigues of one of the convent,—John of Ryslay, the cellarer,—to supplant him in his dignity. This unworthy member of the house commenced his assaults upon the character of the abbot by giving information of his having accepted possession of a horse, stated to have been stolen by one of the bondmen of the monastery. The abbot was arrested on this charge at Skyrne grange, and confined in York castle till he found bail. He was actually arraigned for the imputed offence at the next assizes, and only got out of the scrape by a profuse expenditure of money. The intriguing cellarer then manœuvred to bring about Dringhow's deposition. He bribed Robert of Monkton, abbot of Fountains, with a ton of wine, worth 20 marks, and the abbot of Louth Park with other presents, and invited them to hold a visitation of the monastery, with the avowed object of removing him from his dignity. In their presence he charged him with selling and leasing away the property of the house for a sum of 620*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, an amount exceeding the annual revenue of the monastery; with perjury, in applying money otherwise than he had engaged to do on oath; and with conspiracy against the life of a previous abbot, Adam of Skyrne; and he succeeded in drawing from the visitors a sentence of deposition against abbot William, and his own appointment to the abbacy. A chamber and allowances; including a pension of five marks, were assigned to the deposed superior.

The debt, at the time of his deposition, was 1,003*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.*, besides 112 sacks of wool due for money already received. The stock of the farms was

2,638 sheep, 515 oxen and cattle, and 98 horses and colts.

William of Dringhow, 1349–1353.

As William of Dringhow was subsequently re-elected, his first short tenancy of office is not regarded by the chronicler as a distinct abbacy, in the numbered series of superiors of the house.

John Ryslay, abbot, 1353–1356.

The nomination to the abbacy by the abbot of Fountains was not quietly acquiesced in by the convent. The form of an election was gone through, and one of the brethren, Thomas of Shirborne, obtained the majority of votes of the monks. The abbot of Fountains, however, knew how to deal with such opposition. He rejected the monks' nominee on the ground of deficiency of sight in one eye; and as they disagreed in their second choice, he himself, as father abbot, appointed the scheming John of Ryslay.

The foundation of Ryslay's charges against his predecessor was the fact of his having raised excessive sums of money by fines on leases, by corrodies, and sales of farm produce in advance. The course he was driven to in his own short tenure of office was precisely similar. He raised a still larger amount by the very means he had so reprobated when practised by William of Dringhow. The several sums specified by the chronicler as thus procured, including the sale of a large ship used for carriage of goods by the monastery, amounted to 562*l.* It was subsequently charged against him that he had raised as much as 835*l.* In one respect he seems to have materially relieved the burthens of the house,—by persuading John of Cottingham to surrender the annuity secured to him for his resignation of Easington church, in exchange for the benefit of a chantry for masses for his soul, which the convent bound itself to maintain in the church of Easington.

It was not to be expected that abbot Ryslay would enjoy tranquil possession of a dignity which he had

John Ryslay, abbot, 1353–1356.

obtained by so evident an intrigue against his predecessor. It is probable that the position in the monastery of the late abbot, whom he had so deeply injured,—second to himself in rank, and independent by means of the allowances secured to him, supported also by the sympathy of the majority of the monks,—became intolerable to his pride. He aimed at his entire removal; and to this end invited a visitation of the monastery by the abbots of Fountains, Louth Park, and Holmcoltram, and demanded the sequestration of his allowances, and the imprisonment of his person, on a renewal of the charges upon which he had been deposed. The arraignment of the ex-abbot occupied the first day's sitting. His defence was to be heard on the day following. In the evening, however, he escaped from his persecutors, and took refuge with friends in the neighbourhood of the monastery, where he remained in hiding for a month. He then fled to the court of Rome, followed by three of the monks, his adherents, and obtained the issue of a citation to the abbot of Fountains and to John Ryslay to appear there in person, to answer to a series of twenty-eight charges in reference to their late proceedings. Ryslay seems to have immediately lost heart at the prospect of litigation before him. He resigned his dignity on the 4th of July 1356, after a short tenure of three years, hoping to secure the election of a friendly successor in the person of John of Hull, one of the monks. The convent, however, took affairs into their own hands. They set aside his nominee; and elected the cellarer, Robert of Beverley. In order to stay proceedings at the court of Rome they despatched one of their number, John of Newton, with letters to the ex-abbot, William of Dringhow, inviting his assent to the election, on the promise of secure enjoyment of his pension and of further allowances. Their offers were not sufficient to content him; and the proctor of the monastery was obliged at length to concede terms, which plainly enough betray that the

ex-abbot had parted with every shadow of devotion to the strictness of the claustral life. He exacted a pension of 100 shillings; firing and litter for his chamber; eight pounds of candles; two corrodies in provisions; a monk to keep him company at table; a secular servant; freedom from claustral, choral, and chapter services; liberty to leave the precincts of the monastery at pleasure during the day, and to converse with secular persons; horses for himself and one attendant, whenever he might wish to ride for recreation,[1] or other cause; and rank and place in the choir and chapter next to the abbot. He further stipulated for repayment of all his expenses while at the court of Rome, past and to come. When the agreement was duly executed, William of Dringhow and his adherents left the papal court, and returned to the monastery.

John Ryslay, abbot, 1353–1356.

Large as were the sums raised by abbot Ryslay, he would appear to have made a not improper use of them; for the debt of the house, left by his predecessor at 1,003*l*., he reduced to 518*l*. The live stock, however, had been largely resorted to as a means of raising money. The number of sheep had fallen from 2,638 to 1,689, of horned cattle from 515 to 206, of horses and colts from 98 to 87.

Two events particularly distinguish the government of the sixteenth abbot, Robert of Beverley, during the years 1356–1367; viz., the destruction of the town of Ravenserodd by encroachment of the sea; and a struggle of the bondmen or villeins of Waghen to free themselves from subjection to the convent. The sea town of Ravenserodd stood on a projection of land at a distance of a mile from the town of Old Ravenser, and only connected with it and the mainland by a pebbly causeway of about a bow's range in width, and but little

Robert of Beverley, 16th abbot, 1356–1367.

[1] Indeed the term used, "ire "spatiatum," may be understood to refer to following the chase, the ordinary sense of "spatiari."

Robert of Beverley, 16th abbot, 1356–1367.

raised above the sea level. It was in the parish of Easington, and about four miles distant from the village. It was a place distinguished for the extent of its trade and fishing, taking precedence of other fishing places on the coast; and our chronicler attributes its destruction to the anger of God, provoked by the predatory habits of its inhabitants. The fate impending over it had been indicated by severe inundations of the sea and the river Humber, which had destroyed the chapel during the first abbacy of William of Dringhow. At last it became evident to the inhabitants that the town must be altogether abandoned. For an entire year before they left it, the sea at high tides flooded it, and on one occasion surrounded it like a wall, when processions, with the host, saved them for the nonce. But the place was untenable. They gradually removed their property, and gave up their homes to the devouring waters. Taking refuge in Kingston-on-Hull, they at first designed to found a settlement at Drypool beyond the Hull, but met with difficulties from the lords of the fee, and gave up their project. They ultimately dispersed themselves, settling at Kingston and the neighbouring places. The fishing town was completely submerged.

At the date of the writing of the chronicle, the connecting causeway between Old Ravenser and the site of Ravenserodd was passable to foot passengers and horsemen; excepting the length of half a mile at the end, which had been washed into the Humber. As the convent owned the church of Easington, to which Ravenserodd belonged, they lost as much as fifty pounds a year by the destruction of the town.

The story of the struggle of the convent's "nativi,"—bondmen or villeins—of the village of Waghen, or Wawne, to escape from thraldom is given with considerable detail, and is important in helping us to realize the actual condition of this class of labourers in the middle of the fourteenth century. The disposition in the villeins

themselves to acquire their freedom seems to have fully declared itself. During abbot Robert's government, two of the "nativi" of Beeford had already openly rebelled against the authority of the convent. The movement was summarily dealt with. The men were seized and confined in fetters at Wawne grange, until they submitted to make full admission on oath, to the abbot, before a court collected for the purpose, of their condition of serfdom.

Robert of Beverley, 16th abbot, 1356-1367.

But this outbreak was shortly followed by a more general rebellion, as the chronicler terms the movement, of the "nativi" of Wawne. These men belonged to a family attached of old to certain tenements in Dymelton. They were apparently in some number, and commenced their resistance to the authority of the convent by acts of violence. Three or four were seized and imprisoned in the abbey. One of these, however, named Richard Cellarer, made his escape, and threw himself on the protection of William Fyllylott, the escheator in Holderness, alleging that he and his fellows, detained by the abbot of Meaux, belonged to a family of bondmen attached to the king's manor of Easington. The escheator took up the case, and instituted an inquisition through the bondmen of the manor; by whom it was returned that Richard Cellarer and two others of the name, incarcerated by the abbot, were bondmen of the king's manor of Easington, who had removed themselves and their chattels, twenty years before, to the village of Wawne. On this presentation, the escheator claimed the insurgents, and kept them for some time in the king's service. The abbot, seeing the danger of this successful revolt becoming an encouragement to others of the same grade to follow the example, and of his being speedily deprived of his villein tenants, petitioned the king's council against the escheator's proceeding. The escheator received a royal mandate to inquire by a jury whether the bondmen belonged to the king's manor

Robert of Beverley, 16th abbot, 1356–1367.

of Easington or to the convent's manor of Dymelton, and by what title. The inquisition was taken at Hedon, in the thirty-second year of Edward the Third [1358]; and it was declared by the jurors that the men were direct descendants, through four generations, of one Robert Hurt, a bondman, who had been conveyed by Geoffrey Gybwyn to the abbey. The escheator was thereupon commanded to restore the men, with all their goods and "sequelæ," or families, to the abbot. The goods were given up, but Richard Cellarer was still at large, and could not be found. Nor did the bondmen acquiesce in the proceedings. They moved a complaint before the king, doubtless through Richard Cellarer, that the abbot had, on a certain day before the taking of the inquisition, forcibly taken away ploughmen hired by them, and had deprived them of their service, in breach of the statute of labourers observed in Yorkshire. The abbot was suddenly attached to answer to this plaint, by seizure of the horses on which he and his attendants were riding to Hedon, in order to deliberate with the auditors of the king and princess Isabella, then tenant of the lordship of Holderness for life,[1] on the subject of these proceedings. The horses were impounded at Brustwick, and the abbot had to hire animals to carry him home. The case was opened at the assizes at Hedon; but the abbot refused to plead to a plaint brought against him by his own bondmen. The complainants were forced to admit their condition, and were accordingly nonsuited. They immediately appealed, however, to the king, through Richard Cellarer, who was still at large; and the record of the case was ordered to be transmitted to the king's chancery. Richard Cellarer had succeeded in gaining the support of some of the king's council, who were no friends to

[1] The Lady Isabella, daughter of Edward the Third, married to Ingelram de Coucy, afterwards duke of Bedford, in 1365.

Robert of Beverley, 16th abbot, 1356–1367.

the monastery, and writs were issued requiring the abbot to re-deliver the men into the hands of the escheator of Holderness. The abbot himself was summoned to appear before the king to answer respecting injuries he had committed on his bondmen. He was obliged to travel to London, and found it necessary to distribute large presents amongst the king's council and to the chancellor, for permission to answer by two attorneys. The attorneys obtained possession of the bondmen and their goods upon giving security, by an indenture executed with princess Isabella, lady of Holderness, to abide by the issue of the new inquiry. Upon some fresh occasion of insubordination, the bondmen were again subjected to incarceration within the abbey. One of them, however, made his escape, and succeeded in laying a petition before the king. The case was ordered to be tried by Sir Nicholas Damory and the justices at York. Sir Nicholas, who is charged with hostility to the monastery, refused to proceed, on the ground of there being a conspiracy against the serfs. A second writ was issued to William Skypwith and other justices to try the case at Hedon. Here the suit was determined against the bondmen, who were finally adjudged to belong to the monastery, and were delivered over in court to the abbot, with recommendations that they should be well treated, and not punished for their proceedings.

The chronicler states that the monastery met with every impediment in the prosecution of their case from all the king's counsellors and officers, except the chancellor—William of Edington, bishop of Winchester,—and William Fyllilot, the escheator of Holderness; and attributes the final settlement of the case to assistance from the latter. It may be inferred from these admissions that the general sympathy was with the men who were struggling to free themselves from serfdom—a condition revolting to an advancing sense of justice and liberty,—and that bribery was freely used by the abbot in sup-

Robert of Beverley, 16th abbot, 1356–1367.

porting his claims against them. The proceedings will repay close attention.

It is unnecessary to refer particularly to other transactions recorded under the administration of Robert of Beverley, the sixteenth abbot, and which have relation principally to the incumbrances of the monastery, incurred in the times of his predecessors. It is stated that in the year 1362 they were visited by commissioners, appointed by a general chapter of the Cistercians to visit and reform the monasteries of the order in England. John of Ryslay, the temporary predecessor of abbot Robert, had not courage to stand before such a tribunal. Before the approach of the visitors, he made his peace with the convent by surrendering the farm of Skipsea church, valued at five marks, given to him on his retirement, together with other assignments made to him on that occasion; and, four years after, he left the monastery and made profession at Roche abbey. William of Dringhow, also, the ex-abbot, gave up fifty shillings of the pension secured to him on his resignation.

Abbot Robert of Beverley died on the 26th of November 1367, though the inscription on his monument gave a different date. The error was caused by the loss of the memorandum given to the sculptor to copy from.

He left the debt of the house reduced to 230*l.*, and the farm stock, 1,471 sheep, 338 cattle, and 82 horses; with provision for the ensuing year, still due from the different churches, granaries and manors, of 280 quarters of wheat, 308 quarters of barley, 20 quarters of oats, and 160 quarters of beans and peas.

William of Dringhow, 17th abbot, 1367–1372.

At the period we have reached in the history of our monastery, it is obvious that violent discord divided the convent on the subject of the government of the house. The intrigues of Robert Ryslay had succeeded in unseating William of Dringhow; but having gained his object

in supplanting him, he had been in turn compelled to resign the coveted dignity after a short tenure. The death of his successor, whose nomination had been sharply contested, occasioned another vacancy, and it appears that divisions now ran high within the cloister in respect to a new election. The convent was, in fact, equally divided between two candidates, of their own body, Sir John of Hull, the partisan of Ryslay, and Sir John of Newton, the prior. John, abbot of Birstall, who, with the abbot of Fountains, was presiding over the proceedings, proposed to solve the difficulty of the situation by offering himself for their abbot. The convent thought it better to keep the government of the house to one of their own number, and, probably under fear of the introduction of a dangerous precedent, immediately concurred unanimously in the election of their previously deposed abbot, William of Dringhow. John of Ryslay, who had since entered the monastery of Roche, was at this time at the court of Rome. He commenced proceedings against Dringhow, preferring numerous charges against him, with the view to procure his removal and his own restoration. Dringhow obtained an order of recal of Ryslay from his abbot of Roche, and despatched a monk with it to Rome, with instructions to make terms with his adversary. This was happily effected; not, however, without assistance from a paid advocate, to whom a pension of forty shillings for life was assigned for his services.

William of Dringhow, 17th abbot, 1367–1372.

The only incidents recorded in Dringhow's second administration are the foundation of a chantry for lady Ydonea, widow of Sir Henry Percy, and the breaking out of fire in the church, from a stroke of lightning. The accident occurred at night. The tailor was startled from his sleep by the sound of thunder, and caught sight of fire on the roof of the church. He roused a monk who was sleeping out of the dormitory. The monk, with some difficulty it seems, woke up the inmates of

William of Dringhow, 17th abbot, 1367–1372.

the dormitory, who, hurrying on their garments, climbed to the roof and succeeded in extinguishing the flames. Of course, the exertions which the danger stimulated were ascribed to miraculous interference. How else could they have trod safely on a ceiling not strong enough to bear a child of seven years, and have carried brazen and other vessels full of water, which under ordinary circumstances they would have been unable to bear empty?

William of Dringhow survived his second election only four years and twenty days. He left the debt of the house reduced to 80*l.* 12*s.* 2½*d.*

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

The election of a new abbot exhibited the same contest of parties in the convent which had shown itself on the previous similar occasion. The monks were again equally divided between John of Hull and John of Newton. And Burton tells us that neither party desired the success of its own candidate, but only wished to defeat its opponents. As the convent could not be brought to an agreement, William of Scarborough, a monk of the house, who had held the office of cellarer for sixteen years, was named by compromise.

Several events of importance distinguished the twenty-five years of William's abbacy. He was forced into many lawsuits of a defensive character. Alexander Neville, archbishop of York, revived the obsolete claim of the see, long ago put forth by Walter Gray, archbishop, to the manor and demesne of Waghen. The security of the convent's right depended on a deed of agreement executed with archbishop Walter, and which for a long time they hunted for in their archives without success. At length, strange to say, it was discovered in a hole between the ceiling and roof of the charter-room, placed there in concealment, with an original charter of king Henry the Second, and the archbishop was with difficul y induced to resign his claim.

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

A dispute arose with the freeholders of Sutton respecting the boundary ditches of the convent's property adjacent to the common. These had become almost obliterated by time, and the cattle from the common made havoc among their crops. Sir Thomas Sutton and the freeholders objected to the ditches being repaired. A general meeting of the parties was held at the convent's close. Charters were examined, the traces of the trenches inspected, the ancient use of the freeholders investigated; and it was only by the favouring help of Sir Thomas himself that the right to restore the ditches was conceded. But the gain to the convent was an additional mark on the rent of their enclosure.

A more troublesome contest had to be fought with certain tile-makers of Beverley, who claimed and forcibly exercised a right of helping themselves to soil suitable for their purpose, found between the bank and channel of the Hull along the convent's land at Waghen and Sutton. The monks seized the oars and tools of the trespassers to no purpose. So they impounded their barge with its freight; and this drew upon them the provost of Beverley, already irritated by their refusal to allow the removal of a stone rectory at Easington. He instigated the tilers to persist in their claim to the soil as tenants of the archbishop of York and college of Beverley. They seized a monk of Meaux in the streets of Beverley and put him in prison, and threatened to treat the abbot and the rest of the convent in the same manner. The monk was kept in jail for a considerable time; but the king being expected to visit Beverley, and the men not altogether liking the prospect of their acts being submitted to royal investigation, they consented to appear at the monastery's court of Waghen, and made due submission.

But the most conspicuous and the saddest event under abbot William's government was a repetition of inundations of the convent's land bordering the Humber at Sal-

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

tagh and Tharlesthorpe. The abbot had been persuaded to let the grange and pastures of Saltagh for a term of years; and the chronicler openly charges his advisers with having received bribes for this exercise of their influence. One had taken a hundred, another twenty shillings, and others various other presents. Whether these corrupt counsellors were members of the convent is not stated. Probably they were the legal advisers retained by the monastery. The immediate consequence of this giving up the holding of their own farm was, that they were obliged to remove a flock of 400 sheep belonging to it to Sutton, where they died from the change of pasturage. Then, in the first year of the lease, during harvest time, in 1393, a very violent storm of wind swept away the corn, as it lay in sheaves and heaps fresh from the sickle, into the Humber and the neighbouring ditches, so that the entire crop was lost. The storm was followed by a rising of the waters of the river, which burst through the dams in two breaches opposite the grange, and inundated the whole land. The new tenant came in despair to the monastery and surrendered his lease. The abbot hastened to the scene of the disaster, and employed all the labourers he could collect, at an expense of twenty marks in ten days, in stopping the breaches and repairing the floodgates. The floods covered the convent's land at Tharlesthorpe up to the site of the grange. The farm buildings were removed to Kayingham and Ottringham; and the abbot was obliged to construct a new sea-wall, to protect such portion of the land as it was found possible to reclaim from the waters, amounting to four oxgangs only—equal to about 90 acres—out of the original number of eleven. These acres were let to different tenants at a rent of forty quarters of wheat, with an undertaking to defray half the cost of the new sea-wall.

As our chronicler sadly observes, calamities rarely come alone; and after this inundation followed an expensive

contest for secure possession of the churches of Easington and Kayingham, on the appropriation of which the convent had already half ruined itself. Certain clergymen laid an information at the court of Rome of their having been irregularly appropriated, and asked collation to them as having been vacant for a long period. The abbot appealed to the crown, and obtained numerous commissions for inquiry and proceedings against these "clerical provisors." But they would make no public appearance. The abbot, however, was disturbed by what had occurred, and was moreover assured by his counsel that he could have no security without the pope's confirmation of the appropriations. The costs and trouble of obtaining this were enormous. One of the monks was despatched to the papal court. A sum of 400 florens was promised to two cardinals for their assistance. The monk had to return home for the deeds of appropriation. The convent demurred to letting the originals out of their own possession, and sent certified copies. But a new and singular difficulty arose. The officer of the court refused to insert the style of Edward III. as king of France, in which form it appeared in the deed of confirmation. The two assisting cardinals could give no help, because they were subjects of the king of France, though holding benefices in England. Recourse was had to the assistance of Jean de Bussières, abbot of Citeaux, lately raised to the cardinalate,[1] and at that time of great influence in the court. The cardinal took an opportunity of raising a discussion on the subject at an evening council of the pope; and, after much disputation, his holiness determined that the deed should be recited, with suppression of the word "Franciæ" in the king's style. But then

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372-1396.

[1] He was promoted in December 1375, and died at Avignon in September of the following year.

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

the court objected absolutely to accepting copies of the deeds of appropriation. The monk had to send a lay brother, who was in company with him, into England, to procure the orginals, which the convent parted with reluctantly. They were presented to the pope for inspection; and with his own hand he covered the word "Franciæ" in the king's style with green wax, in sign of its suppression, and handed them over to the officer of the court to be copied into the deed of confirmation. A suit with the vicar of Kayingham, and the partial destruction of the church there by fire from lightning, in 1396, attended as usual with miraculous incidents, are recorded in the sixth chapter. The other lawsuits, in which abbot William was engaged, offer nothing worthy of special notice, excepting that, in the case of a suit with the crown, it is stated that John Lockton, one of the king's justices, having been retained as counsel for the abbey by a yearly fee, appeared for the convent in the exchequer; but that, on subsequently taking his seat with the other judges in the king's bench, he was arrested and sent to Ireland in exile. He was, in fact, included in the impeachment of Chief Justice Tresilian, in August 1387, and condemned to exile in March of the following year. Burton makes bitter complaint of the system, grown up under successive lord chancellors, of deducting many times the value of an acquisition from the amount allowed to a religious house, in a royal licence of exemption from the act of mortmain for a limited annual value. Originally, where the house had licence of acquisition of lands of a certain annual value, and the land to be acquired was found by inquisition to be worth one pound *per annum*, the practice was to reckon that value at double, and deduct two pounds from the licence. Afterwards this proportion was raised by statute to five times the annual value; and subsequently the lord chancellor increased it to nearly twenty times the value, or exacted a fine of that amount. On

occasion of abbot William's purchasing a tenement in Waghen, rented at half a mark, Thomas Arundel, archbishop of York and the king's chancellor, made him allow as much as nine marks from a charter of exemption from the act of mortmain to the extent of thirty pounds.

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

The only conspicuous act of economical administration of this abbot was in redeeming lands in Mollescroft, which had been leased to Thomas Frost of Beverley for a term of eighty years, in consideration of a sum of 87*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* advanced by him at a time of need. The redemption was effected at a cost of 220 marks, after Thomas Frost had held the lands for a period of sixteen years.

During abbot William's abbacy, the question occurred of succession to the title and rights of founder of the monastery being connected with the lordship of Holderness, under the name of the manor of Brustwick. The lordship had come into the king's hands on the death of the last heir of the family of De Fortibus, earls of Albemarle. It had been held successively by William de la Pole, by the Black Prince, by Princess Isabella, daughter of Edward III., and by Queen Ann, wife of Richard II.; and was now granted in fee to Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester. Shortly after receiving seisin of the domain, the duke visited his estate, and was hospitably entertained for three days in the abbey of Meaux. Abbot William did homage to him for lands held of the lordship of Holderness, and the duke took the opportunity to ask to inspect the charters of foundation, to see whether they expressed that the lords of Holderness were founders of the house; and, finding that the grants were in pure alms, he made it matter of request to be admitted as founder. The idea of making the claim had been suggested to the duke by the archbishop of York. Some years before, when the archbishop was staying at the abbey, on a hunting excursion, one

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

of the monks incautiously proposed to him that the archbishops had claim to be regarded as founders of the house on account of donations made to it by archbishop Murdac. When the duke of Gloucester came into Holderness to take possession of the domain, he was met by archbishop Arundel, who, in course of conversation, spoke of this intimation to him that the archbishops were regarded as founders of Meaux abbey, although it was situated within the duke's lordship of Holderness. The duke took no notice of the matter at the time, but, on coming to the monastery, acted as has been stated, and succeeded in inducing the convent to recognize him as founder by a formal instrument. This is the chronicler's account of the matter; but, in fact, the patronage of the abbey was included in the duke's royal grant.

Abbot William of Scarborough seems to have indulged a taste for art and splendour not in harmony with the rule of the order. He provided new pastoral staves of silver gilt; purchased a silver-gilt cup for the sacrament, with other plate and vestments; constructed a carved canopy over the three altars at the eastern end of the church; cast the great bell, named Jesus; had stone slabs inlaid with brass images of three of the abbots, his immediate predecessors; decorated the altars of St. Benedict and St. Peter with enamel work, carved figures, and pictures; and bought silver cups and other pieces of plate for his own chamber, to the amount of thirty-two pounds troy weight. He was not the less attentive to the more useful works of lead roofing, repairing and beautifying churches, and the erection of farm buildings. Burton charges him with extravagance and pomp in the general style of living, and with over indulgence of the servants.

He was now falling into the infirmities of age, and the difficulties of governing a convent of licentious and refractory monks made him long for retirement. But he was an easy and indulgent ruler, and the convent

refused to listen to his request to be released from office. At length he was driven to seek the duke of Gloucester's interference. The duke condescended to express his wishes personally to the monks in a special chapter; and, overawed by his presence, they acquiesced. Subsequently, when the duke proceeded to invite the abbot of Fountains to receive abbot William's resignation, they saw the danger of the precedent, and retracted their consent by a formal letter to the father abbot. William of Scarborough was obliged to withdraw his resignation, and sought to appease the duke's irritation by a present of 20*l.* But after the expiration of a year he renewed his efforts to be relieved from office, and reported to the abbot of Fountains his wish to retire. He secured his aim by the further assistance of the duke of Gloucester, who had become aware that the motive of the convent, in refusing to admit their abbot's resignation, was simply the desire to retain the benefit of a very feeble administration and freedom to indulge in their own excesses, and who at length insisted on the father abbot's proceeding to a new election. Abbot William left the debt of the house at 360*l.* The provision in store was estimated at 252*l.* He received for allowances a special chamber, an annuity of 13 marks, a double portion in food, robes, wages and keep, for two servants, a monk for a servitor, and various graces and liberties. He survived his resignation more than four years, and died at the age of eighty-one, on the sixtieth year of his conversion.

William of Scarborough, 18th abbot, 1372–1396.

The plan adopted by our chronicler of adding at the end of his history of transactions relating to the monastery, during each separate abbacy, a narrative of contemporary public events, is carried out with detail in the present portion of the work, for the first abbacy only, and to the year 1348. The portion, however, of historical narrative which he supplies, is of unusual interest.

Historical portion of the Chronicle.

It refers almost exclusively to Edward the Third's French wars, and is taken from a source independent of the common authorities. Commencing with the irruption of Edward into French territory from Antwerp in the autumn of 1339, it records the incident of alarm raised in the French army by the shouting of English soldiers after a hare, and the creation of knights by the French king, Philip, in expectation of an immediate engagement; adding that they were ever after called knights of the hare. Froissart gives the anecdote, but in different terms, and without some of the particulars mentioned by our chronicler.

In the account of the great naval battle off Sluys, in the year 1340, he represents that Edward broke the array of the French ships, which he found chained together, by feigning flight and drawing them after him in pursuit. He adds the anecdote that a witty saying got about, in reference to the great slaughter of the French, that if God had given speech to the fishes of the sea, they would assuredly have ever after talked in French, from the numbers of Frenchmen they had feasted on. He concludes his reference to this event with the statement, that Edward III. struck a new coinage of a gold noble in commemoration of his naval victory, and describes its type as a ship, with the legend "Jesus autem " transiens per medium eorum ibat." He thus supplies an explanation of the origin of this coin,—a type followed in many succeeding reigns,—given by no other early historian. Ruding, indeed, has surmised the true occasion of the coinage, but without producing any authority in support of his explanation. Earlier writers, including Camden, Selden and Pegge,[1] had been more or or less at fault in their conjectures.

---

[1] See a memoir by S. Pegge on the subject of the first noble of Edward III., in the *Archæologia*, vol. iii. p. 316.

Under the year 1342, in speaking of the danger incurred by king Edward, in crossing from France, our chronicler ascribes the violence of the storm to the agency of evil spirits under the spell of four masters in necromancy, urged to the exercise of their art by the queen of France. He stigmatises this lady,—Jeanne of Burgundy,—as a Jezebel, a monster of vindictiveness; and rejoices that she was punished by bringing forth abortive progeny, the last of whom was born without joints to either feet or hands, and with eyes rigid as wood.

The invasion of Aquitaine by the earl of Derby in 1345 is related with much greater fulness than in other English histories; and Edward's expedition of 1346 and the battle of Cressy are narrated with differences from the accounts of other English writers or of Froissart. Among other variations, our chronicler states that the ford across the river Seine, between St. Valery and Crotoy, was betrayed to Edward by an Englishman, born in Roeston near Nafferton,—a place, be it observed, where the convent had estates,—who had lived in those parts for sixteen years.

A chapter is devoted to the invasion of England by David king of Scotland, and to the battle of Neville's Cross; and then the story of the siege of Calais is circumstantially related. A notice of the great pestilence of 1349 concludes the historical portion under Hugh the fifteenth abbot; and when resumed, for the last time, under the following abbot, only a few events are noticed, and those very slightly. It is safe to infer, therefore, that Burton used an authority for the French wars which terminated with the capture of Calais, and had no work at hand to instruct him in particulars of subsequent incidents.

The continuation of Burton's Chronicle.

There is little to draw attention to in the continuation of the history of the house by a later hand, subjoined to Burton's chronicle. The principal matter of interest is

the dissension in the convent on the subject of Burton's election as abbot, and his resignation, already referred to in the notice of Burton's life, in the Preface to the first volume. The subject which occupies the remainder of the fragment, is the tedious proceeding for securing allowance in the king's exchequer, in paying subsidies for lands of the monastery wasted by inundations of the river Humber and the sea. Burton had prepared an account of the fluctuating success of the convent in this dreary struggle; and his narrative still remains, as a detached piece, in the volume which contains his revision of his chronicle. The continuator adopts his narrative of the proceedings, with only slight variations, noticed in the foot notes, and abridges the writs and other documents recited at length by Burton.

Of the history of the author of the continuation nothing appears, save that he was a monk of the house, and, as an incidental expression implies, living during the abbacy of John of Hoton, who died in the year 1445.[1] He refers to further portions of his history, as late as Hoton's time; but possibly he had not succeeded in carrying it on much beyond the point at which it is broken by the loss of the concluding leaves of the manuscript. His style of writing is obviously inferior to Burton's, and he takes a great liberty with his predecessor's work, in adopting the matter and many of the expressions of his preface to the revised copy of his chronicle; but which he spoils in the handling.

What he says of Burton's administration of the affairs of the house, leads us to conclude that our chronicler did his best to reform the discipline of the convent, but had small success in his efforts to enforce order; and that

[1] See page 242, where he refers to his future history of John of Hoton, the 23rd abbot, and speaks of having himself witnessed the ruinous condition, in the time of Hoton's abbacy, of the wall erected by Burton.

he was particularly active in repairing and improving the farm buildings and tenements on the property of the monastery.

We have followed thus far the career of this Cistercian house, from its first foundation through a period of 350 years. We have witnessed its trials and dangers, its struggles with outward difficulties and inward disorder. Three times poverty forced the convent to disperse for a time, and seek in other houses of the order, or from whatever charitable hands they could obtain it, the mere sustenance of life, until they could gradually accumulate again the means of support within their own walls. Once the fury of a pestilence, more virulent than any other recorded visitation of the nature, almost extinguished the entire family. Once the anger of an offended monarch was nearly fatal to them. By the ravages of the ocean they suffered losses, which unhappily they rendered more severe by injudicious efforts to repair them. And at length, worst of all, the evil spirit of discord entered their dwelling, and the history hardly reveals the full extent of the ruin it brought with it.[1]

---

[1] I have not the material for supplying a sketch of the fortunes of the monastery from the point at which the chronicle terminates to its suppression. The mere list of abbots is supplied from Dugdale, corrected by Dr. Matthew Hutton's extracts from the archiepiscopal registers of York, in the Harleian MS. 6972, and other sources. After William of Wendover, the 20th abbot, the order of succession was as follows:

21. John Rypon, previously cellarer of Fountains, became abbot of that house circa 1420, died 1434.

22. . . . . . .

23. John Hoton, died 1445.

24. Philip Dayvill, elected 4th March 1445. List of abbots.

25. John Sutton, elected 7th Oct. 1458, on the death of Philip Dayvill: resigned 1463.

26. William Deryff, confirmed 1st Sept. 1463.

27. Ralph Same, received benediction 17th Dec. 1471.

—. John Clapham received benediction 4th Sept. 1488.

—. Stephen Wysman. Vitell. C.

—. Richard Stoppes received benediction on the 22nd Nov. 1523, and was still abbot in 1534. vi., f. 159.

—. Richard Draper, the last abbot, had the grant of a pension at the dissolution.

It remains to add a few remarks on the constitution and character of the convent itself, its methods of acquiring property, and other subjects illustrated in the course of the narrative.

Number of monks and lay brethren.

As the direct aim in the institution of monasteries of the Cistercian order was to encourage and enable men to withdraw themselves from the world, and to live in habitual practice of self-mortification, labour, and prayer, it is natural to inquire to what extent this object was attained or actually pursued in the instance of the house of Meaux. The most obvious evidence of success would appear in the number of devotees encouraged thus to detach themselves from the world. And it must be admitted that the result of this test is far from favourable to the zeal or sincerity of the inmates of our monastery. In the first ardour of the foundation, the number of monks was soon in excess of the means of support. The first abbot strained every nerve to raise the number to forty, and practised excessive self-mortification in his endeavour to accomplish his object. At the time of the death of the second abbot, thirty-two years after the foundation, no addition had been made to the number, and they were maintained with difficulty, as, in fact, the character of the institution of the order required. During the next century, the number had been raised to fifty; and in the time of Michael, the eighth abbot, A.D. 1235–1249, Sir John Fryboys endowed the monastery with land on the express condition of maintaining one above that number, which he termed in the grant the regular number of the convent. The chronicler observes in reference to this grant, that it was not known in the convent whether or no fifty was at this time the prescribed number of monks, and he was not aware of there ever having been a regulated number. He adds that Sir William Sutton, during the same abbot's period, endowed the monastery with the site of a mill for the maintenance of one monk above

the number of fifty-one; and he further states that the prudent abbot Michael left at his death, in the year 1249, as many as sixty monks and ninety lay brethren. It can hardly be considered that, in proportion to the large accumulation of means which had been effected during the first century of the establishment of the monastery, this increase of the numbers maintained in it was large, or that it indicates a degree of earnestness corresponding to the zeal shown during the first years of foundation. Yet, instead of increasing, the number subsequently declined. In the year of the great pestilence, A.D. 1349, the abbot and monks numbered only forty-two, and the *conversi* seven. And still later, in the year 1393, in the list of the convent inserted by Burton in his collection of accounts and documents relating to the monastery, the number of monks is given as only twenty-eight, including the abbot. It must be charitably presumed that this falling off was partly occasioned by the great losses sustained in the destruction of the abbey lands by inundations, and by the embarrassments consequent on the mismanagement of the affairs of the house recorded in the present volume; but the extent of what we shall show was the clear income of the house at this period ought to have sufficed for the maintenance of a much larger family of real ascetics.

Character of persons received as monks.

Then we ask ourselves, what was the position and character of the persons who were received into the monastery as members of the convent. From the names of such as are mentioned they appear to have been principally natives of the neighbourhood; and, like Burton himself, they were probably devoted to the cloister from their early youth. But, from incidental notices of particular cases of admissions to the house, it would seem that they were not unfrequently persons of advanced age, who had passed their lives in the active affairs of the world, and were content to die within the walls of the monastery in undisturbed peace. In the a-

jority of recorded instances, they are not people of mean degree or broken by poverty, but of high position, and purchasing their admission, as novices, by considerable donations of land and other property.

Robert of Oketon, who had been sheriff of York, became a monk of the house in the time of the first abbot;[1] and in the time of the third abbot, Peter of Meaux entered as a novice, presenting the house with two oxgangs of lands, two crofts, and one villein.[2]

In the fourth abbot's period, 1197—1210, John of Harpham, son of Geoffrey of Harpham, who had become a novice in the monastery, gave to the convent at his death all his moveables, and the land which it held of him in Oketon.[3] And Osbert of Frysmersk, whose father is expressly noted as a person of great consideration, conferred large estates on the monastery, and entered it as a novice.[4]

Under the fifth abbot, 1212—1220, Philip, a priest, gave several pieces of land to the monastery, and became a novice in the house;[5] and Robert the clerk, son of William the Moneyer of York, became a monk, presenting them with half a carucate of land in North Dalton.[6]

In the time of the eighth abbot, 1235—1249, Peter of Waghen, not having children, divided part of his patrimony among his sisters, and entered as a novice, bringing to the house the remainder of his property.[7] Amandus of Sutton, son of Sir Sayer of Sutton, made over a splendid estate of seven and a half oxgangs of land in Sutton, and became a novice, against his father's wish.[8] Sir William of Rowth gave considerable lands to the monastery, and died there in his noviciate.[9] Sir John Fryboys, who had presented the convent with lands for

[1] i. p. 102.
[2] i. p. 221.
[3] i. p. 321.
[4] i. p. 302.
[5] i. p. 365.
[6] i. p. 373.
[7] ii. p. 3.
[8] ii. p. 6.
[9] ii. pp. 25, 32.

the maintenance of one monk, himself died a novice in the house "in habitu regulari."[1] And Thomas, son of Sir John of Meaux of Owthorne, after having married and reared a large family, falling into poor circumstances at Beverley, gave to the monastery the property he had received with his wife, and entered as a novice.[2] He did this during his wife's lifetime, and gave away her lands without her consent. She reclaimed the property, and the monks had to pay twenty marks for her confirmation of her husband's donation. In this latter instance, it is evident that admission to the convent was purchased as a means of maintenance for life; and this was probably the ordinary inducement for entering it, when the period of zealous asceticism had passed away. In the majority of the cases cited, mere weariness of the world seems to have been the prevailing motive for seeking the cloister.

Mode of life of the monks.

A third and equally interesting matter of consideration in respect to the monks themselves, is to what extent their lives were regulated by the strict principles of mortification, seclusion, and renunciation of worldly interests, which they professed. Whatever may have been their individual characters, a little reflection on the constitution of the convent will make it clear that conformity with its more ascetic regulations was impracticable with a considerable number of them. The character of the present chronicle, and equally of other records of religious houses, impresses the reader with the strong conviction that, despite the nominally severe routine of monastic life, the temporal affairs of the house were the principal matter of concern with the majority of the inmates.

---

[1] ii. p. 29.

[2] ii. p. 45. In later times, an arrangement more convenient to both parties was effected, by a grant of simple sustenance in the monastery, in consideration of value received in lands. See vol. iii. pp. 4, 106, 173.

The tone in which the several abbots are spoken of shows that those were held in highest estimation by the fraternity who evinced most acuteness in conducting the secular business of the house. The ordinary management of affairs must needs have filled the minds of the monks with other subjects than those they were presumed to be engrossed in. The duties of the various offices divided among the members of the convent were of a secular character. In the list of the monks drawn up by Burton in the year 1393, full half the number are noted as holding offices requiring considerable attention to business. The abbot himself,—who, it is abundantly evident from the present chronicle, was pretty constantly engaged in litigation and other business of more than ordinary difficulty,—the cellarer and sub-cellarer, the chamberlain, the bursar, the porter, the precentor, and sacristan, had each under his management the funds allotted for the support of his own department; and we find enumerated a granger of Skyrne, a monk of the bakehouse, a master of the cattle, a bailiff of Skypsea, and keepers of the two infirmaries, for the monks and for laymen. In a great establishment such as that of Meaux Abbey, these offices would involve laborious duties.

Then we know that monks were deputed to serve in chantries at a distance from the monastery; and a relaxation of the strictness of living resulted from their freedom from control. An instance will come to mind in the establishment of that at Ottringham, in the time of Roger the thirteenth abbot, A.D. 1286—1310. It was to be served by seven monks from the monastery; but in less than twenty-five years they had become so much the subject of scandalous remark that it was found necessary to remove the chantry to the immediate neighbourhood of the monastery.

The Cistercian monks were employed also to overlook the lay brethren at the granges; and it is probable that

they were habitually sent to work on the farms at a distance from the convent.[1] Indeed, their employment as superintendents of granges was recognized by the statutes of the order. One of the regulations is, that, in case of a monk or convert having received the abbot's grange to farm, he shall not be allowed to appropriate to himself, nor to dispose of at all without instructions from the abbot, any surplus profits, after deduction of the rent in which he may be bound.[2]

The lawsuits, again, from which they were never free, occasioned the employment of the monks in affairs which ought to have been considered very alien from their character. They certainly attended assizes as attorneys for the abbot and convent. They probably assisted in holding the manorial courts on the different estates of the house. Sometimes they would be despatched on a long journey to London to represent the convent at the court of the king's exchequer. And more often they would be sent on a still longer and more corrupting mission to the court of Rome, there to use intrigue and bribery to gain an advantage for their house, or to fight the battle of some of its members against the others.

In the later period of the record there are indications of a growing independence of the monks, even to the extent of holding property. The church of Easington, belonging to the monastery, was let to farm to one of the monks, Sir John Newton, who had been prior of the house, for a rent of twenty marks. And the convent

---

[1] In vol. i. p. 164, it is stated, that abbot Philip commenced a grange in the "campo de Mora," but met with much opposition from those who had the right of common pasture there. "And our brethren, " who resided there, were much " molested on that account."

[2] "Cum vero alicui monacho vel " converso aliquis abbas suam tradidit grangiam ad firmam, soluto " censu in quo tenetur, dictus mo- " nachus vel conversus residuum " bonorum grangiæ sibi commissæ " sibi non appropriet, nec præter " ordinationem abbatis aliquid inde " facere audeat vel præsumet." *Distinctio* xii.

gave security to the monk's relatives for the observance of the agreement. He held the living for the remainder of his life.[1]

The *Conversi*, or lay brethren.

From the peculiar constitution of the Cistercian order, which enjoined agricultural labour as an employment of its members, it ought to result that the lands and farms of the monastery would be under its own cultivation. And for this purpose a large number of daily labourers would be required. It probably was originally intended that the work on the different farms should be mainly executed by members of the monastery; and, to relieve the monks, the order of lay brethren—" conversi "—was introduced, who, never attaining the grade of monks, should live under rule and form a part of the general family. I have already referred to their position in the monastery, and to the terms of the constitution defining their condition and discipline.[2] They must have formed a very important portion of the community, and the well-being of the convent must have been greatly affected by their conduct. In the early history of the house they formed numerically the principal part of the establishment. At the time of the general interdict, in 1214, their number appears to have been double that of the monks; for it is recorded that, during the six years the interdict lasted, there were buried seven monks and one novice, and as many as sixteen *conversi*.[3] Thirty-five years later we find them noticed as numbering ninety, when the monks themselves were sixty.[4] They seem at this period to have raised themselves to a position superior to that of ordinary labourers, for abbot Richard of Ottringham, about the year 1230, found it necessary to check their arrogance, and, in order to humiliate them, removed them from the

[1] See under Hugh the 15th abbot, vol. iii. p. 16.

[2] See the Preface to vol. i. p. xli.

[3] Vol. i. p. 343.

[4] Vol. ii. p. 29.

charge of granges and farms, where they were mostly employed, and forced them to menial and mechanical employments.[1] Many, however, lived in the monastery; for they had a separate dormitory and infirmary, and stalls were provided for them on either side of the western end of the church,[2] as far as possible removed from the seats of the monks, in the choir. The chronicle gives them an indifferent character. In addition to the presumption which gave so much offence to abbot Richard of Ottringham, their conduct in the time of his successor, abbot Michael, was so annoying to one of the landowners in Waghen, as to drive him to dispose of his property.[3] Perhaps the difficulty of duly controlling them may have led to their number being reduced; for, when recounting the ravages of the great pestilence of 1349, the chronicler states the numbers in the convent to have been forty-three monks and only seven *conversi*. Subsequently, under the abbacy of William of Scarborough (A.D. 1372—1396), we are told that the monastery was altogether without *conversi*, and that their place was supplied by monks.[4] It is possible that, though suppressed within the house, they were still extant as bailiffs and labourers in the granges. In the rental of the monastery, of the year 1396, under the head of the Tannery, the officer or farmer of that department is stated to be obliged to furnish boots and shoes in different quantities to the several inmates and dependents of the house, including the "conversi "claustrales" and the "grangiarii;" which latter may be interpreted as the "conversi" of the granges.[5] It is remarkable, however, that in the list of the monks and the servants of the monastery, in Burton's ample collections relating to the property and condition of the house, the *conversi* are nowhere noticed.[5] The explanation of

[1] Vol. i. p. 432.

[2] See the list of the ornaments of the church, in the Appendix to the Preface.

[3] Vol. ii. p. 4.

[4] Vol. iii. p. 229.

[5] Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi., f. 215.

this great reduction and apparent suppression of the class I presume to be, that the lands of the monastery had become very much to be let out to farm, and the services of *conversi* were not called for in that direction; and that, for the offices of the house itself, it was found more convenient to employ hired servants than to support a class of half-monks who had been found not very amenable to discipline. The arrangement was economically a good one; but it involved a complete sacrifice of community of labour and religious restraint. If we recognize it as a primary object of the institution of the order to extend its influence as widely as possible, and to embrace in one family, though under different vows, all who contributed to raise from the soil the produce which maintained the general members of the convent, we cannot fail to be struck with the result displayed in the present record, that after a lapse of centuries, when the revenue of the monastery had increased many-fold, one division of the community—the humbler, but the more numerous under the original foundation—had been reduced to an insignificant proportion, and, as it would seem, eventually altogether extinguished; and that the direct benefits of a most splendid endowment were come to be monopolized by a scanty band of monks, not a fifth of the number of joint monks and *conversi* who, a few years after the establishment of the house, maintained themselves on smaller resources.

Acquisition of property.

Next in interest to the subject of the character, position, and number of the members of the convent, is the consideration of the means by which they acquired their large estates. As the number of the monks sustained by the house may be taken as a measure of its zeal and devotedness to the highest objects of its foundation, so the frequency and extent of donations to it may be accepted as showing the amount of approval and sympathy it received from the surrounding population; and the means employed in making further additions

by their own efforts afford an insight into the character of the convent. As was natural to expect, the free donations were numerous and extensive in the early years of the monastery; but it will be found that they had nearly ceased after the first century of the foundation. During the earlier period numerous absolute gifts are recorded; and instances are frequent of persons, approaching their end, endowing the monastery with lands for the benefit of sepulture within its precincts. Perhaps the bulk of the property of the house was acquired from these sources, and it is amusing to notice the eagerness with which the convent contended with rival houses for the advantages of a profitable burial.[1] But it is obvious that the monks were by no means content to depend on mere charitable sentiment for the growth of their estates. Sometimes they would receive a rich donation from a dying patient whom they had received in his sickness into their lay infirmary. Sometimes they would take a child to rear, on receiving a grant of land with it;[2] or would grant a corrody for life for such a consideration. Then, many an opportunity of acquiring land arose from the insecurity of titles and expense of maintaining them. A certain provision for life was a strong temptation to part with land held on doubtful tenure, and on which the feudal charges were heavy. Where a person of small means and influence was threatened with a lawsuit for his property, he was easily tempted to make it over to the convent, which, more than the most powerful individual, knew how to defend its rights, and to support a weak title. Sometimes by a judicious advance of ready money the convent would establish itself in the position of a mortgagee. Very large estates were acquired by advancing sums to liberate an embarrassed and perhaps youthful landholder from the clutches of

---

[1] See an instance recorded at page 356 of the first volume, and noticed in the Preface.

[2] Vol. i. p. 163.

Jews and other money-lenders. In these cases, a portion of the estate was usually made over absolutely to the convent in consideration of the required advance.[1] Finally, the appropriation of livings, and the maintenance of endowed charities for perpetual masses for the founder and his family, were further means of swelling the revenues of the monastery. It was a common practice with benefactors of the house to express a particular object for the expenditure of their endowments. Amongst the valuable collection of matter concerning the property of the monastery, made by Burton, is a list of such donations for special purposes made to the abbey,[2] viz.:—

For foundation of the monastery.
For support of additional monks.
For the chantry of Ottringham, and that without the gates of the monastery.
For the chantry in the wood.
For the fabric of the church; fourteen several grants.
For light of the church, and for private masses; nine grants.
For making the host; one grant.
For wine for the sacrament; three grants.
For oil for the church; one grant.
For alms at the gate; eighteen grants.
For the infirmary of laymen; three grants.
For the tannery; one grant.
For clothes for the convent; three grants.
For pittances for the convent; twenty-three grants.
For various purposes;[3] as for erecting granges and houses, and for faggots.

---

[1] The convent acquired large estates in Wharrom, Sutton, and Skyrne by these means. See vol. i. pp. 173, 315, 374; ii. pp. 10, 115.

[2] Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi., f. 47.

[3] Under this head it is noted, that the Master of the Hospital of St. Peter of York gave a mansion in his land of Knottinglea, so that no married man or cohabiter with women might dwell in it, to his own disgrace and to the offence of the brethren.

Difficulty in maintaining their title to granted estates.

But the donations of land which they received from persons piously disposed, and the very advantageous purchases which they effected by the offer of personal advantages to the vendors, were often followed by disputes and litigation with the relatives of the parties. Indeed it will be noticed, especially in the earlier period of the history of the house, that consent and confirmation of grants and sales from not only the immediate heir, but from the wife, the children generally, and from brothers and sisters, was considered desirable, if not necessary.[1] Where opposition was met with from the relatives, litigation ensued, or a compromise was effected. Osbert de Frismersk grants to the monastery his lands in Orwythfleet at a perpetual rent of twenty-eight shillings. Subsequently his mother and brothers reclaim them. Osbert takes the pains himself to go to Rome, and gets a commission appointed to try the cause; but eventually secures the concurrence of the opponents, and re-grants the land, with their confirmation.[2] Indeed, it was not always easy for the monastery to secure their property in land, after it had fairly been conveyed to them. We find them challenged in their right long after they had been in apparently quiet possession. In cases where they had to do with claimants of overpowering local influence, or supported by court favour, they were constrained to yield their claim. William Stuteville, lord of Cottingham, taking advantage of his power, deprived the monks of the mill which his father had given them, and by threats and false promises forced them to surrender his father's charter.[3] Sir Robert de Thurnham, a favourite officer of Richard the First, is charged with having extorted from them extensive lands in Wharrom, through connivance of

---

[1] See instances in vol. i., pp. 166, 175, 220, 303.

[2] Vol. i. p. 302. See other instances, vol. i. pp. 372, 373; ii. 45.

[3] Vol. i. p. 227. See also p. 298.

the king's justiciary.[1] As time advanced and law asserted itself, the monastery could better maintain its rights; and the intricacies of the courts could be turned to advantage by a community whose affairs obliged them to retain permanent legal counsel. But, as I have said, the property of the monastery was acquired mainly during the first century of its establishment; when the monks were more in earnest, and consequently more believed in; when times were troublous, and the property of small holders insecure; and when no statute of mortmain limited further additions of land. During the succeeding century and a half embraced in Burton's chronicle, their prosperity was impaired by losses from inundations of the sea and the river Humber, and by injudicious management of their affairs, largely assisted by internal discord.

Internal discord.

This latter evil developed itself as the convent advanced in age and lost its spiritual character. We hear nothing of it during the earlier period of the history of the house; but the later sections of the chronicle reveal a state of disorder within the cloister which must have been long in growing. Its consequences to the finances of the house may be understood, when we find the opposing parties contending at a ruinous cost in the court of Rome.

Litigation.

The most serious interruption to the repose and abstraction from wordly matters which the monastic system was designed to secure, was the frequent litigation a wealthy convent was subject to. The very merits of a religious house—its pacific character and its thriftiness—made it an object of attack to those who benefited by its action, and who ought to have been its best protectors. Its wealth tempted the depredator. The sovereign extracted subsidies from it; borrowed money

[1] Vol. i. p. 231.

from it; pensioned his dependants on it; and demanded its hospitality. The pope drew revenue from it, and fed his numerous court by charges of litigation which his interference in its affairs instigated and prolonged. The bishop jealously watched his opportunities of exercising his prerogatives, as visitant or patron of the spiritualities of the house, to draw business to his court or to exact fines. The nobles, who were jealous of its local influence, unscrupulously exercised their power in plundering it of its property. To protect itself against these harpies the convent was armed with the powers of the law of the land, was screened by protection of the papal court, and strengthened by the religious influence it was able to exercise on the populace and on all with whom it had dealings. But the necessary consequence of its position was a condition of almost incessant litigation. In the chronicle before us, and in other similar histories of religious houses, the convent is rarely without a lawsuit on hand. Indeed, one of the great benefits which posterity has derived from these communities, is the development of the laws, and the respect for judicial proceedings which they were so much interested in promoting. Direct violence and fraud were incompatible with their character. Legal chicanery was the medium they relied upon for attaining unjust advantages, as legal redress was their resort for whatever wrongs they might be subjected to. In depending on the action of the law they had many advantages. They could play off the ecclesiastical against the civil courts. If the king's courts were adverse or tyrannical, they could appeal to the pope's tribunals. If the bishop's jurisdiction was exercised to their prejudice, they could resort to the law of the land or to papal protection. Their wealth and the extent of their affairs enabled them to retain permanent counsel. Their connection with other houses and their relation to the pope, gave them the means of securing support at the court of Rome. Their local influence served to win over the favour of magistrates

and official persons. Their perpetuity enabled them to bide their time. Their long purse enabled them to bribe corrupt judges.[1]

Illustration of customs and tenures.

In the course of the narrative, especially in the earlier portions of the chronicle, the transactions recorded afford incidental illustrations of ancient customs and tenures.

A circumstantial account of a judicial *duellum* is given under the 9th abbot.

Boundaries.

Boundaries and divisions of parishes and properties are often referred to. It is stated that, shortly after the Conquest, the lord of Melsa induced the four great landowners whose property surrounded his estate, to fix their boundaries by general agreement. The bounds were marked by a mound raised in the form of a kyln; by a large stone placed under a bridge; by the burial of a cow; and by holes in the earth, three feet wide, at intervals of a stone's throw.[2]

Right of common.

Rights of common are frequently the matter of dispute or arrangement. In an admensuration of the common pasture of Sutton, in the time of Richard Thornton, the tenth abbot, in the years 1269–70, it was found that every oxgang of plough land was entitled to grazing for twenty large beasts, one hundred sheep, four hogs or sows with their litters, and ten geese with their broods. Every cottar was entitled to feed four large beasts, thirty sheep, two pigs, and five geese.

In the time of William, the ninth abbot, a dispute arose with Sir Anselm de St. Quintin, and other free tenants of Bandsburton, respecting the boundaries be-

[1] There are more than one allusion to the practice of bribery in courts of law in the course of the chronicle of our monastery. A direct acknowledgment of it is made in the narrative of proceedings against the rebellious serfs contained in the present volume, pp. 135, 141.

[2] Vol. i. p. 78. See also instances of establishing bounds between Meaux, Rowth, and Burton, vol. ii. pp. 39, 92; and division of common in Westkerre, iii. p. 4.

tween Burton, Bristhill, and the monks' manor of Hayholm; respecting a claim of St. Quintin and the free tenants to common of pasture in Thretholm belonging to the manor of Hayholm, and the adjacent marsh; and respecting a claim of the convent to common of pasture in Burton marsh. An agreement was concluded, in which all except three of the freeholders concurred, the convent being allowed exclusive possession of Thretholm and the marsh, within bounds laid down at the time of the agreement, and defined subsequently by a broad ditch. The convent in return surrendered its claim to right of common in the portion of the marsh beyond the ditch towards Burton and Bristhill. The arrangement was completed, despite the opposition of the three freeholders. One of them, about twenty years afterwards, brought an action against the convent for having formed the ditch to exclude the freeholders from the common; and his renunciation of claim had to be bought by a sum of money.[1]

The inherent quality of common was not suffered to be disregarded, although the right might have come into the exclusive holding of one proprietor. Sir Sayer of Sutton had sold to the convent the whole of the pasture in the district known as the Salts of Sutton; probably making over the common rights of himself and his tenants. The convent held it undisturbed, until their porter, to whom it had been assigned, let out the grazing. Upon this, Sir Sayer Sutton, the younger, between the years 1270–1280, impounded all the foreign sheep, and made the porter disburse all he had received for them. And, by the help of Isabella de Fortibus, lady of Holderness, he ejected the monks from the pasture, notwithstanding the sale effected by his father.[2] Long after this, in the time of the fifteenth abbot, 1339–1349,

[1] See vol. ii. p. 150.

[2] See vol. ii. p. 170.

litigation was renewed with the same family, in the person of Sir John Sutton, respecting the right of common in the portion of pasture, on the north side of Westkerre, claimed by the convent as apportioned to them in exclusive possession by Sir Sayer the elder. At length the ground was opened on a line in which the ancient boundary ran, formed at the time of Sir Sayer's grant, and the stakes were found as driven in to mark the bounds. An agreement was effected, and the bounds again defined by a line of large stones. A further agreement respecting the same rights was arranged in the time of Robert the sixteenth abbot, 1356–1367.

Villenage. The subject of villenage receives valuable illustration from several passages in the chronicle, and especially in the story of a rebellion of the *nativi* of Dimelton, detailed in the present volume, under Robert, the sixteenth abbot. We learn from it that they were in subjection to their owners, who had power to imprison them; that their descendants were not enfranchised by removal from the place of their birth; and that, although able to set on foot proceedings against their lords, by claiming to be the property of the crown, they were incapacitated from suing them in the avowed relation of bondmen. That, nevertheless, they might be, and commonly were, tenants farming land, and employing labourers in their service. It appears too that there existed a certain general sympathy with them in their efforts to escape from their condition of bondage.

There are frequent notices of conveyances of *nativi* in the earlier part of the history. I think it will be found in all cases that they are given or sold in connection with land. The terms of conveyance are absolute, and include their wives, their *sequela*, or issue, their chattels, and the land they tenant.[1] There is an ownership in the *nativus*, however, distinct from the

[1] See vol. i. pp. 176, 221, 299, 361, 362, 421, 426; ii. 45, 49, 102.

property in the land. Between the years 1210 and 1220, William de Boscehalle gave to the monastery the entire service of Adam, son of Ivo Grise, for two oxgangs and a fourth of land, and two tofts in Wartre, and a rent of one penny due from these tenements; that is to say, the services and rent due from him as tenant of the land. The convent forthwith confirmed the land and tenements to the same Adam, on the condition of his paying a rent of two shillings. But it was discovered that Adam was the *nativus* of Richard Trusbuth; and from him, therefore, the convent was obliged to obtain a grant of Adam, with all his "sequela" or issue, and his chattels. It followed that the new relation of the tenant, as bondman, to the monastery affected the character of their respective interests in the land. For it is added, "The land in consequence came "into our hands,"—the bondman tenant being incapable of independent right in his tenure.

Under Michael, the eighth abbot, A.D. 1235–1249, a case occurs of a claim set up by the lord to property acquired by the son of his *nativus*. Master Richard of Arnal, son of Alan formerly *nativus* of Sir Peter de Falconberg, gave to the convent twenty-two acres of plough land and two acres of pasture in Arnal, belonging to the fee of Hugh of Arnal, and shackled with a rent of three pence to the same Hugh. Sir Peter claimed the land as his right by reason of the "navitas" of Master Richard. But he released his claim, it is not said on what consideration, and the land remained with the convent. Here we find the avowed son of a *nativus* in a position, probably as a priest, entitling him to the title of *magister*, and possessed of a patrimony of landed property of twenty-six acres. On attempting to dispose of it, however, the land is claimed by the lord to whom his father had owed service as a *nativus*; and the claim appears not to have been

disputed, though apparently Master Richard himself recovered his freedom.[1]

Although serfs were incapacitated from suing their own lords in a court of law, they had the privileges of freemen in bringing actions on account of injuries suffered from other persons. On occasion of a fray between the servants of the monastery and Sir Sayer Sutton, a *nativus* of the latter was killed. The wife and brother of the *nativus* joined in an action against the convent at the assizes in York for the homicide; and the monks were obliged to make composition in a large money payment to Sir Sayer.[2]

No express mention is made in the chronicle of any enfranchisement of this class of tenants.[3] Probably, however, many of them had obtained their freedom during the period through which this record of the monastery extends. Otherwise they could never have been in any great number; for in a rental of the possessions of the house, of the year 1396, out of a total of more than 600 tenants only twenty-five are stated to be *nativi* or to hold "in bondagio," as is the usual expression of the document. Of these, seven are in Waghen, one only in Beforth, and seventeen in Dimelton, where the whole estate was divided among holders of the class. Their tenancies are of various extents, generally considerable. The seventeen tenants in bondage in Dimelton hold in the aggregate twenty oxgangs, equal to about 400 acres, and pay rents to the amount of 7*l.* They usually also are chargeable with a fixed number of

---

[1] Vol. ii. p. 34.

[2] Vol. ii. p. 6.

[3] The only approach to an expression which might be interpreted in such a sense occurs under the abbacy of William the 18th abbot, who is stated to have commuted the *precariæ* and services of tenants in Naffreton, Crauncewyk, and elsewhere, into fixed money charges. Vol. iii. p. 228.

days' service, or "precariæ," during the year. Those at Waghen pay usually the additional due of a cock and hen.[1]

Husbandry.

Although it would be difficult to prove from their own chronicler that the monks of Meaux were very strict in carrying out the professed purpose of their vows in its highest aims, they may fairly be credited with much useful work as farmers and landlords. We may notice that, in the earliest times, when probably the land was unenclosed and poorly cultivated, their first act, on acquiring an estate, was to establish a grange. The farm buildings they erected would be on the best plan known to men who were enlightened by communication with brother institutions in all parts of Europe. We may assume too that the cultivation practised on the land was of the highest character of the period. For, in their earliest and best times, the lands were not simply let out for such rents as could be extracted. The monks and the lay brethren themselves superintended the business of the grange; and the interests of the convent were concerned in carrying cultivation to the highest point. We have instances of beneficial works effected by them in the extensive dykes and fosses which they formed, for purposes of boundary, of transit of boats, and of drains to a very marshy country. Many of these are recorded to have been undertaken soon after the foundation of the monastery.

Dykes.

Conventual buildings.

The information supplied by the chronicle relative to the conventual buildings, occurs in the following chronological order.

The earl of Albemarle originally provided a temporary habitation of mere mud walls for the first reception of the monks; and close to it he erected a chapel, the upper floor of which was used for divine service, and the

[1] See Burton's Collection in Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi., f. 200 *b*, 207.

basement for a dormitory for all the monks. This chapel was afterwards converted into the cellarer's chamber.[1]

Within the period of the first abbacy, 1150–1160, the monks built for themselves, from the timber of Montferant Castle in Birdsal, a wooden house; designed, by a similar arrangement, to serve the double purpose of a chapel and a dormitory.[2]

The second abbot, 1160–1182, commenced a stone church and a dormitory for the monks, and completed the dormitory and necessaries.[3]

The third abbot, 1182–1197, took down the church, as far as the work had been carried by his predecessor, as being ill-arranged, and began a new building on another plan.[4] And during the same period William, son of William of Rule, rector of Cottingham, whose father had been a great benefactor to the monks, built for them, at his own expense, a refectory, in stone, which remained in Burton's time.[5] The abbot also erected a *calefactorium*—or wash-house—and kitchen. He built and repaired many other houses in the monastery and the granges; and commenced the refectory of the lay brethren.[6] The stone for these buildings was obtained from quarries at Brantingham.

The fourth abbot, 1197–1210, finished the refectory of the lay brethren, and laid out large sums on various offices within the abbey, not specified. He commenced the monks' cloister in stone; and he too took down the church commenced by his predecessor, and, in the year 1207, laid the first stone of an entirely new building, subsequently completed after his design, and of which the high altar was consecrated in the year 1253.[7]

In the time of the fifth abbot, 1210–1220, the dormitory of the *conversi* and the monks' cloister were completed.[8]

---

[1] Vol. i. p. 82.
[2] Vol. i. p. 106.
[3] Vol. i. p. 178.
[4] Vol. i. p. 234.
[5] Vol. i. p. 217.
[6] Vol. i. pp. 217, 326.
[7] Vol. i. p. 326.
[8] Vol. i. p. 380.

The seventh abbot, 1220–1235, commenced the monks' infirmary, but made small progress with it on account of the works on the church, then on hand. He also formed dykes or canals for carriage to the abbey, and began the wells and conduits in the monastery.[1]

During the period of the eighth abbot, 1235–1240, the church was completed and covered with lead, and the monks' stalls and the altars put up. The buildings for the smiths and skin-workers were moved from North Grange to the abbey; and a wool manufactory, in stone, where the cloth was made for the monks and lay brethren, was built at Waghen, and covered with lead; but afterwards tiles were substituted for the lead.[2]

Under the ninth abbot, 1249–1269, the belfry was erected and covered with lead, and the great bell Benedict placed in it; and an inner ceiling was added to the church, and the floor laid with tiles—"totaque "ecclesia asserum testudine cœlata et tegulis in fundo "co-operta." The stalls of the *conversi* were put up. They were placed at the west end of the church.[3] The infirmary of the *conversi* was finished; and a great granary was erected at the bake-house, and covered with lead.[4]

In the time of the thirteenth abbot, 1286–1310, the great chamber eastward of the cemetery was built by Robert of Scarborough, dean of York. And, at this period, the monks were obliged to resort to the expedient of stripping the lead from the roof of the lay brethren's dormitory, to pay a sum of 78 marks to the Franciscan friars of Scarborough. It was said that their church was covered with it. The abbot placed two finely painted tablets over the great altar;[5] and he built for his own occupation, on his retirement, a chamber on the east side of the monks' infirmary, and between that and their dormitory. It eventually became the abbot's chamber.[6]

---

[1] Vol. i. p. 433.
[2] Vol. ii. p. 63.
[3] See above, p. xliii.
[4] Vol. ii. p. 119.
[5] Vol. ii. p. 237.
[6] Vol. iii. p. 86.

Between the years 1310–1339, the fourteenth abbot with the help of a monk, named John of Ulram, decorated the great altar with paintings of gospel history and the prophets.[1] He also commenced the building of a chapel over the great entrance; but this was removed by his successor.[2]

The fifteenth abbot, 1339–1340, placed a new crucifix, carved in the most reverential manner from the nude, in the converts' choir; and covered the monks' dormitory with lead.[3]

In the time of the seventeenth abbot, 1367–1372, the church was set on fire by lightning. It was struck early in the morning, on the upper leaden roof of the north side, over the crucifix, and the flames seized on the rafters and wooden beams of the roof. Fortunately the accident had been noticed by one of the household, and the danger was arrested.[4]

The eighteenth abbot substituted lead for shingles and tiles on the roof of the chapel of the monks' infirmary, of the western end of the infirmary itself, and of part of the cloister, from the door of the monks' refectory to the dormitory of the *conversi*. He decorated the altar of St. Benedict with enamel work, tablets and paintings, and St. Peter's altar also with tablets and paintings, and founded the great bell Jesus. He fitted up the monks' dormitory with benches and bedsteads; added backs to the seats in the refectory; furnished the house assigned to monks suffering from severe illness with couches and separate benches; and formed separate chambers in the monks' infirmary.[5] He took down the chamber of the old common guest house, and the chamber of the chaplain serving the chapel in the wood. He also removed the kitchen of the lay brethren's infirmary;

[1] Vol. ii. p. 312.
[2] Vol. iii. p. 36.
[3] Vol. iii. p. 35.
[4] Vol. iii. 166.
[5] Vol. iii. p. 224.

converted the kitchen of the ancient *hospitium*, or guest house, into a chamber over the "polanyhat;" and made a covered way from it leading to the great gates.[1] The prior's chamber is at this time stated to be at the north end of the infirmary.

Burton himself, the nineteenth abbot, 1396–1399, added three more bells, named Mary, John, and Benedict; erected a horse-mill in the monastery, but which, being made of ill-seasoned wood, soon became a ruin; repaired the cloister leading from the monks' dormitory to the dormitory of the *conversi* near the church; put up a mud wall leading from the "polanzhate" to the west corner of the coalhouse; and restored the wall between the orchard, which extended from the corner of the prior's garden to the wall of the monastery, and the garden of the abbot's chamber. He also moved the smithy and other offices to within the gates of the monastery; and repaired the stone wall outside the gates.[2]

An infirmary for laymen is frequently mentioned in the chronicle, though no special notice is given of the date of its erection. No doubt, provision was very early made for receiving strangers in a state of sickness, for their care of the infirm and dying brought numerous and handsome donations to the monks; but how far the blessings of a hospital were extended to the poor and helpless, cannot be learnt from the chronicle.

Revenue of the monastery.

The miscellaneous statistical information collected from records of the monastery, and registered by Burton both at the end of his revised chronicle and in a separate volume already described,[3] furnishes precise particulars respecting the revenue of the house.

---

[1] Vol. iii. p. 229.

[2] Vol. iii. p. 241.

[3] Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi. See the Preface to vol. i. p. lvi.

In the year 1393–1394, the income is stated as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
From yearly rents - -	338	17	10¾
From rents of churches - -	86	11	4
From increments of rents -	8	3	0¾
From casual profits - -	24	11	11
From sale of wool and of hydes -	46	11	4
From sale of stock - -	3	12	11
From fines, entrances, and court perquisites - - -	9	2	9
From sale of meadow - -	0	12	0
From sale of corn - -	3	11	2
From rent for grazing - -	0	10	7
From sale of underwood and faggots - - -	6	15	10
	529	0	0
Previous balance - -	80	4	11
Money borrowed - -	83	14	2
Total - -	692	19	10½

But, in this table, the value of produce derived from the granges in the management of the convent, and consumed in the monastery, is omitted.

In a later account of the revenues of the abbey, of the year 1396, entered in the larger register compiled by Burton,[1] and copied by him in his view of the state of

[1] Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi., f. 233*b*. In the year 1399, the items of receipt are stated by the continuator of the Chronicle to have been as follow:—Money rents, 353*l*. 15*s*. 6*d*.; rents and profits of churches and granges, 232*l*.; other receipts, 40*l*. 19*s*. 6*d*.; total, 628*l*. 15*s*. The items, however, amount only to 626*l*. 15*s*.: see *infra*, p. 275. After the dissolution, in the year 31–32 Henry VIII., the receipts of all the rents from the lands of the monastery, from the fishery and from the sale of wood, together with the spiritualities, entered as 111*l*. 10*s*. 4*d*., as stated in an Account of the Receiver, amounted to 603*l*.

the monastery at the time of the eighteenth abbot's retirement, the annual receipts are set out in the following divisions:—

	£	s.	d.
Money rents by the year -	342	19	8½
Proceeds from churches and granges, in corn and every other profit - - -	236	0	0
Annual average profits of wool -	30	0	0
Average court fees and fines of entries - - -	5	0	0
Total - -	613	19	8½

This second table is valuable, because it gives us the return of profits from the granges held in the hands of the convent, or cultivated by bailiffs. Deducting from the second item the portion represented by the profits of churches, stated in the earlier account at 86*l.*, we obtain the sum 150*l.* as the valuation of the profits from the granges in corn and other sources besides wool. In another part of the register we find a special memorandum on this subject. After the extent or rental of the churches and granges, it is added; "The churches "also of Naffreton and Skipsea, and our other granges "of North Grange, Saltagh, Skyrne and Wharrom, "are retained in our own hands under keepers. The "whole number of churches and granges, as well those "let as those kept in our own hands at account, as "appears by the state of the monastery in the octaves "of St. Peter and Paul, in the year 1396, are worth "in corn and other profits, by the year, 236*l.*" [1]

It appears, therefore, that only the two churches and four granges named in this memorandum were, in the

[1] *Infra*, p. 234.

year 1396, held by the convent in their own cultivation by bailiffs.

Extent of possessions.

The large revenues of the house, therefore, were derived from estates partly held by the convent in their own cultivation, sometimes under "custodes," appointed from their own body,[1] sometimes under lay bailiffs, and principally leased to tenants. The amount of these estates in acreage cannot be stated with exactness. Burton, indeed, copies a survey, which he heads, "Anti-"qua mensuratio terrarum ad monasterium pertinen-"tium," and in which the total number of acres of each estate is given, distinguishing the plough land from the pasture. The general total amounts to 8,955 acres. But this extent was evidently made a considerable time before the date at which we are reviewing the property of the house; for the lands in numerous places are altogether omitted. What these omissions would amount to may be calculated from the proportion which the value of the lands included in the extent bears to that of those omitted. The total yearly rents, in the year 1394, are stated by Burton to have been 338*l.* 17*s.* The rents from the lands in the extent amounted to 237*l.* The difference would be 101*l.*, representing, if equality of value be conceded, 3,814 acres; and raising the general total of acres to 12,769. The true amount would be higher than this calculation, because lands represented by produce received, as being held in cultivation by the convent, and valued at 180*l.*, have to be added to those represented by the yearly rents. These would extend

[1] Amongst Burton's collections, in Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi., f. 111 *b*, is the following note: "Et "licet residuæ terræ nostræ ibidem "acquisitæ post ipsum concilium "æstimentur, veterani ejusdem villæ "[ ] videntes grangiam "ejusdem villæ in dominico nostro "remanere, et custodes ejusdem, "tam confratres nostros quam "sæculares, absque certa firma "terras eidem pertinentes nostris "sumptibus colere cognoscentes," etc.

to about 6,800 acres; and the general total would thus rise to about 19,600 acres in arable and meadow. And to this a further addition would have to be made for woods and common.

The money value of the land varied, of course, at different periods. In the "antiqua mensuratio" copied by Burton, and which may be referred to a period prior to the year 1300, the annual value of the land of Skyrne grange is thus estimated:—Arable, better quality, 409 acres, 20 pence per acre; middle quality, 422 acres, 12 pence per acre; inferior quality, 167 acres, six pence per acre. Meadows, 22 pence, 14 pence, and six pence the acre. Value of land.

In a later extent of the lands,[1] probably of Burton's own time, the rent of arable land in Tharlesthorpe is valued at two shillings the acre; in Saltagh at three shillings; in Haytfield at 10 shillings the oxgang of 27 acres, or 4½*d.* the acre; in Rowton at eight pence the acre; in Arnal at 12 pence the acre; in Moor at seven shillings the oxgang, probably of about 22 acres, or four pence the acre; in Oketon at seven shillings the oxgang of 16 acres, or 5¼*d.* the acre; in Skyrne at 20 shillings the oxgang of 21 acres; in Crauncewyk at 30 shillings the oxgang of 30 acres; in Rowth at 20 shillings the oxgang; in Waghen at 10 shillings the oxgang. The mean value, therefore, would be about one shilling per acre. This would give an income of 980*l.* from the estimated amount of 19,600 acres; the stated revenue from all sources being only 613*l.* But much of the land was held by tenants in fee, at very low or nominal rents. Grants to the monastery of perpetual rents are of frequent occurrence in the earlier portions of the chronicle. In the general rental of the estates preserved by Burton,[2] the holdings are most frequently

[1] Vitellius C. vi., f. 222.

[2] Vitellius C. vi., f. 200.

stated to be for life; but a considerable proportion are in the hands of tenants in fee. In Hornsea Burton, out of fifteen tenants, five hold in fee; and of these one holds a toft, or tenement, with an oxgang and a half of land, at a rent of only 20 pence. The second holds a toft with one acre of land, paying a rent of 14 pence. The third holds a toft and half an oxgang of land, at six pence rent. The fourth and fifth hold between them a toft and croft with six rods of meadow, at a rent of one shilling.[1] In Seton, a tenant in fee holds a capital messuage, three oxgangs of land, and a windmill, and pays a mere nominal rent of six pence.[2] Another holds two oxgangs, and pays five shillings. From the feodary compiled in the year 1396, it appears that the lands thus held of the monastery in perpetuity yielded a total rent of 47*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.*,[3] representing a very large acreage.

Expenditure.

From the ample collections preserved by Burton we not only learn the precise amount and the particular sources of the income of the monastery, but are informed of the proportion of its expenditure in different channels. The items are thus given in the account for 1393–1394,[4] viz.:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
In payment of debts - -	180	19	4¾
In fees to lawyers - -	9	4	0
In rents for terms - -	30	16	0
In perpetual rents - -	35	4	0½
In charges of churches - -	87	2	6
In unusual expenses - -	1	18	4¾
In the abbot's expenses - -	0	10	2½
In travelling,—"iter agentibus" -	2	4	9½
In journeys abroad,—"extravagantibus" - - -	13	7	6

[1] Vitellius C. vi., f. 206 *b*.

[2] Ibid., f. 206.

[3] Ibid., f. 134. The feodary is copied at length.

[4] Vitellius C. vi., f. 175 *b*.

	£	s.	d.
In common expenses - -	144	17	5
In autumn expenses on the land, —"autumnatione per loca" -	7	3	3
In iron smithery, and implements	3	3	1
In fairs - - - -	37	8	9
In the chamber and guest hall -	47	9	11½
In purchase of wine - -	16	15	11
In purchase of corn - -	17	13	4
In purchase of oxen - -	2	3	7½
In abatements of farms - -	8	12	2
In servants' wages - -	24	6	3
Total of expenses - -	672	2	3

The balance of the account is thus stated :—

Balance in purse - - -	20	17	7½
Also debts to be received -	13	19	4
The total debt, old and new -	186	18	4½
A diminution of the debt of the previous year by - -	97	5	3½

The churches for which the item of charges is entered are Naffreton, Skipsea, Easington, and Kayingham. For the last of these the charges are :— **Charges of churches.**

	£	s.	d.
To the vicar, for pension - -	12	0	0
To the archbishop, for indemnity -	1	6	8
To the chapter of York, for the same - - - -	0	13	4
To the archbishop, for synodals -	0	4	0
To the archdeacon, for procurations	0	7	6
To the abbot of Aumale, for pension	1	0	0
To the duke of Gloucester, "pro venella inclusa rectoriæ" - -	0	0	4
To the provost of Beverley, 17½ quarters of oats.			

Total, 15*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.*, and 17½ quarters of oats.

A note is added, that, in addition to the fixed charges on these churches, the monastery has to bear necessary repairs and restorations; the triennial visitation of the archbishop; the annual visitation of the archdeacon; the annual chapter of the archbishop's official and dean; the king's tax; expenses of proctors at parliaments; expenses of the pope's legates; donations and customary alms.

And again, on the adverse side of the balance sheet, it is stated that the abbey lands at Skipsea, Hornsea Burton, and Saltagh, as also the lands of their parishioners at Easington, Dimelton and Hoton, are being daily consumed by the inundations of the sea and the Humber; the rents of Wythfleet are daily falling; and the abbey lands of Tharlesthorpe are almost destroyed.[1]

By extracting particular items from the above general statement of expenditure for the year 1393–1394, we obtain the actual charges of the monastery in household consumption, wages, and general expenses:—

	£	s.	d.
Fees - - - -	9	4	0
Unusual expenses - -	1	18	4¾
Abbot's expenses - -	0	10	2¼
Journeys - - -	2	4	9½
Journeys abroad - - -	13	7	6
Common expenses - -	144	17	5
Chamber and guest-hall - -	47	9	11½
Wine - - - -	16	15	11
Corn - - - -	17	13	4
Oxen - - - -	2	3	7½
Servants' wages - - -	24	6	3
Total - - -	280	11	4¾

[1] Vitellius C. vi., f. 177.

To this would have to be added the value of the produce from the granges in the hands of the convent, which was consumed in the monastery, amounting, as has been shown, to 150*l.* The total amount, therefore, would be 430*l.* This result agrees with another view of the expenditure, classed under five heads,[1] viz.:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
1. Yearly farms and perpetual pensions - - -	34	18	2½
2. Yearly ordinary charges of the parochial churches of the monastery - - -	87	2	10
3. Fees for lawyers retained by the year - - -	9	11	8
4. Farms for terms, and corrodies at annual value - -	50	0	0
5. Remaining expenses of the monastery, of all kinds -	432	7	0

There were fifteen corrodies, or grants of subsistence, with which the monastery was burdened in the year 1396; amounting in money value to 61*l.* 9*s.* 7*d.*, besides chambers, gardens, litter, and smaller items.[2]

[3] The list of legal advisers and their yearly fees is as follows:—

Johannes de Redenesse, seneschallus	- xl.*s.*
Robertus Tyrwhytt[4] -	- xxvj.*s.* viij.*d.*
Johannes de Burtona[5] -	- xx.*s.*

[1] Vitellius C. vi., f. 233 *b.* This return agrees very closely with a similar statement of expenditure given by the Continuator of the Chronicle at page 275, the corrodies being included by him in the general expenses of the monastery.

[2] Egerton MS. 1141, f. 178.

[3] Ibid., f. 179.

[4] *Robertus Tyrwhytt*] A serjeant at law, and eventually a justice of the King's Bench. See Foss' Judges of England, vol. iv. p. 367.

[5] *Johannes de Burtona*] There was a Master of the Rolls of this name, who died in 1396; but we can hardly suppose he could be the retained counsel of the monastery.

Robertus Sturmy - -	xiij.*s.* viij.*d.*
Ricardus de Beverlaco -	xiij.*s.* iiij.*d.*
Amandus Veyle - -	xxvj.*s.* viij.*d.*
Hugo de Ardrene - -	v.*s.*
Ricardus Warde - -	vj.*s.* viij.*d.*
Rogerus de Wele, attornatus placitorum et prosecutor brevium	xiij.*s.* iiij.*d.*
Magister Willelmus de Feriby, magister Alanus de Newerk, advocati, et magister Nicholaus Brown de Esyngwald, procurator in curia Christianitatis Eboraci, pro contributione ordinis provinciæ Eboracensis concernente monasterium nostrum, pro feodo suo -	xv.*s.*

[1] The servants receiving wages and liveries are:—

	s.	*d.*
The squire of the abbot, who has his meals in the abbot's chamber, like one of the monks, keep for a servant, provender for his two horses, keep for his harriers, a robe at Christmas, or one mark in lieu of it, and twenty shillings yearly stipend -	20	0
The abbot's chamberlain, who is also his steward and keeper of the guest-house, and who feeds in the abbot's hall, has a robe at Christmas, and wages -	6	8
The page of the abbot's chamber, food in the same, a robe, boots and shoes, and wages -	3	4
The abbot's cook, food, a robe, and wages -	10	0
The page of the kitchen, food and clothing, without wages.		

[1] Egerton MS. 1141, f. 180 *b*. The entries are abridged from the original list, which is in Latin.

	s.	d.
A second page of the kitchen, who has bread from the abbot's table, with other food and drink, and necessaries, but no wages.		
A barber from Beverley, "for shaving every "fifteenth day, and as often as required "for shaving and blood-letting," receives, whenever he comes to the monastery, victuals in the abbot's hall, a robe or half a mark, and wages - - -	13	4
The abbot's groom of the stable, allowances of bread and ale, a robe, and wages -	6	8
The abbot's stable boy, similar allowances, and wages - - - -	5	0
The servant of the cellarer, allowances, and wages - - - - - -	10	0
The cellarer's page, allowances and necessaries.		
The servant of the master of the cattle, allowances, and wages - - -	10	0
The bursar's servant, allowances, and wages	6	8
Another servant, named marshal of Beningholm, under the bursar, allowances, and wages - - - - -	13	4
The forester, allowances, and for "companagium" and wages - - -	26	8
The wright, with his son, allowances, and wages - - - - - -	73	4
The slater, the same - - -	13	4
The slater's page, the same - -	6	8
The tailor and washerman, the same -	12	0
His son and page, allowances and necessaries.		
The convent cook, allowances, and wages -	13	4
The convent purveyor of food, the same -	13	4
The page of the convent kitchen, allowances, and wages - - -	3	4

	s.	d.
The abbot's gardener, who also takes care of the pullets and fowls of the abbot's kitchen, and provides herbs for the same; allowances, and wages - - -	4	0
The convent's gardener, who takes the produce of the garden, and provides herbs for the convent kitchen; allowances of bread and ale.		
The baker, who is also the brewer; who receives large allowances, and yearly wages	13	4
The bakehouse servant, called Lowthstokman, who has allowances, and wages -	10	0
A second similar servant, with the same title, allowances, and wages - -	10	0
A page of the bakehouse, allowances, and wages - - - - - -	3	0
The maltster, the same - - -	6	8
The maltster's servant, the same - -	5	0
The waggoner of the bakehouse, the same -	10	0
Two faggot makers, who undertake to supply 20,000 faggots for the brewery and bakehouse, the same - -	30	0
The keeper of the pigs, the same - -	9	0
The page of the same, the same - -	5	0
The stableman of the common stable, allowances.		
The carter, who takes care of the infirmary of the "conversi," and helps the waggoner of the bakehouse in loading the waggon with faggots and fuel, receives only allowances.		
A certain "magister Johannes" in the bakehouse, who helps to grind corn and do other work in the brewery and bakery, allowances from the abbot's alms.		
A servant of the infirmary of laymen, the same.		

	s.	d.
A blind man at Felsam, Adam of the Stable, the same.		
Two men and a woman, helping in the same, allowances from the abbot's alms. They are entered in the list of those receiving corrodies, because they have their allowances by charter under the common seal.		
The lay porter, allowances from the abbot's alms; also entered in the same list, for the same reason.		
The servant of the monk porter, receives maintenance in food from alms collected at the gates, and wages - - -	10	0
The page of the monk porter, the same but no wages.		
The servant of the lay infirmary, the same, and wages not expressed.		
The page of the monks' infirmary, the same, and wages - - - -	2	0
The page of the sacristan, allowances.		
A person who helps the monks to celebrate private masses in the church, has food in the abbot's hall, in alms.		
The farmer of the dairy at the Fishery, allowances.		
The tenant of the dairy at Felsa, for the dairy and charge of the cows, allowances.		
The keeper of the calves and bullocks at Hamelholme House, allowances.		
The farmer of the tannery, allowances.		
The tiler, the same.		
The miller, the same, and wages for self and page - - - - -	20	0

Then follow:—

The dog of the abbot's stable, the dog of the cellarer's stable, the dog of the sub-cel-

larer's stable, and the dog of the forester; receiving weekly, the first thirteen, the others seven, loaves of the third quality.

Lastly:—

A female servant, the washerwoman of the common linen cloths, sheets, and towels of the monastery, whose allowances are not stated.

Deducting from this long list of retainers, all who appear in the capacity of farmers and mechanics, such as the tiler, the tailor, and the slater, there remain as many as forty domestic servants; an inordinately numerous household, it would seem, for a family of twenty-six monks, even after ample allowance for hospitalities; if only a mode of living at all in keeping with the rule of the order can be conceived to have been observed.

Plate, vestments, and furniture.

In his copious collections relating to the property of the monastery, Burton includes a minute inventory of the plate, furniture, and utensils, belonging to the several chambers and the offices of the porter, the refectory, the infirmary, the bakehouse, of the cellarer, plumber, and carpenter, the smithy, and tannery. It is an interesting document from many points of view, but, confining myself to the purpose of illustrating the internal condition of the convent, I have extracted only the lists of the contents of the abbot's chamber and bedroom, and of the vestments and plate preserved in the sacristy, and these will be found in the Appendix to this Preface.

The Library.

Following this inventory, and closing the volume of collections, is a list of the books belonging to the monastery, as preserved in the several cases and repositories in the church and cloister. It embraces little besides theological works. Of classical writers we find only Sallust, Cicero De senectute, Macrobius, Martial, Suetonius, and Eutropius. There is very little law. Of medical authors only Rhases, Platearius, and Isaac the Jew. And of

lighter literature only lives of the Saints, the legend of Amys and Amilion, Turpin's life of Charlemagne, and the story of the Trojan war. The few historical books have been noticed in the preface to the first volume.[1]

The rules laid down for preparing the texts of the present series of chronicles, prescribe that the spelling is to be made to conform with that at present in common use. The present chronicle is printed from the authors' autographs; and, in order to assist philologists in studying their orthography, I have collected in one table their variations from the modern forms of spelling. **Orthography.**

Abbatiam, *written in the MS.* Abbathiam, ii. 149; iii. 222.
Abundare ... Habundare, i. 213.
Abundanter ... Habundanter, i. 213.
Acquiesceret ... Adquiesceret, i. 366.
Acquirere ... Adquirere, i. 85, *et passim.*
Aculeis ... Eculeis, ii. 134.
Adjiciens ... Adiciens, i. 330.
Advocanciæ ... Advocaciæ, ii. 66.
Ærario ... Errario, ii. 280.
Aere ... Aiere, i. 238, *et passim.*
Ærumnas ... Ærumpnas, i. 147, 268.
Aggrediuntur ... Adgrediuntur, iii. 36.
Alec ... Allec, i. 421.
Alicui ... Aliquo, ii. 163.
Aliquid ... Aliquit, i. 277.
Alumnum ... Alumpnum, i. 194.
Analogium ... Anologium, i. 10; ii. 119.
Annullari ... Adnullari, ii. 249.
Aperuit ... Apperuit, i. 148.
Apostolorum ... Appostolorum, iii. 244.
Approviamenta ... Appropviamenta, ii. 256.
Arcana ... Archana, ii. 372.
Arcta ... Arta, i. 107, *et passim.*
Arctati ... Artati, i. 232.
Argillo ... Argello, iii. 179, 180.
Arithmeticam ... Arismeticam, i. 439.
Asperrima ... Asperima, i. 262.
Asportavit ... Absportavit, i. 312.
Athleta ... Atleta, ii. 101.
Authentico ... Auctentico, iii. 188.
Autumnus ... Autumpnus, i. 297; iii. 152, *et passim.*
Azymis ... Azimis, i. 75.
Benevolorum ... Benevulorum, iii. 196.
Borealis ... Borialis, *passim.*

[1] The Catalogue will be found in the Appendix. Some extracts have been printed by Poulson in his "History of Holderness," vol. ii. p. 304; but he has been unfortunate in his readings and explanations.

Calumniam ... Calumpniam, i. 103, *et passim.*
Carissimi ... Karissimi, i. 77; ii. 197.
Casei ... Casii, ii. 65.
Catalogo ... Cathalogo, i. 154; iii. 87.
Catenas ... Cathenas, i. 287; iii. 45.
Charta ... Carta, *passim.*
Chirographos ... Cirographos, i. 377, *et passim.*
Chirothecarum ... Cerothecarum, ii. 6.
Cilicio ... Silicio, i. 186, 438.
Circumseptum ... Circumceptum, ii. 249.
Coercerent ... Cohercerent, ii. 130.
Columnan ... Columpnam, i. 107.
Cometa ... Commeta, ii. 130.
Commissariis ... Comissariis, *Continuation*, iii. 261.
Concilio ... Consilio, ii. 310.
Concione ... Conscione, i. 281.
Condemnatus ... Condempnatus, ii. 232.
Conferens ... Conferrens, iii. 245.
Conquirebat ... Conquærebat, ii. 355, 391.
Contentiosam ... Contensiosam, *Continuation*, iii. 258.
Coria ... Corria, ii. 64.
Custu ... Custo, i. 410.
Damnificare ... Dampnificare, i. 95, *et passim.*
Debacchantis ... Debacantis, i. 203.
Decesserunt ... Discesserunt, iii. 65, 69.
Definitivas ... Diffinitivas, i. 383, *et passim.*
Derivasse ... Dirivasse, i. 71.
Diœcesis ... Diocesis, *passim.*
Discalceati ... Discaliciati, ii. 73.
Displiceat ... Despliceat, i. 71.
Disseisinæ ... Dissesinæ, i. 175, *et passim.*
Dissensiones ... Dissenciones, i. 403, *et passim.*
Ejicere ... Eicere, i. 410; ii. 37.
Eleemosynarius ... Elemosinarius, i. 74, *et passim.*
Elucescet ... Elucesset, ii. 226.
Equestribus ... Equestris, iii. 122.
Eremis ... Heremis, ii. 122.
Escaetis ... Eschaetis, iii. 210, *et passim.*
Etymologia ... Ethimologia, i. 75.
Exorsus ... Exhorsus, i. 287.
Expensis ... Expenditis, iii. 33.
Exulabat ... Exsulabat, i. 327.
Fascinnatos ... Facinnatos, i. 281.
Fateor ... Feteor, i. 80.
Frequentes ... Frequentas, i. 87; ii. 290.
Fuderamus ... Funderamus, ii. 84.
Fugerunt ... Fugierunt, iii. 155.
Fulguris ... Furguris, ii. 180.
Halitum ... Alitum, ii. 246.
Hebes ... Ebes, i. 347.
Hemispherii ... Emisperii, ii. 124, 136.
Hidis ... Idis, i. 186.
Hiemavit ... Yemavit, iii. 74.
Historias ... Hystorias, *Continuation*, iii. 238.
Horreum ... Orium, *passim*; Horrium, *Continuation*, iii. 278.
Hortis ... Ortis, i. 382.
Hymno ... Ympno, iii. 37, 69.
Idcirco ... Iccirco, ii. 73.
Idoneum ... Ydoneum, ii. 114, 202.
Idoneos ... Ydonios, *Continuation*, iii. 249, 260.

Illico ... Ilico, i. 192.
Improviso ... Improvisi, iii. 132.
Inde ... Unde, *Continuation*, iii. 261, 262.
Indemnitatem ... Indempnitatem, ii. 230.
Injiciendi ... Iniciendi, i. 215.
Insomnem ... Insompnem, i. 91.
Ipsi soli ... Ipso solo, i. 289.
Jejuniis ... Jujuniis, i. 140.
Languore ... Langore, ii. 63.
Legitime ... Legittime, ii. 317, *et passim.*
Mæremium ... Maremium, i. 105, *et passim.*
Magnates ... Magnares, iii. 161.
Magnatum ... Magnatorum, ii. 128, 320, 390.
Marcas ... Marchas, i. 113.
Mihi ... Michi, *passim.*
Multifariæ ... Multiphariæ, iii. 230.
Multoties ... Multociens, i. 371.
Mystica ... Mistica, i. 71.
Nancisci ... Nancissi, ii. 230, *et passim.*
Nefandum ... Nephandum, i. 90.
Nefarios ... Nepharios, ii. 284.
Negligens ... Necgligens, iii. 230.
Nihil ... Nichil, *passim.*
Obolus ... Obulus, *passim.*
Obtinere ... Optinere, i. 76, *et passim.*
Oceano ... Occiano, iii. 65.
Oppida ... Opida, i. 193, 194; iii. 43.
Opportunus ... Oportunus, *Continuation*, iii. 245.
Oppugnare ... Obpugnare, ii. 165.
Oram ... Horam, i. 204.
Ostia ... Hostia, iii. 241.
Parasceves ... Parascives, i. 249.
Parcus ... Percus, i. 75.
Parisius ... Perisius, i. 206.
Paulo ... Paullo, i. 199.
Paululum ... Pallulum, i. 80, *et passim.*
Pecuniarii ... Peccuniarii, *Continuation*, iii. 275.
Possedissemus ... Possidissemus, ii. 85.
Præmonstratensium ... Primonstratensium, i. 397; iii. 29.
Presbyteros ... Presbiteros, i. 121, *et passim.*
Proficiscens ... Proficissens, i. 102; ii. 330.
Proh ... Proth, iii. 183.
Protoplastus ... Prothoplastus, i. 146.
Quietancia ... Quitancia, i. 177, *et passim.*
Quotidie ... Cotidie, i. 189, *et passim.*
Quoties ... Quociens, i. 228, *et passim.*
Refert ... Reffert, *Continuation*, iii. 257.
Refrænare ... Reffrenare, *Continuation*, iii. 272.
Retardatione ... Redardatione, *Continuation*, iii. 259.
Rhetoricæ ... Retoricæ, iii. 237.
Scaccarium ... Scakkarium, ii. 263.
Schisma .. Cisma, ii. 71, 322.
Schismaticos ... Cismaticos, i. 179, 181.
Scintillas ... Sintillas, i. 144.
Scissæ ... Cissæ, i. 171.
Scissuram ... Cissuram, ii. 72.
Sed ... Set, *Continuation*, iii. 274.
Septa ... Cepta, i. 441; ii. 295.

Sequuntur ... Secuntur, i. 357, *et passim.*
Sericas ... Sericeas, iii. 126.
Sessionis ... Cessionis, iii. 108.
Sexennalem . . . Sexcennalem, ii. 158, 164.
Simulans ... Similans, i. 90.
Solenniter ... Solempniter, i. 82, *et passim.*
Solummodo ... Solomodo, iii. 82.
Soluturum ... Solviturum, ii. 369.
Somnum ... Sompnum, 112, *et passim.*
Spargerentur . . . Spergerentur, ii. 321.
Sperabatur ... Sperebatur, ii. 287.
Spontaneam . . . Spontaniam, *Continuation*, iii. 275.
Stirps ... Stryps, ii. 179.
Subjiciens ... Subiciens, i. 326.
Subrufus ... Subruphus, i. 241.
Succubuisse ... Succumbuisse, iii. 166.
Summoneri ... Summoniri, ii. 166.
Supplex ... Suplex, i. 279.
Synaxum ... Sinaxum, i. 439.
Synodus ... Sinodus, i. 425.
Tantummodo . . . Tantomodo, iii. 117.
Tetrarchia ... Terarchia, i. 246.
Toties ... Tociens, i. 411, *et passim.*
Transferretur . . . Translaretur, *Continuation*, iii. 246.
Transferri ... Translari, *Continuation*, iii. 273, 278.
Tugurium ... Tugurrium, ii. 337.
Velut ... Velud, iii. 59.
Ventribus ... Ventris, i. 142.
Verumtamen . . . Verumptamen, i. 420.
Ulcisci ... Ulcissi, ii. 340 ; iii. 141.
Unquam . . . Umquam, *Continuation*, iii. 294.
Ustulatum ... Hustillatum, i. 278.
Vulneravit ... Wlneravit, i. 297, *et passim.*
Vultus ... Wltus, i. 83.
Wapentagii ... Wapintagii, iii. 210.

In addition to these special variations, it is to be noted that the dipthongs *ae* and *oe* are expressed by a simple *e*; the letter *j* is commonly represented by *i*; the letter *v* by *u*; and the letter *t*, when pronounced soft, by *c*, as sentencia, servicium, porcio, eciam, quocies, senciens, and similar words.

The facsimile of the Continuator's handwriting has been made by hand from a photograph, supplied by the further kindness and liberality of Sir Thomas Phillipps.

November 1868. EDWD. A. BOND.

APPENDIX.

I.

[LISTS OF PLATE, VESTMENTS, FURNITURE, ETC.]

Vasa argentea in camera abbatis, anno Domini 1396. Vitellius C. vi. f. 235.

Cuppa una argentea et deaurata dicta le Wakecopp, quam dominus Thomas de Wake dedit monasterio, ponderis iij. librarum et vij. unciarum; cum coopertorio et pede.

Cuppa secunda argentea et deaurata, quam Thomas de Beverlaco[1] dedit monasterio, ponderis j. libræ et dimidiæ et ij. unciarum; cum coopertorio et pede.

Cuppa tertia argentea et deaurata, quam Robertus de Crosse de Kyngestona super Hullo dedit monasterio, ponderis j. libræ et j. quarterii; cum coopertorio et pede.

Ciphus unus argenteus et deauratus dictus le Collok, cum coopertorio; quem Johannes Frankys de Hedona dedit monasterio; ponderis j. libræ, xiij. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Ciphus unus dictus[2] argenteus et deauratus dictus le Chalyscopp, cum pede et coopertorio; ponderis j. libræ, x. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Aquarium unum argenteum et deauratum, ponderis xij. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Summa x. libræ et dimidia, j. uncia et dimidia.

Olla una argentea, ponderis j. libræ, xv. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Olla alia consimilis argentea, ponderis j. libræ, x. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Aquarium parvum argenteum, ponderis xj. unciarum.

Aquarium aliud \ argenteum / pro lez Gobelettz, ponderis j. libræ, vij. unciarum et dimidiæ.

---

[1] *De Beverlaco*] Repeated in the MS.

[2] *dictus*] The reading of the MS.

Gobelettz sex argentei pro eodem aquario, ponderis ij. librarum.

Ciphus unus argenteus, dictus Chalyscopp, ponderis xiiij. unciarum; cum coopertorio et pede.

Ciphus alius argenteus, cum coopertorio et pede longo, ponderis j. libræ, iij. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Peciæ tres canæ argenteæ, cum uno coopertorio, ponderis ij. librarum, vij. unciarum et quarterii.

Peciæ duæ latæ argenteæ, cum uno coopertorio, ponderis ij. librarum, ij. unciarum, et dimidiæ et quarterii.

Peciæ aliæ quinque latæ argenteæ, cum uno coopertorio, ponderis iij. librarum i. unciæ.

Spyceplate j. de argento, ponderis j. libræ, ii. unciarum.

Pixis argentea pro pulvere specierum, ponderis iij. unciarum et j. quarterii.

Salarium argenteum, cum coopertorio, ponderis xiij. unciarum et dimidiæ.

Salaria alia duo, ponderis ix. unciarum.

Coclearia duo argentea et deaurata, ponderis ij. unciarum et vj. denariorum.

Coclearia alia argentea xxxij., ponderis j. libræ, vij. unciarum.

Cathena argentea sigilli abbatis, cum lokettez, ponderis ij. unciarum et j. quarterii.

Summa, xxij. libræ et j. uncia, vj. denarii.

Summa totalis, xxxij. libræ, x. unciæ et dimidia, et vj. denarii.

Una vero libra de Troys ponderat xxxvij. solidos iiij. denarios usualis monetæ. Unde summa totalis præscripta, per libram, prædictam et pecuniam usualem, lx. libræ, xvj. solidi, xj. denarii.

f. 235 *b.* *Alia reperta in camera abbatis et in officio camerarii.*

Murræ duæ furruratæ cum argento, cum pedibus argenteis ad easdem.

Ciphi alii duo dicti Nuttes, cum ligaturis, coopertoris et pedibus, argenteis et deauratis.

Ciphi murrei quinque, cum ligaturis argenteis et deauratis.

Archæ magnæ duæ, et una minor, et cistæ duæ.

Mappæ cum listis iij., et mappulæ longæ cum listis iiij. Et de canvace pro mappis et linthiaminibus cxx. ulni.

In lectisternio abbatis.

Canvaces ij. Fedyrbedd. Mattæ iij. Lawngels duo paria. Strayles j. par. Lynthiamina v. paria; de quibus j. par de panno de Reynes. Coopertorium unum album cum tapeto

consimili. Item, coopertorium aliud de blodio cum tapeto. Item, duo coopertoria de sago, cum tapetis. Coopertoria duo de rubeo,[1] quorum [j.] est de opere araeni. Pulvinaria quatuor, quorum duo de panno lineo consuta sunt cerico nigro. Canopeum unum de panno lineo, et mantellum unum pro lecto. Pulvinaria sedilia xxx. Scannilia duo. Dorsoria iij., et costeri vj. Pelves iij. Lavacra v., quorum duo pendula. Candelabra ærea iij. et lignea vj. Anderæ iij. paria. Salseria v. Idreæ ligneæ majores, et aliæ ligneæ minores, iij.; et ollæ de corrio sex; et chypyngknyfes ij.

Et in mapparia.

Mappæ vj. Manutergia longa iij. Canappes iij. Panni linei pro le copburd ij.

Lectisternia in hospitio.

Coopertoria lectorum iiij., cum totidem tapetis. Coopertoria sine tapetis xx. Quyltes iiij. Mattæ xvj. Linthiamina xvj. paria. Laungels iij. Pulvillæ viij.

. . . .

IN OFFICIO SACRISTÆ. f. 236 *b*.

In camera infra dormitorium.

Crux magna argentea et deaurata, cum pede argenteo et baculo argenteo. Item, crux alia de gagate. Item, imago Beatæ Mariæ de ebore, cum duobus angelis collateralibus argenteis et deauratis, cum diversorum Sanctorum reliquiis inclusis. Item, urna cristallina cum diversis reliquiis. Item, brachium Sancti Albani involutum syndone. Item, bursæ sericeæ iiij^{or}., cum diversis reliquiis. Item, bursa una de viridi velveto continens zonam Sancti Malachiæ, intra aliam bursam lineam. Item, cistula una argentea et deaurata, cum diversis reliquiis. Item, cistula alia de gagate, similiter cum diversis reliquiis. Item, pixides eburneæ iiij^{or}., cum reliquiis. Item, capsula una rubea depicta, cum diversis reliquiis. Reliquiæ autem in eisdem contentæ postea annotantur. Item, veronica una coloris aerei auro inclusa, 'quæ dicitur Pectorale,' cum cathena argentea et anulis aureis, et quibusdam argenteis et deauratis, cum lapidibus pretiosis eidem appensis. Item, baculus pastoralis argenteus et deauratus, cum capite argenteo et deaurato.

[1] *rubeo*] rubio in MS., the common form of spelling.

Item, baculus alius argenteus, cum capite cupreo et deaurato. Item, baculus ligneus depictus, cum capite cupreo et deaurato, cum tribus pallis ad eosdem. Item, caput unum ligneum pro baculo pastorali depictum. Item, urceolus cum aqua benedicta argenteus, cum aspersorio argenteo. Thuribula argentea duo deaurata, cum puppe argentea et uno cocleari argenteo parvo. Item, mitra episcopalis, cum sandaliis episcopalibus. Item, calix aureus magnus j. Item, calices alii magni pro altaribus in universo xviij.; de quibus, ad capellam extra portam ij., ad capellam in bosco j., apud Otringham j., et apud Esyngtonam j. Item, calices parvi pro communione ij. Item, phialæ argenteæ vi., quarum duæ sunt deauratæ. Item, cuppa argentea et deaurata pro hostia reponenda ad communicandos infirmos. Offertoria duo, et alia in ecclesia tria. Pectines[1] eburneæ ij. Petra una, quæ dicitur lica. Item, ollæ fictiles pro pane reponendo v.

In triangulo in ecclesia.

Vestimentum unum principale album auro contextum, cum una capa consimili et duabus aliis capis albis, cum amitis pro eodem. Item, vestimentum aliud album integrum de blodio velveto cum \`stellis aureis consutis, et′ una capa consimili pro eodem. Item, vestimentum tertium de dyaspyn auro contextum, cum capa consimili. Item, vestimentum aliud nigrum de serico pro mortuariis solennibus,[2] cum tribus capis et aliis pertinentiis. Item, casula aurea j. cum una alba, cujus paruræ sunt de serico suto cum imaginibus.[3] Item, alia alba, cujus paruræ sunt rubeæ tinctæ cum foliis argenteis et avibus. Item, casula una de dyaspyn viridis, cum una alba et amita et duabus tunicis ejusdem sectæ. Item, casula una de viridi velveto, cum alba et amita, cum paruris de viridi velveto contexto cum papegeys et margaritis. Item, tres albæ cum amitis, quarum paruræ sunt de blodio velveto intexto cum grifonibus de auro, cum stolis et manipulis. Item, aliud vestimentum integrum de viridi velveto, cum capa præter manipulum. Item, casula una de samita rubea, cum 2 tunicis de satyn et tribus albis, cum stolis et manipulis de eodem, et cum tribus aliis albis paruratis de rubeo velveto tincto
f. 237. cum imaginibus[3] et cignis et foliis. Item, alba una cum amita parurata de scarleto tincta cum virginibus in castro. Item, casula una de albo serico, cum paruris et aliis pertinen-

[1] *Pectines*] Pectenes in MS.
[2] *solennibus*] solempnibus in MS.
[3] *imaginibus*] ymaginibus in MS.

tiis de eodem, et alba et amita. Item, casula alia de nigro serico, cum paruris, alba et amita. Item, stolæ aureæ duæ, cum tribus manipulis. Item, aliæ duæ stolæ aureæ, cum manipulis ad easdem. Item, capæ pro cantoribus vj. Item, panni de sindone stragulato iiij. Item, baudekynes v. Item, zonæ iij.

In armario in ecclesia.

Vestimentum unum aerii coloris pro virginibus. Item, casula una de suto opere, cum tribus albis et paruris ejusdem operis. Item, alia alba cum paruris de suto opere cum scutis, cum amita, stola et manipulo, ejusdem sectæ. Item, casula una aurei operis pro Dominicis diebus, cum duabus tunicis ejusdem sectæ. Item, casula una de dyaspyn rubea, cum tribus albis et amitis, et paruris et pertinentiis ejusdem sectæ, et duabus tunicis ad easdem. Item, casula una de viridi sindone, cum tribus albis et amitis ejusdem sectæ, pro mortuariis diebus ferialibus. Item, vestimentum unum album pro diebus sabbatorum, cum duabus tunicis. Item, albæ mutatoriæ ultra vestimenta diversis altaribus vij. Item, casula una aurei operis pro diebus ferialibus, cum tribus albis ejusdem sectæ. Item, casula una de albo serico, pro die Parasceves, cum 2 stolis et 3 manipulis. Item, casulæ albæ aliæ tres de fustyan, cum duabus stolis et 3 manipulis. Item, vestimenta singularia pro diversis altaribus xx.; de quibus, in camera abbatis j., et in capella extra portas iiij. Cornicalia pro magno altari v. Pallæ pro magno altari viij., quarum iiij^{or}. cum frontellis. Pallæ aliæ ad diversa altaria xliiij.; de quibus, in camera abbatis ij., et quædam aliæ in capella extra portas. Corporalia xx. Capsulæ corporalium xvij. 'Superaltaria vij.' Gausepia[1] ad diversa altaria in ecclesia et capella extra portas xxxiiij. Tersoria sine listis xxviij. Thuribulum æreum j. Puppis una cuprea pro thure ad idem. Quyssyns iij. Pelves parvæ ij.

Item, in ecclesia.

Cortinæ pro magno altari vj. Item, pannus pro cimbalo tegendo. Item, velum Quadragesimale. Item, lampades xvj. Item, scala plicata.

. . . .

---

[1] *Gausepia*] For gausapia, cloths.

Ornamenta ecclesiæ.

f. 240. In ecclesia vero ad magnum altare, tabulæ et imagines cum toto dorsamento decenter pictæ. Candelabra ferrea iiij., et unum candelabrum electrinum pendens in medio chori. Organa majora in occidentali fine ecclesiæ, et organa minora in choro. Cœlatura super tria altaria in orientali fine ecclesiæ. Horologium, quo horæ diei per campanam signantur. Campana grossa in campanili. Item, alia pro horis canonicis intimandis; et tertia pro conventu ad capitulum et collationem convocando; ac quarta in australi parte ecclesiæ supra horologium, qua horæ diei intimantur; et quinta parva supra dormitorium, qua conventus a somno[1] et lectione excitantur; ac sexta minor penes sacristam, quæ propter capellam infirmitorii præparatur; et septima in claustro, qua conventus in hyeme[2] a lectione similiter excitatur. Ac etiam duæ campanæ in capella[3] de bosco; et alia parva ad capellam extra portas: cum imaginibus et picturis tabularum, velis, et aliis ornamentis altarium; stallisque superioribus ex utraque parte chori xxv., et aliis xvij. bassioribus monachorum; aliisque stallis [ ][4] superioribus ex utraque parte, et [ ][4] bassioribus ex utraque parte, conversorum, in occidentali parte ecclesiæ.[5]

---

[1] *somno*] sompno in MS.

[2] *hyeme*] yeme in MS.

[3] *capella*] Written *campana* in MS.

[4] Left blank in MS.

[5] A list of the relics of Saints, preserved in the Sacristan's office, follows these entries.

II.

[CATALOGUE OF THE LIBRARY.[1]]

Pro magno altari.

Missale novum cum gradali[2] et collectis tantum.
Item, aliud antiquum Missale cum collectis tantum.
Item, duo libri textuum Evangeliorum, major et minor.
Item, duo consimiles libri textuum Epistolarum.
Item, Collectaneum unum pro hora tertia, et aliis.
Item, quaternus unus pro lectionibus in vigiliis Pascœ et Pentecostes, ac hymnis et antiphonis ad tertiam.

Item, in choro.

Gradalia sex, quorum duo minora.
Item, Antiphonaria cum responsoriis temporum viij.
Item, Antiphonaria cum responsoriis Sanctorum vj.
Item, Antiphonaria sine responsoriis, tam temporum quam Sanctorum, ij.
Item, Collectanea duo.
Item, Psalteria duo.
Item, quaterni duo de Letania.
Item, Processionaria parva xxxviij.
Item, Processionaria de festo Corporis Christi et commendatione animæ v.
Item, libelli de "Popule Meus" ij.
Item, libri duo cantoris de exequiis et commendationibus animarum.

Item, in capella infirmitorii.

Antiphonaria cum responsoriis et collectis duo.
Item, Legendaria iiij^{or}., videlicet duo temporum et alia duo Sanctorum.

---

[1] Vitellius C. vi., f. 241 *b*.

[2] *Gradali*] For *Graduali*, containing the chants for the Mass; as the Antiphonarium consisted of those for the Breviary.

Item, Psalterium unum.

Præter alia Psalteria, Portiforia et Collectanea, in privatis usibus abbatis, officialium et monachorum.

Item, in communi almario in ecclesia.

Legendaria duo temporum et alia duo Sanctorum.

Item, Homeliarium[1] unum æstivale et aliud Homeliarium hyemale.[2]

Item, liber unus de regula Sancti Benedicti, in quo martilogium; in quo tractatus de exordio ordinis Cisterciensis et de numero abbatiarum ordinis, et alius parvus tractatus de fundatione hujus monasterii.

Item, liber alius de regula Sancti Benedicti, in quo Martilogium.

Item, liber tertius de regula Sancti Benedicti, in quo Mortuarium monasterii.

Item, liber usuum ordinis, in quo Summa Bernardi episcopi super Decretalibus.

Item, libellus unus Distinctionum, Novellarum Papalium, et aliorum statutorum ordinis.

Item, in aliis almariis officii cantoris in ecclesia.

Prima pars Bibliæ; in qua Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numerus, Deuteronomius, Josuæ, Judicum et Ruth.

Item, secunda pars Bibliæ; in qua quatuor libri Regum, duo libri Paralipomenon, liber Proverbiorum, Ecclesiastes, Cantica Canticorum, liber Sapientiæ, Ecclesiasticus, libri Job, Tobiæ, Judith, Hester, et liber unus Esdræ.

Item, tertia pars Bibliæ; in qua Isaias, Jeremias, Ezechiel, Daniel, et duodecim Prophetæ.

Item, quarta pars Bibliæ; in qua duo libri Machabæorum, quatuor Evangelia, Actus Apostolorum, Apocalypsis,[3] Epistolæ canonicæ et Epistolæ Pauli.

Item, Augustinus super Psalterium, in quinque voluminibus; unde prima pars super "Beatus vir;" secunda pars super "Quid gloriaris;" tertia pars super "Ut quid Deus;" quarta pars super "Domine exaudi;" et quinta pars super "Ad "Dominum cum tribularer."

Item, Augustinus super Johannem, liber unus.

Item, Psalteria glosata quatuor.

---

[1] *Homeliarium*] Omeliarium, MS.

[2] *hyemale*] yemale, MS.

[3] *Apocalypsis*] Apocalipsis; always so spelt in MS.

Item, Psalterium quintum glosatum, in quo Epistolæ Pauli glosatæ.

Item, libri alii duo Epistolarum Pauli glosatarum.

Item, liber unus quatuor Evangeliorum glosatorum.

Item, prima pars Flòrum Psalterii, usque "Quid gloriaris."

Item, Ambrosius super "Beati immaculati."

Item, epistolæ Jeronimi.

Item, Radulphus[1] super Leviticum.

Item, Josephus de antiquitate.

Item, Josephus de bello Judaico.

Item, Passionarium[2] mensis Januarii.

Item, Passionarium mensis Februarii.

Item, Passionarium mensium Julii et Augusti.

Item, Passionarium mensium Novembris et Decembris.

Item, liber unus qui dicitur Partes; in quo, tractatus Errorum illuminatio; Speculum pœnitentiæ; Officia dierum Dominicorum totius anni; Objectio Judæi contra Christianum; Objectio Christiani contra Judæum; Summa magistri Willelmi de Montibus secundum numerorum progressum; Distinctiones ejusdem; Proverbia ejusdem; Tropi ejusdem; Fallaciæ ejusdem; Loci ejusdem; Similitudinarium ejusdem; Expositiones multimodæ de decimis, de documentis et prohibitionibus Veteris Testamenti, de præceptis evangelicis et prohibitionibus; Commendationes omnium apostolorum; Sermo Sancti Athanasii de imagine[3] Christi; Narrationes optimæ de vitis patrum; De triplici adventu Christi; Sermones optimi de multiplici adventu; De multiplici benedictione Dei et hominis; Optimæ expositiones versuum Psalterii; Sermones; et alia multa valde commoda. f. 242.

Item, in communi almario claustri, in suprema theca supra ostium.

Psalterium unum cum orationibus. Item, Psalteria alia tria breviter glosata.

Item, in suprema[4] theca opposita.

Psalterium Jeronimi, cum orationibus cujuslibet psalmi et rubricis; in quo, Augustinus ad comitem amicum suum.

[1] Radulphus Niger, archdeacon of Gloucester, author of a Chronicle, to the year 1213.

[2] Legends of Saints and Martyrs, arranged according to the calendar, and used as a Service-book.

[3] *imagine*] ymagine; the usual spelling of the MS.

[4] *suprema*] supprema in MS.

Devota commendatio crucis.

Excusatio Jeronimi de hæretica pravitate sibi imposita.

Legenda Sanctorum, cum tabula ejusdem.

Exceptiones[1] orthodoxorum patrum de diversis tractatibus.

Vitas Patrum in Thebaida et de aliis heremitis, secundum Jeronimum et alios.

Liber Scintillarum Cassiodori.

Tractatus diversarum auctoritatum, distinctus per alphabetum.

Tractatus alius excerptus de dictis plurimorum de fructu pœnitentiæ.

Sermo Augustini qui incipit, "Dominus noster Jhesus "Christus."

Distinctio decem præceptorum Dei.

De peccato, quid sit.

Gregorius de conflictu vitiorum et virtutum.

Sermones diversi, qui incipiunt, "Venit Jhesus in civitatem "Sichar."

Sententiæ vel canones, qui incipiunt "de enuchis."[2]

Jeronimus de origine gloriosæ virginis.

Sermo beati Augustini.

Alquinus de virtutibus et vitiis, conscriptus Guydoni.

Tractatus alius diversarum materiarum, qui incipit "Vani "sunt omnes."

Distinctio fidei catholicæ secundum concilium.

Passio Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis, et liber miraculorum ejusdem.

Cassianus de xxj. collationibus patrum.

Calixtus papa de translatione et miraculis Sancti Jacobi apostoli. Passio Sancti Eutropii.

Turpinus episcopus de gestis regis Karoli in Hispania.

Vita et passio Sanctorum Amici et Amelii.[3]

Tractatus diversarum materiarum non completus.

Innocentius de miseria conditionis humanæ; in quo, tractatus super canonem missæ; Qui bene præsunt,[4] vel 'Speculum presbyterorum'; Meditationes Bernardi; Templum Domini; De pœnitentia danda; Sermones, cum tabula.

Qui bene præsunt,[4] vel Speculum presbyterorum; in quo, Summa Raymundi.[5]

---

[1] *Exceptiones*] Used for Excerptiones.

[2] *enuchis*] Sic, for *eunuchis*.

[3] Apparently a Latin version of the legendary tale of Amys and Amilion.

[4] *Qui bene præsunt*] The first words of the *Summa* of Ricardus de Monte.

[5] *Raymundi*] The *Summa de Pœnitentia et Matrimonio*, of Raymundus de Pennaforti.

Meditationes Bernardi.
Duplex expositio super "Pater noster."
Threni[1] Bernardi.
Manipulus;[2] in quo, Tabula titulorum diversorum librorum.
Tractatus moralis de virtutibus et vitiis.
Thomas de compendio veritatis theologicæ.[3]
Passio Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis compilata; in quo, libellus de naturis bestiarum et piscium.
Postilla super Apocalypsim. Threni[1] Bernardi, et epistola ejusdem ad fratres de Monte Dei.

Item, in eodem armariolo, in aliis thecis distinctis per alphabetum. f. 242 *b.*

Threni Jeremiæ et Ecclesiastes glosati; in quo continentur Priscianus de cosmographia; Passio Sancti Vincentii; et Expositio super Apocalypsin.
Glossæ super Isaiam, Thobiam et xij. Prophetas.
Quædam notulæ super Psalterium, et sermones.
Glossæ super historias.
Aurora[4] magistri Petri.
Aurora magistri Petri; et Boecius de consolatione.
Concordantiæ Bibliæ, et quidam sermones.
Breviarium Jeronimi super Psalterium.
Prima pars Origenis super Vetus Testamentum.
Secunda pars Origenis; in quo, Exæmeron Ambrosii; Cassiodorus de anima; et Ambrosius de pœnitentia, contra Novatianos.
Ambrosius de virginitate; in quo, Jeronimus contra Jovinianum; Miracula beatæ Mariæ; Diadema monachorum;[5] Vitas patrum; et vita Sancti Bernardi abbatis.
Verbum abbreviatum.[6]
Verbum abbreviatum; in quo, Cassiodorus de tropis, et tractatus super regulam Sancti Benedicti.
Verbum abbreviatum, et tres libelli de Deo.

[1] *Threni*] Always *Treni* in MS.; probably a commentary on Jeremiah, incorrectly ascribed to St. Bernard.

[2] *Manipulus*] The *Manipulus Florum*, of Thomas Palmerston of Kildare, consisting of excerpts from the Fathers on the Scriptures.

[3] The *Summa Catholicæ Fidei* of Thomas Aquinas.

[4] *Aurora*] A metrical paraphrase of the Bible, by Peter de Riga, canon of Rheims.

[5] *Diadema monachorum*] By Smaragdus, abbot of Verdun.

[6] *abbreviatum*] abreviatum in MS. A theological work, ascribed to Peter of Poitiers, Precentor of Paris.

Ysagoge de sacramentis.[1]

Formula honestæ vitæ;[2] in quo Gregorius de conflictu vitiorum et virtutum; Beda de arte metrica; Jeronimus de voti solutione; Interrogationes Orosii et responsiones Augustini; De naturis bestiarum; et principium de vitis Patrum.

Pannormiæ Yvonis,[3] et Quæstiones de divinitate.

Pannormiæ Yvonis.

Sermones Mauricii;[4] in quo, Augustinus, Qualiter in ecclesiis pronuntientur festa Sanctorum.

Homeliæ[5] magistri Johannis de Abbatis-villa.

Homeliæ magistri Johannis de Abbatis-villa.

Temporale magistri Johannis de Rupella.

Sanctorum magistri Johannis de Rupella.

Summa magistri Johannis de Rupella de anima; in quo, Sermones anni, cum tabula; Similitudinarium W[illelmi] de Montibus; Excerpta de libro Boecii de consolatione et de aliis libris.

Summa magistri Willelmi de Conchis, scilicet primus liber.

Genesis glosatus.

Genesis glosatus.

Exodus glosatus.

Exodus glosatus.

Exodus glosatus.

Leviticus glosatus.

Prima pars Augustini de verbis Domini.

Secunda pars Augustini de verbis Domini.

Augustinus de vita bona; in quo, Augustinus de videndo Deo; Augustinus de caritate; Augustinus de Enchiridion;[6] Augustinus de bono conjugali; Augustinus de bono virginitatis; Augustinus de pastoribus; Augustinus de ovibus; Augustinus de soliloquiis; Augustinus de immortalitate animæ; Augustinus de quantitate animæ; Augustinus de anima et ejus origine; Augustinus ad Petrum; Augustinus ad Victorem Vincentium.

Augustinus de confessionibus; in quo, passio Sancti Thomæ, et canonizatio beati Edmundi, Cantuariæ archiepiscoporum.

---

[1] *Ysagoge de sacramentis*] By Hugh de St. Victor.

[2] *Formula honestæ vitæ*] A treatise on the four virtues, written by Martinus Pannonius, archbishop of Bracari, and sometimes attributed to Seneca.

[3] *Pannormiæ Yvonis*] The Panormia, a work on canon law, by Ivo, bishop of Chartres.

[4] Maurice de Sully, bishop of Paris. He died in the year 1196.

[5] *Homeliæ*] Omeliæ in MS.

[6] *Enchiridion*] Encherideon in MS.

Augustinus super Genesim ad literam; in quo, Augustinus contra Manichæos; Interrogationes Orosii et responsiones Augustini; Dialogus Augustini cum Feliciano hæretico.

Augustinus de doctrina Christiana; Augustinus de creatura cœli et terræ; Augustinus de cura gerenda pro mortuis; Augustinus de præsentia Dei, ad Dardanum; Augustinus de pœnitentia; Augustinus de agone Christiano; Augustinus contra Pelagianos et Scelestianos;[1] Augustinus contra omnes hæreses.

Augustinus super Psalterium pro parte; et Robertus[2] super Cantica.

Augustinus in Soliloquiis; in quo, Rabanus[3] de officiis ecclesiasticis; Tractatus super "Gloria in excelsis;" Glossæ super Priscianum et Lucanum.

Augustinus de usu et fructu; in quo, Sermones quidam; Tractatus de pœnitentia; Tractatus de decem plagis Egipti; et alia.

Augustinus de spiritu et anima; et Remigius[4] super Donatum.

Augustinus de pœnitentia; et Yvo de dedicatione ecclesiæ.

Explanatio Remigii; in quo, Augustinus ad Macedonium; f. 243.
Augustinus ad Januarium; Ambrosius de sacramentis; Augustinus de baptismo parvulorum; De naturis animalium.

Liber qui dicitur Dominus vobiscum; in quo, epistolæ Hyldberti,[5] et Declamationes Senecæ.

Quæstiones de divinitate.

Effremus de compunctione.

Exceptiones Sententiarum; et Passio Sancti Thomæ.

De sacramentis.

De sacramentis ecclesiæ et de pœnitentia.

Excerpta de pastorali; in quo, liber de danda pœnitentia; Exorcismus baptismatis; Expositiones nominum et versuum Hyldeberti.[5]

Deutronomium glosatum.

Josuæ, Judicum, et Ruth, glosati.

Libri Regum glosati.

Esdras et Daniel glosati.

Job glosatus.

Parabolæ Salomonis; Sermones; Expositiones nominum.

Cantica Canticorum; Proverbia Salomonis; Ulpianus de edendo.

---

[1] *Scelestianos*] Read Cœlestinos.

[2] Robert de Melun, bishop of Hereford.

[3] Rabanus Maurus, of Mentz.

[4] Remigius the Monk.

[5] Hildebert, a monk of Clugny, and archbishop of Tours. He wrote Latin poems on the Creation, the Fall of Troy, and other subjects, printed in Leyser's "Historia Poe-"tarum Medii Ævi."

Meditationes Anselmi; in quo, Sermones magistri Odonis;[1] Distinctiones secundum alphabetum, et Ysagoge dictaminum.

Remediarium [Conversorum];[2] et Bernardus de consideratione.

Stephanus[3] super Pentatheucum; et Expositio super libros Machabæorum.

Stephanus super Pentatheucum; et Ars fidei catholicæ, in quinque libris.[4]

Ricardus de Sancto Victore de sex generibus contemplationis; in quo, Idem de mystico[5] somno[6] Nabugodonosor; Epistolæ abbatis Sanctæ Genovefæ et P[etri] Remensis de Grandismontensibus; Benjamin Ricardi;[7] Idem de Emanuele, contra Judæos; Idem de potestate ligandi et solvendi.

Ricardus de Sancto Victore de trinitate; et alii diversi tractatus ejusdem.

Hugo de Sancto Victore de sacramentis.

Hugo super hierarchiam[8] et de archa Noæ.

Proverbia magistri W[illelmi] de Montibus; in quo, Tropæ et Fallaciæ ejusdem; Item, glosæ super Jeremiam, Ezechielem, Oseæ, Johel et Regum.

Distinctiones magistri W[illelmi] de Montibus; in quo, Proverbia ejusdem; Stephanus[9] super canonem missæ; Tractatus Innocentii Papæ iij. de officio missæ.

Sermones magistri W[illelmi] de Montibus ad sanctimoniales; in quo, Meditationes Anselmi; Excerpta de Moralibus Gregorii; et alia.

Glosæ super Regum; et Numerale magistri W[illelmi] de Montibus.

Summa magistri S[ ] de vitiis et virtutibus; et Sermones magistri G[alfridi] Manducatoris.

Sermones Bayvonis;[10] in quo, Explanatio super Psalterium.

---

[1] Odo de Ceritona, an English Cistercian monk, the author of a series of homilies for the Sundays and festivals of the year, illustrated with stories and anecdotes.

[2] *Remediarium Conversorum*] another title of the Pantheologus of Peter, archdeacon of London.

[3] *Stephanus*] Probably Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury.

[4] By Alain de L'Isle, monk of Clairvaux, and bishop of Auxerre.

[5] *mystico*] mistico in MS.

[6] *somno*] sompno in MS.

[7] Richard, prior of St. Victor of Paris. He wrote, among many other works, two treatises on Contemplation; the one designated Benjamin Major, the other Benjamin Minor.

[8] *hierarchiam*] ierarchiam in MS.

[9] Probably Stephen Langton is intended, but he is not known to have written on the canon of the mass.

[10] *Bayvonis*] Perhaps for Babionis. A collection of sermons under the latter name is among the Additional MSS. in the British Museum, No. 19724.

Moralia Johannis de Abbatis-villa super Psalterium.

Sermones Bayvonis.

Sermones Bayvonis; in quo, versus Cenomanensis;[1] et vita Beatæ Mariæ Egiptiacæ, metrice.

Libri Salomonis; item, Ecclesiasticus et Sapientia glosati.

Ecclesiasticus glosatus, et Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.

Isayas et Jeremias glosati.

Isaias glosatus.

Isaias et Apocalypsis glosati.

Vita Sancti Bernardi, et Interpretationes Hebræorum nominum.

Bernardus super Cantica.

Sermones Sancti Bernardi; in quo, Bernardus de diligendo Deo; De xij. gradibus humilitatis; Apologeticus; De præcepto et dispensatione; De gratia et libero arbitrio; et de consideratione, ad Eugenium.[2]

Epistolæ Sancti Bernardi.

Opuscula Bernardi; in quo, Bernardus de consideratione; f. 243 b.
Hugo de anima Christi; Hugo de arra animæ; Hugo[3] de religione; de claustro materiali;[4] de claustro animæ; de contemplatione; et alia.

Prosper de vita activa et contemplativa; in quo, Bernardus super "Missus est;" Idem ad milites Templi; Idem de xij. gradibus humilitatis; Apologeticus ejusdem.

Bernardus de consideratione, et vita Malachiæ; in quo, opuscula Hugonis, ut supra.

Benjamin Ricardi de Sancto Victore; in quo, Robertus super Cantica; Meditationes Guydonis; Meditationes Bernardi; et Bernardus super "Qui habitat."

Excerpta Bernardi super Cantica; et Distinctiones super Psalterium.

Bernardus de præcepto et dispensatione; in quo, Quid sit monachus; De transitu Huberti; Errores G[ilberti] Porrate;[5] P[etrus] Cluniacensis ad G[ ] monachum reclusum; Quot modis nobiscum Deus; Purgatorium Patricii;[6] De die Dominico servando; Tabulæ de combustione planetarum; De accentibus; et alia.

Bernardus super "Missus est;" in quo, Salutationes ejusdem ad beatam Virginem; Speculum peccatoris; Medita-

---

[1] *Cenomanensis*] Hildebert of Le Mans.

[2] All these are treatises of St. Bernard of Clairvaux.

[3] Hugh de St. Victor.

[4] This tract is supposed to have been written by cardinal Hugo de Folieto, of Corbie in Picardy.

[5] *Porrate*] Gilbertus Porretanus.

[6] *Purgatorium Patricii*] The legend by Henry of Saltrey, epitomized in Burton's text.

tiones Bernardi; Anselmus de xiiij. beatitudinibus; Narratio de quodam converso; Insignia cujusdam visionis; Passio Sanctæ Margaretæ; Vita Sanctæ Elizabeth; Concordantiæ Bibliæ; Interpretationes Hebræorum nominum; et sermones multi, et alia fructuosa.

Bernardus de gratia et libero arbitrio, et de diligendo Deo. Item, sermones quidam autentici.

Bernardus ad milites Templi; in quo, Regula eorum; De archiepiscopis Eboracensibus;[1] Institutiones Noviciorum;[2] Evangelium Nichodemi; et alia.

Meditationes Bernardi; et alia.

Bernardus de amore Dei; et alia.

De sex verbis Domini in cruce; in quo, Infantia Salvatoris; Salutationes Bernardi; Vita Sanctæ Elizabeth; Templum Domini; Sermones super "Ave Maris Stella;" Bestiarium; De naturis bestiarum; et Lucas glosatus.

Liber Platearii.[3]

Bernardus super "Ecce nos reliquimus omnia."

Liber de pœnitentia; Homeliæ multæ, Gallice.

Sermones; et liber pœnitentialis.

Pars de Historia Anglorum.[4]

Ezechiel glosatus, et glossæ super Vetus Testamentum.

Duodecim Prophetæ glosati.

Vetus et Novum Testamentum.

Vetus et Novum Testamentum, et Interpretationes Hebræorum nominum.

Quatuor Evangelia glosata.

Tria Evangelia glosata.

Prima pars Moralium.[5]

Secunda pars Moralium.

Tertia pars Moralium.

Quarta pars Moralium.

Quinta pars Moralium.

Sexta pars Moralium.

Duæ partes Moralium.

---

[1] No doubt the *Historia Archiepiscoporum Eboracensium* of Thomas Stubbs, largely extracted from in our chronicle.

[2] *Institutiones Noviciorum*] A work of Hugh de St. Victor.

[3] *Platearii*] The book of medicine of Johannes Platearius, of Salerno.

[4] Probably a division of the work of Henry of Huntingdon.

[5] *Moralium*] The Moralia, or Exposition of the Book of Job, in 35 books, by Pope Gregory the Great.

Homeliæ beati Gregorii; et xv. signa ante Judicium.
Homeliæ beati Gregorii.
Gregorius super Ezechielem.
Gregorius super Ezechielem; in quo, Bernardus super "Qui "habitat."
Summa magistri Alani de arte prædicandi.
Pastorale Gregorii; in quo, Donatus; Serlo[1] de primis syllabis,[2] et alia.
Dialogus Gregorii; et vita Sancti Johannis Beverlacensis.
Dialogus Gregorii.
Dialogus Gregorii.

Matthæus glosatus.
Matthæus glosatus.
Marcus glosatus; et Sermones diversi.
Lucas glosatus.
Lucas glosatus; et Carta caritatis.[3]
Epistolæ canonicæ; Mathæus et Johannes glosati.
Lectura super Mathæum, et glosæ super Psalterium; et alia.
Explanatio Roberti[4] in libro Numerorum.
Robertus super xij. Prophetas.
Robertus super Mathæum.
Robertus super Johannem.
Distinctiones Mauricii.[5]
Distinctiones secundum alphabetum.
Distinctiones fratris Nicholai;[6] et Oculus Moralis.[7] f. 244.
Distinctiones . . secundum alphabetum.
Distinctiones secundum alphabetum; et Sermones diversi.
Distinctiones morales secundum alphabetum.
Distinctiones secundum alphabetum.
Priscianus constructus; Barbarismus.[8]
Summa confessorum.

---

[1] *Serlo*] An English writer on grammar, abbot of Fountains, and afterwards of Kirstall.

[2] *syllabis*] sillabis in MS.

[3] *Carta caritatis*] The constitutions of the Cistercian order, compiled by Stephen Harding, abbot of Citeaux.

[4] Robert Grostete, bishop of Lincoln.

[5] Mauricius Anglus, or Hibernus, a friar Preacher. His *Distinctiones* is a dictionary of subjects for the use of preachers.

[6] *Fratris Nicholai*] Nicholas Gorham. His *Distinctiones* are expositions of theological terms, in alphahetical order.

[7] *Oculus Moralis*] A work of Robert Grostete, bishop of Lincoln.

[8] *Barbarismus*] The grammatical work of Ælius Donatus, de Barbarismo.

Summa Reymundi;[1] in quo, Quæstiones de divinitate; Prænosticus;[2] Sermones Johannis de Rupella; Tancredus;[3] et alia.

Summa Reymundi; in quo, Tractatus de matrimonio; De miseria conditionis humanæ;[4] Positiones; Conflictus inter Deum et Diabolum; Divisiones theologicæ; et liber Tancreti.[3]

Summa Galfridi[5] super Decretales.

Rufinus super Gratianum.[6]

Summa magistri Johannis de Cancia;[7] et Innocentius[8] super vij. Psalmos pœnitentiales.

Liber de ix. scientiis, et sermones.

Apocalypsis et Epistolæ canonicæ glosatæ.

Expositio super Johannem.

Epistolæ Pauli glosatæ.

Excerpta de Epistolis Pauli; in quo, Allegoriæ super Historias et super Evangelia; Summa magistri Johannis Beleth super ecclesiasticis officiis; Sermones magistri P[etri] Comestoris; Alredus[9] in institutione reclusæ.

Expositio super Apocalypsim.

Vetus Testamentum, continens libros historiales.

Deutronomium, Josuæ, Judicum, Ruth, Regum ij.

Isidorus super Vetus Testamentum.

Isidorus de viris illustribus; in quo, idem de canonicis scripturis; Idem de nominibus significativis legis et evangelii; Idem de patribus Veteris Testamenti; Jeronimus de viris illustribus; Genadius de viris illustribus; Cassiodorus de institutionibus divinarum Scripturarum; Jeronimus de Hebraicis quæstionibus; Idem de mansionibus filiorum Israel; Idem de distantiis locorum; Idem de interpretationibus Hebræorum nominum; Epistola Gelasii.

Isidorus Etymologiarum.[10]

---

1 *Summa Raymundi*] The work of Raymundus de Pennaforti, already noticed.

2 *Prænosticus*] The *Liber Prognosticorum de futuro sæculo* of Julianus Pomerius, bishop of Toledo.

3 Tancredus de Corneto, a writer on canon law.

4 Written by Johannes Lotharius, afterwards Pope Innocent III.

5 Galfridus de Trano.

6 *Gratianum*] Author of the Decretum.

7 *Johannis de Cancia*] An Englishman who became canon of Angers. He wrote a *Summa de Decretis*, and also *De pœnitentia*.

8 Pope Innocent III. See above.

9 *Alredus*] Ailred, abbot of Rievaux.

10 *Etymologiarum*] Always written Ethimologiarum in MS.

Glossæ super Psalterium; et Isidorus Etymologiarum; in quo, Distinctiones G[ilberti] Londoniensis,[1] et Apocrisa Esdræ.

Glossæ super Parabolas Salomonis; et Isidorus Etymologiarum.

Isidorus de summo bono; in quo, Boecius de consolatione; Homeliæ Anselmi super "Intravit Jhesus;" et Sermones.

Sententiæ magistri Petri.[2]

Sententiæ magistri Petri.

Sententiæ magistri Petri.

Sententiæ magistri Petri.

Bonaventura super 3um et 4um Sententiarum.

Liber Odonis.[3]

Liber Odonis.

Liber de sacramentis ecclesiæ; in quo, Augustinus de disciplina Christiana; Apocalypsis, et Cantica glosata; Boecius; et sermones, et alia.

Johannes Damascenus, cum tabula; in quo, Tractatus super regulam Sancti Benedicti; Themata [4] diversa, et sermones.

Concordantiæ theologiæ; in quo, Ars prædicandi; Sermones Achardi,[5] et alia.

Priscianus magnus.

Liber Papiæ.

Liber Hugutionum.[6]

Liber Bretonum,[7] et Sermones multi.

Corrugationes Promethei [8] in quo, Distinctiones super singulos libros Bibliæ; et Similitudinarium magistri Willelmi de Montibus.

Corrugationes Promothei.

Legenda Sanctorum.

Scholastica Historia.[9] f. 244 b.

---

[1] *G[ilberti] Londoniensis*] Gilbert Magnus, general of the Cistercian order. He died in the year 1280?

[2] The famous work of Petrus Lombardus.

[3] Odo of Sheriton? See above.

[4] *Themata*] Tematha in MS.

[5] *Achardi*] Either a monk of the Cistercian house of Clairvaux, or a canon of Bridlington, and afterwards bishop of Avranches; both authors of sermons.

[6] *Liber Hugutionum*] No doubt, the *Vocabularium Latinum* of Huguitio Pisanus.

[7] *Liber Bretonum*] The *Historia Britonum* of Nennius, or of Geoffrey of Monmouth?

[8] *Corrugationes Promethei*] Written *Corrogationes Promethei;* a grammatical work attributed to Alexander Neckham.

[9] The Bible history and commentary by Petrus Comestor.

Scholastica Historia.

Scholastica Historia; et Bartolomæus[1] contra Judæos.

Vita, miracula et laudes, beatæ Mariæ; in quo, Homeliæ Bernardi, Bedæ et Anselmi, super "Intravit Jhesus;" Homeliæ super "Cum esset desinens," "Nuptiæ factæ sunt," et de villico iniquitatis; Beda super Evangelium "Loquente "Jhesu;" Athanasius de Imagine[2] Christi; et alia.

[Vita] Edwardi Regis;[3] in quo, Laus David regis Scotiæ. Item, vitæ Sanctorum Aviani, Aga[thæ], [Lo]ngini, Marci, Philippi, Sixti, Laurentii, Ipoliti, Gallicani, Johannis et Pauli, Marcellini et Petri, Sancti Stephani; et Sibilla de Regibus.

Ecclesiasticus ordo Rothomagensis; in quo, Bernardus de gratia et libero arbitrio; Inventio Sanctæ Crucis; Vitæ Sanctorum Brendini, Etheldridæ, Martialis, Alexii, et Passio Apostolorum Petri et Pauli.

Vita beati Gregorii Papæ; in quo, Vitæ Sanctorum Silvestri, Cuthberti, Martini, Albani, Germani, Leonardi et Hugonis Lincolniensis.

Vita Sancti Patricii; in quo, Actus Apostolorum; Exceptiones Veteris Testamenti; Moralium dogma.

Liber hymnorum[4] glosatus; in quo, Compoti; Vitæ Sanctarum Frideswidæ et Osgithæ; et Sermones.

Innocentius de miseria conditionis humanæ, et alia.

Sermones Heymerici, et alia.

Sermones Heymerici et magistri Alani, et alia.

Sermones et notabilitates theologiæ; et vita Sancti Edmundi regis, Gallice;[5] et Hugo de claustro materiali.

Sermones per totum annum in festis Sanctorum.

Didascalicon Hugonis;[6] in quo, Serlo, et Innocentius super Orationem Dominicam; Liber hymnorum, et alia.

Tractatus de virginitate; in quo, de abbate, priore, suppriore, et aliis; Algorismus, et alia.

Sermones Cæsarii, et alia.

Ars rhetorica; in quo, Expositio super Theodolum; Isidorus de differentiis officiorum, et alia.

Boecius de consolatione; in quo, liber Martialis; Excerpta

---

[1] *Bartolomeus*] Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter.

[2] *Imagine*] Ymagine in MS.

[3] The Life of Edward the Confessor, by Ailred of Rivaulx.

[4] *hymnorum*] ympnorum, in MS.

[5] The Life of St. Edmund, king and martyr, in French verse, by Denis Piramus. *See* Cotton MS. Domitian xi. f. 1.

[6] Hugh of St. Victor.

Ambrosii de officiis; Augustinus de vita animæ; Ulpianus de edendo; et alia.

Commentum super Topica Boecii; in quo, Quæstiones super Epistolas Pauli; Augustinus de vita clericorum; Avicularius; Vita Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ; Narrationes bonæ; et alia.

Liber rhetoricus; et Boecius de Trinitate; et Ysidorus super missam.

Boecius de Trinitate; in quo, Macrobius; Seneca ad Lucillum; Elucidarium; Donati[1] Barbarismus; et minores auctores.

Magnum doctrinale, et minores auctores.

Plato de naturis rerum; in quo, Boecius de Trinitate; Ovidius Ibis; Barbarus;[2] Seneca de beneficiis; de lapidibus; de abaco; Prosper; et alia.

Ars Euticii;[3] Marbodius de lapidibus; et alia.

Brutus, et aliæ multæ chronicæ Angliæ; in quo, Summa magistri Willelmi de Conchis; Summa de grammatica; Isidorus de patribus Veteris Testamenti; et alia bona.

Bellum Trojanum et Brutus; in quo vij. Sapientes; Methodius;[4] et alia bona.

Cronica Martini.[5]

Cronica Henrici Huntyngtoniensis.

Salustius.

Egesippus de excidio Ierosolimæ; et Priscianus magnus.

Eutropius et Paulus de rebus Romanis.

R[ ][6] de creatione mundi; et Cronica Eusebii.

Seuetonius de vita Cæsarum.

Liber allegoriarum; Hugo[7] de orandi modo; Isaac de sacramento altaris; et alia.

Liber allegoriarum.

Liber Valerii.

De significationibus verborum; in quo, Robertus[8] super iij. Prophetas; De tribus humanæ conversationis præcipuis.

De significationibus verborum; in quo, Salustius; De translatione fratrum Grandissilvæ; et alia.

---

[1] *Donati*] Written Dent° in the MS. See above, p. xciii., n. 8.

[2] *Barbarus*] So written in MS., for Barbarismus? See the same note.

[3] *Ars Euticii*] The Ars versificandi of Eutyches or Eutychius, a pupil of Priscian.

[4] *Methodius*] S. Methodius, bishop of Patara, who wrote a work entitled "Revelationes de principio "et fine sæculi."

[5] The chronicle of popes and emperors of Martinus Polonus, of which Burton makes much use.

[6] Robert Grostete "de sphæra "mundi?"

[7] *Hugo*] Hugh of St. Victor; author also of the Liber Allegoriarum.

[8] *Robertus*] Robert de Melun, bishop of Hereford.

Summa de institutione confessionis; et alia.

Definitio[1] vitiorum et virtutum; in quo, Excidium Trojæ, et notabilitates multæ.

Sermones anni.

"Ductus est Jhesus in desertum;" in quo, Sermo Bernardi in Nativitate Beatæ Mariæ; Hugo de institutione noviciorum; Liber de doctrina cordis; et sermones multi.

Elucidarium;[2] Regula;[3] Augustinus de vita clericorum; et alia.

f. 245. Le manuel de pechiez.[4]

Epistolæ Yvonis.[5]

Epistolæ Sidonii; Augustinus super Psalterium; Solinus de mirabilibus mundi; et alia.

Epistolæ Senecæ; Boecius de consolatione; et alia.

Seneca de beneficiis; Tabula super Decreta; et alia.

Epistolæ Hildberti; Hugo de archa Noæ; et alia.

De ix. scientiis; Hugo super Ierarchiam; Actus Apostolorum.

Isagoge dictaminum; Distinctiones, secundum alphabetum.

Epistolæ Imperiales.

De gratia et humilitate Beatæ Mariæ; et de caritate.

Collationes Patrum.[6]

Diadema monachorum; et Didascalicon Hugonis.

Paradisus;[7] et vita Sancti Johannis eleemosynarii.[8]

Vitas Patrum; in quo, Vitæ Sanctorum P[auli] primi heremitæ, Antonii, Malchi, Frontonii, Marinæ, Symeonis, Hillarionis, Eufrosinæ, et aliorum.

Prima pars fratris Ricardi.

Thomas super Metaphysicam.[9]

Thomas super libros physicorum.

Thomas super libros Ethicorum, et commentum super eosdem.

---

[1] *Definitio*] Diffinitio in MS.

[2] *Elucidarium*] Written by Honorius, bishop of Autun; and often ascribed to St. Anselm.

[3] *Regula*] The Rule of St. Benedict.

[4] Written by Robert Grostete, bishop of Lincoln.

[5] *Yvonis*] Ivo, bishop of Chartres.

[6] *Collationes Patrum*] The work of Johannes Cassianus.

[7] *Paradisus*] Probably the *Paradisius Nova, sive Historia Lausiaca* of Palladius.

[8] *eleemosynarii*] elemosinarii in MS.

[9] *Metaphysicam*] Methafisicam, in MS. The work of Thomas Aquinas.

Speculum peccatoris.[1]
Quæstiones super Epistolas Pauli; et alia.
Moralium dogma; et Priscianus constructus; in quo, Alredus de Standardo;[2] de ornatu clericorum; Liber Cassiodori; Barbarus;[3] et alia.
Legifer.
Sermones veterum.
Excerpta Ambrosii de officiis; Dictionarius; et alia.
Psalterium beatæ Mariæ; item, tractatus cujusdam; et alia.
Anselmus de ratione fidei; et alia.
Anselmus de beatitudinibus; et Vita Mariæ Egiptiacæ, metrice.

Ecclesiastes glosatus.
Parabolæ Salomonis, et alii libri ejusdem; in quo, Sermo Beati Bernardi de Assumptione, et de Nativitate Beatæ Mariæ Virginis; Bernardus de Conscientia.
Parabolæ Salomonis; et Salutationes Bernardi; et alia.
Actus Apostolorum glosatus.
Glosæ super hymnos et Epistolas canonicas; et alia.
Cantica Canticorum, et Speculum peccatoris; Summa Reymundi.
Cantica Canticorum; Epistolæ Pauli; Epistolæ canonicæ; Apocalypsis; Actus Apostolorum.
Apocalypsis glosatus.
Compilationes Veteris Testamenti; in quo, Interpretationes Hebræorum nominum; Parabolæ Salomonis; Cantica Canticorum; Job; et alia.
Summa magistri H[enrici] de Gandavo de articulis fidei.
Summa magistri P[ ] de Gandavo super Quodlibet.[4]
Homeliæ temporum, Gallice.
Roberti Grostethe Testamentum xij. Patriarcharum;[5] Expositio super Evangelia Dominicalia; Tractatus de pœnitentia; et alia.
Sermones diversi; et Summa de pœnitentia; Concordantiæ Bibliæ; et alia.
Sermones optimi; et alia.

---

[1] *Speculum peccatoris*] Commonly attributed to St. Bernard.

[2] *Alredus de Standardo*] The History of the Battle of the Standard, by Ailred of Rievaux.

[3] *Barbarus*] See p. xciii. *note* 8.

[4] *super Quodlibet*] The *Theologica Quodlibeta*, or Disputations on the *Sententiæ* of Peter Lombardus, by Henry of Ghent.

[5] *Testamentum xii. Patriarcharum*] The Latin translation by Robert Grostete, bishop of Lincoln, of a work of St. John Chrysostom.

Compendium sermonum; et alia bona.

Sermones, et sententiæ Sanctorum patrum; et alia bona.

Philomena,[1] et alia fructuosa.

Totus desiderabilis,[2] fructuosus.

Sermones et auctoritates Sanctorum patrum.

Candidus et rubicundus,[2] fructuosus.

Liber Rasis; et Isaac de urinis.

Liber graduum herbarum.

De naturis bestiarum; et alia.

Summula virtutum; Epistolæ canonicæ; Augustinus de spiritu et anima.

Yponesticon;[3] et alia.

Tullius de Senectute; et Innocentius de miseria conditionis humanæ.

Liber primus in origine artium; Dissuasio Valerii ad Rufinum; Epistolæ canonicæ; et alia.

Panegyricus;[4] Sermones; Glossæ super Apocalypsim, et super Boecium; et alia.

Orationes, cum sermonibus; et alia.

---

[1] *Philomena*] Probably the poem "*Philomelæ Canticum*," by John Hoveden.

[2] Probably the first words of an anonymous work.

[3] *Yponesticon*] St. Augustine's "*Hypognosticon libri contra Pelagianos et Cælestinos.*" Another copy is noticed at p. lxxxix.

[4] *Panegyricus*] Panigericus in MS.

CORRIGENDA.

VOL. I.

Page xxii, line 21, *for* daughter *read* sister.
„ lxxvii, note 1, *for* iij. p. 97, *read* ij. p. 256.
„ 104, margin, *for* daughter *read* sister.
„ 138, note, col. 2, *for* vol. iij. p. 97, *read* vol. ij. p. 256.
„ 149, margin, *insert* ij. before 280.
„ 151, margin, *for* Poitou *read* Poitiers.
„ 203, l. 22, *for* Lancestriæ *read* Leicestriæ.
„ 204, l. ult., *for* missa *read* missam.
„ 238, l. 3 from bottom, *dele* apostrophe *before* cujus.
„ 240 and 277, margin, *for* Maine *read* Le Mans.
„ 273, margin, *for* Lincoln *read* Salisbury.
„ 285, note, *for* 134, note 7, *read* 234, note 8.
„ 318, margin, *for* Etton *read* Skyren.
„ 320, l. 8, *for* Daynyll *read* Dayvyll.
„ 384, margin, *for* Almeric, bishop of Chartres, *read* Almeric of Chartres.
„ 385, l. 6, *for* mirabilis *read* miraculis.
„ 436, l. 7 from bottom, *for* Magaretam *read* Margaretam.
„ 439, l. 18, *for* cum *read* omni.

VOL. II.

Page 3, margin, *for* daughters *read* sisters.
„ 82, l. 7, *for* Oxonia *read* Exonia.
„ 92, l. 10, *for* selebamus *read* solebamus.
„ 130, l. 8, *for* Philippi, the reading of the MS., *read* Ludovici.
„ „ l. 27, *for* Ricardum, the reading of the MS., *read* Gilbertum. The same error occurs at pp. 131, l. 9, and 138, l. 12.
„ 169, margin, *for* Robert *read* Richard.
„ 311, margin, *for* Lee *read* See.
„ 323, l. 21, *for* combusta *read* combusti.
„ 352, l. 7, *for* Stephanus, the reading of the MS., *read* Walterus.
„ 384, l. 2, *dele* in Flandriam mittitur.

Vol. III.

Page 7, line 10, *for* retinendum *read* retinendo.
„ 15, l. 12, *for* marcarum, the reading of thè MS., *read* librarum.
„ 35, l. 24, *for* in *read* inde.
„ 43, margin, *for* Antwerp *read* Ghent.
„ 45, note, *for* *cathenas*] catenas, *read* *catenas*] cathenas.
„ 144 and 145, margin, *for* Richard Sutton *read* Richard Holme.
„ 148, l. 9, *for* arainiari, *read* aramiari.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA.

HUGO ABBAS QUINTUS DECIMUS.

[1] I. *De ordinatione abbatis* '15' [2] *Hugonis de Leven; de seisitione terrarum de Otringham in manus regias, et inquisitione de eisdem; et de pastura de Westkerre de Suttona.*

Post decessum domini Adæ de Skyrena abbatis 14, dominus Hugo de Levena, subcellerarius, et quondam prior monachorum dudum apud Ottringham, pro cantaria ibidem celebrata, commorantium, 'circa festum Translationis Sancti Thomæ, anno Domini 1339,' sublimatur in pastorem. 'Hic quidem vir erat elegantis staturæ, justus et mansuetus. Commoda monasterii in appropriatione ecclesiarum de Esyntona et Kayngham ferventer, sed pene nimium, scrutabatur, ut postea referetur. Cujus tempore, per præfati Adæ abbatis mortem, omnia terræ et tenementa nostra in Otringham per ministros regios fuerant seisita. Quapropter, ad abbatis hujusmodi Hugonis instantiam, inquisitio capta fuerat apud Hedonam per escaetorem de Holdernesse, qualiter et per quod servitium omnia terræ et tenementa nostra ibidem tenebantur. Ubi compertum fuerat, quod terras et tenementa, quæ habemus de

A.D. 1339–1349. Skyren. Leven.

Election of Hugh of Leven as abbot, A.D. 1339.

Lands in Ottringham seized into the king's hands.

Inquisition respecting tenure.

---

[1] About five leaves, containing the five first chapters of the history of Hugh of Leven's abbacy, have been torn out of the Egerton MS. at an early period. The deficiency has been supplied from the Phillipps MS.

[2] *15*] An interlineation in P.

A.D. 1339 –1349. Otryngham. Lascelles.

magistro Ricardo de Ottringham, in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam retinemus; ac etiam quod terræ, tenementa et redditus, una cum homagio et servitiis libere tenentium, quas de dono Johannis de Lascels habemus, de domino rege per servitium militare et sectam ad wapentagium de Holdernesse tenentur. Quo quidem tempore, Johannes filius et heres dicti Johannis Lascels dicta tenementa, quæ pater suus nobis contulit, ut jus suum hereditarium vendicabat. Quapropter exhibitionem quandam ei ad terminum vitæ suæ in monasterio dederamus, et ipse dicta terras, tenementa et redditus, nobis imperpetuum relaxabat. Willelmus etiam Pelly de Ottringham dedit nobis duo messuagia, duo tofta et unam rodam terræ, in Otringham, quæ de nobis tenebantur per servitium quatuor solidorum annuatim, et quæ, per inquisitionem captam virtute brevis ad quod damnum, ultra servitium dictum 4 solidorum, in omnibus exitibus, ad sex denarios annuos tantum extendebantur. Unde dominus rex nobis suam licentiam concedebat, quod ipsa tenementa acquirere, non obstante statuto ad manum mortuam, valeremus, in valorem duorum solidorum, in partem satisfactionis triginta libratarum terræ quas Edwardus avus suus nobis acquirere concedebat. Nos autem, occasione dictæ inquisitionis, concessimus præfato Willelmo sustentationem honestam in abbatia, pro perpetuo duraturam. Interea quidem, cum propter 7 bovatas terræ et 15 tofta in Suttona, quæ in boreali parte de Westkerre de Suttona communicare solebant, ipsam partem borealem pasturæ fossato includere distulissemus, licet licentias antecessorum domini tunc de Suttona dictam borealem partem pasturæ de Westkerre includendi fossatis haberemus, et metæ inter dictam placeam terræ et reliquum pasturæ de Westkerre positæ ad nullam pene evidentiam devenissent, dominus Johannes de Suttona, tunc dominus ibidem, non obstantibus chartis antecessorum suorum, commu-

Maintenance for life granted to William Pelly. Agreement with Sir John Sutton respecting right of common in Westkerre. Suttona.

nam pasturæ dictæ borealis placeæ de Westkerre, ad A.D. 1339 libitum suum exercendam, vendicabat. Sed tandem, -1349. post longam et nimiam concertationem, cum per certa evidentiæ loca, per fossationem et terræ apertionem, pali in signum metarum positi apertius monstrarentur, partes ad unitatem revocatæ mutuo fuerant concordatæ. Ita tamen quod dictus dominus Johannes, heredes et nativi sui, de cætero communicarent cum bidentibus et ovibus suis in prædicta parte boreali de Westkerre, quæ est solum nostrum, et nos in toto residuo de Westkerre, juxta solum nostrum, cum 500 bidentibus vel ovibus, pro voluntate nostra utrobique imperpetuum communicemus. Ita tamen quod nos communam nostram ibidem, quam prius habuimus de dono magistri Ricardi de Ottringham, imperpetuum habeamus; et Otringham. bundæ ac divisæ inter dictum solum nostrum et reliquum del Westkerre de novo construerentur, incipiendo ab orientali angulo de Sowthowscroft, et procedendo Sowthous-croft. inde linealiter, quasi super ecclesiam de Swyna, quousque ad prata de Suttona perveniretur; ut tanta sit latitudo partis prædictæ, versus prata prædicta, quanta est inter eundum crofti angulum et divisam inter Waghnam et Suttonam, Forthdyk nuncupatam, in eadem quidem forma qua nobis ab antiquo prius concedebatur. Unde ita fiebat, ut lapides quidam grossiores, in divisionis evidentiam, ibidem fuerant collocati. In qua autem boreali parte de Westkerre sic divisa, non solum dictus dominus Johannes, heredes et nativi sui, verum etiam reliqui omnes qui in dicto Westkerre solent communicare, ipsam partem borealem de Westkerre sic divisam, licet contra jus, pro libitu depascunt; et nos omnes ripas contra eandem terram versus aquam de Hullo, inter Fyschehows et Sowthows, sustentamus. Dominus etiam Johannes de Falcomberge de Ryse Fawcon-berge. super eleemosyna vestitus unius pauperis, pro pastura Agreement with Sir John Fauconberge ad unam bovatam et dimidiam terræ pertinente in Salinis de Suttona, nos nimium infestabat: pro

A.D. 1339–1349. respecting yearly alms of clothing for a pauper.

eo præcipue, quod dubitabat de valore dicti vestitus, et de loco et tempore ubi et quando solveretur. Tandem ipse dominus Johannes exhibitionem dictæ eleemosynæ in hunc modum declaravit, ut nos unam tunicam veterem, pretii 18 denariorum, vel 18 denarios pro dicto vestitu, annuatim ad portam abbatiæ nostræ, inter festum Sancti Andreæ et Natalem Domini, alicui pauperi, per ipsum vel heredes suos assignato ad dictam tunicam percipiendam, vel valorem, [donaremus], nobis promittens, pro se et heredibus suis, quod oves vel alia averia nostra de dicta pastura de Saltz minime caperentur, nisi pro dicta tunica, dum aretro fuerit in eventu. Unde sic accidit quod 18 denarii pro dicta tunica heredibus dicti domini Johannis annuatim in firmam quodammodo convertantur.

II. *De licentia archiepiscopi de appropriatione ecclesiæ de Esyngtona.*

The abbot engages in the design to appropriate the churches of Easington and Kaingham to the monastery.

Et cum dominus Adam abbas 14 processum, sicut præscriptum est, circa appropriationem ecclesiarum de Esyngtona et Kayngham inchoaret, et interim decedens suo successori relinqueret exequendum, idem dominus Hugo abbas, post quinque annos ordinationis suæ, ipsas ecclesias nostro monasterio annectere conabatur: pluribus tamen de conventu reclamantibus, enormia damna et a necdum natis deflenda publice protestantibus eventura, abbas sui cordis propositum assequi nitebatur. Unde a domino Johanne de Cotyngham, tunc rectore ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, qui et rectoriam ipsius ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, prout apparet in præsenti, decenter ædificavit, consensum obtinuit ipsam ecclesiam de Esyngtona nobis realiter resignandi, ut, per collationem ipsius ecclesiæ alteri per nos conferendam, jus nostrum in præfata ecclesia clarius appareret. Unde præfato domino Johanni propter ipsius ecclesiæ resignationem quater-viginti marcas annuatim, et maneria

Cotyngham. He induces the rector of Easington to resign, for an annuity of 80 marks, and certain lands.

nostra de Arnallia, Rowtona et Hayholmo, cum suis pertinentiis, ad totam vitam suam concedebamus. Ad cujus conventionis securitatem, eidem in mille libris in cancellaria domini regis cognovimus obligari. At ipse præfatam ecclesiam nobis imperpetuum resignabat. Sed cum per unum annum tantum præfatus dominus Johannes dictas octoginta marcas a nobis perciperet, ipsas octoginta marcas, pro toto quod habuimus in Otringham, Dymeltona et Rowth, præter boscum de Rowth sibi ad terminum vitæ suæ retinendum, nobis relaxabat; et nos ad sustentationem cantariæ de Otringham, et onus pensionis prioris de Brydlingtona ibidem, teneremur. Nam ipsa maneria et villæ de Arnallia, Rowtona, Hayholmo, Otringham, Dymeltona et Rowth, valentiam centum librarum annuatim excedebant. Et cum a præfato domino Johanne resignationem præfatæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona sic excepissemus, clericum quemdam, dominum Hugonem de Glainvylla, tunc rectorem ecclesiæ de Kayngham, quam etiam ecclesiam de Kayngham dictus abbas Hugo proposuit nostro monasterio adunare, domino regi, qui, propter guerrarum dispendia, jus abbatis Albemarliæ in Anglia in manibus suis retinebat, nominavimus præsentandum. At, cum ipse dominus Hugo de Glainvylla dictam ecclesiam de Esyngtona per annos aliquot pacifice possideret, nos ipsam ecclesiam nostro monasterio, in usus proprios retinendam, appropriando redigere conabamur. Unde pro ejusdem appropriatione petitionem domino Willelmo de Sowche, tunc Eboracensi archiepiscopo, porrigebamus, quod, cum maneria nostra et terræ de Saltagh, Tharlesthorpia, Frysmerske, Wythfleet, Dymeltona et Ravenserodd, ac terræ, pasturæ, et alia loca eisdem maneriis spectantia, in quibus monasterium nostrum dotatum fuerat ab antiquo, ad valentiam ccl. librarum se singulis annis extendentia, de quibus etiam major pars sustentationis nostræ dinoscebatur notorie provenire, super ripam aquæ Humbriæ et litus

A.D. 1339–1349.

He then presents the rector of Kayngham to Easington.

Glanvilla.

Glanvilla.

And, shortly after, petitions the archbishop of York to allow the appropriation of Easington to the monastery.

Sowch.

A.D. 1339–1349.

maris situarentur, et per inundationes aquarum hujusmodi bis quolibet die et nocte excrescentes taliter destruerentur, quod ipsorum maneriorum, terrarum, pasturarum et locorum hujusmodi sic destructorum, verus valor vix ad viginti libras se extendebat annuatim; et, quod deterius est, de die in dies in tantum devenerunt loca vasta, impetuosis fluctibus diebus singulis et noctibus agitata, quod infra breve omnino destruerentur et consumerentur, verisimiliter fuerat abhorrendum; quodque manerium nostrum de Mytona et villa de Kyngstona super Hullo, quæ in manibus nostris ad ducentas libras annuas extendere se solebant, ad manus regias devenerunt; in quorum manerii et villæ recompensationem, rex Edwardus primus post conquæstum advocationes ecclesiarum de Skipse, Esyngtona et Kayngham, nobis contulit et donavit; fuissemusque indies per taxationes, exactiones, et contributiones[1] varias, et aliis oneribus diversis, quæ multipliciter nobis et monasterio nostro ingruebant, fatigati, ad quæ supportanda possessiones nostræ sufficere non poterant in futurum, nisi nobis de alicujus uberioris subventionis remedio provideretur aliunde; quatinus ex causis hujuscemodi præfatam ecclesiam de Esyngtona in usus nostros proprios curaret concedere perpetuo possidendam. Sed, cum hæc suggestio coram præfato archiepiscopo proponeretur, ipse eam admittere differebat, quoad usque per inquisitionem cognosceret si prædicta articula rei veritatem continerent. Unde testes non pauci, viri ecclesiastici ætatis grandævæ, in ecclesia de Ruda, de ipsis articulis repetiti, jurati, et diligenter examinati, extiterunt. Ubi compertum fuerat omnes præfatos articulos, sicut præscribitur, rei veritatem veraciter continere; et præcipue, quod manerium de Mytona et villa de Kyngstona, dum in manibus nostris existerent, ad cc. libras et amplius annuatim

Inquisition taken on the statements in the petition.

[1] After *contributiones* occurs the word regias, erased.

extendebantur. Et quia sic præfatus archiepiscopus, per præfatam inquisitionem, comperit causas pro appropriatione facienda prætensas in veritate earundem notorias et manifestas extitisse, ecclesiam de Esyngtona prædictam, cum suis juribus, pertinentiis ac dependitiis universis, nobis ac monasterio nostro per decretum incorporavit, in usus nostros proprios perpetuo possidendam. Ita quod, cedente vel decedente præfato domino Hugone de Glainvylla tunc rectore ipsius ecclesiæ, possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ, jurium et pertinentium ipsius, irrequisito ulteriori ipsius consensu, nec licentia ulteriori petita seu obtenta, auctoritate propria libere apprehendere valeremus et licite retinere; reservata ordinationi suæ de ipsius ecclesiæ fructibus et proventibus, pro uno vicario in ipsa ecclesia perpetuo servituro, congrua portione ex qua commóde sustentari valeret, et incumbentia sibi onera debite supportare. Cujus quidem vicariæ collationem sibi et successoribus suis reservavit; et eam consistere voluit in portionibus infrascriptis; videlicet, in uno manso competenti, cum domibus pro habitatione vicarii, qui pro tempore fuerit, sufficienter ædificatis sumptibus nostris ipsa prima vice, in quantum vicinius commode fieri poterat ecclesiæ memoratæ. Consisteretque portio dicti vicarii in viginti et una marcis sterlingorum, de nobis annis singulis, ad quatuor anni terminos, in ipsa ecclesia persolvendis. Ad cujus portionis[1] præstationem et solutionem vicario dictæ ecclesiæ, qui pro tempore fuerit, annis singulis fideliter faciendam, abbatem nostrum et conventum sub pœna excommunicationis majoris, quam in abbatem, priorem, suppriorem, cellerarium, sacristam, et alios officiales, ac omnes alias singulares personas nostri monasterii, culpa nostra, mora et negligentia, exigentibus, si in solutione aliqua terminis ad hoc statutis, aut eorum aliquo, in toto

A.D. 1339 –1349.

The appropriation decreed by the archbishop.

Glanville.

A vicar to be collated by the archbishop.

The vicar's portions.

[1] After *portionis* follows, ut præmittitur limitatæ, erased.

A.D. 1339 –1349. defecerimus vel in parte, canonica monitione præmissa, in scriptis ferebat et condemnavit. Et nihilominus, quod, si contingeret dictam portionem, in toto vel in parte, ultra terminos limitatos vel aliquem eorundem, per dies 12 aretro existere ob nostrum defectum, temporibus pro futuris, quod[1] ex tunc fructus et proventus dictæ ecclesiæ ex ipsa ordinatione sequestrarentur, et sic sequestratos in eventum sub custodia archidiaconi, vel ipsius officialis, aut decani de Holdernesse, qui pro tempore fuerint, voluit remanere, quousque de summa aretro existente præfato vicario debita, una cum damnis quæ passus fuerit et expensis quas fecerit occasione præmissa, per nos fuerit plenarie satisfactum. Et insuper nos in centum solidis sterlingorum, solvendis fabricæ ecclesiæ Beati Petri Eboracensis, pro non solutione portionis hujusmodi, quoties defecerimus, tenore ipsius ordinationis nihilominus condemnavit. Sed et ipse vicarius, qui pro tempore fuerit, in dicta ecclesia panem, vinum, luminare et incensam, pro majori altari, in ipsa ecclesia de Esyngtona et capella de Owt Newton, et duos capellanos, quorum idem vicarius, cum voluerit et potuerit, sit alter, invenire suis sumptibus teneatur. Libros etiam et vestimenta, ac cætera ornamenta ecclesiastica, cum mundatione et reparatione indiguerint, mundari faceret et etiam reparari; et ad nulla alia onera ordinaria seu extraordinaria teneretur. Sed nos cancellum dictæ ecclesiæ, cum opus fuerit, de novo construeremus et repararemus in eventu. Libros, vestimenta, et alia ornamenta ecclesiastica, quoties necesse fuerit, de novo imperpetuum provideremus; et dictus vicarius, qui pro tempore fuerit, ipsa sic provisa faceret, cum indiguerint, ut præmittitur, reparari suis sumptibus et expensis. Procurationes etiam archidiaconi, synoda, solutiones decimarum quarumcunque, cum occurrerint, pro totali taxa ecclesiæ me-

Ecclesiæ Ebor. fabrica.

Charges of the vicar.

Owte Newton capella.

Charges on the monastery.

[1] *quod*] A redundancy.

moratæ, ac cætera onera ordinaria et extraordinaria quæcunque ad dictam ecclesiam qualitercunque spectantia, oneribus per vicarium qui pro tempore fuerit exceptis, nos nostris sumptibus solvere, facere et subire, totaliter teneremur. In recompensationem vero læsionis ecclesiæ cathedralis Eboracensis, et propter indemnitatem ejusdem, quæ ex consuetudine pacifice observata fructus beneficiorum vacantium et proventus percipere consuevit, et in signum subjectionis dictæ ecclesiæ quæ amplius non vacaret, annuam pensionem centum solidorum de fructibus ejusdem ecclesiæ, quorum lxvj. solidi et viij. denarii archiepiscopo qui pro tempore fuerit, et xxxiij. solidi et iiij. denarii decano et capitulo, per nos singulis annis, per portiones æquales, perpetuo solverentur, expresse et specialiter reservavit. Quam quidem compositionem appropriationis capitulum Eboracense approbavit, ratificavit, et condemnavit.[1] Sed nec adhuc quidem possessionem ipsius ecclesiæ obtinebamus. Sed dominus Hugo de Glainnevylla possessione ejusdem ecclesiæ fruebatur.

A.D. 1339 -1349.

Annual pension to the church of York.

III. *De cantaria de Wynestede.*

Sed, dum hæc agerentur, et abbas et conventus expensas profusas necessario indigerent, ac dominus Johannes de Cotyngham, de quo prædicitur, maneria nostra præscripta de Arnallia, Rowtona, Hayholmo, Otringham, Dymeltona et Rowthe, suis in manibus retineret, necessario coacti sumus ad ejusdem ecclesiæ de Esyngtona appropriationem sumptus alibi providere. Quapropter, cum domino Roberto de Hyltona milite, domino de Swyne, contractum ineuntes, cum eo pepigimus ad sustentationem unius cantariæ in ecclesia de Wynestede in Holdernesse, cujus ecclesiæ ipsemet jus

Wynestede. Loan raised to meet the expenses of the appropriation of Easington.

Condition of foundation of a chantry in Wyestead.

[1] *condemnavit*] The reading of the MS. for *confirmavit?*

A.D. 1339 –1349. patronatus habuerat, pro anima sua et antecessorum suorum imperpetuum celebrandæ, quinque marcas annuas perpetuo soluturos. Unde, acceptis ab eo centum et septuaginta marcis sterlingorum, uni sacerdoti, qui pro tempore fuerit, per dictum dominum Robertum ad ipsam cantariam præsentando, in ecclesia de Wynestede, sub certa forma perpetuo celebrandam, annuum redditum quinque marcarum, percipiendum de maneriis nostris de Saltagh, Tharlesthorpia et Waghna, et in ecclesia de Wynestede persolvendum singulis annis imperpetuum, concedebamus. Et si dictus annuus redditus aretro foret, in toto vel in parte, futuris temporibus post terminos limitatos aut aliquem eorundem, extunc bene liceret capellano qui pro tempore dictæ cantariæ deserviret in maneriis antedictis distringere, et districtiones retinere, quousque ei de dicto annuo redditu, sic aretro existente, una cum arreragiis ejusdem, ac damnis et expensis quæ passus fuerit vel fecerit occasione præmissa, plenarie foret satisfactum. Præterea, ad majorem securitatem solutionis dicti annui redditus in forma præmissa fideliter faciendæ, obligabamus nos præfato domino Roberto et heredibus suis in uno annuo redditu decem librarum, percipiendo de maneriis prædictis. Sub tali tamen conditione, quod si dictus annuus redditus 5 marcarum aretro esset per unum mensem integrum post lapsum termini alicujus, aut si contingeret capellanum, qui pro tempore fuerit in ipsa cantaria, præfatum annuum redditum 5 marcarum nobis in futurum remittere, seu relaxare, vel alium contractum nobiscum inire, qui in adnullationem dictæ cantariæ tendere poterit quovismodo, quod extunc bene liceat dicto domino Roberto et heredibus suis pro prædicto annuo redditu 10 librarum in omnibus maneriis antedictis distringere, ad quorumcunque manus devenerint infuturum; et pro tempore quo dictus annuus redditus 5 marcarum terminis suis foret fideliter persolutus, cessaret exactio et solutio 10 librarum præscriptarum. Et

insuper, ad majorem securitatem solutionis dictarum 5 marcarum, obligabamus nos in decem marcis, de ecclesiis nostris de Naffretona et de Skypse levandis et percipiendis, archiepiscopo Eboracensi, qui pro tempore fuerit, persolvendis, quotiescunque solutio dictarum 5 marcarum aretro fuerit per unum mensem integrum, post lapsum temporis alicujus. Ad hæc autem, quia dictus dominus Robertus ipsam cantariam ita ordinaverat, ut quolibet die septimanæ, dominica duntaxat excepta, capellanus in ea desinens[1] missam de gloriosa virgine Maria, die vero dominica missam de Trinitate cum aliis divinis obsequiis, videlicet, quolibet die "Pla- "cebo" et "Dirige," cum commendatione mortuorum et orationibus consuetis in hac parte [celebraret], dotaveratque eam de hujusmodi annuo redditu 5 marcarum, quem acquisivit specialiter pro eadem, concessimus quod, si ordinatio tunc temporis facta, quoad majorem securitatem parandam de supradictis annuis redditibus, emendatione indigeret in futurum, quod[2] parati essemus, secundum dispositionem dicti domini Roberti aut heredum suorum, et consilii communis partis utriusque, ordinationem tunc factam reformare et emendare, cum fuerimus super hoc rationabiliter præmuniti. Præfata autem ordinatio facta fuerat anno Domini 1347, et in anno Domini 1381 finivit terminus infra quem præfatas clxx. marcas in ipsa cantaria, quas pro eadem recepimus, plenarie expendebamus; ita ut totum quod in præfata cantaria post annum Domini 1381 expendimus ad nihil utile nobis redigitur in futurum; præsertim cum ipsum plus expendimus quam pro dicta cantaria antea ceperamus, præter etiam timores pœnarum, et expensas delationis ipsarum quinque marcarum usque ad Wynestede, a principio infuturum.

A.D. 1339–1349.

Services of the chantry.

A.D. 1347.

---

[1] *desinens*] The reading of the MS. for *deserviens*?

[2] *quod*] A redundancy in the MS.

IV. *De appropriatione ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, et de oneribus ejusdem ecclesiæ.*

A.D. 1339 –1349.

Esyngtona. Hugh de Glanville, rector of Easington, induced to resign the living into the hands of the archbishop,

Posthæc autem, cum præfatus dominus Hugo de Glainnvylla per 5 annos et amplius præscriptam ecclesiam de Esyngtona pacifice possideret, et per 2 videlicet annos postquam dictam ecclesiam archiepiscopus Eboracensis, de consensu capellani, appropriatam nobis concesserat possidendam, ita quod, cedente vel decedente præfato domino Hugone, rectore ecclesiæ memoratæ, possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ sic vacantis nancisci, et apprehendere fructus, et proventus ejusdem ecclesiæ percipere, et libere possemus disponere de eisdem, sicut superius prænotatur, nos ab eodem domino Hugone consensum resignandi obnixius quærebamus. At ipse, grandes proventus ipsius ecclesiæ sentiens et importunitatem nostram recognoscens, tandem, causa aliqua alia ipsum commovente, nostræ petitioni acquievit, et præfatam ecclesiam renuntians in manus archiepiscopi resignavit. Quam resignationem archiepiscopus acceptans, nobis ingrediendi corporalem possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ, sic vacantis, ac fructus et proventus ejusdem percipiendi, et in usus nostros proprios convertendi, secundum vim, formam et effectum, appropriationis antedictæ, absque ulteriori licentia, liberam concessit facultatem. Ipse autem præfatus dominus Hugo de Glainnvylla, ut prædicitur, nuper rector ecclesiæ de Kayngham extiterat; sed ab eo consensum resignandi, ut, per collationem ejusdem ecclesiæ de Kayngham alteri conferendæ, jus nostrum [plenius appareret], eadem forma qua, ut prædicitur, de ecclesia de Esyngtona prius feceramus, promerentes, eidem domino Hugoni in quadraginta libris annuis ad totam vitam suam nos obligabamus. Paucis autem diebus dehinc evolutis, per resignationem domini Johannis de Cotyngham, ut præfertur, præfatum dominum Hugonem ad præscriptam ecclesiam de Esyngtona nominavimus præsentandum. Per quam quidem nominationem dicti

who makes it over to the monastery.

Previous arrangement with Hugh de Glanville in reference to his resignation of Kaingham.

domini Hugonis, ad ipsam ecclesiam de Esyngtona praesentandi, dictus annuus redditus xl. librarum cessavit, ulterius minime exigendus. Qui, cum ipsam ecclesiam de Esyngtona per annos aliquot, ut praedictum est, retineret, eam in manus archiepiscopi resignavit. Unde nos ejus indemnitate praecaventes, eidem in quaterviginti libris annuis, ad totam vitam suam, apud Cantabrigiam persolvendis, per quoddam scriptum obligatorium nostrum coram justiciariis domini regis in banco communi irrotulatum, nostrum monasterium et nos obligabamus. Et pro majori securitate dictae annuae pensionis lxxx. marcarum praefato domino Hugoni fideliter faciendae, praefatus abbas noster Hugo, pro se et conventu nostro, in cancellaria domini regis, recognovit se praefato domino Hugoni de Glainnvylla in mille libris sterlingorum obligari, si ad terminos constitutos aliquando deficeremus in solutione pensionis antedictae. Postea autem idem dominus Hugo de Glainnvylla, desolationi nostrae compassus, de praedictis quaterviginti libris annuis nobis viginti marcas annuas relaxabat, ut de caetero ei centum marcas annuas, sub praescriptis securitatibus, annuatim persolveremus. Ipsa autem ecclesia de Esyngtona, ad cujus tunc parochiam ipsa villa de Esyngtona, et villae de Ravenserodd, Dymeltona et Newtona, pertinebant, ad quadraginta libras extenditur annuatim. Cujus decimae sunt sex marcae. Oneratur autem perpetuo de viginti et una marcis vicario; de centum solidis archiepiscopo et capitulo Eboraci; de vij. solidis vj. denariis pro procuratione archidiacono; de iiij. solidis archiepiscopo pro synodalibus; de xliiij. quarteriis avenae praeposito Beverlacensi; de sustentatione unius cantariae pro anima domini Johannis de Cotingham, videlicet, de sex marcis capellano servienti eidem cantariae, tempore Johannis de Ryslay abbatis onerata; de xxxj. solidis, iiij. denariis, abbati Albemarliae.[1] Tunc

A.D. 1339–1349.

Annuity of 80 pounds secured to him.

Charges on the living.

[1] After *Albemarliae* insert, praeter alia onera ordinaria et extraordinaria, erased.

A.D. 1339 –1349.

quidem ipsa ecclesia non onerabatur de viij. solidis et iiij. denariis de ipsis xxxj. solidis, iiij. denariis. Sed causam onerationis ejusdem tempore domini Roberti abbatis 16 plenius explanabo. Inde etiam incepit, occasione ejusdem ecclesiæ, oneratio perpetua quinque marcarum ad cantariam de Wynestede. Assignabamus etiam domino Johanni de Cotyngham maneria, terras et tenementa, in Arnallia, Rowtona, Hayholmo, Otringham, Dymeltona et Rowth, quæ valebant centum libras annuatim, ad totam vitam ipsius domini Johannis. Solvebamus etiam domino Hugoni de Glainvylla centum marcas annuatim ad totam vitam suam, præter alia onera ordinaria et extraordinaria dictæ ecclesiæ incumbentia, et enormia damna et expensas et dispendia occasione appropriationis ejusdem, et provisione et perquisitione pecuniæ pro pensionibus memoratis suis terminis fideliter persolvendis. Infra breve etiam post appropriationem supradictam, ipsa villa de Ravenserodd, in qua pridem habuimus dimidiam acram terræ decenter ædificatam, quæ villa quasi burgum videbatur, et quæ valebat annuatim ad matricem suam ecclesiam de Esyngtona quinquaginta libras, quæ quasi infra xl. libras in quibus ipsa ecclesia de Esyngtona extendebatur contentæ erant, per inundationes maris et Humbriæ penitus deleta erat et absumpta. Ob cujus villæ consumptionem, et ecclesiæ de Esyngtona super hoc damnificationem, dominus Robertus abbas 16 circa taxationem ipsius ecclesiæ de Esyngtona mitigandam omni conatu laboravit, sicut postea tempore suo erit declaratum. Post cujus villæ de Ravenserodd consumptionem, ipsa ecclesia de Esyngtona præfato domino Johanni de Cotyngham, qui pro eadem habebat de nobis centum libratas terræ annuatim, dimissa erat 'ad firmam' pro 20 marcis annuis tantum, cum oneribus ordinariis persolutis. Sed terminis hujusmodi dimissionis finitis, idem dominus Johannes procuravit eandem ecclesiam de Esyngtona dimitti cuidam commonacho nostri monas-

Ravenserode. Destruction of the town by inundation.

The church of Easington let to one of the

terii, cognato suo, domino Johanni de Newtona, quondam priori monasterii nostri, sed inde quieto, tenendam ipsi domino Johanni de Newtona monacho, ad totam vitam suam, pro viginti marcis tantum nobis annuatim reddendis, cum oneribus ordinariis per ipsum persolvendis. Et ad fidelem conventionem ipsi nostro commonacho tenendam, aliis cognatis suis sæcularibus nos et monasterium nostrum in centum libris fecerat obligari. Unde ipse monachus tenuit in forma præscripta eandem ecclesiam ad totam vitam suam, et obiit anno Domini 1386. Dum autem præfata ecclesia de Esyngtona nobis sic appropriaretur, quidam malivoli nostri et quietis nostræ perturbatores, comminabantur se quam plurimas expensas, ultra summas videlicet millenarias, profundere, si per suggestionem suam dominum regem chartas suas de advocatione et licentia appropriationis ejusdem ecclesiæ non inducerent revocare. Unde ipsi, videlicet dominus Willelmus De la Pole, tunc, per concessionem regiam, dominus de Holdernesse, dominus Ricardus frater suus de Kyngstona super Hullo, milites et mercatores, Willelmus Lengleys eschaetor de Holdernesse, et alii, per litteras suas regi significarunt, quod in concessione per ipsum nobis de advocatione dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona facta, deceptus fuerat manifeste. Unde ipse dominus rex, occasione prædictæ suggestionis in indignationem contra nos commotus, et volens indemnitati suæ in hac parte præcavere, ipsi Willelmo Lengleys, escaetori de Holdernesse, et aliis dederat in mandatis, quatinus omnes evidentias, quas penes se, pro jure regio super dictis ecclesiis de Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham, recuperando, haberent, per se, vel per aliquos alios de quibus confiderent, in cancellariam regiam ad certam diem, sub sigillis suis, distincte et aperte transmitterent interclusas, et insuper abbati nostro scire facerent in hac parte quod tunc foret ibidem, cum litteris regiis de concessionibus dictarum eccclesiarum, ad ostendendum quare advocationes dictarum

A.D. 1339–1349.

monks, for 20 marks rent.

Representations made to the king to induce him to withdraw his licence for the appropriation of Easington church.

The charters inspected by the king, and approved.

A.D. 1339 -1349. ecclesiarum in manus regias resumi, et ipsæ litteræ in cancellaria prædicta recludi, non deberent, ex occasione deceptionis supradictæ. Sed Domino largiente qui non deseruit sperantes in se, rex, inspectis litteris suis, erga ipsum sufficientibus in hac parte, nos de dictis ecclesiis dimisit quietos; et, ipsa malivola suggestione nostrorum æmulorum repulsata, dictas ecclesias absque exactione regia adhuc pacifice possidemus. Interea, dominus Johannes de Cotyngham, de quo prædicitur, quo pacto ignoro, maneria de Arnallia et Rowtona, quæ de nobis ad vitam totam tenuerat, nostro monasterio retradebat.

V. *De cantaria de Fowlstowe.*

Presentation of Sir John Botheby to the church of Kaingham.

Fowlstowe.

Et cum, ut prædictum est, præfatum Hugonem de Glainvylla de ecclesia de Kayngham ad præfatam ecclesiam de Esyngtona transtulissemus, domino regi, qui tunc feoda et advocationes ad abbatem Albemarliæ in Holdernesse spectantes, propter guerrarum dispendia, in manu sua retinebat,[1] ad dictam ecclesiam de Kayngham, jam per resignationem dicti domini Hugonis de Glainvylla, nuper rectoris ejusdem, vacantem, clericum quendam dominum Johannem de Bothby nominavimus, ad præfatam ecclesiam per eundem dominum regem, ad nominationem nostram, præsentandum. Quo quidem rectore ipsius ecclesiæ de Kayngham personaliter existente, omnibus nisibus conabamur, per ejusdem sic nominati et præsentati resignationem, præfatam ecclesiam de Kayngham, licentia appropriationis interposita, nostro monasterio in proprios usus imperpetuum adunare. Sed cum iterum sumptus deessent, qui necessario circa ejus appropriationem funderentur, iterum præfatum dominum Robertum de Hyltona adivimus, consolationem nostri propositi quæsituri. A quo iterum

Endeavour to effect the appropriation of the church.

Loan obtained from Sir Robert Hilton,

[1] After *retinebat* occur the words, ad nominationem nostram, erased, P.

acceptis centum et quadraginta marcis sterlingorum, concessimus eidem, ad sustentationem unius cantariæ in ecclesia de Fowlstowe Lincolniensis diœceseos, cujus patronatum ipse dominus Robertus possidebat, pro anima sua et animabus antecessorum suorum celebrandæ, quinque marcas annuas, percipiendas de maneriis nostris de Saltagh, Waghna et Tharlesthorpia, in Holdernesse, capellano pro tempore dictæ cantariæ deservienti perpetuis temporibus persolvendas. Et si dictus annuus redditus quinque marcarum aretro foret ad aliquem terminum notatum, in parte vel in toto, bene liceat capellano dictæ cantariæ in ipsis maneriis distringere, et districtiones retinere, quousque ei satisfieret de arreragiis, misis et costagiis, quæ fecerit pro districtionibus capiendis, et pro placito dictarum districtionum manutenendo. Præterea, pro majori securitate dicti annui redditus in ecclesia de Fowlstowe fideliter persolvendi, nos et successores nostros concedebamus teneri dicto domino Roberto et heredibus suis in uno annuo redditu viginti librarum argenti, de ipsis maneriis exigendo. Et, si contingat dictum annuum redditum 20 librarum aretro esse in parte vel in toto, ad aliquem terminum notatum, liceat dicto domino Roberto et heredibus suis, pro arreragiis dicti annui redditus 20 librarum, in omnibus maneriis antedictis distringere, in quorumcunque manus devenerint, temporibus pro futuris; defesantia videlicet tali interveniente, quod, pro tempore quo dictæ quinque marcæ capellano ibidem celebranti, sine defectu, suis terminis, persolverentur, dictus dominus Robertus et heredes sui nihil exigere poterunt de prædicto annuo redditu 20 librarum nec de arreragiis ejusdem quibuscunque. Et, ad majorem dictarum 5 marcarum securitatem fideliter solvendarum, obligavimus nos episcopo Lincolniensi, qui pro tempore fuerit, in decem marcis argenti, levandis et percipiendis de redditu nostro de Wyfelesby, quoties dicta solutio quinque marcarum aretro

A.D. 1339-1349. under engagement to maintain a chantry in Foulstowe church.

Security for its maintenance.

A.D. 1339 –1349.

fuerit per unum mensem integrum, in defectu nostro, post lapsum termini alicujus. Ad hæc autem, quia dictus dominus Robertus ipsam cantariam ita ordinaverat ut qualibet die septimanæ [capellanus in ea deserviens] missam pro defunctis, scilicet "Requiem "æternam," excepta dominica, in qua missam de Trinitate, et alia omnia servitia quolibet die, videlicet "Placebo," "Dirige," et "Commendationem," [celebraret], dotaveratque eam de hujusmodi annuo redditu quinque marcarum, quem acquisivit specialiter pro eadem, concessimus, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, quod si ipsa ordinatio, quoad majorem securitatem parandam super prædictis annuis redditibus, emendatione indigeret in futurum, quod[1] parati essemus, secundum dispositionem dicti domini Roberti aut heredum suorum, et communis consilii partis utriusque, ordinationem tunc factam emendare et reformare, cum fuerimus super hoc rationabiliter præmuniti. Præfata autem ordinatio facta fuerat anno Domini 1349, et in anno 1385 finivit terminus infra quem præfatas centum octoginta marcas in ipsa cantaria, quas pro eadem recepimus, plenarie expendebamus. Ita quod totum quod in præfata cantaria, post annum Domini 1385, expendimus ad nihil utile nobis redigitur in futurum, præsertim cum ipsum plus expendimus quam pro dicta cantaria antea ceperamus, præter etiam delationes ipsarum 5 marcarum ultra Humbriam ad Fowlstowe, ad custus quolibet anno 40 denariorium, a principio compositionis in futurum, et præter timores pœnarum forsan incurrendarum.

A.D. 1349. Loss to the monastery by the transaction.

VI. *De licentia appropriationis ecclesiæ de Kayngham.*

Kayngham.

Præfata autem pecunia, quæ nobis data fuerat pro cantaria de Fowlstowe, ut prædicitur, sic recepta, a pristino proposito desistere nolebamus, quin circa

[1] *quod*] a redundancy, but the reading of the MS.

appropriationem præfatæ ecclesiæ de Kayngham ardenter insisteremus. Unde domino Willelmo de Zowche, tunc Eboracensi archiepiscopo, petitionem hujusmodi qualem prius de ecclesia de Esyngtona feceramus, addentes etiam quod, in recompensationem manerii de Mytona et villæ de Kyngestona super Hullo, Edwardus rex primus [post] conquæstum advocationes ecclesiarum de Esyngtona et Kayngham nobis contulit, ad effectum videlicet, ut eædem ecclesiæ nobis et successoribus nostris appropriarentur et unirentur, in usus nostros proprios et successorum nostrorum perpetuo possidendæ. Et jam capella de Ravenserre a dicta ecclesia de Esyngtona, nobis nuper appropriata, dependens, ac major pars ædificiorum totius villæ de Ravenserre, per inundationes aquarum maris et Humbriæ plus solito excrescentium, fere penitus tunc fuerunt eversæ. Propter quod nonnulli incolæ et habitatores ejusdem villæ se ad loca alia transtulerunt, dictam villam relinquentes quodammodo desolatam; ita quod proventus, decimæ et oblationes, quæ ad dictam capellam consueverunt pertinere, et in quibus magna pars proventuum dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona existere consuevit, propter populi carentiam plurimum defecerunt. Quas propositiones et alias archiepiscopus, per inquisitionem in capella nostra in[1] bosco factam per viros ecclesiasticos[2] ætatis grandævæ, juratos et examinatos, rei veritatem[3] veraciter comperiens[4] continere, dictam ecclesiam de Kayngham, cum suis juribus, pertinentiis et dependiciis, universis, nobis, successoribus nostris ac monasterio nostro, incorporavit per decretum, in usus nostros proprios et successorum nostrorum perpetuo possidendam. Ita quod, cedente vel decedente præfato domino Johanne de Botheby,[5] rectore ecclesiæ de Kayngham antedictæ,

A.D. 1339 –1349.

f. 103.

Appropriation of Kayngham church.

[1] *nostra in*] de, P. From this point the text is derived from the Egerton MS.

[2] After *ecclesiasticos* insert, sæculares et, P.

[3] *veritatem*] seriem, P.

[4] *comperiens*] wanting in P.

[5] After *Botheby* insert tunc, interlined in P.

A.D. 1339 -1349.

Provision for a perpetual vicar.

possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ, jurium et pertinentium ipsius, irrequisito ulteriori consensu ipsius archiepiscopi seu successorum suorum, vel ulteriori licentia petita aut obtenta, auctoritate propria, libere apprehendere valeremus et licite retinere; reservata ordinationi suæ de ipsius ecclesiæ de Kayngham fructibus, redditibus et proventibus, perpetuo vicario in ipsa ecclesia perpetuo servituro, per nos et successores nostros, quoties ipsa vicaria vacaverit, archiepiscopo præsentando, congrua portione, ex qua idem vicarius commode sustentari valeret, et onera sibi incumbentia debite supportare. Cujus vicariam ita constituit; quod in eadem ecclesia [1] sit unus vicarius perpetuus sæcularis, in ordine sacerdotali constitutus, providus et discretus, ac ad regimen animarum habilis, idoneus et honestus, per nos et successores nostros ad archiepiscopum qui pro tempore fuerit, quoties ipsam vicariam vacare contigerit, præsentandus; qui curam habeat animarum, et personaliter resideat in eadem. Quam etiam vicariam consistere voluit in portionibus infrascriptis; videlicet, in uno manso competenti, cum curtilagio et domibus pro habitatione vicarii sufficienter ædificatis sumptibus nostris, prima vice. Consistatque portio dicti vicarii in 12 libris sterlingorum, de nobis, singulis annis, in dicta ecclesia, ipsi vicario ad certos terminos persolvendis. Et, si contingeret dictam portionem 12 librarum in parte vel in toto ad dictos terminos, ob nostrum defectum, per 8 dies aretro exsistere, extunc fructus, redditus et proventus, dictæ ecclesiæ de Kayngham sequestrarentur; et sic sequestratos in eventum sub custodia archidiaconi aut ejus officialis aut decani de Holdernesse voluit remanere, quousque de summa sic aretro exsistente, præfato vicario debita, una cum damnis quæ passus fuerit et expensis quas fecerit occasione præmissa, per nos eidem vicario fuerit ple-

---

[1] After *ecclesia* insert de Kayngham, P.

narie satisfactum. Et insuper nos 60 solidos argenti fabricæ ecclesiæ Beati Petri Eboracensis, pro non solutione dictæ portionis, quoties defecerimus,[1] solvere teneamur. Et nihilominus nos et successores nostros in dicta[2] summa 12 librarum,[3] sub pœna excommunicationis majoris in abbatem, suppriorem, cellerarium, bursarium,[4] camerarium, ac singulares personas nostri monasterii, suspensionis in conventum et interdicti in ecclesiam conventualem, nostra mora, culpa et offensa, præcedentibus et id merito exigentibus, canonica monitione præmissa, de consensu nostro expresso similiter condemnavit. Qui quidem vicarius qui pro tempore fuerit panem, vinum et luminare, pro majori altari dictæ ecclesiæ, ac lotionem et reparationem vestimentorum et librorum dictæ ecclesiæ, cum opus fuerit, invenire, fieri facere et subire, teneatur. Ad nulla vero alia onera, ordinaria seu extraordinaria, dictæ ecclesiæ qualitercunque incumbentia, vicarium dictæ ecclesiæ[5] astringi voluit[6] seu teneri. Sed nos et successores nostri cancellum dictæ ecclesiæ, cum opus fuerit, construemus et reparabimus; libros, vestimenta, et cætera onera ecclesiastica quæcunque ad rectoris providentiam de jure vel consuetudine spectantia, quoties necesse fuerit, de novo imperpetuum debemus providere, ac cætera onera, ordinaria et extraordinaria, pane, vino et luminari, ac lotione et reparatione librorum et vestimentorum, per dictum vicarium ut præmittitur inveniendis et subeundis, exceptis, nos et successores nostri nostris sumptibus, solvere, facere et subire, totaliter teneremur. Ac, in recompensationem læsionis ecclesiæ Beati Petri Eboracensis, et propter

A.D. 1339–1349.

Charges of wine, books, vestments, &c.

Annual pension of 40s. to St.

---

[1] After *defecerimus* insert, in solutione ejusdem, P.

[2] After *dicta* insert portione seu, P.

[3] After *librarum* insert, vicario dictæ ecclesiæ fideliter faciendam, P.

[4] After *bursarium* insert et, P.

[5] *dictæ ecclesiæ*] qui pro tempore fuerit, P.

[6] *voluit*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1339–1349. Peter's of York.

indemnitatem ejusdem, quæ, ex consuetudine in antea observata, fructus beneficiorum vacantium percipere consuevit, ac in signum subjectionis dictæ ecclesiæ de Kayngham, quæ amplius non vacaret,[1] annuam pensionem[2] 40 solidorum de fructibus ejusdem ecclesiæ de Kayngham, quorum 26 solidi et 8 denarii archiepiscopo liberandi, et 13 solidi 4 denarii decano et capitulo Eboracensibus, per nos et successores nostros singulis

f. 103 b.

annis perpetuo persolvantur, dictus archiepiscopus reservavit. Quam quidem compositionem[3] dictum capitulum Eboracense confirmavit. Nec tamen adhuc[4] possessionem ipsius ecclesiæ de Kayngham[5] obtinebamus. Sed præfatus dominus Johannes de Botheby[6] possessioni ejus per annos aliquot, usque ad tempora domini Johannis de Ryslay abbatis, incumbebat; quæ etiam ecclesia[7] tempore ejusdem domini Johannis de Ryslay abbatis[8] nostro monasterio fuerat adunata, ut in suo tempore referetur. Et quid de inventione luminaris pro magno altari dictæ ecclesiæ postea acciderat,[9] tempore domini Willelmi abbatis[10] 18 reperitur[11] exarata.

Possession of the church deferred.

VII. *De exoneratione nonæ regi concessæ, de terris indebitis exactæ.*[12]

Ecclesiastics not summoned to parliament of 16 Edw. III.

Interim, in parliamento, anno regni Edwardi regis tertii 16, apud Westmonasterium tento, exstitit concordatum quod religiosi et alii viri ecclesiastici qui ad parliamentum apud Westmonasterium anno regni ejus-

[1] *vacaret*] vacabit, P.

[2] *annuam pensionem*] annuum censum seu pensionem annuam, P.

[3] After *compositionem* insert appropriationis, P.

[4] *Nec . . adhuc*] Necdum quidem, in P.

[5] *de Kayngham*] wanting in P.

[6] *Botheby*] Bothby, P.

[7] *ecclesia*] wanting in P.

[8] *abbatis*] wanting in P.

[9] *Et quid . . . acciderat*] Declarationem autem illius verbi luminaris, P.

[10] *abbatis*] written, Roberti abbatis, and corrected in P.

[11] *reperitur*] reperies, P.

[12] *de terris . . exactæ*] wanting in P.

dem regis 14 tentum, ubi prælati, comites, barones et communitas regni, ad idem parliamentum summoniti, nonam garbam, 9 vellus, et 9 agnum, dicto regi, pro expeditione negotiorum suorum in partibus transmarinis, concesserunt, summoniti non fuerunt, nec hujusmodi nonam regi concesserunt, et qui decimas regi prius concessas de temporalibus spiritualibus suis annexis, quæ ad decimam inter eadem spiritualia anno regni regis Edwardi avi sui 20 taxata fuerunt, solverunt, de solutione 9 prædictæ, pro prædictis temporalibus suis sic ad decimam taxatis, penitus exonerentur; quodque de terris et tenementis per ipsos religiosos et alios viros ecclesiasticos post dictum annum 20 acquisitis eadem nona levaretur[1] ad opus regis. Assessores et collectores dictæ nonæ in comitatu Eboracensi, per regem virtute dictæ concessionis[2] commissi, nos ad 18 libras 11 solidos, de 9 prædicta, pro temporalibus nostris in villis de Kayngham, Otringham, Northdaltona, Hotona,[3] Ruda, quæ in brevi domini regis tunc vocabatur[4] Rynera, Skypse, Beforth, Levena, Wartria, Skyrynge, Waghna et Wharroma[5] in le Street, quæ ad decimam cum clero, infra summam 253 librarum et 10 solidorum, ad quam bona temporalia nostra in grosso, dicto anno 20, taxata fuerunt, injuste distrinxerunt et multipliciter infestarunt. Super quo supplicavimus domino regi nobis remedium adhiberi. Unde dominus rex mandavit breve suum thesaurario et baronibus suis de scaccario quod, scrutatis rotulis et memorandis scaccarii supradicti præmissa tangentibus, si per hujusmodi scrutineum, vel per inquisitionem super præmissis faciendam, vel alio modo legitimo, eis constare posset omnia bona temporalia nostra in villis prædictis ad decimam prædictam cum

A.D. 1339–1349.

exempt from the subsidy of a ninth granted by it.

Lands acquired after 20 Edw. I. not exempt.

Distraint of the goods of the monastery for the subsidy.

Appeal to the king, and order for inquiry.

[1] *levaretur*] levetur, P.

[2] After *concessionis* insert, per thesaurarium et barones de scaccario regis, P.

[3] After *Hotona* insert in, P.

[4] *vocabatur*] vocatur, P.

[5] *Wharroma*] Warrum, P.

A.D. 1339 –1349. clero infra dictam summam 253 librarum et 10 solidorum, dicto anno 20 et tunc, fuisse taxata, nosque decimas prædictas regi solvisse, tunc demandæ quas de nobis fecerunt de dictis 18 libris et 11 solidis a nobis exactis de nona prædicta supersederent, et nos inde ad scaccarium suum exonerarent et quietos facerent; proviso quod de 9 prædicta de terris et tenementis, si quæ per nos vel prædecessores nostros post dictum annum, 20 in prædictis villis acquisita fuissent,[1] decima inde ad opus regium levaretur, juxta concordiam antedictam. Facto ergo scrutinio rotulorum domini regis, compertum fuit quod 18 libræ 11 solidi de nobis exigebantur de nona nos contingente in dictis[2] villis. Unde xvj. denarii exigebantur pro[3] nona temporalium nostrorum in Kayngham, iiij. libræ iiij. solidi in Otringham, xxiiij. solidi in Northdaltona, liij. solidi iiij. denarii in Hotona, ix. solidi in Rynera, xij. solidi viij. denarii in Skypse, vij. solidi vj. denarii in Beforth,[4] x. solidi vj. denarii in Levena, xx. solidi in Wartria, lxvj. solidi viij. denarii in Skyrynges, xxxij. solidi in Waghna, et l. solidi in Wharroma in le Strete. Scrutatis etiam rotulis quoad temporalia nostra spiritualibus annexa, compertum fuit quod habemus in diœcesi Eboracensi temporalia spiritualibus annexa quæ[5] ad 253 libras x. solidos taxantur in universo, nulla facta mentione de particulari taxatione ejusdem: pro quibus temporalibus nos et prædecessores nostri decimam cum clero solvimus, a tempore taxationis ejusdem factæ
f. 104. anno 20 Edwardi avi sui usque tunc. Et super hoc quæsito ab abbate nostro si quid haberet pro se ostendere ad informandam curiam de particulari taxatione temporalium nostrorum in villis prædictis, ubi ad dictam nonam assidebatur, abbas respondit, quod ipse habuit

Particulars of taxation of temporalities.

---

[1] *fuissent*] fuerint, P.
[2] *dictis*] diversis, P.
[3] *exigebantur pro*] sunt de, P.
[4] *Beforth*] Beford, P.
[5] *quæ*] qui, E.

in Kayngham quoddam manerium vocatum Saltagh, A.D. 1339 quod ad x. libras; in Northdaltona terras et tenementa -1349. quæ ad x. libras; in Hotona manerium de Crauncewyk, quod ad vj. libras; in Rinera[1] terras et tenementa quæ ad xl. solidos; in Skypse duas bovatas terræ annexas glebæ ecclesiæ ibidem appropriatæ monasterio nostro, et manerium de Croo in eadem parochia, quæ ad x. libras; in Beforth[2] quoddam manerium vocatum Moregrange, et xij. bovatas terræ in Dodyngtona in parochia ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ de Beforth,[2] quæ ad viij. libras; in Levena manerium de Hayholmo, quod ad vj. libras; in Wartre manerium de Blaunchemarle quod ad c. solidos; in Skyrynge terras et tenementa quæ ad xx. libras; in Waghna terras et tenementa quæ ad x. libras; in Wharroma[3] terras et tenementa quæ ad x. libras taxantur. Quæ quidem terras et tenementa omnia dixit idem abbas noster sic fuisse taxata anno 20 supradicto, et infra dictam grossam summam taxationis temporalium nostrorum fuisse contenta; quod prætendebat verificare. Et quoad nonam sic exactam in dicta villa de Otringham, dixit quod terræ et tenementa quæ habuit dicto anno 14 regis tunc perquisita fuerunt monasterio nostro post dictum annum 20; et inde solvit portionem de dicta nona contingentem in eadem; et ostendit inde litteram de solutione sub nominibus assessorum.[4] Requisitus insuper dictus abbas noster si ipse dicto anno 14 habuit in dictis aliis villis[5] aliquas alias terras seu tenementa, præter ea quæ fuerunt de possessione domus nostræ dicto anno 20 regis avi, seu aliqua alia mobilia tunc ibidem quam de terris et tenementis illis exeuntia, et dixit quod non; et hoc similiter prætendebat verificare.[6] Super

[1] *Rinera*] Rynera, P.

[2] *Beforth*] Beford, P.

[3] *Wharroma*] Warrum, P.

[4] After *assessorum* insert, super quo dictum est ei quod sequeretur acquietationem, P.

[5] After *villis* insert, ubi assidebatur ad nonam, P.

[6] After *verificare* insert, Ideo consideratum fuit quod super hiis fieret inquisitio, P.

A.D. 1339 –1349. Inquisition showing that the lands assessed had been acquired before the year 20 Edw. I.

quo[1] inquisitio capta fuit apud Beverlacum.[2] Ubi juratores dixerunt super sacramentum suum quod omnia terræ et tenementa quæ tenemus in villis de Kayngham, Northdaltona, Hotona, Ruda, Skypse, Beforth,[3] Levena, Wartria, Skyrynge, Waghna et Wharroma, supradictis, dicto anno regis 14 et postea, fuerunt in possessione domus nostræ de Melsa prædicto anno 20 regis Edwardi avi, et tunc taxata fuerunt ad decimam cum clero inter alia temporalia tunc domus nostræ, infra summam 253 librarum, 10 solidorum, ad quam summam bona temporalia nostra in diœcesi Eboracensi tunc taxata fuerunt; et quod abbas noster nulla alia[4] terras seu tenementa habuit dicto anno 14, nec postea, de novo perquisito vel alio modo, in eisdem villis, præter illa tenementa quæ sic cum clero ad decimam fuerunt taxata; nec aliqua bona mobilia habuit tempore collectionis et assessionis dictæ nonæ in eisdem villis, præter illa[5] quæ de temporalibus sic taxatis ad decimam cum clero fuerunt exeuntia. Dixeruntque quod terræ et tenementa quæ dictus abbas noster tenuit in Otringham fuerunt de novo perquisito, et non taxabantur ad decimam cum clero. Dixeruntque quod non est aliqua villa in comitatu Eboracensi nuncupata Rynera. Sed illa portio ix. solidorum de dicta nona exacta ab abbate nostro, ratione terræ et mobilium suorum in Rynera, erronee exigebatur per defectum scriptoris, qui scripsit Rynera pro Ruda; pro eo quod temporalia, ratione quorum dictus abbas noster assessus fuit ad dictos ix. solidos, sunt in villa de Ruda, et non in Rynera. Requisiti dicti juratores si dictus abbas noster ad dictas particulas nonæ rite assessus fuit, et juxta possessiones

The town Rowth miscalled Ryner in the assessment.

[1] *Super quo*] Unde, P.

[2] After *Beverlacum* insert, super præmissis, die Mercurii proximo post festum exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, anno regis tunc xviij°., coram Willelmo de Brokelesby, barone scaccarii, et Johanne Mounceux, milite, P.

[3] *Beforth*] Beford, P.

[4] *alia*] wanting in P.

[5] After *illa* insert bona, P.

quas tunc habuit in dictis villis, dixerunt quod sic; quia dixerunt quod quælibet particula terræ et mobilium dicti abbatis nostri fuit assessa proportionaliter et consimili modo ad dictam nonam, sicut particulæ terrarum et mobilium aliorum laicorum in eisdem villis fuerunt assessæ. A.D. 1339–1349.

VIII. *De exoneratione exactionis apportorum; de redditu de Wyfelesby; de prosecutione pro augmentatione vicariæ de Skypse, et de confirmatione terrarum de Erghoma.*

War with France.

Et, dum hæc agerentur et guerra dolorosa[1] inter dictum Edwardum tertium regem Angliæ et Philippum regem Franciæ sumpsisset exordium, et terræ ideo et possessiones religiosorum alienigenarum in Anglia captæ fuissent in manum regis,[2] prædictus dominus Edwardus rex, anno regni sui 17, mandavit[3] quod omnes abbates et priores ordinum Præmonstratensis[4] et Cisterciensis in Anglia compellerentur ad satisfaciendum regi de apporto per ipsos abbatibus eorundem ordinum in partibus transmarinis ut superioribus suis debito, et de arreragiis inde de sex annis præcedentibus,[5] a tempore videlicet quo terræ et possessiones religiosorum alienigenarum in Anglia captæ fuerunt in manum regis. Quapropter,[6] abbas noster de Melsa attachiatus fuit ad satisfaciendum regi de hujusmodi apporto et arreragiis de tempore supradicto. Unde abbas noster prædictus respondit,[7] quod ipse nullum apportum alicui

f. 104 *b*.

Cistercian monasteries required to pay to the king the portion due to the superior house of the order abroad.

Claim upon the abbey of Meaux.

[1] *dolorosa*] dolerosa, in E.

[2] After *regis* insert, per vj. annos tunc præcedentes, P.

[3] After *mandavit* insert, breve baronibus suis de scaccario, P.

[4] *Præmonstratensis*] Primonstracensis in MS.

[5] *de . . præcedentibus*] wanting in P.

[6] *Quapropter*] Prætextu cujus brevis, P.

[7] *de . . . respondit*] a vicesimo tertio die Julii anno xi., quo die terræ et tenementa hujusmodi capta fuerunt in manum regis ratione guerræ. Ad diem ergo præfixum venit abbas noster, et allocutus per barones de apporto quod debuit et fecit per tempus prædictum, dixit, P.

A.D. 1339 –1349. superiori domui de ordine nostro in partibus transmarinis solvere tenebatur, nec ipse seu prædecessores sui quicquam nomine apporti, seu alio modo, arte vel ingenio, a prædicto tempore[1] solverunt; et hæc prætendebat verificare. Ideo ergo datus fuit dies ad inquirendum.

Inquisition.

Quo die, 'apud Beverlacum,'[2] juratores dixerunt, super sacramentum suum, quod idem abbas noster nullum apportum alicui superiori domui de ordine nostro in partibus transmarinis solvere tenebatur, nec ipse seu prædecessores sui quicquam nomine apporti, seu alio modo, arte vel ingenio, a dicto tempore[3] solverunt, miserunt vel liberaverunt. Ideo consideratum fuit quod dictus abbas noster iret inde sine die.[4] Capta est etiam alia inquisitio apud Eboracum, anno sequente, de hujusmodi exactione. Ubi etiam juratores[5] dixerunt super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus abbas noster nullum apportum alicui superiori domui de ordine nostro in partibus transmarinis solvere tenebatur; nec ipse seu prædecessores sui quicquam nomine apporti, seu alio modo, arte vel ingenio, a tempore[6] supradicto nec antea, a tempore quo extitit[7] memoria, ibidem solverunt. Ideo consideratum fuit quod prædictus abbas noster iret inde sine die; salva regi actione *alias si*, etc.

Wyfelesby. Attempt of the king's escheator

Inquisitio etiam alia capta fuit per escaetorem domini regis in comitatu Lincolniæ, anno dicti regis 15; in qua præsentatum fuerat quod

[1] *tempore*] anno xj., P.

[2] *Quo . . Beverlacum*] Ad quem diem inquisitio capta fuit præscripto die Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, anno regis xviij., apud Beverlacum, coram Willelmo de Broclesby et Johanne Sturmy, ubi, P.

[3] *tempore*] xxiiij. die Julii anno xj. dicti regis, P.

[4] After *die* insert, salva regi actione *alias si*, etc. Prætextu etiam ejusmodi placiti, P.

[5] *anno . . juratores*] coram Willelmo Basset, assignato per litteras patentes sub sigillo scaccarii ad inquisitionem super hujusmodi exactione capiendam. Unde inquisitio capta fuit Eboracum per alios juratores, in vigilia Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, anno regis tunc xix., qui, P.

[6] *tempore*] dicto xxiiij. die Julii, P.

[7] *extitit*] exstat, P.

abbas de Wellehowe recepit ex feoffamento abbatis de Melsa manerium de Wyfelesby, licentia regis inde obtenta, 40 annis tunc elapsis, et valet per annum 20 marcas. Et quod idem abbas de Wellehowe concessit prædicto abbati de Melsa onerandum prædictum manerium de 20 libris, 13 solidis, 4 denariis,[1] per annum imperpetuum, sine licentia regis inde obtenta, 36 annis tunc elapsis. Unde idem escaetor dictum redditum nostrum 20 librarum, 13 solidorum, 4 [denariorum], in manum regiam seisivit.[2] Quapropter nos dicto escaetori litteras regias,[3] dicti redditus materiam seriatim continentes, et quatinus ipse de dicto redditu se non intromitteret, exitusque si quos medio tempore perceperat nobis restitueret,[4] sumus adepti; domino rege tenorem litterarum sic escaetori directarum, ad requisitionem nostram, sub litteris suis patentibus nobis exemplificante. Interea, vicarius ecclesiæ de Skypse, qui tunc fuit, erga dominum archiepiscopum pro augmentatione portionis vicariæ suæ prosequebatur; dimidiam carucatam terræ, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quietam et liberam ab omni solutione decimarum, tam bladi[5] quam mobilium et omnium aliarum rerum, cum 2 toftis ad dictam ecclesiam pertinentibus, omnes etiam oblationes et obventiones altaris præter decimas lanæ et agnorum, postulando; pro eo, ut asseruit,[6] quod[7] plures vicarii dictæ ecclesiæ in possessione ipsarum petitarum aliquamdiu perstiterunt. Sed tamen minime prævalens in hac parte, tantum antiquam portionem tam ipse quam successores sui perceperunt.[8] Robertus itaque filius Willelmi filii Johannis de Wythornewyk a nobis totam terram nostram de Erghoma expetivit,

A.D. 1339–1349.

to seize the rent of the manor of Wyfelesby.

Skypse. Petition of the vicar for increase of stipend.

Erghoma. Claim of Robert of Wythornwick.

---

[1] After *denariis* insert, ad certos terminos, P.

[2] *in . . seisivit*] confiscabat, P.

[3] *regias*] quasdam, P.

[4] After *restitueret* insert in effectu, P.

[5] *bladi*] bladorum, P.

[6] *asseruit*] asserebat, P.

[7] *quod*] quam, in both MSS.

[8] *tam . . perceperunt*] suam percipit in præsenti, P.

A.D. 1339 –1349.

omnes tenentes nostros ibidem per breve domini regis implacitans; eo quod in dictis terris 'statum'[1] non haberent, nisi post disseisinam quam Petrus de la Champaigne inde injuste et sine judicio fecit Johanni filio Walteri de Wythornewyk, avo suo, cujus heres ipse fuit. Ipse tamen Robertus, visis chartis et aliis munimentis nostris, et præcipue antecessorum suorum,[2] undecim bovatas terræ quas ibidem habemus, et omnia alia terras et tenementa nostra ibidem, nobis confirmavit.

IX. *De confirmatione terrarum de Brantyngham et Burgho; de secta ad molendinum de Skyrena; de præsentatione super terris nostris de Skyrena et Wharroma; de confirmatione libertatum nostrarum apud Naffretonam; et de redditu abbatis*[3] *de Whytby in suburbio Eboraci.*

Brantyngham. Burgh. Confirmation of lands. Skyrena. Claim by the canons of Watton of dues to their mill in Skyrne. f. 105.

Dominus Johannes Falconberge miles, dominus de Ryse, confirmavit nobis in puram eleemosynam omnes terras et tenementa quæ de feodo suo in Brantyngham et Burgho tenebamus. Cujus quidem Hugonis abbatis tempore, prior et canonici de Wattona de constructione molendini ventricii nostri de Skyrena, tempore domini Adæ abbatis nostri 14 erecti, et de secta molendini sui aquatici, calumniam renovantes, de omnimodis bladis crescentibus in aliquibus terris nostris in Skyrena, quæ sunt dominica manerii nostri ibidem, multuram ad vicesimum vas exigebant. Post longam ergo habitam controversiam et expensarum nimiam[4] profusionem, inspecta charta Thomæ de Ettona senioris de molendino ipsorum canonicorum et de juribus ad eundem spectantibus, recognoscentes possessionem eorundem canonicorum a tempore confectionis facti prædicti

---

[1] '*statum*'] wanting in P.

[2] *suorum*] nostrorum, P.

[3] *abbatis*] abbati, P.

[4] *nimiam*] superabundantem, P.

habendi sectam ad molendinum prædictum de omnibus bladis crescentibus in manerio prædicto, tam ad mensam abbatum nostrorum expenditis[1] quam de aliis bladis liberatis et expenditis[1] per servientes ipsius manerii, et etiam de omnibus bladis crescentibus in terris tenentium ad terminum annorum vel ad voluntatem et per eosdem tenentes ibidem expenditis, cognovimus[2] præfatos canonicos habere debere sectam ad molendinum prædictum, faciendo multuram pro bladis crescentibus in manerio prædicto expendendis ad mensam abbatum nostrorum ibidem, ad vas vicesimum sextum, et de bladis crescentibus in terris tenentium ad terminum annorum vel ad voluntatem et expendendorum per eosdem, ac etiam de bladis liberatis et expendendis in eorum manerio, ad vas vicesimum. Quapropter, concessimus eisdem canonicis nos de cætero debere sectam ad molendinum suum prædictum de bladis prædictis, capiendo multuram juxta formam recognitionis prædictæ, sine contradictione qualicunque; promittentes nos molendinum nostrum ventricium infra annum amovere, absque aliquo alio ventricio vel aquatico per nos imperpetuum in eadem villa relevando. Iterum eis de novo concedentes ipsos canonicos habituros omnes vias et semitas, et omnia alia aisiamenta ad molendinum eorum[3] jure spectantia, et quendam locum vocatum Thakdam, per metas et bundas per præfatos canonicos juxta conscientiam suam apponendas, et chaciam et rechaciam de grangia eorum de Pouncewath, pro averiis et cariagiis suis; et pro bladis expensis per nos in ipso manerio nostro, sive per tenentes et servientes nostros, sive ibidem creverint sive alibi, eis satisfacere de multura. Et insuper, pro damnis et expensis quæ dicti canonici pro ipsa causa sustinebant, 40 marcas eis dederamus. Dictum vero fuit postea quod dicti canonici prædictas metas et bundas in dicto Thakdam

A.D. 1339–1349.

Suit to the mill acknowledged.

Removal of the abbey's windmill.

Concession of Thackdam.

[1] *expenditis*] the reading of the MSS.

[2] *cognovimus*] cognoscebamus, P.

[3] After *eorum* insert de, P.

A.D. 1339 -1349.

ultra locum certum quem habere debuerunt, per spatium non modicum, contra aliorum conscientiam, apposuerunt.[1]

Presentation made by the jurors of Dryffield of breach of the statute of mortmain. Wharroma.

Præsentatum etiam fuit coram justitiariis domini regis apud Eboracum, per juratores de Dryffeld et Herthyll, quod nos perquisivimus de Simone de Northorpia de Skyrena unum mesuagium et 3 bovatas terræ in Skyrena, quæ valebant per annum 40 solidos, post statutum. Præsentatum etiam fuit per juratores de Dykrynge et Bukrose quod nos iterum perquisivimus 2 mesuagia, 4 bovatas terræ, et 10 acras bosci et pasturæ, in Wharroma, de Willelmo Sleght, quæ valebant[2] per annum 46 solidos, post statutum. Sed utrum nos licentiam domini regis habuimus necne, se \`juratores´[3] fatebantur ignorare.[4] Quarum[5] tamen præsentationum placitum per 19 annos, usque ad tempus scilicet domini Roberti abbatis 16, requievit.[6]

Naffretona. Fine with Sir Henry Percy for confirmation of liberties in Nafferton.

Hiis quoque diebus, cum dominus Henricus de Percy, dominus de Naffretona, libertates et permissiones nobis ab antecessoribus suis collatas, de tractione retium nostrorum super terram suam ad piscationem aquæ nostræ de Skyrena, et liberos transitus in dominio de Naffretona, et alias confirmationes nos non permitteret congaudere, et alia opprobria contra nos conjectaret, coacti sumus cum ipso finem pro nova confirmatione omnium præmissorum renovare.[7] Unde, pro confirmatione omnium donationum, concessionum et confirmationum, antecessorum suorum, eidem decem marcas dederamus.

Eboracum. Rent for a tenement

Interea, redditus annuus 5 solidorum, quem monasterio de Whytby pro

---

[1] *Dictum . . apposuerunt*] wanting in P.

[2] *valebant*] valent, P.

[3] *\`juratores´*] wanting in P.

[4] After *ignorare*, cum tunc ante ipsum tempus nec post, erased in P.

[5] *Quarum . . . præsentationum*] Quod tamen placitum, P.

[6] After *requievit* insert, Tempore etiam dictarum præsentationum constabat, quod, ante ipsum tempus vel post, nunquam aliqua tenementa de eodem Willelmo Sleght in Wharroma acquirebamus; et quod tenementa ipsa in Skyrena de præfato Simone de Northorpia; after which, necdum fuerunt perquisita, erased, P.

[7] *pro . . renovare*] facere, P.

tenemento nostro in Fyschergate Eboracensi reddere tenebamur, per tempus aliquod a retro fuerat non solutus. Quapropter, cum lis inter dictos monachos de Whytby 'et' nos pro arreragiis dicti redditus[1] mota fuisset, dicti monachi nobis eadem arreragia condonarunt, et nos pro ipso annuo redditu de cætero persolvendo ipsum tenementum et etiam manerium nostrum de Oktona obligavimus imperpetuum distringenda.[2] A.D. 1339 -1349. in Fishgate.

X. *De crucifixo in ecclesia; de ingressu mulierum ad eundem; de fabrica de le Stepeyngstane;*[3] *de coopertura dormitorii; de obitu abbatis, 32 monachorum et 7 conversorum, in una pestilentia; et de terræ motu.*[4] f. 105 b.

Dictus autem[5] Hugo abbas 15us crucifixum novum[6] in choro conversorum fecit fabricari. Cujus quidem[7] operarius nullam ejus formosam et notabilem[8] proprietatem sculpebat nisi in feria sexta, in qua pane et aqua tantum jejunavit. Et hominem nudum coram se stantem prospexit,[9] secundum cujus formosam imaginem crucifixum ipsum aptius decoraret. Per quem etiam crucifixum Omnipotens[10] manifesta miracula fecerat incessanter. Unde tunc etiam putabatur quod, si mulieres ad dictum crucifixum accessum haberent,[11] augmentaretur communis devotio, et in quam plurimum commodum nostri monasterii redundaret. Super quo abbas Cistercii a nobis requisitus, suam licentiam nobis[12] impertivit ut

Crucifix in the converts' choir. Carved from the nude. Miracles performed by it. Conditions under which

[1] *arreragiis . . redditus*] ipsis arreragiis, P. After *redditus* lis repeated, E.

[2] *distringenda*] wanting in P.

[3] *Stepeyngstane*] Steppyngstane, P.

[4] *terræ motu*] Willelmo de Sowch archiepiscopo Eboracensi, P.

[5] After *autem* insert dominus, P.

[6] *novum*] prout cernitur, P.

[7] After *quidem* insert crucifixi, P.

[8] *et notabilem*] wanting in P.

[9] *prospexit*] prospexerat, P.

[10] *Per . . Omnipotens*] Cui, cum in altum erigeretur, Omnipotens per eum multa solennia et, P.

[11] *accessum haberent*] accedere possent, P.

[12] After *nobis* insert specialiter, P.

A.D. 1339 –1349. women were allowed to visit it.

homines et mulieres honestæ accedere possent ad dictum crucifixum, dum tamen mulieres per claustrum et dormitorium seu alia officina intrare non permittantur,[1] nisi fundatrix, uxor aut filia, vel uxor filii fundatoris, exsisterent; quibus etiam nec aliis infra limites abbatiæ pernoctare, aut ante primam vel post completorium non liceat commorare. Atque si secus fecerimus, de cætero prout et tunc prædictam licentiam revocavit. Cujus quidem licentiæ prætextu, malo nostro, feminæ sæpius[2] aggrediuntur[3] dictum crucifixum, præcipue cum in eis frigescat devotio, dum illuc ut ecclesiam tantum introspiciant accesserint, et sumptus nostros augeant in hospitatione earundem. Et cum dominus Adam, prædecessor ipsius abbatis Hugonis, capellam supra introitum magnæ portæ, propter cantariam sex monachorum apud capellam extra portam fieri consuetam, construere inchoasset, et,[4] morte ejus interveniente, ipsum opus relinqueret imperfectum, abbas ipse Hugo, ipsum opus aut parvipendens aut supplere non valens, partem fundamenti dictæ capellæ quæ adhuc conspicitur[5] sic reliquit, et partem ejus inde auferens opus pæne omne[6] destruxit; et, inter alia, de ipsis lapidibus pro dicta capella construenda præparatis vas quoddam lapideum pulchrum valde, juxta torale in quo ordeum nostrum ab brasium conficiendum solet humectari,[7] fieri fecit. Post hæc, coadjuvante eum monacho quodam fratre Johanne de Wandesforth, dormitorium monachorum plumbo fecit cooperiri. Et cum, præter se ipsum, 42 monachos et 7 conversos haberet in conventu, idem abbas Hugo,[8] cum rexisset monasterium annis 9, mensibus 11 et diebus 11, in pestilentia magna quæ fuit

Expenses in entertaining them.

Removal of the chapel partly built at the entrance of the great gate.

A stone vessel constructed out of the materials.

The dormitory covered with lead.

Death of abbot Hugh and 32 monks

[1] *permittantur*] permittamus, P.

[2] *sæpius*] ad libitum, P.

[3] *aggrediuntur*] adgrediuntur in the MSS.

[4] *et*] ut per ejus fundamentum in altum parumper in aliqua ejus parte erectum conspicitur a modernis, P.

[5] *fundamenti . . . . conspicitur*] ejusdem fundamenti, P.

[6] *opus . . omne*] omnino, P.

[7] After *humectari* insert ut cernitur, P.

[8] After *Hugo* insert abbas, P.

in anno Domini 1349, obiit,[1] et 32 monachi et conversi mortui sunt.[2] Quæ pestilentia in dicto monasterio nostro, sicut et in aliis locis, in tantum prævaluit[3] ut, in mense Augusto, abbas ipse, 22 monachi ac 6 conversi, decederent; de quibus abbas ipse[4] et 5 monachi uno die pariter jacuerunt inhumati; aliique mortui sunt,[5] ut, cessata pestilentia, de prædictis 50 monachis et conversis, 10 monachi tantum absque conversis[6] relinquerentur. Ex hinc cœperunt redditus et possessiones monasterii minui; præcipue cum major pars tenentium nostrorum in diversis locis[7] obissent, et abbas, prior, cellerarius, bursarius, et alii senes et officiales, obeuntes,[8] vivos post se relictos a notitia rerum, possessionum et bonorum communium, monasterii dimiserunt inconsultos.[9] Obiit autem abbas ipse 12 die Augusti anno Domini 1349, et sepultus est in medio chori conversorum coram crucifixo quem fecit exaltari; et, præter alia,[10] dimisit debitum domus plus quam D. libras, et monasterium de bladis quibuscunque inprovisum. Ipso vero anno incipiente, videlicet 1349, in Quadragesima, feria 6 ante dominicam in Passione Domini, fuit terræ motus per universam Angliam, ut monachi nostri de Melsa ad vesperas astantes, ad illum versum "deposuit potentes" in hymno[11] evangelico, ex ipso terræ motu a stallis expulsi prostrati in terra jacuerunt. Quem terræ motum pestilentia in his partibus continuo sequebatur.[12]

A.D. 1339–1349. by the pestilence, A.D. 1349.

Diminution of rents, from death of tenants.

Debt of the monastery.

Earthquake, A.D. 1349.

Monks precipitated out of their stalls.

---

1 After *obiit* insert, ipse abbas Hugo 15, P.

2 *mortui sunt*] wanting in P.

3 *prævaluit*] ingruebat, P.

4 *abbas ipse*] repeated in E.

5 *de quibus . . mortui sunt*] wanting in P.

6 *absque conversis*] wanting in P.

7 *in diversis locis*] wanting in P.

8 *obeuntes*] monasterii, P.

9 *inconsultos*] incolsultos, E.

10 After *alia* insert, et pensiones consultas, P.

11 *hymno*] ympno, MS.

12 *Ipso vero anno . . sequebatur*] A later insertion by the same hand in E. The passage is wanting in P., and in place of it is the following :—Quadragesimus tertius Wil-

f. 132. XI. *De Benedicto papa 12; de Clemente papa 6; de pestilentia generali et absolutione generali pro eadem.*

A.D. 1342. Pope Benedict XII.

Anno Domini 1342 obiit Benedictus papa 12us, in die Sancti Gregorii papæ, anno pontificatus sui 7. De quo fertur quod non fuit justior eo post Sanctum Gregorium. Hic, cum morti appropinquaret, rogatus est per cardinales ut alicui ipsorum committeret vices suas ad ipsum de commissis suis integraliter absolvendum. Quibus ipse denegavit, dicens, "Gloriam "meam alteri non dabo, sed submitto me in miseri- "cordiam Dei." Rogatus etiam ut cogitaret de cognatis et familiaribus suis, et eis de bonis suis imperti-retur, respondit, "Monachus sum, et nihil proprium "habeo. Unde ergo testamentum vel distributionem "facerem? Nolite cogitare quod tollam bona ecclesiæ "et dabo consanguineis meis." Rogatus ergo ut assignaret locum ubi sepeliri deberet, respondit, "Non "licet mihi eligere sepulturam, quia monachus sum." In tantum enim semper monachatum suum dilexerat ut etiam papa semper cucullam indueret et superius portaret in inferiori camera sua, et omni die in cuculla, ut monachus, missam suam in privata capella celebraret. Cum vero extra cameram ad conspectum populi ire deberet et pontificalia sumere, ut moris est, deponens cucullam et osculans, "Vale," inquit, "monache!" Et assumens pontificalia dixit, "Bene veneris, domine

---

lelmus le Sowche, decanus ecclesiæ Eboracensis, anno Domini 1340, a majori parte canonicorum in archiepiscopum est electus. Curiamque Romanam apud Avinionem petens, post longam habitam controversiam in eadem curia ex parte domini Willelmi de Kellesby, ad suggestionem et preces domini Edwardi regis Angliæ, a quibusdam canonicis expetiti, transacto biennio, a papa Clemente 6 ibidem consecratus est. The text of the remainder of the narrative under Hugh the 15th abbot is supplied from the Phillipps MS.

A.D. 1342.

" papa." Rediens vero et pontificalia exuens, " Vale," inquit, " papa ! " et " accede monache !" cucullam resumens. Erat enim humillimus et affabilis ac cum omnibus burdans. Unde dicitur quod, cum fere ultimum spiritum attraheret, interrogatus a circumstantibus si aliquid posset manducare, respondit, " Certe non, neque " potare, de quo magis diffamamur." Sedit igitur in papatu annis 6, mensibus 4 et diebus 12, et obiit; ac sepultus est in majori ecclesia Avinionensi. Ejus tempore frater Franciscus de ordine Minorum hæreticus, de secta illa quæ superius tempore papæ Johannis 22 explanatur, Venetiis comburitur. Hic papa quæstionem de faciali visione Dei latius determinavit; videlicet, quod animæ sanctorum et puerorum baptizatorum, in quibus nihil est purgabile, quando decedunt, et animæ aliorum postquam sunt purgatæ, statim post mortem et purgationem hujusmodi, etiam ante resumptionem corporum et judicium generale post ascensionem Christi, sunt in cœlo cœlorum, regno et paradiso cœlesti, cum Christo, et erunt sanctorum angelorum consortio aggregatæ; ac post passionem Christi viderunt et videbunt divinam essentiam visione intuitiva et faciali, nulla mediante creatura in ratione objecti visus se habente, sed divina essentia immediate, nude et aperte, se eis ostendente; et quod ex hac visione et fruitione hujusmodi animæ sunt vere beatæ, et habent vitam et requiem sempiternam ante dictum judicium; ac quod visio et fruitio hujusmodi actus fidei et spei in eis evacuant, prout fides et spes sunt virtutes theologicæ; quodque dicta visio et fruitio, sine aliqua intercisione vel evacuatione, continuabitur usque ad finale judicium, et extunc usque in sempiternum. Ita quod animæ decedentium in actuali mortali peccato mox post mortem ad inferna descendunt et pœnis inferni cruciantur. Et nihilominus in die judicii omnes homines ante tribunal Christi in propriis corporibus comparebunt, reddituri de factis propriis rationem, et

Friar Francis burnt.

Controversy respecting the spirits of saints seeing God face to face.

A.D. 1342. Pope Clement VI. recepturi ut meruerunt. Quo defuncto, Clemens papa 6, monachus niger, anno Domini 1342, in summum pontificium ordinatur. Qui fratres suos et nepotes ac filios proprios in cardinalės et episcopos promovit, in tantum ut infra paucos annos major pars cardinalium de filiis ejus erat et nepotibus. Pestilence of 1349. Cujus tempore accidit magna illa et universalis pestilentia, anno Domini 1349. Unde idem papa misit in Angliam absolutionem generalem, per tres menses ab ejus publicatione duraturam, omnibus qui in dicta pestilentia infra ipsos tres menses defuncti fuissent. Pro qua quidem sedanda unam novam missam instituit, atque in curia Romana processiones solennes cum clero et populo in propria persona fecit. Imaginem etiam argenteam decentissimam in honore beatæ Virginis Mariæ fieri, et in ipsis processionibus circumferri fecit, donec pestilentia in curia meritis beatæ Virginis conquievit. De ipsa autem pestilentia fertur, quod primo in Saracenismo nimium ingruebat. Unde Sarraceni residui adhuc superstites, sperantes vindictam Dei in eos propter fidem Christi non assumptam exarsisse, in Christum credere disponebant. Sed, primo missis nuntiis in Christianismum ad indagandum si dicta pestilentia ibidem sicut et inter ipsos inolevit, et ipsis regressis et pestilentiam generalem in Christianismo sicut et in Saracenismo renuntiantibus, in Christum credere iterum contemnebant. De aliis autem actibus ipsius Clementis papæ 6 tempore domini Willelmi abbatis postea referetur.

XII. *De invasione regis Angliæ Edwardi in regnum Franciæ; et de assumptione armorum et nominis regni Franciæ Edwardo regi Angliæ.*

A.D. 1339. Edward III. invades France. Cum autem Edwardus tertius rex Angliæ apud Andwerp in Brabantia jam per annum et amplius commoratus fuisset, cum 2,000 armatis et totidem sagittariis Anglis, potentia etiam solidariorum extra-

neorum fretus, in mense Septembri patriam Kamubresmam vocatam, quæ de dominio imperatoris Alemanniæ fuit, in confinio imperii, et per regem Franciæ illicite tunc occupatam, incendere statuit ac etiam spoliare. Et deinde infra regnum Franciæ castra et villas ceperunt, patriam incendentes, et versus regem Franciæ in confinio Hanoniæ, in patria vocata Tereys et Pyrona, ubi Philippus de Valesio rex Franciæ in decuplo populi quam rex Angliæ habuerat morabatur, villas et castra indies succendebant, ut eo ipso rex Edwardus Philippum ad pugnam acrius excitaret. Ibi etiam, quadam die, turma anterior Edwardi tantum suscitavit clamorem leporem agitando quod Philippus ipse putabat Anglicos suum exercitum invasisse. Qui statim arma sumpsit et 700 milites fecit, æstimans se statim cum Anglicis congredi bellicose. Et quia res sic se non habebat, nonnulli ipsorum novorum militum ordini militiæ abrenuntiarunt: qui etiam postea milites leporis vocabantur. Præcepit itaque rex Franciæ ut omnes qui tunc arma militaria susceperunt capellas suas de pellibus leporum facerent furrurare. Post paucos exhinc dies, miserunt de exercitu Francorum rex Bohemiæ et dux Lothoringiæ cuidam Hugoni de Gene, solidario regis Angliæ, litteras, ut nuntiaret Edwardo regi ut ad bellum se pararet, quia cum ipso rex Francorum bellum iniret infra triduum. Cui nuntio tres exploratores Franciæ capti et examinati singillatim concordabant. Tunc quidem rex Angliæ campum præelegit, et ibi triduo bellis dispositis, equis post tergum dimissis, Philippi adventum præstolabatur. Et cum rex Franciæ prope dictum Edwardum per unam leugam et dimidiam in quodam nemore fuisset hospitatus, ipso tertio die præfixo, tanto timore percussus est quod cum tanta festinatione locum suum et tentoria deserens media nocte discederet, ut mille equos dimersos et in marisco volutatos post tergum dereliquit. Cujus discessu cognito, rex Edwardus, hiemis asperitate

A.D. 1339. Attacks Cambray, Sept.

f. 132 b.

Seeks the king of France in Tierache, and Peronne.

Knights of the hare.

Edward draws out his army in expectation of the king of France.

The French king declines an engagement.

A.D. 1339. Edward retires towards Flanders, laying waste the country. The Flemings urge Edward to take the title of king of France.

fatigatus, versus Flandriam regressus villam de Orchis et 70 villas Franciæ combussit, una tantum ecclesia reservata. Comitatusque Camubresmæ, de Vermendoys, de Loueyns, de Terache, de Flemengery et Blavii, spoliantes combusserunt, et in Flandriam sunt reversi. Et quia Flandrenses in toto nequibant ipsi regi Edwardo esse in auxilium contra Francos, eo quod quoddam pactum perpetuatum est inter Francos et Flandrenses quod, quandocunque Flandrenses portarent arma vel insurgerent cum aliquo contra arma Franciæ et regem, eo ipso tota Flandria resideret sub interdicto, eidem regi Edwardo in reditu suo in Flandriam dixerunt, "Cognovimus quidem quod jure hæreditario tibi "debetur regnum Franciæ. Unde si regem Franciæ te "vocari consenseris, et ab hostium invasione nos de"fendere te promiseris, totius terræ Flandriæ dominium "possidebis." Ita quod ipsi Flandrenses non jam cum rege Angliæ contra regem Franciæ pactum inierunt, sed cum rege et directo herede regni Franciæ contra Philippum de Valesio, regni Franciæ occupatorem illicitum et intrusorem, fœdera contraxerunt. Rex ergo, confirmato ex utraque parte pactionis fœdere, anno 13 regni sui Angliæ, se extunc Angliæ et Franciæ regem nominavit. Arma ergo Franciæ suis immiscuit armis; unde ipsa arma Angliæ et Franciæ sibi in unum signiferum quadripartitum transmutantur. Et exhinc Flandrenses regi Edwardo, non tanquam regi Angliæ tantum, sed tanquam regi Franciæ, in acquisitione juris sui coadjutores extiterunt. Post hæc, fecit rex Edwardus edicta publica scribi sub magno sigillo, dicta arma quadripartita et nomen regni utriusque continente, et affigi in valvis ecclesiarum et monasteriorum et legi in locis publicis 'Franciæ,' in quibus declarabat se verum et rectum regem Franciæ, et agnovit regnum Franciæ fore regnum suum, offerens pacem omnibus fidelibus suis ejusdem regni qui se sponte sibi submittere vellent. Et jura et hæreditates eorum sibi se velle ser-

Edward takes the name and arms of king of France.

His manifesto.

vare repromisit, et per omnia justitiam exercere. Et erant scripta Gallice, Anglice et Latine.' Quo facto, rex ipse Edwardus Philippa, regina uxore sua cum duobus filiis suis, Lyonello, videlicet, apud Andwerp in Brabantia, et Johanne apud Gandavum in Flandria, natis, in custodia comitum de Saresbiria et de Suthfolk apud Gandavum dimissa, quasi in assecurationem reditus sui, circa Purificationem in Angliam remeavit. Et non multo post, prædicti duo comites, minus caute infra regnum Franciæ patrias et oppida [1] perscrutantes, pluribus de suis interfectis, capiebantur; sed per graves redemptiones postea liberantur.

A.D. 1339. He leaves the queen in Antwerp, and returns into England, Feb. 1340.

[2 Feb.]

CAP. XII. *De invasione Anglorum in portum Boloniæ; de 5ª, 9ª, 10ª et 15ª regi concessis; et de bello navali in aqua de Swyn prope Sluzam in Flandria.*

Interim, circa festum Sancti Hillarii, quidam nauta de Sandwico cepit unam navem Franciæ, prope Boloniam, quatuorque burgenses majores Boloniæ in eadem, et, interfectis omnibus præter ipsos 4, ad Sandwicum regressus est. Qui, ut sibi vita concederetur, Anglicos de quodam commodo perquirendo informabant. Unde dominus Willelmus de Clyntona comes de Huntyngtona, per nautas de Sandwico invitatus, 'et alii armati,' adunatis navibus Quinque Portuum, juxta informationem dictorum 4 burgensium, subito apud Boloniam applicuerunt, et statim suburbium villæ, 17 galiotas et 160 naves, cum batellis et toto apparatu, combusserunt, et 500 armatos pro refugatione dicti incendii ex adverso venientes occiderunt. Sed, multitudinem hostium irruentium diutius ferre non valentes, ad naves proprias redierunt. Et societas quædam de Dovoria, circa spolia nimis intendens, ab hostibus navem capere com- f. 133.

[13 Jan.] Boulogne burnt by the fleet of the Cinque Ports.

[1] *oppida*] opida, MS.

A.D. 1340. The English capture a Spanish ship. Parliament at London, and subsidy.

pelluntur; ita quod ipsa navis protinus sit submersa, et homines ipsi tantum de Angligenis perierunt. Revertentes vero Anglici ceperunt navem magnam de Hispania, speciebus et vino oneratam, et ejus homines interfecerunt. Rex autem Edwardus in Angliam regressus, celebrato Londoniis parliamento, indixit Angligenis tributum quintæ partis bonorum suorum, nonamque garbam omnis generis bladi, nonum vellus et nonum agnum, pro 2 annis; nonamque partem bonorum mobilium civium et burgensium pro expeditionibus guerrarum deputavit. Renovavit ergo in ipso parliamento omnes libertates ecclesiæ Anglicanæ; remisitque et perdonavit singulis regni sui proficua de catallis felonum et fugitivorum, latronum evasionibus, ac omnimodis debitis, compotis, finibus, exitibus, forisfacturis et amerciamentis. Hoc etiam anno tanta fuit rerum copia et æris inopia quod unum quarterium frumenti Londoniis ad 2 solidos venderetur, et bos pinguis ad dimidiam marcam. Cumque Philippus de Valoys, dictus rex Franciæ, fœdus initum inter regem Edwardum et Flandrenses cognovisset, exercitus copiosos congregavit, et, ordinata maxima classe navium, et præcipue Normannorum, in Flandria apud Sluzam in aqua de Swyn Edwardi regis adventum expectante, fecit latitare, ut vel cum ipso Edwardo in æquore decertarent, aut post ipsius transitum ad Angliam destruendam declinarent, sicut se voto constrinxerunt. Quibus auditis, rex Edwardus, anno Domini 1340, convocatis proceribus et tironibus suis, exercituque non modico, cum 200 navibus versus ipsos mare ingressus est; et, in vigilia Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, commissum est bellum navale fortissimum, quale circa oras Angliæ nunquam est visum. Ubi, Deo favente, Franci et Normanni acriter sagittati per Anglos sunt devicti, partim cæsi, partim gratis submersi, partim capti, navibusque eorum, exceptis paucis quæ aufugerant, totaliter occupatis. Ubi, cum 200 tantum navibus Anglorum, 169 naves Francorum capiebantur et 1,000 naves submergebantur,

Concessions to the church and the people.

Preparation of a naval expedition against England by Philip of France.

Battle of Sluys, 24 June, 1340.

Great slaughter of the French.

et 55,500 cæsi et demersi referuntur. Tantaque fuit ibidem effusio sanguinis quod tota illa aqua de Swynn, et usque in mare, per 3 dies sequentes magis apparuit sanguis quam aqua; tantique fuerunt ibidem Franci et Normanni interfecti et submersi quod de eis ridicule dicebatur, quod, si Deus piscibus maris loquelam dedisset, ex ipsorum mortuorum devoratione, ydioma Gallicum profecto in posterum habuissent. Occisi sunt autem de Anglis tantum milites 4 et alii viri 400. Et, dum istud bellum ageretur, Flandrenses steterunt in litore, belli eventum præstolantes. Cujus exitum nox terminavit. Noctis ergo caligo naves Francorum protexit, quia tunc potissime fugæ præsidium sunt adeptæ. Quarum quædam Anglicis insequentibus capiebantur, Francis interfectis. Ipsæ autem naves Francorum prius catenatæ erant, ne ab invicem possent separari. Sed, ante primum congressum, Edwardo rege cum sua classe fugam simulante, catenas[1] suas rumpebant, et regem Edwardum inordinate sequebantur. Quod videns Edwardus rex, ordine disposito, per medium ipsorum transibat, et de illis victoriam ut prædicitur adeptus est. Quapropter ipse rex Edwardus impressionem monetæ suæ aureæ fecerat commutari. Unde in suo nobili, dimidiam marcam valente, ex una ejus parte navem cum rege armato in eo contento, regio nomine circumscripto, et ex altera ejus parte crucem imprimi constituens, hanc circumscriptionem adhibuit, "Jesus autem transiens per medium illorum "ibat."

A.D. 1340.

Witty saying in reference to it.

The French ships chained together at the beginning of the engagement.

Coin struck by Edward III. in honour of the victory.

CAP. XIV. *De iterata invasione regis Angliæ in Franciam, et treugis triennalibus.*

Commisso itaque dicto bello, Edwardus rex in Flandria per dies aliquot morabatur, et 24 die Julii cum

Edward again invades

[1] *cathenas*] catenas, MS.

A.D. 1340. France, 24 July. The Flemings defeat the duke of Burgundy at St. Omer.

1,000 equitibus et 4,000 sagittariis Anglorum, ac cum 1,000 equitibus, 170,000 armatorum peditum Flandriæ, Franciam est ingressus. Et, dum iter facerent versus Thornachum, castrum de Staynburghe acceperunt. Dominus etiam Robertus de Artoys, cum aliquibus Anglicis et 20,000 Flandrensium, ex præcepto regis usque ad villam Sancti Omeri profectus est. Et exiens ex eadem dux Burgundiæ cum 6,000 armatis, in crastino Sancti Jacobi, congressus est fortiter cum eisdem. Flandrenses ergo, continuo dispersi, per dominum Thomam de Ughtrech militem Anglicum denuo revocati Francos repellebant. In quo conflictu de Francigenis ceciderunt comites et vexillarii 16, milites 160 et equites armati 600. Paucis admodum Anglis ibidem interfectis, reliqui regem Edwardum ad Thornachum adierunt. Ipsa autem civitas Thornachus duobus muris cincta et viris bellicosis munita erat. Fuerunt namque in eadem comes de Eow constabularius Franciæ et comes Fixensis, aliique proceres Franciæ, cum 4,000 equitum armatorum. Volentes vires suas decertando cum Anglicis experiri exierunt continuo; quorum Anglici plures occiderunt et reliquos victos villam repetere coegerunt. Iterum, post paucos dies, exierunt de eadem villa 100 equites, quos sagittarii Anglici refugarunt, pluribus eorum interfectis. Confluentibus ad regem Edwardum interim alienigenis cum eo confœderati, statuit rex ut civitatem Thornacensem per obsidionem et insultas caperet, ut sic Philippum de Valesio eo ipso citius ad prælium excitaret. Deinde misit epistolas Philippo de Valesio, offerens singulare certamen contra ipsum, aut ex utraque parte assumerent 100 milites bellicosos, aut saltem ad certum diem, viribus adunatis, potentia contra potentiam, pariter dimicarent. Philippus autem regem Franciæ se nominans Edwardo regi Angliæ rescribebat, quod ipsas litteras Philippo de Valesio missas, quasdam requisitiones dicto Philippo per ipsum factas continentes, inspexerat. Sed quia, ut dicebat, nec litteræ nec

Siege of Tournay.

Edward challenges Philip.

requisitiones prædictæ sibi dirigebantur, responsum aliquod pro tunc regi Edwardo non faciebat. Hiis ita gestis, comes Hanoniæ cum 10,000 armatis venit regi Angliæ auxilium præbiturus, et[1] villas de Orchis, Sancti Amandi et Marchions, fossatis et muris inclusas, viribus acceperunt; et in villa Sancti Amandi 800 armatos præter indigenas invenerunt, quorum, pluribus interfectis, pauci evaserunt. Angli vero adjacentes patrias per incendium consumpserunt. Post paucos inde dies, dux Brabantiæ cum 5,000 armatorum et 150,000 peditum, dux Gerliæ cum 1,000 armatorum, marchio de Julers cum totidem, et Johannes de Hanonia filius cum non modica multitudine armatorum, in subsidium regis Angliæ pariter advenerunt. Quibus adunatis, obsidio civitatis per 5 ebdomadas acrius perduravit. Et interim ipsa obsidio propter inopiam victualium obsessos tantum nocuit et turbavit quod plures decesserunt, et reliqui nonnullam multitudinem plebeiam extra civitatem propulerunt. Dicebaturque quod reddita fuisset civitas infra triduum, nisi comitissa Hanoniæ, soror Philippi de Valoys, instructa de penuria obsessorum, per conspiratam et insperatam locutionem se intromisisset, et tantum apud regem Angliæ, invitis pluribus, est operata, quod ab 8 die Septembris capta est treuga triennalis. Deinde, singulis ad sua divertentibus, rex ipse Edwardus in Flandria per dies aliquot morabatur.

A.D. 1340. The count of Hainault joins Edward with 10,000 men.

f. 133 *b*.

The dukes of Brabant and Guelders unite their forces with Edward's army.

Continuation of the siege of Tournay.

A truce of three years agreed to by the intervention of the countess of Hainault.

CAP. XV. *De punitione justitiariorum, militum et clericorum officialium regis; de invasione procerum Angliæ in Scotiam et conflictu ibidem; de profectione regis Edwardi in Scotiam, et de hastiludiis in Anglia.*

Circa festum Sancti Andreæ apostoli, rex Edwardus a Flandria venit Londonias, ubi justitiarios et quosdam

[30 Nov.] Edward crosses

[1] After *et*, cepit in MS.

A.D. 1340. from Flanders to London. Apprehension of several judges and officers of state.

clericos officiales suos in Anglia dimissos apud ipsum, tanquam legum subversores, personarum et munerum acceptores diffamatos, videlicet Ricardum de Wylughby, Willelmum de Chareschulle, Johannem Stonore et Johannem de Schardeslawe, milites et justitiarios, Thomam etiam de Ferrariis, Johannem de Pulteney, Nicholaum de la Beche, et Willelmum de Pole, milites et clericos 5 officiales, noctanter clam capere fecit et certæ custodiæ deputari. Sed miles alius, Johannes de Molendinis, fugæ præsidium est adeptus. Præscripti autem reliqui milites postea per redemptiones graves et manucaptores ad tempus liberi dimittuntur. Præscriptus autem dominus Willelmus de la Pole prius mercator fuit, et, apud Ravenserodd mercandizandi scientia instructus, nulli Angligenæ mercatori postea secundus fuit. Ipse postea, apud Kyngestonam super Hullo commorans, primus omnium fuit major in eadem villa, monasteriumque Sancti Michaelis juxta dictam Kyngestonam, quod modo est Cartusiensium, inchoavit et fundavit, filiumque habuit suum primogenitum dominum Michaelem de la Pole comitem Suffolchiæ, qui dictum monasterium per Carthusienses fecit inhabitari. Ipse quidem Willelmus de la Pole multa millia librarum auri regi Edwardo accommodavit, dum apud Andewerp in Brabantia moraretur. Quapropter rex, in recompensationem dicti auri, præfecit eum baronibus scaccarii sui, totumque dominium de Holderness una cum aliis terris dignitati regiæ spectantibus per chartam regiam ei contulit; in qua præcepit ut pro barinetto haberetur. Sed tamen hoc tempore ab hiis dignitatibus, dominio et terris, jam privatur. Dictus autem Johannes de Molendinis captus perpetuo carceri est addictus. Anno etiam Domini 1341, in parliamento Londoniis, concessi sunt regi 30,000 sacci lanæ, quarum 20,000 anno tunc præsenti et 10,000 anno sequente levari deberent; et quod quælibet petra 14 libras et quilibet saccus 28 petras in pondere contineret. Ibidem vero constitutus est Edwardus de Balliolo capitaneus bore-

Account of Sir William de la Pole.

Imprisonment of John Molyns.

Subsidy of 30,000 sacks of wool, A.D. 1341.

Edward Balliol made cap-

alium; cui ad hoc assignata est omnis lana citra Trentam. Eo vero tempore innotuit domino regi quod castrum de Stryvelyn per Scottos obsideretur. Ad cujus protectionem domini quidam australes, Willelmus de Bown, comes de Northamptonia, Henricus de Ferrariis, Johannes de Bellomonte, Radulphus de Stafford, Nicholaus de Cantilupo, Johannes Darcy, et Walterus Mawnay, præsumptuose 7 peregrinos se esse, cum suis peris et baculis, Sanctam Andream in Scotia sanctæ peregrinationis devotione visitare, necnon prædictum castrum refutare [1] et de victualibus instaurare, asserebant; et illuc tendentes, magna precum instantia, dominum Henricum de Percy capitaneum et ductorem præfati itineris habuerunt. Qui eos, habito conflicto cum Scottis apud Farniley, et victis Scottis, laudabiliter duxit et reduxit. Eodem anno Scotti intraverunt Angliam, patrias deprædantes et incendentes, usque Excildesham. Cum quibus habitatores illius patriæ conflixerunt, ceperuntque 5 milites Scottos, nonnullis aliis interfectis. Post hæc, circa Nativitatem Domini, rex Angliæ Edwardus inconsulte cum 20,000 hominum Scotiam adiit, et apud Meuross per tempus aliquod morabatur. Sed ibi nihil proficiens reversus est in Angliam, et apud Eboracum, Kynglestonam super Hullo, Northamptoniam, Dunstaple et alia loca, ad magnum profluvium expensarum hastiludium frequentabat. Ex quo ludo multi nobiles milites Angliæ interierunt, et nonnulli diversis membris sunt perpetuo mutilati.

A.D. 1341. tain of the North.

Relief of Stirling castle, besieged by the Scots.

The Scots ravage the English border.

Edward III. invades Scotland.

Tournaments at York and other places.

[1] *refutare*] The reading of the MS. for *refugare*?

CAP. XVI. *De obsidione villæ de Vanes et profectione regis Edwardi in Britanniam; de treuga triennali ad instantiam cardinalium; de conspiratione reginæ Franciæ in mortem regis Edwardi, et de tempestate in mari; de profectione procerum in Scotiam; de renovatione tabulæ rotundæ in Anglia; et de nova fabrica aureorum.*

A.D. 1341.

The duke of Britanny imprisoned by Philip of France.

Interim, dum præscripta obsidio Tornaci haberetur, Philippus de Valesio rex Franciæ [dominum Johannem de Monteforte ducem Britanniæ] ad se pacifice invitatum, pro eo quod contra regem Angliæ noluit militare, captum incarceravit. Qui tandem evasus a carcere in Angliam fugiebat. Nec hoc contentus, Philippus Ducissam Britanniæ, in oppido de Bryst cum 4,000 armatis et 1,400 Januensibus arcubalisteriis obsessam, expugnabat, Karolo de Bloys, qui tunc ducatum Britanniæ vendicabat, eis capitaneo constituto. Hoc comperto, cum treuga triennalis, ut præfertur, apud Thornacum tunc discursa fuisset totaliter et finita, rex Angliæ Edwardus, concessa sibi prius decima annali de temporalibus et spiritualibus, iter suum versus partes transmarinas disponebat, et comitem Northamptoniæ, cum 400 armatis et 600 [peditibus], præmisit obsessæ dominæ subsidium præbiturum. Quorum adventum Karolus ut cognovit, obsidionem reliquit, ipseque et sui dispersi a facie Anglorum, pluribus letaliter vulneratis. Sed et unus miles Anglicus solus cecidit illo die. Quos rex Edwardus secutus est in Britanniam, et villam de Vanes in eadem, quam Francigenes occupabant, obsedit, et per crebros insultus acriter expugnavit, ut ex hoc excitaret Philippum de Valesio citius ad pugnandum. Interim Anglici, per 30 leugas et amplius infra regnum Franciæ patrias deprædantes, oppida plurima per incendium vastaverunt. Tantam autem patriæ subversionem dominus papa perpendens, et plebis confusionem

A French army under Charles de Blois besieges the duchess of Britanny in Brest.

Edward III. crosses into France, and relieves Brest [A.D. 1342.] f. 134.

He besieges Vannes.

By the pope's intervention

paternis affectibus pie cupiens refrænare, duos cardinales, ad mitigandum regis Angliæ Edwardi animum, usque Malatrec a suo latere destinavit. Qui tantum apud ipsum regem Edwardum profecerunt, quod inter reges et regna Angliæ, Franciæ et Scotiæ, et eorum fautores, capta est treuga triennalis. Post hæc, ipso Edwardo rege Angliæ cum proceribus navem ad repatriandum conscendente, uxor Philippi de Valoys, filia ducis Burgundiæ, Edwardi regis Angliæ perditionem fabricans et conspirans, quatuor magistros in arte nigromantiæ expertos ad se accersivit, quos sub spe immensæ remunerationis induxit ut antiquum hostem in regis Angliæ perditionem suis carminibus excitarent. Quibus jussa complentibus, eo tempore quo Edwardus rex versus Angliam navigavit, dum in mari esset, subito facta est tanta aieris et \`venti´ intemperies, quod omnibus Franciæ habitatoribus horrori fuit pariter et tremori. Tanta igitur horribili durante procella, ipse Edwardus rex in mari constitutus, cernens circa se naves plurimas periclitantes, homines et equos undique morientes, nimio cordis dolore sauciatus, ad se tandem reversus, coram corpore Dominico et quadam portione veræ crucis, penes reges Angliæ ab antiquo residente, humiliter et devote se prostravit, a Domino et Virgine gloriosa flebilibus vocibus postulans et exorans ut ipsum in maris voraginibus non permitteret deperire, sed sicut decet regem catholicum reservaret alibi finiendum. Ad hæc, pro sua ereptione, votum construendi aliquod monasterium in Anglia adhibebat. Unde postea monasterii de Gratiis monachorum Cisterciensis ordinis fundator extiterat, et illud monasterium mille marcatis redditus dotare promittebat. Et adhuc in dicto periculo constitutus supra ipsum astare jussit sacerdotes, qui sancta Dei evangelia in ipsius tuitionem legerent ad vices. Et adhuc durante procella navibusque ipsius regis periclitantibus, interrogatus spiritus pestilens per unum de magistris super statu regis Angliæ respondit,

A.D. 1342. a truce of three years is agreed upon.

Edward imperilled by a storm, raised by necromancy, at the queen of France's instigation.

Edward makes a vow to found a monastery.

Deceptive answer given by the spirit of

A.D. 1343. The storm to the necromancer.

"Jam perdidi ipsum regem." Sicque magister delusus est, eo quod diabolicæ consuetudinis est sub intellectu duplici respondere; quia tunc temporis rex Edwardus coram corpore Dominico et vera cruce humiliter prostratus jacuit, sed quo devenit inimicus non cognovit; et propter hoc ipsum perditum nuntiavit. Regina igitur, immo altera Jezabel, hæc audiens exultabat vehementer, suum propositum existimans adimpletum. Sed non permisit Dominus spiritum procellarum in regem sic humiliatum dominari. Ista omnium nefandarum mulierum nequissima interficere fecit magistrum Henricum de Malatrec clericum, præ omnibus aliis regis Franciæ secretarium, eo quod destructioni regis Angliæ, ut præscribitur, noluit consentire. Item, a tempore quo Philippus de Valoys in regno Franciæ cœpit regnare, xj. infantes abortivos procreavit, quorum nullus est baptismi gratiam consecutus; quorum ultimus natus in manibus et pedibus nullas habuit juncturas, sed rigidos habuit oculos sicut lignum. In crastino rex ad terram applicuit, et in illa tempestate perdidit 24 naves, homines 300 et equos 200, necnon alia plura bona et victualia supra æstimationem certam aut scientiam alicujus. Anno Domini 1343, comites de Derby, Arundelle et Warwyk, cum suis, munitionem de Loghmaban, per Scottos, treugam de Malatrec frangentes, obsessam, refugarunt, illamque necessariis munierunt. Ipso anno Edwardus rex Angliæ, circa Nativitatem Domini, apud Wyndeshore tenuit festum solenne; ibique ritum recolens Arthuri quondam regis Britonum, tabulam rotundam 300 militum et totidem dominarum reincepit, et ipsam tabulam rotundam instituit quolibet anno apud Wyndeshore in die Sancti Georgii renovari. Et sic annum illum Anglici hastiludiis et lasciviis indulgentes perduxerunt. Anno autem sequente fecit rex Edwardus fabricare florenos auri ad valorem dimidiæ marcæ, et alios valentes 40 denarios, et alios valentes 20 denarios, quos obulos et quadrantes nominavit.

Vindictiveness of the French queen.

Punished by abortive births and deformed progeny.

Edward's loss of ships and men by the storm.

The English relieve Lochmaban, besieged by the Scots, A.D. 1343.

A round table held at Windsor.

Coinage of golden florens and other pieces.

Cap. XVII. *De gestis Henrici comitis de Derby et procerum Angliæ in Vasconia et Britannia, et de discomfitura Johannis filii Philippi regis Franciæ.*

Anno ecquidem Domini 1345, circa Pentecosten, Henricus de Lancastria comes de Derby, comes de Penbruke et baro de Graystok, cum aliis, ad protegendam Aquitaneam per Francos occupatam Burgedalam applicuerunt, et ibidem, populum terræ congregantes, castra, villas et munitiones, viriliter expugnarunt et ceperunt. Villam quoque et castrum de Brygerake, munitam valde, super fluvium de Dordonn situatam, ceperunt; supra cujus pontem fuerunt tres turres viris bellicosis stipatæ optime decertantibus. Tandem capiebantur senescallus de Perigroos et alii decem magni domini; equites plurimi fugientes mergebantur. Item in bello de Albaroche fuerunt capti 3 comites, vicecomites 7, barones 3, barinetti 14, sed et plures alii milites et scutarii; et maxima plebis multitudo cecidit illo die. Deinde 10 villas cum castris, 14 castra fortia cum villis, 11 forcilettas sive munitiones bonas, 7 villas vallatas, 2 abbatias et 3 ecclesias munitas ad bellandum et resistendum præparatas, per crebros insultus dicti Henricus comes de Derby et comes de Penbruk, cum senescallo et communitate Vasconiæ, nobiliter conquisierunt. Duas autem villas cum castris bonis cepit baro de Stafford, senescallus Vasconiæ, ante adventum comitis in eandem, et tria castra cum villis sub patientia dimisit in certa forma, et quinquies amovit obsidiones Francorum, et villas cum castris obsessas strenue refutavit, pluribus Francigenis captis et interfectis. Item vicecomes de Benaugio, qui fuit prius indifferens et sub patientia, cum castris et villis de Castilioun et Cadelhac, et 3 aliis villis et castris suis, factus est

A.D. 1344. Invasion of Aquitaine by the earl of Derby.

f. 134 *b*.

Previous successes of the seneschal of Gascony.

[Pierre de Greilly], vicomte de Benauges.

A.D. 1345. Anglicus. Capto itaque castro Dagilloun, et nonnullis Anglicis cum baronibus de Stafford et Craystok ibidem dimissis, ipsi duo comites profecti sunt ad alias villas expugnandas. Quo audito, Johannes filius Philippi de Valesio, dux Normanniæ, cum ducibus Burgundiæ et de Burbount, comitibus Burgundiæ et Darmynayl, cum 60,000 equitibus et aliis popularibus innumeris, ad Dagillonam accessit et castrum obsedit, inclusosque per crebros insultus multipliciter perturbavit. Cui Henricus comes de Derby scripsit ut obsidionem dimitteret, eo quod nullum jus in terris regis Angliæ sibi deberet vendicare, aut certum diem præfigeret ut mutuo confligentes possent discutere cujus essent. Johannes tamen a cœptis noluit desistere, sed obsessos acrius infestavit.

Prince John of Valois besieges the castle of Aguillon;

Veniens igitur Henricus comes de Derby mane irruit in Gallicos. Cumque dictus Johannes et duces qui cum eo fuerant ipsum comitem conspexissent, decidit cor eorum et fugæ præsidium elegerunt. Quos Anglici præoccuparunt et multos occiderunt; Johannem autem ipsum cum quadam sagitta vulnerarunt, et ejus dextrarium prostravit sagitta letalis. Unde ipse vix cum magna angustia effugit et patri suo mirabilia nuntiavit. Senescallus vero Tholosæ et senescallus Carcasonæ cum sex mille bidowes, et multi alii populares, fuerunt tunc temporis interfecti. Sicque prædictus Johannes probose, sicut pluries, obsidionem deseruit confutatus.

but abandons the siege on the approach of the earl of Derby.

Et continuo post transfretationem dicti comitis in Vasconiam, comites de Northamptonia et Oxonia versus Britanniam, cum 500 armatis et sagittariis electis, transierunt. Unde Karolus de Bloys nepos Philippi de Valoys, cui idem Philippus expulso duce Britanniæ dedit ducatum ejusdem, venit usque Morloys infra dictum ducatum, cum 40,000 equitum et aliorum armatorum. Quibus dicti comites cum Britonibus, quamvis paucis, occurrerunt et cum eis valide conflixerunt, pluribus Francigenis interfectis. Postea dicti comites Angliam redierunt, et

The earls of Northampton and Oxford invade Britanny, and defeat Charles de Blois.

custodiam Anglorum ibidem dimissorum cuidam militi Thomæ de Durdraght [Dagworth?] commiserunt. Qui post recessum comitum callide cepit castrum de Hennebane, quod dictus Karolus occupavit. Quod Karolus audiens, dictum castrum obsedit et obsessos pluribus gravaminibus conturbavit. Sed per plures naves Angliæ congregatas, ad dictum castrum subito applicantes, ipsasque per galeas et cassides expositas confertas armatis Anglicis similantes, dictus Karolus attonitus Anglos fugiebat. Tunc Anglici pauci de navibus conscendentes cædem non modicam faciebant persequendo fugientes. Tandem revertentes castrum armis et victualibus munierunt, inter se spolia dividentes.

A.D. 1346. The castle of Hennebont taken by the English.

CAP. XVIII. *De profectione regis Edwardi in Franciam; de bello de Cressy; de discomfitura Philippi regis Franciæ; et de obsidione villæ Calesiæ.*

Anno quidem Domini 1346, dictus Edwardus rex Angliæ, congregato exercitu, versus Franciam tendens, apud Hoggum juxta Barflu in Normannia applicuit, et deinde versus Cadamum itinerando cepit plurima villas et castella, et pontes contra adventum ejus fractos reparavit. Et dum ad Cadamum appropinquaret, villam repletam 1,500 armatis et 30,000 communitatum armatorum reperit, et assultu facto villam cepit. Ubi capti fuerunt comes de Ewe constabularius Franciæ et camerarius de Tankrevylla, et milites 120, et 3,000 armatorum et communitatum capti fuerunt et interfecti. Comes namque de Ewe prædictus cum omni festinatione de Vasconia usque Cadomum properavit, ut regem Edwardum expugnaret. Nocte siquidem proximum præcedente villam intravit, et in crastino captus erat. Ipseque cum aliis captivis in Angliam mittebatur. Ipse autem comes in Aquitania constitutus vovit se in Anglia ipso anno cirisa comesturum. Interim nautæ Angliæ circuierunt omnes portus maris de Barfluz

Edward again invades France, 1346.

He takes Caen.

The Comte d'Eu a prisoner.

A.D. 1346.

Philip collects an army, and approaches Rouen.

Edward moves towards him.

usque prope Cadamum, et omnes naves inventas combusserunt, pluribus hominibus interfectis. Cumque Philippus de Valoys regis Edwardi adventum cognovisset, exercitus plurimos congregans, versus Rothomagum, ad resistendum regi Edwardo, accedebat. Quod cum rex Edwardus *cognovisset, versus Rothomagum properavit. Unde Philippus pontes Rothomagi dirumpi fecit, ne Edwardus rex ad eum transire valeret.

Two cardinals endeavour to engage him in a treaty of peace.

He marches along the Seine towards Paris.

Et interim duo cardinales ad regem Edwardum de pace tractaturi convenerunt. Sed repulsa fraude tractatus eorundem, impediente eum fractura pontium Rothomagi, per aquam de Seyne versus Parisios iter arripiebat; et in omni suo itinere villas munitas, castra insuper et munitiones omnes per quas transivit, obtinuit, et patrias undique devastavit. Sed omnes ipsius riveri pontes fractos reperit, ne dictum Philippum contingeret in eventu.

Philip follows on the other side of the river.

Edward stopped by the bridge being broken at Poissy.

f. 135.

His troops take the castle of Rocheguyon.

Ipse tamen Philippus ex altera parte riveri dictum Edwardum regem indies a latere sequebatur, sed cum Edwardo congredi non audebat. Et cum rex Edwardus usque Pistiacum prope Parisios pervenit, pontem ibidem fractum invenit. Interim vero Philippus cum exercitu Parisios intravit. Quo tempore Anglici circiter 20 equites et pauci sagittarii, in parvis naviculis per 4 et 4 navigantes, castrum de Rupe Gwidonis, ubi fuit optima turris regni Franciæ, ceperunt, et villam incenderunt. Et tunc recordati sunt Gallici antiquæ prophetiæ;—quando castrum de Gwen erit captum tunc marcebit lilium.

Attempt of the French to prevent the repair of the bridge at Poissy.

Rege igitur Edwardo per 3 dies in Pistiaco circa pontis reparationem commorante, misit prædictus Philippus 1,000 equites et 2,000 pedites ut pontis reparationem impedirent. Sed protensis aliquibus trabibus, scalis et tabulis, sagittarii pauci pontem transierunt, congressique sunt cum eisdem. Quorum 800 et plures ceciderunt, et in fugam cæteri convertuntur.

Philip destroys the bridges around Paris.

Hoc comperto, statim Philippus omnes pontes in circuitu Parisiorum perterritus frangi fecit. Sed Anglici tamen non omiserunt

A.D. 1346.

The English burn St. Clou, St. Germain en Laye, and Montjoy.

quin villam de Sancto Clow, per unam leugam a Parisius distantem, necnon Sanctum Germanum de Lacu, et insuper manerium de Monte Gaudii, quod fuit magis delectabile omni manerio regis Franciæ, combusserunt, ut Philippum magis ad pugnam provocarent. Et cum rex Edwardus cognovisset quod Philippus contra eum procedere noluisset, totam circa regionem incendio et vastitate deturpavit. Et interim indies Edwardus cum suis a Francis undique insultus patiebatur, sed de eisdem omnibus victoria est potitus. Philippus autem quandam portam Parisiorum, Portam Inferi nuncupatam, calce et lapidibus fecit obturare, memorans illud antiquitus; "Per portam inferi rex "Anglicus introivit." Rex autem Edwardus pontem de Pistiaco reparatum cum suis pertransivit, sed perpendens accessum Parisiorum sibi propter pontium fractionem non patere, versus Pikardiam est profectus, ut saltem sic Philippum ad belli collisionem provocaret; et, captis ac redditis quibusdam villis, de Francigenis sæpius triumphavit. Interim calcetæ et passagia fluvii de Seyn usitata frangere cœpit Philippus. Unde continuo rex Edwardus per quemdam Anglicum natum in Roestona prope Naffretonam, qui in illis partibus per 16 annos morabatur, informatus, per quoddam vadum prædicti fluminis in villas Sancti Valerii et Crotoye, ubi mare fluit et refluit, iter suum dirigebat. Ibique cum suis pertransivit ubi per prius terræ illius incolæ [nunquam], nisi 6 vel 4 simul, ausi sunt pertransire. Edwardus vero rex cum exercitu suo propinquius mari quam alii per unam leugam transvadavit; ubi nunquam per prius aliquis pertransivit. Ad cujus illuc adventum, copiosus numerus pugnatorum et totius circaregionis communitatum Edwardo inobviam convenerunt, ad ipsius passagium perturbandum. Sed rex Edwardus cum suis continuo viribus tamen, licet resistentibus inimicis, per millenos frontorios quasi in una diei hora transvadavit, et victis Francigenis, videlicet 8,000 et

Edward forces the passage of the Seine, at a ford betrayed by an English resident.

A.D. 1346. amplius eorum interfectis, rex Edwardus et sui singuli incolumes remanserunt. Et continuo Anglici villam de Crotoy et castrum de Noyel acceperunt. Ipsoque die apparuit subito rex Philippus cum exercitu copioso. Unde rex Edwardus campum arripuit, ubi dictum Philippum in diem alterum usque in vesperam attendebat. Sed, Philippo versus Abbatis Villam tendente, Edwardus rex versus Cressy, ad solum proprium jure hereditario sibi debitum ab antiquo, se traxit, ut ipsum Philippum ex altera parte forestæ obviaret. Ubi rex Edwardus, equis suis et cariagiis post tergum dimissis, ne sui liberius ad fugam convolarent, exercituque suo in tres acies diviso, inter villam et forestam de Cressy campum præelegit. In istis siquidem tribus aciebus 3,000 hominum ad arma fuerunt totaliter æstimati, aliis hinc inde dispositis de sagittariis constitutis. Et ipso Edwardo sic cum suis ibidem constituto, sabbato 26 die Augusti, ecce Philippus cum 30,000 armatorum et communitatibus innumerabilibus, ordine disposito, apparebat. Ibique ab hora vesperarum usque ad noctem continue decertarunt. Franci autem de tribus cuneis unam aciem maximam componebant, et Anglorum primam aciem, in quo erat Edwardus Princeps Walliæ, regis Edwardus primogenitus, acrius invadebant. Et statim videbatur maxima multitudo corvorum et cornicum circumquaque volantium et crocitantium super Francos; et tonitruum terribilem bis tonantem pluvia, quæ pulverem per aiera levatum dejecit, sequebatur. Nec pluerat super terram illam a die quo rex Edwardus regnum Franciæ ingressus est, per 6 videlicet septimanas et 3 dies. Sed, sæpe in conflictu repulsi Franci et sæpius se relevantes, tandem, veniente episcopo Dunelmensi in auxilium Edwardi Principis Walliæ, victi sunt. Et Philippus quidem sic jam tertio confusus et vulneratus, perpendens suos subsistere non valere, sub vexillo Dolphini de Alvernia fugiens Ambianis se recepit. Sui

The English take Crotoy and the castle of Noyeul. They are confronted by Philip, with a large army. Edward fixes his camp at Cressy.

Battle of Cressy, 26 Aug.

Appearance of a flock of crows hovering over the French. Storm of rain.

Defeat of the French.

etiam vivi relicti omnes fugerunt, et eos Anglici persequebantur. Sed, inclinata jam die, ad regem Edwardum in dictum campum redeuntes, diem præteritum et noctem sequentem jejuni et vigiles perduxerunt; et vinum ac victualia quæ Franci secum detulerant præoccuparunt, cariagiaque et currus arcubalistis, telis, lanceis et aliis armis onerata, capta incenderunt. Nocte vero sequente venerunt alii Franci in subsidium Philippi; sed ejus infortunium ignorantes, velut[1] oves errantes absque pastore, vicissim et gregatim per centenos et ducentenos, inter Anglicos, sperantes ipsos esse suos Francigenas, inciderunt, et verbum suum vigile vociferantes, quod illos prodidit, continuo præoccupati fuerunt et omnes pariter interfecti. Die vero dominica sequente, duo cunei magni equitum Anglicis appropinquabant, cum eis confligere præparati. Tunc comes de Warwyk et alii, equis ascensis, obviam Gallicis processerunt. Sed Franci, in primo congressu Anglicis resistere non valentes, in fugam continuo convertuntur; quos Anglici per 5 milliaria persequebantur, cædem plurimam facientes. Interfecti fuerunt autem in bello ipso rex Bohemiæ et rex Majoricarum, dux Lotharingiæ, archiepiscopus Senonensis, episcopus de Noyoun, abbas de Corbayle et comites 14, videlicet comes Dalenzon, comes de Harrecourt, comes Dascer, comes Albemarliæ, comes de Sauvoy, comes de Bloys, comes Flandriæ, comes de Mountbeliara, comes de Foys, et comes de Navern, et frater suus magnus prior Hospitalis Franciæ, dominus de Rosyngburghe, maximus dominus post regem Franciæ, et alii comites 4, aliique domini barones, barinetti et vicecomites 80, milites et armigeri plusquam 20,000, et pedites et communitates plusquam centum millia. Philippus autem, ut dictum est, ad civitatem Ambianensem fugiens, non modicam multitudinem arcubalistariorum Aquitanien-

A.D. 1346.

The English pass the night on the field of battle.

Defeat of a fresh body of French troops.

Names of the principal persons among the slain.

f. 135 *b*.

Philip puts to death a large number of Gas-

---

[1] *velut*] velud in MS

A.D. 1346. sium jussit ferociter decollari, proditionem ipsis omnibus imponendo. Et nec horum sanguine satiatus, primo apud Abbatis Villam 10 Gallicos, deinde Ambianis 300, et postmodum Parisius 1,700, capere fecit et continuo decollare. Post quod bellum, in vigilia Sancti Bartholomæi[1] factum, rex Edwardus versus mare Anglicum rextraxit, patrias circumquaque spolians et incendens, et ad Boloniam tendens, ejus suburbium, galiotas et alias naves ibidem inventas congregavit; et veniens usque Calesiam, 9 die post bellum, obsedit illam et in obsidendo eam yemavit. Anglici vero vulnerati et morbis laborantes redire in Angliam pro libitu permittuntur. Victualia quidem et alia necessaria Edwardo regi 'Anglia' et Flandria ministrabant. Non multo post, comites de Warwyk, Arundele et Suffolk, cum suis, ad villam de Tyrowan in Pikardia sunt progressi, episcopum ejus fugaverunt, villam illam et nundinas ibidem spoliarunt, adjacentem vero regionem per 30 leugas spoliantes combusserunt. Archidiaconum loci illius et quosdam milites et armigeros ceperunt, maximamque populi multitudinem occiderunt.

con archers and others.

Edward moves towards the coast.

He besieges Calais.

He obtains supplies from Flanders.

The earl of Warwick sacks Terouaine.

CAP. XIX. *De invasione David regis Scotiæ et Scottorum in Angliam et captione ejusdem regis; et de bello Dunelmiæ et discomfitura Scottorum.*

David, king of Scotland, invades England.

Interea David de Bruyz, dictus rex Scottorum, qui a facie Edwardi de Balliolo quondam regis Scotiæ fugerat in Franciam, confœderatus jam cum rege Franciæ reversus est in Scotiam; et sciens Edwardum regem Angliæ circa obsidionem Calesiæ occupatum, aliosque magnates cum rege et in Vasconia et Britannia perhendinaturos,[2] congregato exercitu 40,000, vovit et pro-

[1] *vigilia S. Bartholomæi*] The 23rd of August, evidently an error, the battle of Cressy having been fought on the 26th of the month.

[2] *perhendinaturos*] Altered from *perhendinantes* in MS.

misit quod regem Edwardum Angliæ a dicta obsidione revocaret, aut faceret Humbriam limitem regni sui. Septimo die Octobris Angliam ingressus cepit munitionem de Lydello juxta Karliolum, et omnes in ea inventos jussit protinus decollari. Et exinde direxit aciem versus Excildesham, patrias spolians[1] et incendens, seni nec juveni aut mulieri parcendo, omnes apprehensos mortificavit. Cui dominus Willelmus de Sowchz archiepiscopus Eboracensis, cum clero, comes Dangos, domini de Percy, Mowebray, Nevelle, Dancourt, baro de Bothehale, et Thomas de Rokesby vicecomes Eboracensis, collectis viribus et apparatu bellico 900 armatorum et 9,000 sagittariorum, usque ad parcum de Aukeland prope Dunelmiam sunt profecti. Ibique populis adunatis, super moram inter Dunelmiam et Bewerepayram, circa horam diei primam, Scotti et Anglici convenerunt, in vigilia Sancti Lucæ, pluribus Scottis ipso mane sparsim patriam deprædantibus ab Anglicis interfectis. Nam tunc episcopus Dunelmensis apud quoddam manerium suum in partibus australibus morabatur. Uterque autem exercitus, Anglorum videlicet et Scottorum, gentes suas in tres acies dividebat, sagittariis a latere constitutis. Scotti autem eligentes quandam placeam aliqualiter arduam statuerunt ibidem Anglicos expectare. Similiter et Anglici locum alium pro parte præeminentem, per quartam partem unius milliaris ab eis distantem, ascenderunt, insultum hostium præstolantes. Sed 500 sagittarii Anglici præcurrentes Scottos missilibus multipliciter confossos locum prius occupatum deserere et ad conflictum pergere provocabant. Et statim factum est ut omnes acies pedestres pariter conflixerunt. Et Anglici primo aliqualiter retrocedere compelluntur; sed vires resumentes Scottis ictus debitos rependerunt. Tandem, propter lassitudinem et certaminis diuturnitatem, hinc et inde suis lanceis et

A.D. 1346.

Is defeated at [Neville's Cross,] near Durham, and taken prisoner.

17 Oct.

[1] *spolians*] spocians in MS.

A.D. 1346. armis innitentes, per aliquod spatium inter se confligere distulerunt. Sicque resumptis viribus et anelitu utrobique, crudeliter denuo decertarunt. Sed tandem de Scottis multi ceciderunt. Perpendentes autem comes de Dunbar, Patricius, et senescallus Scotiæ, suos deficere et Anglicos prævalere, in fugam protinus sunt conversi. Similiter et alii. Peditesque equos dominorum suorum sedentes patrias proprias petierunt. Sed et ipse David de Bruyz, rex Scotiæ, in facie sagitta vulneratus, a certamine declinavit, et fugiens captus est. Capti sunt etiam cum eo tres comites, de Fyfe, de Menteth et de Wygdona, Willelmus Duglas et Willelmus Mowebray, et alii fere 100 barinetti et milites, et 2,000 de reliquo populo. Comes vero de Menteth, de proditione postea convictus, Londoniis erat tractus et decapitatus. Malcolmus Flemyng, comes de Wygdona, de custodia baronis de Bothale per proditionem cujusdam sagittarii sui evasit. Interfectique fuerunt in illo bello comes de Murrefe, comes de Stratherne, et circiter duo millia electi barinetti, milites et scutarii, et reliquus populus. De cujus belli eventu cuidam in visione fuerat revelatum, quod in monasterio Sancti Cuthberti constitutus vidit eundem sanctum antistitem de loco ubi requiescit surgere et vestiarium petere. Ibique, pontificalibus indutus, acceptoque in manu baculo pastorali, valvas ecclesiæ petiit et usque ad moram de Bewerepayra ambulavit. Ipsumque pontificem a longe aliqualiter est secutus, ut causam itineris exploraret. Quem quidem locum beatus confessor circuiens benedixit, et ait, "Locum istum mihi dedit Dominus, et hostium concertantium in eo mihi victoriam jam concessit." Statimque rediit; vestibulum adiit; ibique, pontificalibus et baculo dimissis, se ipsum in loco unde exiit collocavit. Sed et ipse David rex, nocte dictum bellum præcedente, per plurimas visiones rei exitum nuntiantes turbatus fuit.

The earls of Fife and Menteith, with others, prisoners.

Execution of the earl of Menteith.

The site of the victory indicated in a vision by St. Cuthbert.

CAP. XX. *De obsidione continuata villæ Calesiæ et redditione ejusdem; et de aliis gestis, tempore dictæ obsidionis, ibidem et in Aquitania et Britannia factis.*

Toto quidem hoc tempore, Edwardus rex Angliæ circa obsidionem Calesiæ residebat. Habuit autem extra se pergrandem mariscum se cingentem, ita ut ad locum ubi cum exercitu hospitabatur aditus nullus nisi difficilis valde apparebat. Et statim Anglici ibidem mansiones et ædificia plurima construxerunt, quasi villam novam ædificantes; eam Anglicanam Calesiam nuncupabant. Et altis fossatis ab adjacente marisco usque ad litus maris circa villam hinc et inde factis appositisque, propugnaculis et insidiis aditum et exitum hostibus Edwardus ipse rex Angliæ denegavit. Infirmosque et sanos gentis suæ, propter recreationem solum natale repetere cupientes, transfretare permisit, ita ut aliquando secum vix 500 equites remanserunt. Nec multo post, Philippa regina Angliæ usque Calesiam transfretavit, et ibidem cum rege morabatur. Habitatores autem Boloniæ conati sunt obsessos per mare de victualibus et aliis necessariis recreare. Unde rex Edwardus portum Calesiæ palis et aliis propugnaculis jussit sic transfigi ut difficilis navium aditus haberetur. Nec propter hoc tamen Bolonienses omiserunt quin, maris fluxum altius tumescentis expectantes, obsessis per galiotas necessaria ministrabant. Tunc rex Edwardus, super quendam collem sabulosum quem mare circumfluit, omni die juxta portum villæ insidias ordinavit et machinas ut navium aditum impedirent, ac etiam magnarum navium classem constituit pelagum custodire, ne obsessi suffulti navigio respirarent. Et, quia constabat sibi villam telis et cæteris armis bellicis esse munitam, prohibuit rex Edwardus ne sui per assultus villam aliqualiter expugnarent,

A.D. 1346.
f. 136.
Continuation of the siege of Calais.
Edward's camp protected by the marsh.
He invests the town.
Queen Philippa joins him.
Supplies introduced by ships from Boulogne.
Measures to prevent their approach.
Edward endeavours to reduce the town by famine.

A.D. 1346. malens hostes inclusos famis inedia cruciare quam suorum interitum sustinere. Et interim tantum gelu in illis partibus habebatur, quod paludes et fossata fuerunt ita superficialiter congelata ut incedentes homines glacies supportaret. Unde, paulo ante Nativitatem Domini, comes de Warwyk, cum 300 armatis et sagittariis nonnullis, usque ad quandam munitionem infra mariscum situatam, per unam leucam a Calesia ex directo distantem, super glaciem pedibus incesserunt. Quam munitionem, Hames nuncupatam, expugnatam et captam combusserunt, et, pluribus interfectis, captivos quosdam secum per eandem viam redeuntes perduxerunt.

The earl of Warwick takes the fortress of Hammes.

Anno siquidem sequente, 9 die Aprilis, post Pascha, Francigenes in 80 navibus armatis et arcubalisteriis oneratis, longe in mari fluxum maris submissis ancoris expectabant, ut mari altius intumescente obsessis subvenirent. Hoc comperto, comes de Northamptonia, cum barone de Staffordia et aliis armatis et sagittariis, in 11 navibus, velis erectis, naves hostium est aggressus. Sed Gallici, sagittarum turbinem sustinere non valentes, per diversas vias in fugam continuo dissolvuntur. Plurimi vero, relictis navibus, præcipites pelago se dederunt.

A fleet of French vessels dispersed by the earl of Northampton, 9 April 1347.

Interim dominus Thomas de Dagworth miles cum paucis Anglicis, in Britannia dimissus cum 300 equitibus et nonnullis sagittariis, die Mercurii proximo ante Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ad refugationem castri de Rochediriana, quod Karolus de Bloys dictus dux Britanniæ cum 2,000 equitum, arcubalisteriis et aliis peditibus innumeris, obsedit et diebus singulis expugnavit, aciem dirigens profectus est. Unde, facto congressu cum eisdem, dux ipse Karolus, 57 magnates et 80 milites, capti fuerunt. Dominus autem de Valle et 11 alii domini famosi, et equites 700, cum magna populi multitudine, fuerunt interfecti. Dolentes ergo Francigenes tantam populi perditionem, necnon ducis et præfatorum nobilium captionem, per terram et pelagus insidias

Expedition of Sir Thomas Dagworth into Britanny.

He relieves Roche Derrien, besieged by Charles de Blois.

Charles de Blois and others taken prisoners.

posuerunt, ne forte capti ipsi in Angliam mitterentur. A.D. 1347. Sed dux ipse in Britannia ad tempus morabatur, et postea in manu forti Londonias mittebatur. Item in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, quando fretum altius tumescebat, Francigenes, in 50 magnis navibus et galiotis dispositi, Calesiam armatis et victualibus conati sunt recreare. Quibus comites de Northamptonia et Penbruk cum 400 armatis et 1,000 sagittariis occurrere statuerunt. Quos cum vidissent, Gallici in fugam continuo sunt dispersi. Quorum quidam, ut semetipsos ad fugiendum facerent aptiores, victualia de 10 magnis galiotis in pelagum projecerunt: 12 itaque naves victualibus onustas Anglici ceperunt. Quorum nautæ, perpendentes quod evadere non valerent, semetipsos in oceano[1] demerserunt. Captas autem naves secum Anglici ducentes eo die usque Calesiam redierunt. Et nocte sequente exierunt de Calesia latenter duæ naves, quarum una vi redire cogebatur et alia capiebatur. In qua inventæ fuerunt plures litteræ diversis dominis Franciæ directæ. Littera vero domini Johannis de Vienna capitanii villæ Calesiæ destinata, projecta fuit in pelago ne pateret. Sed ad maris refluxum inventa domino Edwardo regi præsentatur. In qua exprimebantur calamitates obsessorum, exhaustoque quicquid ad usum vitæ paraverant, equos, canes et catos, comedere compelluntur; et nisi sibi subveniretur, 'fame cruciati' villam redderent indefensam. Interim Anglici nostri in obsidione villæ permanentes ex morbo dissenterico usque ad quindecim millia hominum decesserunt.[2] Et sic eos Dominus, ut creditur, propter sua demerita flagellavit, eo præcipue quod tantus fuit ibidem accessus mulierum publicarum quod illarum numerus excessit quandoque numerum armatorum. Et sicut quondam regem Edwardum apud Andewerp in Brabantia, ante sex tunc annos, ignis æstuans de stratu

25 June. Defeat of an attempt to relieve Calais by sea.

A ship of Calais taken, bearing a letter of the captain of the town, betraying their exhaustion.

Losses of the English by dysentery.

Destruction of the royal wardrobe by fire.

[1] *oceano*] occiano, MS.

[2] *decesserunt*] discesserunt, MS.

A.D. 1347. suo expulit et fugavit, sic apud Calesiam flamma ferox ignis casualiter succensi maximam partem garderobæ regis Edwardi et arma bellica varia devoravit. Post quod, Philippus de Valoys dictus rex Franciæ, cum 4 ducibus, videlicet Normanniæ, Ateniensi, Lotharingiæ et Burgundiæ, 16 comitibus, senescallo Franciæ, et aliis 4 magnis dominis et famosis, 2 archiepiscopis, uno episcopo, abbate de Corbye, 5,000 militum et alia multitudine copiosa, et cum 1,600 vexillis, accessit prope Calesiam, die Veneris proxima post festum Sancti Jacobi, ut illam recusaret; et per unam leucam hospitatus est ab exercitu Anglicano in tentoriis pretiosis. Cum quorum hospitatoribus Anglici primitus conflixerunt; ceperuntque milites et scutarios, nonnullis aliis interfectis. Et in crastino venerunt legati domini papæ, comes videlicet de Ermynak et alii duo magnates Franciæ, ad tractandum cum magnatibus Angliæ per regem ad hoc assignatis super pace reformanda. Interim venerunt regi Angliæ circiter 3,000 Flandrensium armatorum in subsidium guerræ suæ. Sed cum de pacis reformatione dicti domini inter se nequiverant concordare, obtulit rex Edwardus Philippo de Valesio quod in campi planitie, aut infra ubi hospitabantur Anglici, dimicaret libentissime cum eodem. Quo audito, dictus Philippus rex Franciæ, nocte sequente diem Sancti Petri ad Vincula, non viso regis Angliæ vexillo, recessit clanculo confutatus. Cum vero Francorum fugam dies crastina declararet, obsessi lucernas et faculas, quas in eorum adventu accensas in campanili excelsisque turribus exaltabant, ab alto cum vexillis erectis cadere permittebant. Et postera die capitaneus et majores villæ allocuti sunt quosdam consiliarios regis Edwardi, dicentes se villam velle reddere domino regi. Quo audito, Edwardus rex, gratias agens Flandrensibus, illos permisit ad propria remeare, nolens illis præsentibus villam recipere prælibatam, ne forte sibi ascriberent illud factum. Igitur die dominica, 4

Philip approaches with a large army for the relief of the town. f. 136 *b*.

Negociations for peace.

Reinforcement to Edward of 3,000 Flemings.

Edward challenges Philip to fight.

Philip withdraws his army. 2 Aug.

The citizens of Calais remove the lights they had exhibited from their highest buildings.

They offer to give up the town.

die Augusti, rege Edwardo in excelso loco constituto et apparatu regis præparato, Johannes de Vienna miles, capitaneus villæ supradictæ, gerens in manu gladium per pugionem evaginatum, villam, castrum, claves eorundem et seipsum, reddidit regiæ voluntati. Milites quidem ipsum sequentes pro seipsis et commilitonibus suis, solidariis infra villam dimissis, sic fecerunt. Burgenses similiter, quilibet nudus caput, in tunica non succinctus, habens in collo funem, plexis genibus seipsos et totam villæ communitatem regio judicio tradiderunt. Quibus vitam et membra clementia regia contulit gratiose, adjecto quod omnes ejusdem villæ utriusque sexus incolæ exirent de eadem nunquam postea reversuri, omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia in suis domibus relinquentes, exceptis militibus, solidariis et quibusdam villæ majoribus, quos rex ipse jusserat observari. Igitur Calesia, postquam obsessa est decursis 12 mensibus, erat capta; et interim magna populi multitudo famis inedia cruciata obiit in eadem, præter illos quos extra villam binis vicibus expulerunt. Et tunc quidem, inhabitata Calesia per Anglicos, Gallicis expulsis ut præfertur, ad instantiam domini papæ, mediantibus cardinalibus et legatis, capta est treuga usque ad festum Sancti Barnabæ apostoli proximum futurum duratura. Quadam autem die, quidam Francus captivus, spondens cum pecunia redemptionis suæ certis die et loco se fideliter rediturum, permissus est ad propria libere remeare. Cumque die statuto accederent Anglici prope locum deputatum, ut a captivo Gallico reciperent quod debebat, occurrerunt eis Franci in insidiis positi circiter equites 500, et 16 Anglicos milites et tres scutarios ceperunt. Sed capti postea redimuntur, sagittariis interfectis. Deinde natale solum indies Anglici petierunt. Rex vero et regina, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum volentes in Angliam remigrare, intolerabili tempestate vexati, post plurima fluctuum discrimina apud Sandwicum applicuerunt.

A.D. 1347. Ceremony of the surrender, 4 August.

Edward expels the inhabitants.

Agreement of a truce.

11 June.

Treachery of a French captive.

Edward and Philippa land at Sandwich. 1 Nov.

A.D. 1347. Henricus vero comes Lancastriæ versus Boloniam repulsus est, et plures alii diversos portus et varia littora petere sunt compulsi. Et tunc quidem fuit communis opinio vulgi quod, quandocunque rex Angliæ regnum Franciæ quærebat impetere bellaturus, sibi faverent et subvenirent elementa; sed in remigando sibi semper sunt contraria et infesta.

CAP. XXI. *De magna pestilentia et hastiludiis in Anglia; de terræ motu; et uno monstro masculi et fœminæ in Anglia.*

Pestilence of 1348. Great mortality, at first confined to the Gentiles, who incline to become Christians.

Anno Domini sequente, videlicet 1348, incepit magna pestilentia in Anglia; et, ut ad tempus Deus parceret Christianis, gentiles primo percutere fecit. Et tanta fuit mortalitas inter illos qualis nunquam antea visa fuerat vel audita; quia per humanum sensum decedentium multitudo non poterat numero comprehendi, ita ut gentiles crederent ipsam Dei vindictam in eos evenisse, eo quod fidem Christianam usque tunc admittere contempserunt. Ideoque fidem Christi cum baptismo accipere decreverunt. Sed prius an ipsa pestilentia in Christianismo exardesceret explorantes, compertique eam Christianos undique contrivisse, in pristina obstinacia residui perdurarunt.[1] Ab illis quidem locis cis mare Græcum præfata pestilentia inter Christianos ingressa, Italiam et totum regnum Franciæ corripiens et affligens, in Vasconiam declinavit. Deinde Hiberniam et Walliam, atque tunc apud Brystolliam ipsa pestilentia Angliam est ingressa. Et tantum in Anglia ad tempus dominabatur, vivi superstites ad sepelienda corpora mortuorum et cimiteria plurima ad ipsa cadavera recondenda vix sufficiebant. Hoc tamen tunc temporis providit Deus, ut in locis plerisque capellani, propter exequias tunc decedentium, usque ad finem

Violence of the plague in England.

[1] Mention has already been made of the pestilence and of this anecdote. See p. 40.

pestilentiæ superstites fuerunt reservati. Sed post A.D. 1348. sæcularium funera ipsi capellani, ut prius cæteri, in ipsa pestilentia fuerunt devorati. Tantum autem invalescebat ipsa pestilentia ut homines utriusque sexus per plateas incedentes, et ad ecclesias euntes seu redeuntes, subito ceciderunt; ut in innumerabilibus mansiunculis et villis plerisque unus superstes non dimitteretur. Ante quam pestilentiam sic in Anglia prædominantem, cum a finibus aliis audiretur, proceres et milites regni Angliæ de præfata clade non compuncti, in diversis civitatibus et villis regni torniamenta et hastiludia componebant, vocatis ad hæc dominabus, matronis, et aliis mulieribus generosis. Nec fuit tamen ibidem vix ulla domina seu matrona viro proprio sed alteri deputata, quibus pro suæ libidinis libitu ad tempus abutebantur. Pestilentia autem ipsa ingruente, Clemens papa sextus, ad petitionem archiepiscopi Eboracensis, eidem archiepiscopo, cleroque et populo utriusque sexus diœcesis et provinciæ Eboracensis, ut confessor, quem quilibet eorum durante hujusmodi peste duxerat eligendum, omnium peccatorum suorum de quibus corde contritus et ore confessus fuerat semel tantum in mortis articulo [remissionem concederet] indulgebat; sed hiis præcipue qui a 10 kalendas Aprilis usque ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ tunc proximum sequens decesserunt.[1] Ipso vero anno incipiente, videlicet 1349, in Quadragesima, feria 6 ante dominicam in Passione Domini, fuit terræ motus per universam Angliam, ut monachi nostri de Melsa, ad vespera astantes, ad illum versum "Deposuit potentes" in hymno[2] evangelico, ex ipso terræ motu a stallis expulsi prostrati in terra jacuerunt; quem terræ motum pestilentia in hiis partibus continuo sequebatur. Et paulo quidem ante hæc tempora, erat quoddam monstrum humanum in Anglia, ab umbilico et sursum divisum, masculus scilicet

Previous profligacy of the higher classes.

f. 137.

Indulgence in confession from the pope.

Earthquake in England, 1349.

The monks of Meaux projected from their stalls.

A human monster of two bodies.

[1] *decesserunt*] discesserunt, MS. | [2] *hymno*] ympno, in MS.

A.D. 1348. et fœmina, et in inferiori parte connexum. Porro, uno comedente, bibente, dormiente vel loquente, alter dissimiliter fecit quod voluit. Nam unum ante alium mortuum superstes per triduum circumferebat in ulnis. Solebant namque dulcissime simul cantare. Obierunt tandem in villa de Kyngestona super Hullo, in ætate circiter 18 annorum, paulo ante dictam pestilentiam subsecutam.

APPENDIX.[1]

XI. *De Benedicto papa 12; de Clemente papa 6; de pestilentia generali; de monstro masculi et fœminæ; et de hastiludiis in Anglia.*

Anno Domini 1342, obiit Benedictus papa 12, anno pontificatus sui 7, 'de ordine Cisterciensi'; de quo fertur quod non fuit justior eo post Sanctum Gregorium. Hic, cum morti appropinquaret, rogatus est per cardinales ut alicui ipsorum committeret vices suas ad ipsum de commissis suis integraliter absolvendum. Quibus ipse denegavit, dicens, "Gloriam "meam alteri non dabo, sed submitto me in misericordiam "Dei." Rogatus etiam ut cogitaret de cognatis et familiaribus suis, et eis de bonis suis impertiret, respondit, "Monachus "sum, et nihil habeo proprium. Non tollam bona ecclesiæ "et dabo cognatis meis." Rogatus ergo ut assignaret locum ubi sepeliri deberet, respondit, "Non licet mihi eligere "sepulturam, quia monachus sum." In tantum enim semper monachatum suum dilexerat ut semper, in camera et missa sua privata, cucullam superius indueret. Cum vero extra cameram ad conspectum populi ire deberet et pontificalia sumere, deponens cucullam et osculans, "Vale," inquit, "monache!" Et assumens pontificalia, dixit, "Bene veneris "domine papa!" Rediens vero ac pontificalia exuens, "Vale," inquit, "papa!" et "Accede monache!" cucullam resumens. Erat enim humillimus et affabilis, ac cum omnibus burdans. Unde dicitur quod, cum fere ultimum spiritum attraheret, interrogatus si aliquid posset manducare, respondit, "Certe non, neque potare, de quo magis diffamamur." Hic, latius quam Johannes papa 22, quæstionem de faciali visione Dei determinavit. Unum hæreticum de ordine fratrum Minorum Venetiis combussit; et obiens Avinionæ tumulatur. Quo defuncto, Clemens papa 6, monachus niger, ei subrogatur. Qui fratres suos et nepotes ac filios proprios in cardinales et episcopos promovit, in tantum ut, infra breve, major pars

Death of Benedict XII. A.D. 1342. Egerton MS., f. 106.

His love of his monkhood.

Election of Clement VI.

---

[1] Printed from the Egerton MS. See above, p. 38.

cardinalium de filiis ejus erat et nepotibus. Cujus tempore, accidit magna illa et universalis pestilentia, anno Domini 1349. Et, ut ad tempus Deus parceret Christianis, gentiles primo percussit. Et tanta fuit mortalitas inter illos, ita ut gentiles crederent Dei vindictam in eos evenisse, eo quod fidem Christianam usque tunc admittere contempserunt. Ideoque fidem Christi cum baptismo accipere decreverunt. Sed prius an ipsa pestilentia in Christianismo exardesceret explorantes, compertique eam Christianos undique contrivisse, in pristina obstinacia eorum residui perdurarunt. Quæ pestilentia 'in' tantum in Anglia ad tempus dominabatur, ut vivi superstites ad sepelienda corpora mortuorum, et cimiteria plurima ad ipsa cadavera condenda, vix sufficiebant. Unde Londoniis duo tunc clausa sive crofta dedicata fuerunt ad sepelienda corpora mortuorum, in quibus postea duo monasteria, unum Cisterciensis ordinis, et aliud Carthusiensis ordinis, constat esse fundata. Tantum autem invaluit ipsa pestilentia, ut homines utriusque sexus per plateas incedentes subito ceciderunt, ut in innumerabilibus mansiunculis et villis plerisque unus superstes non dimitteretur. Hoc tamen tunc temporis providit Deus ut, in locis plerisque, capellani propter exequias tunc decedentium usque ad finem pestilentiæ incolumes fuerunt reservati. Sed, post sæcularium funera, capellani plurimi ut prius cæteri in mortem fuerunt devorati. Pro qua pestilentia Clemens papa 6 misit in Angliam absolutionem generalem, per 3 menses ab ejus publicatione duraturam, pro omnibus qui in dicta pestilentia infra ipsos 3 menses defuncti fuissent. Ante quam pestilentiam sic in Anglia prædominantem, proceres Angliæ, anno præcedente, in diversis civitatibus et villis regni torniamenta et hastiludia componebant; vocatis ad hæc dominabus, matronis, et aliis mulieribus generosis. Nec fuit tamen ibidem vix ulla domina seu matrona viro suo proprio sed alteri deputata, qua pro suæ libidinis impetu ad tempus abutebatur. Et, paulo quidem ante hæc tempora, erat quoddam monstrum humanum in Anglia ab umbilico et sursum divisum, masculus scilicet et fœmina, et in inferiori parte connexum. Porro uno comedente, bibente, dormiente vel loquente, alter dissimiliter fecit quod voluit. Nam unum ante alium mortuum superstes per triduum circumferebat in ulnis. Solebant namque dulcissime simul cantare. Obierunt tandem in villa de Kyngestona super Hullo, in ætate circiter 18 annorum, paulo ante dictam pestilentiam subsecutam. Willelmus de Sowche factus est archiepiscopus Eboracensis anno Domini 1340.

The pestilence of 1349.

General absolution.

Tournaments and dissolute living previous to the pestilence.

A human monster with a double body.

XII. *De gestis Edwardi regis tertii; et de bellis suis apud Swynam, Cressy, et Dunelmiam.* f. 106 b.

Edwardus 3 rex Angliæ, regnum Angliæ de jure Isabellæ matris suæ regnum Franciæ vendicans, anno 13 regni sui, villam de Orchis et 70 villas Franciæ, comitatusque Cambresmæ, de Vermendoys, de Loueyns,[1] de Terache, de Flemengery et Blavi, spoliavit atque combussit, ut Philippum de Valesio occupatorem regni Franciæ ad bellum provocaret; et, in Flandriam rediens, consilio Flandrensium, extunc se Angliæ et Franciæ regem nominavit, armaque Franciæ suis immiscuit armis, et in Angliam rediit. Interim, nautæ Anglicani suburbium villæ Boloniæ, 17 galiotas et 160 naves, combusserunt, et 500 armatos ibidem occiderunt. Postea, rex Edwardus, anno Domini 1340, vicit Francos in bello navali in aqua de Swyna prope[2] Sluzam, in Flandria. Ubi 169 naves Francorum capiebantur, et 1,000 naves submergebantur, et homines 55,500 occisi et demersi referuntur. Tanta fuit ibidem sanguinis effusio quod tota illa aqua de Swyna et usque in mare, per tres dies, circa Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, magis apparuit sanguis quam aqua. De Anglicis autem, qui in 200 navibus fuerunt constituti, 4 milites et alii 400 tantum sunt occisi. Propter quod bellum, dictus Edwardus rex impressionem monetæ suæ fecerat commutari. Unde in suo nobili, dimidiam marcam valente, navis impressionem fecerat consignari. Iterum, Edwardus rex Franciam adiit, Thornacum obsedit. Sed datis induciis triennalibus Angliam rediit, et justitiarios et officiarios curiarum suarum valde punivit. Post cujus reditum, proceres Angliæ Scottos apud Farnilay in Scocia devicerunt. Post hæc, Edwardus iterum Franciam tendens præmisit partem exercitus, 'qui' Philippum de Valoys, in obsidione de Bryst commorantem, fugavit. Quos rex Edwardus in Britanniam secutus, villam de Vancs in Britannia obsedit. Sed, ad instantiam cardinalium datis induciis triennalibus, in Angliam rediit; et, orta in mari tempestate, 24 naves cum contentis in regis conspectu perierunt. Anno Domini 1343, idem Edwardus, ritum recolens Arthuri quondam regis Britonum, tabulam rotundam 300 militum et totidem dominarum reincepit. Postea, anno Domini 1345, dictus Edwardus rex præmisit Henricum comitem de Derby cum aliis ad protegendam Aquitaniam, per Francos occupatam, et comitem de Northamptona cum aliis in Bri-

Successes of Edward III. in France.

Naval engagements.

Change of the coin.

Defeat of the Scots.

Fresh expedition to France.

Renewal of the round table, A.D. 1343.

Expeditions of the earls of Derby and

[1] *Loueyns*] Laonnois ?

[2] *prope*] Repeated in the MS.

North-ampton. tanniam misit, qui plures villas et castra ceperunt et innumeros Francigenas devicerunt. Quorum Henricus comes de Derby Johannem filium Philippi de Valesio in Aquitania de conflictu ignominiose fugavit. At ipse rex Edwardus Franciam rediit, et post multam expeditionem in bello apud Cressy anno sequente dictum Philippum de Valesio devicit, regesque 'duos' Bohemiæ et Majoricarum, ducem unum, archiepiscopum unum, episcopum 1, abbatem unum, priorem hospitalis Sancti Johannis, comites 14, barones, barinettos et vicecomites 80, milites et armigeros plus quam 20,000, et pedites et communitates plus quam centum millia, occidit, in vigilia Sancti Bartholomei. Postea, rex Edwardus, veniens usque Calesiam 9 die post bellum, obsedit illam et ibidem hiemavit.[1] Unde Franci sæpius 'cum' navibus obsessos proposuerunt subvenire. Sed ab Anglicis turbati in fugam continuo dissolvuntur. Postea, dictus Philippus de Valesio, cum 4 ducibus, 16 comitibus, 5,000 militibus cum vexillis 1,600, prope Calesiam accessit 'ad unum milliare,' ut illam recrearet. Sed dictus Philippus nocte, non viso regis Angliæ vexillo, recessit clamculo confutatus. Unde obsessi, inedia coacti, decursis 12 mensibus obsidionis, villam Edwardo regi reddiderunt. Deinde rex, Angliam tendens, tempestate intolerabili in mari vexatus est. Et tunc quidem fuit communis[2] opinio vulgi quod quandocunque rex Angliæ regnum Franciæ quærebat impetere bellaturus, sibi faverent et subvenirent elementa, sed in remigando sibi semper sunt contraria et infesta. Interea, rege Edwardo in obsidione Calesiæ commorante, pauci Anglici in Britannia dimissi, Karolum de Bloys ducem Britanniæ, 37 magnates et 80 milites, ceperunt et in Angliam miserunt, et plurimam populi multitudinem peremerunt. Interea, David de Bruyz, rex Scottorum, jam cum Philippo de Valoys confœderatus, congregato exercitu 40,000, vovit quod regem Edwardum Angliæ aut a dicta obsidione Calesiæ revocaret, aut faceret Humbriam limitem regni sui. Angliam intrans, patriam spolians incendebat. Cui Willelmus de Sowche, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, et alii magnates boreales occurrerunt, et eum de bello campestri prope Dunelmiam fugientem, comitesque 3 et alios 100 barinettos et milites, et 2,000 de reliquo populo, ceperunt. Interfectique fuerunt in illo bello comites 2, et electi barinetti, milites et scutarii, 2,000, et reliquus populus, in vigilia Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ. Dictus autem rex Edwardus, anno 13 regni sui, indixit Angligenis tributum quintæ partis bonorum mobilium, nonamque garbam omnis

Battle of Cressy.

Siege of Calais.

Popular superstition.

Defeat of the Scots near Durham.

f. 107.

Imposition of a subsidy.

[1] *hiemavit*] yemavit, MS.

[2] *communis*] communi, MS.

generis bladi, nonum vellus et nonum agnum, pro 2 annis. Renovavit ergo omnes libertates ecclesiæ Anglicanæ; remisitque et perdonavit singulis proficua de catallis felonum, fugitivorum latronum evasionibus, ac omnimodis debitis, compotis, finibus, exitibus, forisfacturis et amerciamentis. Hoc etiam anno tanta fuit rerum copia et æris inopia quod unum quarterium frumenti Londoniis ad 2 solidos venderetur, et bos pinguis ad dimidiam marcam. Anno etiam Domini 1341, concessæ sunt regi in parliamento 30,000 saccæ lanæ, et quod quælibet petra 14 libras, et quælibet sacca 28 petras, in pondere continerent.

General cheapness.

Subsidy in wool.

WILLELMUS DE DRYNGHOWE, ABBAS.

I. *De creatione domini*[1] *Willelmi de Dryngliowe abbatis; de cantaria ad altare defunctorum; et de capellis de Ravenserre et Wandesforthe; et de redditu de Otringham.*[2]

Cessante magna pestilentia, cum jam Hugo abbas 15us, 32 monachi, et septem conversi viam universæ carnis ingressi fuissent, et decem monachi tantum in monasterio relinquerentur,[3] unus illorum, dominus Willelmus de Dryngliowe, subcellerarius, dicto domino[4] Hugoni in abbatiatum subrogatur. Hujus tempore, cum pensiones pro resignatione ecclesiæ de Esyngtona nos ultra modum gravarent,[5] ac granorum carentia et aliorum necessariorum anxiati undique refugium quærere cogeremur,[6] Thomas de Fyschelake, burgensis villæ de Kyngestona super Hullo, ad nos accedens, 60 libras sterlingorum nobis sub certis conditionibus sequentibus erogavit.[7] Unde nos præfato Thomæ, capellano et famulo suo, unum corrodium pergrande ad terminum vitæ dicti Thomæ concedebamus, ac insuper concessimus præfato Thomæ et Johanni fratri suo unam missam

A.D. 1349 -1353.

Election of William Dryng-howe as abbot.

Deaths from the plague.

Sale of a corrody, and daily mass, for 60 marks.

---

[1] *domini*] wanting in P.

[2] *et de . . Otringham*] wanting in P.

[3] *relinquerentur*] remanerent, P.

[4] *domino*] wanting in P.

[5] After *gravarent* insert, nosque et monasterium per mortem dicti Hugonis abbatis et amplioris partis conventus, P.

[6] *cogeremur*] cogebamur, P.

[7] *erogavit*] erogabat, P.

A.D. 1349 -1353.

singulis diebus, 3 diebus in anno dumtaxat exceptis, sine nota perpetuo celebrandam, pro animabus Roberti de Fyschelake et prædictorum Thomæ et Johannis, quæ quotidie pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum ad altare ad hoc deputatum celebratur. In qua quidem missa, prima collecta vel secunda sit semper "Inclina." Ad quam cantariam continuandam et complendam obligavimus nos et successores nostros imperpetuum, sub hac videlicet pœna; quod si contigerit nos, per negligentiam nostram vel malitiam, per aliquos dies continuos de prædicta cantaria deficere vel cessare, pro qualibet vice interruptionis hujusmodi 40 solidos sterlingorum conventui Oxoniæ ordinis nostri, infra mensem ab hujusmodi interruptione, sine strepitu judiciali, solvere teneamur. Concessimusque quod dominus Hugo monachus Cistercii, tunc apud Scardburghe commorans, judex super nos pro ipso tempore per nosmet ipsos constitutus, cujus auctoritati nos pro tunc et semper submisimus[1] in hac parte, nos et quemlibet nostrum et successorum nostrorum ad observationem dictæ cantariæ per excommunicationis majoris sententiam astringere posset, arctare[2] et condemnare. Unde idem dominus Hugo monachus judex,[3] in capitulo nostro, abbatem nostrum et conventum coram ipso comparentes sub pœna excommunicationis majoris, quam in personam abbatis et singularium personarum conventus hujus monasterii qui tunc fuerunt vel fuerint in futurum, qui prædictam cantariam non servaverint, vel eam violaverint seu contravenerint negligenter vel malitiose, exigentibus nostris culpa et negligentia, canonica monitione præmissa, sententiam et condemnationem in scriptis tulit;[4] exceptione, privilegio, statuto 'vel' dispensatione, habitis vel ha-

Penalties for neglect of the mass.

---

[1] *submisimus*] submittebamus, P.

[2] *arctare*] artare in MSS.

[3] After *judex* insert, die concessionis et consignationis indenturarum, P.

[4] *tulit*] ferebat, P. The sentence is imperfect.

bendis, per quæ præmissis vel eorum alicui poterit derogari, non obstantibus quibuscunque. Interea, cum inundationes maris et Humbriæ capellam de Ravenserre Odd in honorem Beatæ Mariæ Virginis constructam funditus diruerent, ut mortuorum cadavera et ossa ibidem sepulta horribiliter[1] apparerent, et eædem inundationes dictæ villæ destructionem indies minarentur, sacrilegi quidam ornamenta dictæ capellæ absque nostro consensu indebite amoverunt, alienarunt, et de eis pro suo libitu disposuerunt; paucis ornamentis, imaginibus, libris, et una campana ad matricem suam ecclesiam de Esyngtona,[2] et duabus campanis minoribus quas nos ad ecclesiam de Aldburghe vendidimus,[3] reservatis.[4] Ipsa autem villa de Ravenserre Odd in parochia dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona burgum erat valde famosum, mercimoniis quam plurimis et piscationibus deditum, navibus et burgensibus inter burgos ipsius costeræ maris largius adornatum. Sed tamen omnibus inferioribus se et in mari præcipue injurians, suis operibus pessimis et prædationibus[5] Dei vindictam in seipsum supra modum provocavit. Unde, infra paucos annos sequentes, dicta villa per ipsas inundationes maris et Humbriæ funditus diruta ad nihil utile redigebatur; sicut in tempore Roberti abbatis 16[6] clarius apparebit. Interim, cum dominus Johannes de Cotyngham manerium[7] de Otringham,[8] pro 40 libris sibi annuatim durante vita sua reddendis, retradidisset, et nos in solutione dictæ pecuniæ per 2 annos deficeremus, pro prædictis 80 libris aretro existentibus,[9]

A.D. 1349 -1353.

Ravenserre.

Destruction of the chapel by a flood.

Robbery of the ornaments.

Flourishing condition of Ravenserod previous to its destruction.

The judgment of God provoked by its crimes.

Otringham.

f. 108.

---

[1] *cadavera . . . horribiliter*] corpora longe ante sepulta, P.

[2] *matricem . . . Esyngtona*] dictam ecclesiam, P.

[3] *vendidimus*] vendideramus, P.

[4] After *reservatis* insert, contra quos ergo sacrilegos per censuras ecclesiasticas procedebamus, P.

[5] *et prædationibus*] wanting in P.

[6] *tempore . . 16*] sequentibus, P.

[7] After *manerium* insert nostrum, P.

[8] After *Otringham* insert nobis, P.

[9] *aretro existentibus*] in manibus nostris reservatis, P.

A.D. 1349 –1353. Grant of a corrody of 100 shillings. Changed to a measure of corn for two lives.

eidem domino Johanni et Mabiliæ sorori suæ omnia tenementa nostra in[1] Cotyngham, 9 marcas tunc valentia annuatim, et unum corrodium valens annuatim centum solidos, ad totam vitam suam et eorum diutius viventi concedebamus. Quod quidem corrodium in 10 quarteria frumenti et ordei,[2] ad terminum vitæ[3] dictæ Mabiliæ, et in alia 10[4] quarteria frumenti et[5] ordei ad terminum vitæ [ ][6] alterius sororis suæ,[7] tempore domini Johannis de Ryslay abbatis postea fuerat transmutatum. Cujus abbatis Willelmi[8] tempore, quidam Hugo Damascenus archiepiscopus, domini archiepiscopi Eboracensis suffraganeus, capellam de Wandesforth et ejus cimiterium ad omnia ecclesiastica sacramenta et præcipue[9] sepulturam in eis ministranda, in præjudicium ecclesiæ nostræ de Naffretona,[10] dedicavit. Sed ipse archiepiscopus Eboracensis dictam dedicationem penitus revocans adnullavit.[11]

Wandesforth. Consecration of the church and cemetery by Hugh, archbishop of Damascus. Annulled by the archbishop of York.

II. *De placito pro sustentatione de Potterbrygge juxta Potterfleet; de placito pro cantaria apud portas, et pro uno tofto in Arnallia.*

Tharlesthorpia. Otringham. Suit respecting the maintenance of Potter bridge.

Interea, præsentatum fuerat apud Hedonam, quod villatæ de Otringham, Tharlesthorpia et Frysmersk, tenebantur reparare quendam pontem vocatum Potterbrygge juxta Potterfleet, inter Otringham et Tharlesthorpiam, qui fuerat defectivus, et quod abbas de Thorntona abbasque de Melsa invenire deberent mæremium ad pontem prædictum reparandum. Qui

---

[1] *nostra in*] quæ habuimus in dominio de, P.

[2] *10 . . . ordei*] in 5 quarteria frumenti et 5 quarteria ordei, P.

[3] *ad . . vitæ*] wanting in P.

[4] *in alia 10*] 5, P.

[5] After *et* insert 5 quarteria, P.

[6] Blank in E.

[7] *ad . . . suæ*] wanting in P.

[8] *Willelmi*] wanting in P.

[9] *præcipue*] wanting in P.

[10] *in . . Naffretona*] in nostrum præjudicium, P.

[11] *revocans adnullavit*] revocavit, P.

quidem villatæ, dictam præsentationem pro parte contraire disponentes, altera die præfixa, apud Hedonam, coram justitiariis ad hoc constitutis[1] responderunt, quod ipsi sufficienter reparaverunt dictum pontem per terram et per laborem suum manualem. Sed asserebant prædictum pontem omnino esse defectivum, eo quod prædicti abbates de Thorntona et Melsa[2] non invenerunt mæremium ad dictum pontem faciendum, sicut de jure facere solebant et tenebantur. Et de hoc super patriam se ponebant. Unde datus est dies ad ulterius placitandum. Ad quem diem venerunt dicti abbates, et separatim allocuti qualiter se vellent acquietare de præmissis, separatim responderunt, quod ipsi non tenebantur invenire mæremium ad pontem prædictum. Abbas etiam de Thorntona dixit[3] quod ipse habuit certa terras et tenementa in villa de Otringham, pro quibus facere tenebatur et reparare ad custus suos proprios decimam partem medietatis pontis prædicti versus occidentem, et non plus; quæ pars sufficienter fuerat reparata. At abbas noster de Melsa iterum dixit[3] quod, propter terras et tenementa quæ habuit in Tharlesthorpia, tenebatur facere et reparare ad custus suos proprios quartam partem medietatis pontis prædicti versus orientem, et non plus; quæ quidem pars sufficienter fuerat constructa et reparata. Et de hoc uterque eorum super patriam se ponebat. Unde jurati super hoc[4] electi per sacramentum suum dixerunt quod prædicti abbates,[5] abbas videlicet de Thorntona decimam partem medietatis pontis prædicti versus occidentem, et abbas noster de Melsa quartam partem medietatis pontis prædicti versus orientem, tantum, custibus suis propriis in omnibus, et non plus, facere debuerunt; et villatæ adjacentes residuum pontis

A.D. 1349 -1353.

[1] After *constitutis* insert, per ipsos justitiarios allocutæ, P.

[2] *de . . Melsa*] wanting in P.

[3] *dixit*] asserebat, P.

[4] *hoc*] placito prædicto, P.

[5] *abbates*] abbas in E.

A.D. 1349 -1353. Prosecution for removal of the chapel of Otringham.

prædicti in omnibus facere tenebantur. Iterum etiam tunc temporis fuerat præsentatum, quod nos invenire teneremur sex monachos et unum capellanum celebrantes divina quotidie apud Otringham, et illa divina servitia per nos fuerant subtracta per 16 annos continuos tunc elapsos. Unde præceptum fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi quod venire faceret abbatem nostrum coram dictis justitiariis apud Hedonam, de præmissis domino regi responsurum. At ipse ibidem, per dictos justitiarios allocutus qualiter de præmissis se vellet acquietare, respondit, quod dominus Edwardus rex post conquæstum Angliæ 2us licentiam nobis concessit specialem quod cantariam ipsorum sex monachorum de Otringham ad nostrum monasterium transferre valeremus; quod per chartam regiam et patriam se verificare prætendebat;[1] et quod, a tempore translationis dictæ cantariæ, ipsa cantaria in celebratione divinorum debite fuerat executa: et de hoc super patriam se ponebat.[2] Et super [hoc] datus fuit nobis dies coram præfatis justitiariis apud Hedonam.[3] Ad quem diem jurati inde dixerunt,[4] quod prædicta cantaria debite per licentiam regiam translata fuerat ad nostrum monasterium, et quod ipsa cantaria sufficienter et modo debito post translationem ejus fuerat celebrata, præterquam solummodo[5] per 3 septimanas, tempore mortalitatis hominum in partibus istis. Pro quo quidem defectu fecimus finem cum domino rege de 40 denariis. Et ideo, quoad præmissa, consideratum fuit quod abbas noster iret inde sine die. At tunc etiam iterum fuerat præsentatum quod nos perquisivimus de Willelmo de Walcottes quoddam croftum in Arnallia absque licentia regis, post statutum de terris et tenementis ad manum

f. 108 *b*.

Arnallia. Prosecution for acquisition of land contrary to

[1] *se . . prætendebat*] nos prætendebamus, P.

[2] *se ponebat*] ponebamus, P.

[3] After *Hedonam* insert ad placitandum, P.

[4] *inde dixerunt*] ad hoc electi asserebant, P.

[5] *solummodo*] solomodo, in MSS.

mortuam non ponendis editum. Propter quod iterum præceptum fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi quod venire faceret abbatem nostrum coram præfatis justitiariis apud Hedonam, ad respondendum domino regi super præmissis. Ad quem diem Abbas ipse [1] veniens dixit, quod nec ipse nec aliquis prædecessorum suorum aliquod croftum, nec aliqua terras seu tenementa, in prædicta villa de Arnallia, absque licentia domini regis et post statutum prædictum [acquisivit],[2] et de hoc posuit [3] se super patriam. At deinde datus est dies.[4] Ad quem diem jurati inde [5] dixerunt,[6] quod nos non perquisivimus prædictum croftum in Arnallia post statutum prædictum; immo diu ante statutum prædictum fuit idem croftum perquisitum, abbatiæ nostræ imperpetuum possidendum. Et ideo consideratum fuit quod abbas noster iret inde sine die.

A.D. 1349 -1353. the act of mortmain.

III. *De depositione domini Willelmi de Dryngkowe, abbatis, et actis ejusdem; de Clemente Papa 6; de Innocentio Papa 6; de conservatoribus privilegiorum ordinis; et de archiepiscopis Eboracensibus.*[7]

Dum hæc autem agerentur, præfato 'domino' [8] Willelmo de Dryngkowe existente abbate, frater Johannes de Ryslay, monasterii nostri cellerarius, natione Walensis, per omnia curialitati deditus, dictum abbatem suum dominum Willelmum conatus est supplantare, ut ipsemet eidem domino Willelmo in abbatiatum subrogaretur. Unde animos proborum comprovincialium

Scheme of John Rislay, the cellarer, to supplant the abbot.

[1] *ipse*] noster, P.

[2] After *prædictum* insert, prout superius super ipsum fuerat præsentatum, acquisivit, P.

[3] *posuit*] ponebat, P.

[4] After *dies* insert, ad placitandum super præmissis, P.

[5] *jurati inde*] ad hoc electi, P.

[6] After *dixerunt* insert, super sacramentum suum, P.

[7] *de Clemente . . Eboracensibus*] wanting in P.

[8] '*domino*'] wanting in P.

A.D. 1349 -1353. Procures his arrest on a charge of receiving stolen goods.

contra dictum dominum Willelmum provocans, fecit eum indictari de receptione cujusdam Ricardi Cellerarii de Waghna, nativi, tenentis et servientis nostri, eo quod asseruit equum quendam per dictum Ricardum furtive fuisse sublatum, quem etiam dictus abbas sic sublatum recipiebat.[1] Super quo fecit dictum dominum Willelmum abbatem in grangia nostra de Skyrena arestari, et ad castrum Eboracense perduci. Ubi, per finem et plegios manucaptus ac domum rediens, diem deliberationis gaolæ castri Eboracensis expectabat. Ad quem diem rediens, præfato Ricardo principali prius deliberato, abbas ipse, de accessorio[2] coram justitiariis allocutus, non sine magnarum expensarum effusione deliberatus est. Et sic, cum ipse dominus Willelmus abbas, hujusmodi insidiis, perversitatibus et fallaciis, dicti fratris Johannis cellerarii, necnon pensionibus et annuitatibus dominis Johanni de Cotyngham et Hugoni de Glainnvylla, ac capellanis cantariarum de Wynestede et Fowlstowe, per dominum Hugonem de Levena prædecessorem suum oneratus, ultra omnes alias communes expensas monasterii fatigatus fuisset, compulsus est, coadjuvante eum dicto fratre Johanne cellerario, et ei palam ad hoc[4] consentiente et consulente,[4] pecuniam quærere, corrodia et catalla vendere, et terras levi pretio dimittere pro pecunia præ manibus pro eis accipienda. Unde, præter cxl. libras allocatas et receptas de domino Johanne de Cotyngham et Thoma de Fyschelake, ut præfertur,[5] dimisit manerium de Gannok apud Suttonam cuidam domino Willelmo de Swyne, militi, ad terminum vitæ suæ, pro 80 libris præ manibus receptis. Sed tamen, infra breve, dictus dominus Willelmus[6] miles occisus

Debts incurred by the abbot.

At the instigation of the cellarer, he raises money by various measures.

[1] *quem .. recipiebat*] wanting in P.

[2] *de accessorio*] quasi receptor dicti Ricardi felonis, P.

[3] After *oneratus* insert, ac etiam perquisitione pecuniæ pro solutione dictarum pensionum, P.

[4] *ad hoc* and *et consulente*] wanting in P.

[5] *ut præfertur*] wanting in P.

[6] *dominus Willelmus*] wanting in P.

est a quodam armigero suo. Unde dictum manerium continuo in possessionem nostram[1] redigebatur. Dimisitque Petro de Grymesby et Clementiæ uxori suæ, ad terminum vitæ eorundem,[2] manerium nostrum de Croo, pro 20 marcis præ manibus receptis. Dimisitque domino Ricardo de Meaux, canonico Beverlacensi, mesuagium[3] in Waghna, quod habuimus de domino rege,[4] cum terris, pratis et pertinentiis suis, ad terminum centum annorum, pro 50 marcis præ manibus receptis. Vendiditque rectori ecclesiæ de Rosse et domino Roberto de Brumptona duo corrodia, ad terminum vitæ eorundem, pro 50 libris. Vendidit etiam Thomæ de Holmo de Beverlaco[5] et Ricardo filio suo v^xx. saccas lanæ, solvendas infra 10 annos proxime sequentes,[6] sub pœna dupli; et pretium fuit cujuslibet saccæ sic venditæ 40 solidi, pro 200 libris præ manibus receptis. Vendidit etiam Willelmo de Stransall de Hullo[7] 8 quarteria frumenti, et 12 quarteria ordei, singulis annis persolvenda, ad terminum 20 annorum; et per idem tempus inveniret eidem Willelmo et executoribus suis unum capellanum apud Kyngestonam super Hullo, ad celebrandum pro eisdem, ad expensas monasterii nostri; pro 73 libris præ manibus receptis. Vendidit etiam duobus aliis 8 quarteria frumenti et 8 quarteria ordei, ad terminum 20 annorum, pro 32 libris, 13 solidis, 4 denariis, præ manibus receptis. Et, hiis peractis, collato prius domino Roberto de Monktona abbati de Fontibus per præfatum Johannem cellerarium uno dolio vini, pretii 20 marcarum, aliisque munusculis datis magistro Ricardo de Lincolnia abbati de Parco Ludæ et aliis compatriotis per eundem cellerarium, idem

A.D. 1349-1353.

Sale of wool. f. 109.

Receipt of money for masses.

Sale of corn.

The cellarer bribes the abbots of Fountains and Louth, and invites them to a visitation.

---

[1] *nostram*] monasterii nostri, P.

[2] *ad . . . . eorundem*] et eorum alteri diutius viventi, P.

[3] *mesuagium*] quandam placeam, P.

[4] *quod . . rege*] wanting in P.

[5] *de Beverlaco*] burgensi Beverlacensi, P.

[6] *proxime sequentes*] wanting in P.

[7] *de Hullo*] burgensi de Kyngestona super Hullo, P.

A.D. 1349 –1353.

Johannes cellerarius, omnino cupiens se præferri in abbatem, dictos 2 abbates et præfatum dominum Hugonem de Sancto Lupo, monachum Cistercii commorantem apud Scardburghe, ad visitationem invitavit, ad deponendum dictum dominum Willelmum abbatem, et ipsum fratrem Johannem cellerarium in abbatiatum promovendum.[1] Unde, præsidentibus dictis 2 abbatibus et monacho in visitatione tunc celebrata, præfatus frater Johannes de Ryslay, cellerarius, opposuit contra præfatum dominum Willelmum de Dryngheowe, abbatem, dilapidationem bonorum monasterii, eo quod, accepit 620 libras, 6 solidos, 8 denarios,[2] pro concessionibus, dimissionibus et venditionibus, præscriptis, quæ summa excedebat proventum monasterii unius anni;[3] solenne etiam perjurium, eo quod, acceptis de firma de Wellehowe 20 libris, præsente conventu, juravit per corporale sacramentum eas expendere in ovibus emendis tantum, et non fecit; conspirationemque, [eo] quod conspiravit in mortem domini Adæ de Skyrena dudum abbatis sui; et quod monasterium ex omnibus prædictis pecuniis receptis non magis fuerat relevatum, immo magis oneratum; et quilibet sic obligans, onerans, perjurans et conspirans, merito foret deponendus. Unde, in die Jovis proxima ante festum Sancti Marci evangelistæ, anno Domini 1353, dicti duo abbates præfatum dominum Willelmum de Dryngheowe abbatem, cum jam monasterium annis 3 et 9 mensibus rexisset, deposuerunt, et præfatum dominum Johannem de Ryslay, in forma quæ in suo loco sequitur, monasterio præfecerunt. Conventus tamen eidem domino Willelmo unam cameram, quam[4] dominus Hugo de Levena fecerat pro cessione sua præparari, inter infirmitorium et dormitorium mo-

He prefers charges against abbot William.

Deposition of abbot William Dringhowe.

A chamber and allowances for him.

[1] *promovendum*] præferendum, P.

[2] *accepit . . . denarios*] acceptis . . . denariis, in MS.

[3] After *anni*, is added, et quilibet sic obligans monasterium suum foret deponendus, erased, P.

[4] *quam*] quod, E.; from *quam* to *præparari* omitted in P.

nachorum,[1] victum prout 2 monachis serviebatur, ac victum pro uno servienti, et unam pensionem 5 marcarum ad terminum vitæ suæ, in memoriam status et officii sui, concesserunt. Qui quidem Willelmus abbas, in cessione sua, præter iiij$_{xx}$. xv. saccas lanæ venditas præ manibus Ricardo de Holmo et nondum solutas, 13 saccas lanæ debitas Thomæ de Holmo, et iiij. saccas et dimidiam lanæ debitas Johanni de Upsalle,[2] et præter alias concessiones, dimissiones et venditiones, præscriptas, dimisit debitum domus M.iij. libras, iij. solidos, xj. denarios. Dimisitque oves MMDC.xxxviij., boves, vaccas, tauros, boviculos, juvencas et vitulos D.xv., equos, jumenta et pullanos, iiij^{xx}. xviij. [3] Hic autem abbas Willelmus, pro tempore dicti abbatiatus sui, non ponitur in catalogo[4] seu numero abbatum hujus monasterii; pro eo præcipue quod iterum in abbatiatum fuerat substitutus, et usque ad obitum suum monasterium laudabiliter rexit. Unde et in catalogo[4] seu numero abbatum sortitus est locum, et una abbatiatus nominatio pro utroque abbatiatus tempore sufficere videbatur.[3] Quo tempore, anno videlicet Domini 1352, et regni regis Edwardi 3, 26, Willelmus de la Sowche, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, anno pontificatus sui 11, gravissimo morbo diutissime laborans, opus cujusdam capellæ contiguæ ecclesiæ beati Petri Eboraci, ex parte australi, inchoari fecerat, in [qua] disposuerat sepeliri. Sed ante ejus consummationem vitam finivit in Domino, sepultusque fuit in ecclesia prædicta coram altari Sancti Edwardi regis et confessoris. Post quem, Johannes de Thoresby, 44us Eboracensis archiepiscopus, vir venerabilis et honestæ conversationis, primo Menevensis episcopus consecratus, postea ad episcopatum

A.D. 1349 –1353.

Debts left by abbot William.

Live stock.

His numeration in the list of abbots.

William de la Zouche, archbishop of York, 1352.

John Thoresby, archbishop of York.

---

[1] *monachorum*] wanting in P.

[2] *Upsalle*] Upsale, P.

[3] *Hic autem . . videbatur*] wanting in P. The remainder of the narrative, under this abbot, is taken from the Phillipps MS.; the abridgment in the Egerton MS. being added as an Appendix.

[4] *catalogo*] cathalogo in MSS.

A.D. 1349 -1353. Wygorniensem translatus, domini regis Edwardi 3 cancellarius factus, demum a capitulo Eboracensi in archiepiscopum postulatus, Eboracensis ecclesiæ curam regendæ suscepit.

CAP. IV. *De anno jubilæo, et Clemente papa* 6; *de conservatoribus privilegiorum ordinis; de* 6 *fratribus combustis, et Innocentio papa* 6.

A jubilee instituted every fiftieth year by Clement VI., 1349.

Anno Domini 1349, apparuit in visione domino Clementi papæ 6 Avinionæ una venerabilis persona, in manu sua duos claves gerens, qui papæ dicebat, "Aperi," inquit, "ostium, et ignem ex eo emitte, quo "calefiat et illuminari valeat totus mundus." Et hæsitans papa utrum ipsa visio vera an fantasma fuerat, secundo vidit similem visionem. Unde idem papa, convocato cardinalium cœtu et clero, considerans statum magnæ senectutis humanæ naturæ, quæ propter decrepitam ætatem ad plenam peccatorum indulgentiam, a c. in c. annos per dudum Bonefacium papam 8 in civitate Romana constitutam, non posse pervenire, propter quod a desiderio prædictæ indulgentiæ quam plurimi remanserunt frustrati, dictam indulgentiam, f. 139. quolibet centeno anno constitutam, in quemlibet annum quinquagesimum transmutavit. Unde omnibus Christianis venientibus ad sanctam civitatem Romam ipso anno quinquagesimo jubilæo indulgentiam et peccatorum remissionem impertivit; et concessit ut quicunque[1] peregrinandi causa ad illam sanctam civitatem accedere proposuit, illa die qua de hospitio suo viam carpere cœpit, eligere sibi confessorem valeret in via, qui plenam potestatem absolvendi omnes casus papales haberet; et si sic vere confessus morte in via præveniretur, ab omnibus peccatis suis immunis foret et penitus absolutus. Dictus etiam papa mandavit angelis

[1] After *quicunque* qui, inserted in the MS.

Paradisi quod animam illius, in purgatorio penitus absolutam, ad Paradisi gaudia penitus introducant. Accedentibus vero ad dictam sanctam civitatem ostenderetur sudarium Domini nostri Jhesu Christi. Quo viso ab omnibus peccatis suis absoluti forent, et indulgentiam haberent de eisdem, reducens illos ad statum illum in quo erant, die quo sacrum baptismum receperunt. Confirmavitque omnes indulgentias quascunque 200 summorum pontificum concessas, quæ sunt innumerabiles. Unde, ex omni parte terrarum, populus innumerabilis utriusque sexus ad Romam, propter indulgentias supradictas, ipso anno 50 jubilæo convolavit. Fuerat autem idem papa Clemens 6 lubricus valde in tota vita sua. Nam solebat omni nocte, hora vesperarum, post audientiam cardinalium, adhibere publicam audientiam omnibus matronis et honestis fœminis volentibus advenire. Demum aliqui propter hoc obloquentes cœperunt astare valvis palatii, et secreto numerare intrantes et etiam exeuntes fœminas supradictas. Cumque hoc plurimis diebus fecissent, semper in regressu defecit una de numero intrantium. Cumque ex hoc multa scandala et oblocutiones orirentur, confessor domini papæ sæpius amonebat eum de hujusmodi desistere, et caste ac cautius vivere. Sed semper hujusmodi responsum referebat; "Quando juvenis fuimus hoc usi sumus, et quod facimus modo facimus "ex consilio medicorum." Cum autem papa perpendit fratres suos cardinales et auditores ac cæteros de curia de hoc obloqui et murmurare, quodam die deferens in sinu suo unum parvum nigrum libellum, in quo scripta habuit nomina diversorum prædecessorum suorum summorum pontificum qui lubrici et incontinentes fuerunt,[1] demonstravit, ex factis ipsorum ibidem conscriptis, quod ipsi melius rexerunt ecclesiam et multa plura bona fecerunt quam alii continentes. Eodem etiam die

A.D. 1349 –1353.

Lasciviousness of pope Clement VI.

---

[1] After *fuerunt*, et, inserted in the MS.

A.D. 1349–1353. A boy of 16 years created cardinal; afterwards pope Gregory XI. creavit unum de filiis suis cardinalem, puerum videlicet 16 annorum tantum, qui postea fuit papa Gregorius undecimus. Hic autem papa Clemens 6 constituit abbates Sanctæ Genovefæ Parisiensis, et Sancti Clementis Metensis, ac Sancti Pauli Bisuntensis, conservatores privilegiorum ordinis nostri Cisterciensis, ad instantiam Johannis regis Franciæ. Hic idem papa sedit in papatu annis 10, mensibus 7 et diebus 24, et obiit Avinionæ anno Domini 1352; et vacavit sedes diebus 12 Tempore hujus papæ, in Tholosa, Carcasona et Barcinona, combusti fuerunt sex fratres Minores, de hæresi illa tempore Johannis papæ 22 explanata. Clementi 6 successit Innocentius 6, sæcularis, anno Domini 1352. Hic filios, fratres et nepotes suos, ad instar prædecessoris sui Clementis, ordinavit in cardinales et episcopos; ita ut vix remanserat in collegio cardinalium aliquis nisi de affinitate ipsius et dicti Clementis. Hic Innocentius in multis gratiosus erat. Hujus primo anno, quia abbates Angliæ ordinis nostri Cisterciensis ad præscriptos abbates conservatores, pro conservatia privilegiorum ordinis, quoties expediebat, in partes transmarinas concursum habere nequiverunt, abbates Angliæ, et præcipue abbas de Fornasio, ab ipso papa Innocentio 6 impetraverunt, ut abbates Westmonasterii prope Londonias, et de Evesham, ac Sanctæ Werburghæ Cestriæ, conservatores privilegiorum nostrorum constituerentur, eadem auctoritate qua præscripti abbates primi conservatores fuerant constituti; ne, pro defensione nostrorum, monasteria nostri ordinis paulatim in collapsum devenirent. Qui quidem abbas Sanctæ Werburgæ officialem curiæ Eboracensis et priores Sanctæ Trinitatis et Sancti Andreæ Eboraci, et eorum quemlibet, constituit subconservatores, ad facienda et expedienda omnia et singula quæ in bulla de conservatia prædicta fuerant expressata.

Appointment of conservators of the privileges of the Cistercian order.

Death of pope Clement VI., 1352.

Burning of heretics of the order of Minorites.

Succession of Innocent VI., 1352.

His nepotism.

Appointment of conservators of the Cistercian order in England.

Appointment of sub-conservators.

APPENDIX.[1]

Post dominum Willelmum de Sowche archiepiscopum Eboracensem, qui obiit anno Domini 1352, dominus Johannes de Thoresby translatus est de Wigorniensi ad sedem Eboracensem. Clemens papa 6 constituit plenam indulgentiam Romæ omni anno quinquagesimo, quæ prius omni anno centesimo[2] per Bonefacium papam 8 fuerat instituta. Sex fratres Minores combussit. Abbates Sanctæ Genovefæ Parisiensis, et Sancti Clementis Metensis, ac Sancti Pauli Bisuntensis, conservatores privilegiorum ordinis nostri Cisterciensis stabilivit. Hic valde incontinens fuit; et creavit unum de filiis suis cardinalem, puerum scilicet 16 annorum tantum, qui postea fuit papa Gregorius XI[us]. Post dictum Clementem sedit Innocentius 6[us], sæcularis, anno Domini 1352. Hic etiam filios, fratres et nepotes suos, ordinavit in cardinales et episcopos, adinstar Clementis prædecessoris sui, ita ut vix remanserat in collegio cardinalium aliquis nisi de affinitate ipsius et dicti Clementis. Hic, anno pontificatus sui primo, quia abbates Angliæ ordinis nostri Cisterciensis ad præscriptos abbates, conservatores privilegiorum nostrorum, pro conservacia eorundem, quoties necesse foret, ad partes transmarinas concursum habere nequiverunt, constituit abbates Westmonasterii prope Londonias, et de Evesham, ac Sanctæ Werburgæ Cestriæ, conservatores privilegiorum ordinis nostri, eadem auctoritate qua præscripti abbates primi conservatores fuerant constituti. Qui quidem abbas Sanctæ Werburgæ officialem curiæ Eboracensis ac priores Sanctæ Trinitatis et Sancti Andreæ Eboraci, et eorum quemlibet, constituit subconservatores, ad facienda et exequenda omnia et singula quæ in bulla de conservacia prædicta sunt expressata.

A.D. 1349–1353.

Succession of John Thoresby to the see of York.

Acts of pope Clement VI.

Promotes one of his sons to the cardinalate.

Nepotism of Innocent VI.

f. 109 b.

The abbots of Westminster, Evesham, and Chester, conservators of privileges of the Cistercians.

[1] Printed from the Egerton MS. See above, p. 87, note 3.

[2] *omni anno centesimo*] Repeated after the words *papam S*.

JOHANNES DE RYSLAY, ABBAS.

I. *De creatione domini Johannis de Ryslay abbatis; et de prima possessione ecclesiæ de Kayngham.* f. 110.

A.D. 1353-1356. Promotion of John Ryslay to the abbacy, by the visitors. The convent unable to agree in an election.

Præsidentes, ut præfertur, abbates de Fontibus et de Parco Ludæ,[1] deposito domino Willelmo de Drynghowe abbate, ad instantiam præscripti fratris Johannis de Ryslay cellerarii, eundem fratrem Johannem[2] in abbatem promovere statuerunt. Unde, repulso fratre Thoma de Schyrborna propter defectum visus in altero ejus oculo, a pluribus tamen electo, cum conventus in unum alterum unanimiter non possent concordare, in ordinationem et dispositionem ipsius abbatis de Fontibus unanimiter[3] consenserunt; ut ipse, quem idem abbas de Fontibus in abbatem nostri monasterii nominaret, abbatis officio fungeretur. Unde abbas ipse de Fontibus, de consensu abbatis de Parco Ludæ, communicatione et consensu conventus vel vix alicujus personæ ejusdem ulterius non quæsitis, præfatum[4] Johannem de Ryslay, in Wallia natum,[5] et abbatis sui supplantatorem, mediante simonia, in abbatem præferri, conventu in ejus personam non consentiente, sed vix tamen propter pristinam sponsionem reclamante, nominavit. Sic etiam accepti abbatiatus avi-

---

[1] After *Ludæ* insert et, P.

[2] After *Johannem* insert de Ryslay, P.

[3] *unanimiter*] unanimes, P.

[4] After *præfatum* insert fratrem, P.

[5] *in Wallia natum*] Wallensem, P.

A.D. 1353–1356. Scheme of friar Thomas of Sherborn to become abbot.

ditas in præfato Johanne de Ryslay non diu perseveravit, sicut in suo tempore postea referetur.[1] Præfatus itaque frater Thomas de Schyrborna, ante annos 4 tunc elapsos, sæcularis erat et capellanus, serviens cantariæ apud capellam in bosco, et in præscripta magna pestilentia ad vitam reservatus, cum conspiceret omnes monachos monasterii præter 10 mortis debitum exsolvisse, speransque se apud sæculum sufficienter fuisse approbatum, et monachos in monasterio reservatos in negotiis sæcularibus reputans quasi ideotas, in monachum se fieri postulavit, ut continuo, cedente vel decedente domino Willelmo de Drynghowe tunc abbate, ipse in abbatem omnibus præferretur. Sed tamen ipsa honoris ambitio, ut præmittitur, repulsa est. Qui postea, in monasterio Ryevallis abbati dicti monasterii professus, in Domino requievit.[2] Postquam

Kayngham. Agreement of John Botheby to resign the church of Kaingham, for an annuity of 50 marks.

autem præscriptus dominus Johannes de Botheby præfatam ecclesiam de Kayngham per 10 annos et amplius[3] possideret, per 6 videlicet annos ante licentiam appropriationis ejusdem adeptam, per quatuorque annos et amplius postquam dictam ecclesiam archiepiscopus Eboracensis, de consensu capituli Eboracensis appropriatam, nobis concesserat perpetuo possidendam, ita quod cedente vel decedente præfato domino Johanne, tunc[4] rectore ecclesiæ memoratæ, possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ sic vacantis nancisci et apprehendere, fructus et proventus ejusdem ecclesiæ percipere, et libere possemus disponere de eisdem, idem dominus Johannes,[5] sperans se ecclesiam aliam ea[6] amplius valentem alibi adepturum, cum præfato domino Johanne de Ryslay abbate verbotenus concordavit, ut, si nos eidem domino Johanni de Botheby[7] rectori 50 marcas annuatim, ad

[1] *Sic etiam . . referetur*] placed below, after the sentence ending *repulsa est*, P.

[2] *Qui . . requievit*] wanting in P.

[3] After *amplius* insert pacifice, P.

[4] *tunc*] wanting in P.

[5] *idem . . Johannes*] wanting in P.

[6] *ea*] eo, MS.

[7] *de Botheby*] wanting in P.

terminum vitæ suæ, concederemus, idem dominus Johannes rector[1] præfatam ecclesiam de Kayngham nobis imperpetuum resignaret. Interim autem, dictus dominus Johannes de Botheby cum domino Willelmo de Brokelesby, tunc rectore ecclesiæ de Bayntona, qui ipsam ecclesiam et ejus rectoriam decenter[2] de novo construebat, pactum iniit, ut ipse dominus Willelmus præfatam ecclesiam de Bayntona ad usus præfati domini Johannis de Botheby resignaret, et idem dominus Johannes præfato domino Willelmo 80 marcas annuas, ad terminum vitæ suæ, solvere teneretur. Sed, cum idem dominus Johannes de Botheby ad solutionem dictarum 80 marcarum, annuatim præfato domino Willelmo ad terminum vitæ suæ solvendarum, minus sufficiens videretur, dictus dominus Johannes de Botheby, cum eidem pro resignatione dictæ ecclesiæ de Kayngham in 50 marcis annuis ad terminum vitæ suæ,[3] ut prælocutum fuerat, teneri deberemus, nos ad hoc induxit, ut in quadam pensione 80[4] marcarum annuarum eidem domino Willelmo ad terminum vitæ suæ nos solvere obligaremus; et, si in ipsa pensione 80 marcarum nos contingeret aliquando deficere, nos in alia pensione 160 marcarum, annuatim eidem domino Willelmo solvendarum ad terminum vitæ suæ, nos fecit obligari. Et, quia ipsa pensio 80 marcarum aliam pensionem 50 marcarum, quam præfato domino Johanni pro resignatione dictæ ecclesiæ de Kayngham solvere deberemus, per 30 marcas excedebat, dictus dominus Johannes de Botheby fecit quemdam Petrum de Grymesby, mercatorem de Kyngestona super Hullo et aliquando legali curiæ deditum, nobis per scriptum in 200 libris, loco ipsius domini Johannis, firmiter obligari, [ni]si dictus dominus Johannes nos indemnes

A.D. 1353–1356.

He engages for the purchase of the church of Bainton, for an annuity of 80 marks;

and induces the convent to bind itself for the payment of the same annuity.

f. 110 b.

He offers the bond of a merchant as security for his payment to the convent of the extra 30 marks.

---

[1] *idem . . rector*] ipse, P.

[2] After *decenter* insert, ut inpræsentiarum cernitur, P.

[3] *in 50 . . suæ*] wanting in P.

[4] *80*] so altered from clx. in P.

A.D. 1353 –1356.

salvaret erga dictum dominum Willelmum, pro termino vitæ suæ, de 30 marcis annuis[1] supradictis. Quibus peractis, præfatus dominus Johannes de Botheby ipsam ecclesiam de Kayngham in manus[2] archiepiscopi ad commodum nostrum resignavit; atque sic possessionem[3] ejusdem ecclesiæ de Kayngham, in anno Domini 1353, tunc primo promerebamur. Qui quidem dominus Johannes de Botheby[4] præfatam ecclesiam de Bayntona per resignationem dicti domini Willelmi ingrediens, ac ægre ferens solutionem dictarum 30 marcarum, ultra prædictas 50 marcas 'quas,'[5] quasi ex suo proprio, dicto domino Willelmo solvere deberet,[6] dictam solutionem 30 marcarum consilio dicti Petri[7] omnino deseruit; et sic nos de totali[8] pensione prædicta 80 marcarum, ad terminum vitæ dicti domini Willelmi, integraliter oneravit. Nam præfatus dominus Johannes de Ryslay abbas præfatum obligatorium 200 librarum perprius reddiderat præfato Petro; unde juris remedium quoad acquietationem dictarum 30 marcarum nequivimus invenire.[9] Ipsa autem ecclesia de Kayngham ad 17 libras, 6 solidos, 8 denarios, taxatur. Cujus decima est 34 solidi, 8 denarii.[10] Oneratur

Having gained possession of Bainton church, he breaks his agreement with the convent.

Value and charges of the church of Kaingham.

---

1 *30 . . annuis*] pensionibus, P.

2 After *manus* insert domini, P.

3 After *possessionem* insert corporalem, P.

4 *de Botheby*] wanting in P.

5 *'quas'*] wanting in P.

6 *ex suo . . deberet*] eidem per nos debitas ex suo proprio prædicto domino Willelmo solvendarum, ut per scriptum obligatorium cc. librarum dicto Petro factum et ipse Petrus nobis arctabatur, P.

7 *consilio . . Petri*] wanting in P.

8 *totali*] wanting in P.

9 *Nam præfatus . . . . invenire*] Unde nos, sentientes grave dispendium nobis pro solutione dictarum 80 marcarum integrarum nobis posse provenire in futurum, et per juris remedium dictum dominum Johannem ad solutionem dictarum 30 marcarum arctare disposuimus, dictum obligatorium cc. librarum requirentes non invenimus. Per quod intelleximus dictum obligatorium præfato Petro fuisse redditum; per quem et qualiter ignoratur. Unde, cassato juris remedio, dictas 30 marcas ultra præscriptas 50 marcas præfato domino Willelmo, ad totam vitam suam, injuste solvere cogebamur, P.

10 *Cujus . . denarii*] wanting in P.

etiam de 12 libris annuis vicario, de 26 solidis 8 denariis archiepiscopo, de 13 solidis 4 denariis capitulo Eboracensi, de 4 solidis archiepiscopo pro synodali, de 7 solidis 6 denariis archidiacono, de 4 denariis domino duci pro inclusione venellæ in rectoriam,[1] de 17 quarteriis et dimidio avenæ annuatim [2] præposito Beverlacensi, de 13 solidis 4 denariis abbati Albemarliæ pro antiqua pensione, et pro nova pensione de 6 solidis 8 denariis annuatim.[3] De cujus novæ pensionis [4] causa, tempore domini Roberti abbatis 16, in sequentibus apparebit.[5] A.D. 1353 –1356.

[1] *de 4 . . . . rectoriam*] wanting in P.

[2] *et . . . annuatim*] 4 bussellis, P.

[3] *pro antiqua . . annuatim*] modo etiam oneratur in aliis 6 solidis 8 denariis dicto abbati Albemarliæ, ultra præfatos 13 solidos 4 denarios, P.

[4] *De . . pensionis*] cujus, P.

[5] The following chapter, numbered II. in P., is altogether omitted in E. :—

CAP. II. *De valore et oneribus ecclesiarum de Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham.*

Præscriptæ autem ecclesiæ de Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham, nobis appropriatæ in satisfactionem triginta duarum librarum, xiiij^{or}. solidorum, ix. denariorum, annuatim, secundum extentam regiam, nobis allocantur. Pro quibus quidem ecclesiis, oneramur annuatim, ultra onera in quibus rectores ipsarum ante appropriationem nostram fuerunt onerati, tribus videlicet vicariis pro residentia personali et cura animarum, in xxxvj. libris.[1] Item, archiepiscopo et capitulo Eboracensi, pro indemnitate sua, in ix. libris, xiiij. solidis, iiij. denariis. Item, archidiacono, pro ecclesia de Skypse, ultra procuratorium ei a jure limitatum, v. solidos, x. denarios. Item, abbati Albemarliæ, pro jure præsentationis ad dictas ecclesias, xxviij. solidos iiij. denarios annuatim. Item, pro decimis villæ de Ravenserodd jam totaliter dirutæ, 'quæ' annuatim valebant ad minus ad ecclesiam de Esyngtona l. libras. Item, pro amissione glebarum ecclesiarum de Skypse et Esyngtona, ac etiam amissione decimarum proventuum de nonnullis terris apud Esyngtonam, Hotonam, Dymeltonam et Newtonam, in parochia de Esyngtona, et Skypse, Cletonam et Ulram, in parochia de Skypse, summam 'annuam' quæ veraciter non potest æstimari. Ac etiam pro cantariis apud Esyngtonam, nobis oneratis pro pensione debita domino Johanni de Cotyngham pro ecclesia

[1] After *libris*, præter in iiij. libris, in quibus vicarius de Esyngtona pro sustentatione capellani apud capellam de Newtona oneratur,—erased.

II.[1] *De cantaria de Esyngtona, et de vastatione terrarum de Tharlesthorpia.*

A.D. 1353 -1356. Esyngtona. Cum, ut prædictum est, præscriptæ pensiones nos ultra modum urgerent, et tunc[2] centum libræ præ-

de Esyngtona, in 'iiij. libris.' Ac etiam, propter appropriationem dictarum ecclesiarum, oneramur perpetuo annuatim duabus cantariis de Wynestede et Fowlstowe in vj. libris, xiiij. solidis, iiij. denariis; ac itaque pro delatione pecuniæ ad Fowlstowe in xl. denariis annuatim. Unde prædictæ annuæ perpetuitates, allocationes et amissiones, ad summam cxxxvj. librarum, xviij. solidorum, xj. denariorum, præter proventus et decimas glebarum et terrarum per mare consumptarum, præter etiam expensas factas in solutione dictarum summarum, et præter damna et timores quæ nobis poterunt evenire pro non solutione dictarum pecuniarum temporibus suis. In quarum quidem ecclesiarum appropriatione unum et maximum malum extat manifestum, quod quilibet archiepiscopus Eboracensis, in prima sua visitatione in archidiaconatu Estridensi, contra appropriationes dictarum ecclesiarum et causas prætensas super appropriatione earundem objectiones frivolas profert in effectu, quousque ei qui pro tempore fuerit, pro pacifica dimissione earundem, in magna portione pecuniæ fuerit satisfactum. Sunt etiam onera ordinaria dictarum ecclesiarum in quibus rectores dictarum ecclesiarum, prædecessores nostri, fuerunt onerati;—pro synodalibus xij. solidi; item archidiacono xxij. solidi, viij. denarii; item præposito Beverlacensi, pro avenis debitis de eisdem, quinquies viginti et quatuor quarteria et dimidium avenæ; item abbati Albemarliæ iij. libræ, iij. solidi. Item, in sustentatione, reparatione et renovatione, cancellarum, librorum, vestimentorum, luminarium, et aliorum ornamentorum dictarum ecclesiarum, et aliis oneribus ordinariis et extraordinariis, quoties necessarium fuerit et opportunum. Pro quibus etiam ecclesiis quasi ad firmam dimissis percipimus, per manus officialium monasterii, in hoc anno, videlicet 1393, de ecclesia de Skypse xxv. quarteria frumenti, pretii c. solidorum; item v[xx]. quarteria drageti, pretii xij. librarum x. solidorum; octo porcos, pretii xxvj. solidorum, viij. denariorum; xxiiij. aucas pretii vj. solidorum; xl. gallinas pretii vj. solidorum, et D. ova pretii ij. solidorum. Summa de Skypse, xix. libræ, x. solidi, viij. denarii. Et de ecclesia de Esyngtona l. quarteria frumenti, pretii x. librarum; item, nonaginta et quatuor quarteria drageti, pretii xj. librarum et xv. solidorum; item, xiiij. libras, vj. solidos, viij. denarios bursario. Summa de Esyngtona xxxv. libræ, xx. denarii. Et de ecclesia de Kayngham xlij. quarteria frumenti,

[1] Chapter III. in P.

[2] *tunc*] wanting in P.

scripto domino Johanni de Cotyngham pro arreragiis A.D. 1353
pensionis suæ deberentur, et ipse quidem dominus -1356.

---

pretii vij. librarum; item, xlij. quarteria ordei, pretii cxij. solidorum; item, decimam lanæ, ponderis quasi unius saccæ et dimidiæ, pretii c. solidorum; item decimam agnorum, quasi vi^{xx}. agnos et pelles annuatim, pretii iij. librarum; item, xij. capones, xij. aucas et xij. gallinas, pretii vij. solidorum vj. denariorum; item, lx. pullos columbarum et cccc. ova, pretii v. solidorum. Summa de Kayngham xxj. libræ, iiij. solidi, vj. denarii. Summa totalis ecclesiarum de Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham, lxxv. libræ, xvj. solidi, x. denarii. Contra quam summam, et de et pro ipsa summa, nos solvimus pro ecclesia de Skypse capitulo Eboracensi liij. solidos, iiij. denarios. Item, archidiacono xiiij. solidos, iiij. denarios. Item abbati Albemarliæ xl. solidos. Item præposito Beverlacensi, pro Skypse et Esyngtona, octoginta et vij. quarterias avenæ, pretii viij. librarum et xiiij. solidorum. Item, pro duabus cantariis de Wynestede et Fowlstowe, vj. libras, xvj. solidos, viij. denarios. Item, pro satisfactione extentæ plenariæ pro escambio de Mytona et Wyk, xxxij. libras, xiiij. solidos, ix. denarios. Summa excipienda xlvj. libræ, xv. solidi, v. denarii. Et sic remanet clarus valor et receptus dictarum trium ecclesiarum hiis diebus xix. libræ, xvii. denarii, tantum. De qua quidem summa annua oneramur annuatim ad sectam synodi Eboracensis bis in anno, ad receptionem archiepiscopi visitantis quolibet tertio anno; ad decimas dictarum ecclesiarum, quoties domino papæ, regi, archiepiscopo, conceduntur; ad expensas procuratorum cleri ad parliamentum; ad expensas cardinalium et nuntiorum domini papæ in Anglia. Quæ expensæ forte aliquo anno ad dictos xix. libras et xvij. denarios et amplius extenduntur. Oneramur itaque ad sustentationem, reparationem et renovationem, cancellorum, librorum, vestimentorum et aliorum ornamentorum, dictarum ecclesiarum; ac etiam ad sustentationem et reparationem rectoriarum dictarum ecclesiarum, et aliorum onerum extraordinariorum quorumcunque dictis ecclesiis et rectoriis incumbentium. Et firmarii alia onera ordinaria dictarum ecclesiarum tenentur supportare. Præter hæc autem, pro licentiis regiis et archiepiscopi, et expensis circa appropriationem dictarum ecclesiarum de Esyngtona et Kayngham, et pro pensionibus annuis, videlicet, ccliij. libris, vj. solidis, viij. denariis, concessis ad terminum vitæ dominorum Johannis de Cotyngham, Hugonis de Glanumvylla et Willelmi de Brokelesby; ac etiam in venditione lanarum nostrarum 'et manerii de Suttona' præ manibus,' venditione præ manibus firmæ de Wellehow, invadiatione et dimissione manerii de Skyrena cum pertinentiis Johanni de Laysyngcroft, Petro de Rowth et domino Roberto de Hyltona, militi,' et firmæ de Wellehowe Adæ et Johanni Tyrwhyt et Ricardo de Holme; dimissione manerii de Gunnermersk Ricardo att See,' dimissione manerii de Craunceewyke domino Willelmo de Daltona, rectori

A.D. 1353 -1356.

Engagement to maintain a chantry for Sir John Cotyngham.

Johannes de Cotyngham[1] nonnulla quædam alia bona præter xl. libras monasterio nostro contulisset, nobiscum convenit ut, retentis dictis c. libris et bonis, eidem in quadam cantaria sustentanda obligaremur. Unde concessimus dicto domino Johanni de Cotyngham quod nos et successores nostri ad inveniendum unum capellanum sæcularem vel religiosum, ad celebrandam singulis diebus imperpetuum unam missam pro eodem domino Johanne,[2] et pro anima domini Edwardi regis tunc regnantis, et pro anima[3] domini Roberti de Cotyngham, quondam rectoris dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, et omnium fidelium defunctorum, cum officio mortuorum, "Placebo" et "Dirige," cum orationibus in hac parte debitis et consuetis, in dicta ecclesia de Esyngtona, perpetuis temporibus successivis, omnimodis sumptibus nostris[4] et expensis, et ad prædictam cantariam[5] inveniendam et fideliter faciendam, obligaremus[6] nos et successores nostros, ac ecclesias nostras de Esyngtona, Skypse et Naffretona, coertioni et districtioni

---

ecclesiæ de Hoghtona; dimissione terrarum de Mollescroft Thomæ Frost de Beverlaco; dimissione terrarum de Raventhorpe Thomæ de Humbrecolt; dimissione manerii de Croo Petro de Grymesby; dimissione manerii de Mora Adæ de Malberthorpe; 'dimissione grangiæ de Heytfeld Adæ Wade;' dimissione tenementorum in Waghna domino Ricardo de Meaux 'et Johanni de Wyltona;' dimissione manerii de Suttona Petro filio Radulphi; repulsione provisorum super dictis ecclesiis, et confirmatione domini papæ de dictis ecclesiis de Esyngtona et Kayngham, et venditione domorum, boscorum, navis, et pensionum et corrodiorum plurimorum, ad terminos vitarum et annorum, 'videlicet, pro tertia parte valoris singulorum;' quorum aliqua expressata præcesserunt, aliqua explananda subsequentur, et aliqua plurima sub silentio reticentur; ad decem millia marcarum et amplius, 'occasione appropriationis dictarum ecclesiarum,' sumus damnificati. Cum, sic computatis omnibus computandis, dictæ tres ecclesiæ decem marcas de claro vix valent annuatim.

---

[1] *de Cotyngham*] wanting in P.

[2] *eodem . . Johanne*] salubri ipsius statu dum vixit, P.

[3] *et . . anima*] wanting in P.

[4] After *nostris* insert, et monasterii nostri, P.

[5] After *cantariam* insert, in forma dictæ concessionis, P.

[6] *obligaremus*] obligavimus, MSS.

officialis curiæ Eboracensis et sui commissarii generalis, A.D. 1353 qui pro tempore fuerint, ut, non obstante quacunque −1356. exemptione vel privilegio quocunque nobis seu ordini nostro qualitercunque competente seu competituro, quandocunque et quotiescunque, dolo, fraude vel malitia, per nos vel successores nostros commissis, dicta cantaria subtracta fuerit,[1] vel ab eadem cantaria et ejus celebratione cessatum fuerit per quamcunque censuram ecclesiasticam, idem officialis vel commissarius ad ipsius cantariæ inventionem, absque strepitu judicii et figura, simpliciter et de plano, nos valeret distringere et artare. Et nihilominus, si contingeret, per fraudem, dolum vel malitiam, per nos vel successores nostros in futurum[2] ipsam cantariam subtrahi, vel per 15 dies ab eadem cessari, concessimus, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, quod dictus officialis vel commissarius ad præmissa f. 111. omnia et singula facienda et adimplenda nos et successores nostros per sui præcepti sententiam condemnaret, et majoris excommunicationis sententiam in personas abbatis, prioris, subprioris, præcentoris, sacristæ, cellerarii, et cæterorum quorumcunque officialium monasterii nostri, et singularium quarumcunque personarum nostri conventus, et interdicti in ecclesias nostras prædictas et earum quamlibet, ferret et promulgaret, in eventu cessationis seu subtractionis dictæ cantariæ; fructusque, redditus et proventus, dictarum ecclesiarum nostrarum sequestrarentur et a nobis totaliter auferrentur, durante excommunicatione supradicta, et quousque de subtractione et cessatione hujusmodi debite fuerit satisfactum; quodque, in singulis subtractionibus et cessationibus hujusmodi, et commissis in hac parte habitis, centum solidos cameræ domini papæ ac centum solidos fabricæ ecclesiæ Beati Petri

---

[1] *fuerit*] wanting in P.

[2] *in futurum*] aliquibus successivis temporibus: and, contra subtractionem vel cessationem dictæ cantariæ committendam, erased, P.

A.D. 1353 –1356.

Eboracensis, nomine pœnæ, solvere teneremur. Renuntiavimus etiam omnibus impetrationibus a sede apostolica, privilegiis et indultis quibuscunque, nobis competentibus et competituris; ita quod eisdem vel eorum aliquo uti non poterimus, in eventu quo dicta cantaria subtracta fuerit vel cessata.[1] Postea, comparentibus nobis coram officiali dictæ curiæ Eboracensis, in majori ecclesia ejusdem pro tribunali sedente, idem officialis nos ad omnia præmissa in scriptis publice condemnavit. Capellanus autem, sive sæcularis fuerit aut religiosus, qui ad celebrandum et faciendum obsequium hujusmodi per nos vel successores nostros fuerit deputatus, infra primos 8 dies a tempore deputationis suæ numerandos, coram vicario dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona et ejusdem ecclesiæ parochianis, aliquo die dominico vel festivo, juramentum ad sancta Dei evangelia facere tenetur et præstare quod missas et officium, ut præmittitur, mortuorum, toto tempore moræ suæ, secundum formam concessionis nostræ supradictæ, fideliter faciet et celebrabit, nisi ex impedimento canonico ipsum aliquo die contigerit impediri. Interea quidem, cum aqua Humbriæ terram nostram de Tharlesthorpia per suas inundationes fluctuosas devastaret, et nos ad sustentationem et reparationem riparum ipsarum terram nostram et terras alienas a parte interiori adjacentes defensantium, sine adjutorio alieno tunc temporis, propter mala alia nobis imminentia, sufficientes minime videremur,[2] conati sumus in pleno wapentagio a possessoribus terrarum dictæ terræ nostræ adjacentium auxilium in defensionem terrarum nostrarum atque suarum postulare. Sed ipsi concernentes easdem terras nostras exterminio irrecuperabili proximare, terra et

Oath to be taken by the chaplain.

Tharlesthorpia. Lands flooded by the Humber.

---

[1] After *cessata* insert, ut præmittitur ab eadem, P.

[2] After *videremur* insert, post impetuosas inundationes, ipsas ripas nostras dirumpentes et per villas de Tharlesthorpia et Frysmersk ultra solitum fluctuantes, P.

grangia nostra neglectis, terras tamen suas proprias defensare cupientes, novam valvam inter terras nostras et suas[1] ob defensionem terrarum suarum faciebant, ita saltem ut terra nostra sola totaliter destrueretur antequam ad ripam suam novam[2] dicta aqua Humbriæ suos impetus exhiberet. Nos ergo novum opus onerosum in faciendo novam valvam,[3] non parvis sumptibus, soli sumus aggressi; dictam valvam[4] facientes inter villam de Tharlesthorpia et grangiam nostram, quæ inter dictam villam de Tharlesthorpia et aquam Humbriæ fuerat situata. Cujus situs, cum majori parte terræ nostræ ibidem, paulo post ipsius novæ ripæ constructionem, in Humbriam, ut in sequentibus apparebit, prolapsus, fuerat irrecuperabiliter devastatus.

A.D. 1353–1356. A flood-gate made by the neighbouring tenants to protect their own lands. Floodgate made by the monastery.

III.[5] *De manerio de Skyrena, redditu de Wellehowe, et tenementis in 'Mollescroft et' Raventhorpia, dimissis; et de corrodiis et aliis venditionibus per dictum Johannem abbatem factis.*[6]

Idem autem abbas Johannes de Ryslay,[7] pro immensis expensis quæ nobis et monasterio nostro pro dictis ecclesiis de Esyngtona et Kayngham indies ingruebant, dimisit Thomæ Frost de Beverlaco, pro xj. libris præ manibus receptis, totum quod habuimus in Mollescroft; videlicet, redditum xj. librarum annuarum ad terminum vitæ dicti Thomæ vel ad terminum 20 annorum, si infra dictos 20 annos[8] mortuum fuisse contigisset. Postea autem terminus dimissionis tenementorum eorun-

Mollescroft. Demise to Thomas Frost of rent in Mollescroft.

[1] *terras . . suas*] terram nostram et terras ipsorum, P.

[2] *suam novam*] ipsorum, P.

[3] *in . . valvam*] licet inviti, P.

[4] *dictam valvam*] novam ripam, P.

[5] Chapter IV. in P.

[6] *De manerio . . factis*] De actibus domini Johannis de Ryslay abbatis; et de exhibitionibus, corrodiis et pensionibus, venditis per eundem, P.

[7] *de Ryslay*] wanting in P.

[8] After *annos* insert eum, P.

A.D. 1353 –1356. Skyrena. Mortgage of lands. f. 111 *b*.

dem[1] augebatur, tempore domini Roberti abbatis 16, ut patebit inferius. Dimisit etiam totum[2] manerium de Skyrena cum pertinentiis suis[3] Petro de Rowth et Johanni de Laysyngcroft, familiaribus[4] domini regis, ad totam vitam eorundem, et heredibus et assignatis eorum post decessum eorum, ad terminum 20 annorum, reddendo nobis annuatim unam rosam, pro 200 marcis præ manibus receptis; sub tali tamen conditione, quod, si ipsas 200 marcas eis infra unum annum proxime sequentem[5] solveremus, dictum manerium ad nos reverteretur, et ipsi omnes proventus dicti manerii, pro tempore quo ipsum manerium tenuerunt, sibi retinerent. Cum autem finis ipsius anni appropinquaret, nos veriti ne ipsum manerium dictis Petro et Johanni, secundum formam dictæ dimissionis, pro præfatis terris remaneret, pecuniam de præscripto domino Roberto de Hyltona[6] quærebamus. Unde de eodem[7] 400 marcas mutuo accepimus, obligantes nos eidem domino Roberto in annuo redditu centum librarum, et in summa[8] 300 librarum, ipsum manerium cum pertinentiis, exoneratum ab omnibus oneribus, cum ad manus nostras ad finem dicti anni[9] rediret, eidem domino Roberto ad terminum 24 annorum dimissuros. De quibus autem 400 marcis, 200 marcas eisdem Petro et Johanni solvebamus, et reliquas 200 marcas in pensionibus et aliis necessariis expensis[10] monasterii expendebamus. Et, cum sic dictum manerium ad manus nostras rediret, secundum promissum, dictum manerium cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, exoneratum de omnibus

Money raised on loan to pay off the mortgage.

Lease of the manor of Skyrne.

---

1 *dimissionis . . eorundem*] wanting in P.

2 *totum*] wanting in P.

3 *cum . . suis*] wanting in P.

4 *familiaribus*] famulis, P.

5 *sequentem*] sequens, E.

6 *de præscripto . . Hyltona*] ad solutionem dictarum cc. marcarum, P.

7 *eodem*] domino Roberto de Hyltona, domino de Swyna, P.

8 *summa*] quodam obligatorio, P.

9 *ad . . anni*] wanting in P.

10 *pensionibus . . expensis*] diversis necessariis, P.

oneribus et exactionibus quæ de ipso exigi potuerunt, eidem domino Roberto ad terminum 24 annorum concedebamus. Sed eædem annuitas c. librarum et summa 300 librarum in securitatem dictæ concessionis remanserunt.[1] Et iterum vendidimus eidem domino Roberto omnia blada et catalla nostra in dicto manerio inventa pro 50 libris; ita quod nec ipse nec heredes seu assignati sui aliqua catalla in dicto manerio in fine dictorum 24 annorum dimittere tenerentur. Idem autem dominus Robertus præfatum manerium, nisi per unum annum et dimidium,[2] in manu sua minime[3] retinebat; sed ipsum nobis, pro 40 marcis annuis pro residuo dictorum 24 annorum sibi tradendis, nobis sursum[4] reddidit; sicut, in tempore domini Roberti abbatis 16, postea referetur. Vendidit etiam idem Johannes abbas Adæ Tyrwhyt, Johanni Tyrwhyt et Ricardo de Holmo, mercatoribus Beverlacensibus, pro 120 libris receptis præ manibus, annuum redditum 20 librarum de firma nostra[5] de Wellebowe, pro vita unius eorum quem ipsi ad hoc eligere decreverunt; ita ut quilibet eorum pro tota vita dicti electi decem marcas pro sua perciperet portione; et, aliquo eorum decedente, eædem portiones decedentium ad ipsum electum diutius viventem resortirentur. Quapropter, ipsi Adam, Johannes et Ricardus, præfatum Johannem, qui pauciores annos ætatis inter ipsos habuerat,[6] inter se elegerunt, ut tota vita ipsius Johannis eædem 20 libræ eis annuatim persolverentur. Post paucos autem deinde annos, tempore domini Roberti abbatis 16, ipse Adam mortuus est. Unde 10 marcæ de sua portione ad dictum Johannem fuerunt devolutæ. Dictus ergo Ricardus,[7] sperans se ultra dictum Johannem esse victurum,

A.D. 1353–1356.

Surrendered to the monastery.

Sale of a rent for one out of three lives.

---

[1] *Sed eædem . . . remanserunt*] wanting in P.

[2] After *dimidium* insert, et dies aliquot, P.

[3] *minime*] omitted in E.

[4] *sursum*] wanting in P.

[5] *nostra*] wanting in P.

[6] *habuerat*] habebat. P.

[7] After *Ricardus* insert, mortem præfati Adæ prospiciens, et, P.

A.D. 1353 –1356.

cum præfato Johanne et dicto domino Roberto abbate nostro,[1] pro quadam summa pecuniæ percepta per nos[2] præ manibus, concordavit ut idem Johannes ipsas 10 marcas annuas, pro[3] portione dicti Roberti, pro tota vita sua relaxaret, et nos easdem 10 marcas annuas eidem Ricardo ad totam vitam suam concederemus. Quod et factum est.[4] Deinde autem, post paucos annos, ante dictum Johannem ipse Ricardus mortuus est. Unde dictæ 10 marcæ, vivente adhuc præfato Johanne, ad nos redierunt,[5] et residuæ[6] 20 marcæ præfato Johanni ad totam vitam suam ex integro remanserunt.[7]

Lease of lands in Humbercolt.

Dimisit etiam idem abbas Johannes Thomæ de Humbrecolt omnia tenementa nostra[8] in Raventhorpia, ad totam vitam ipsius Thomæ, pro 9 libris receptis præ manibus. Vendidit etiam octo corrodia 8 hominibus, ad terminum vitæ singulorum, pro 136 libris.

Sale of wood.

Vendidit etiam pro 50 marcis[9] totam silvam, tam cæduam quam non cæduam, crescentem in bosco de Ruda; et eam solo fecit coæquari.

Sale of a berchery at Saltagh.

Vendidit etiam unam berchariam apud Saltaghe pro 10 [libris], quæ adhuc inter omnes bercharias de Kaynghammersk optima reputatur.

Sale of a ship.

Vendidit etiam unam navem quam habuimus propriam pro cariagiis nostris, et post cariagium nostrum aliis dimittendam, pro 10 libris.[10]

---

[1] *nostro*] wanting in P.

[2] *percepta per nos*] quam nobis dedit, P.

[3] *pro*] de, P.

[4] After *est* insert, Cassatis ergo prioribus indenturis et obligationibus de præfatis 20 libris annuis, decem marcas annuas dicto Ricardo ad totam vitam suam, et residuas 20 marcas dicto Johanni ad terminum vitæ suæ, de novo concedebamus, P.

[5] *redierunt*] revertebantur, P.

[6] *residuæ*] dictæ, P.

[7] *remanserunt*] fuerunt persolutæ, P.

[8] *omnia . . . . . nostra*] omnes terras nostras, P.

[9] After *marcis* insert, receptis præ manibus, P.

[10] *pro* 10 *libris*] wanting in P.

IIII. *De confirmatione regia de*[1] *firma de Wellehowe; de conspiratione domini Johannis de Ryslay abbatis contra dominum Willelmum de Dryng-howe, nuper abbatem; de fuga dicti domini Willelmi; de citatione et cessione dicti Johannis abbatis; et de dementia in Anglia.* A.D. 1353 -1356.

Ipso tempore, cum escaetores in comitatu Lincolniensi, pro eo quod confirmationem regis de redditu nostro de Wyfelesby non haberemus, supra modum nos per inquisitiones et minas fatigarent, et brevia escaetoribus illius comitatus prius directa, et insuper litteras[2] patentes, ad nullum nostrum commodum nisi pro tempore reputarent, coacti sumus confirmationem domini regis super dicto redditu impetrare. Unde dominus rex ipsum manerium de Wyfelesby abbati de Grymesby, et nobis annuum redditum nostrum 20 librarum et unius marcæ de ipso manerio,[3] imperpetuum confirmavit;[4] non obstante quod, in licentia dicto abbati de Grymesby de præfato manerio recipiendo concessa, de prædicto annuo redditu nobis reservato de dicto manerio mentio non fuit facta; perdonans[5] insuper[6] transgressiones, si quæ fuerant, et quicquid ad se pertinuit[7] in hac parte. Dum hæc autem agerentur, et præfatus dominus[8] Johannes de Ryslay in abbatis officio per unum annum et dimidium perstitisset, idem Johannes abbas, adhuc contra dominum Willelmum de Dryngbowe dudum[9] abbatem suum conspirans, invitatis ad visitationem et conductis domino Roberto de Monktona abbate de Fontibus, magistro[10] Ricardo de Lincolnia abbate de

f. 112.
Wellhowe. Royal confirmation of the rent from Wyfelesby.

Attempt by abbot John Ryslay to deprive the late abbot William Dryng-howe of his allowances.

[1] *de*] super, P.

[2] *insuper litteras*] super ea, P.

[3] After *manerio* insert, juxta formam indenturarum, scriptorum et munimentorum, inde inter nos et ipsos confectorum, P.

[4] *confirmavit*] confirmando, P.

[5] *perdonans*] personans, E.

[6] *insuper*] wanting in P.

[7] *pertinuit*] pertinebat, P.

[8] *dominus*] wanting in P.

[9] *dudum*] wanting in P.

[10] *magistro*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1353 –1356. Parco Ludæ, et domino[1] Roberto de Suthake abbate de Holmecoltraum, exhibitionem cameræ, victus et pecuniæ, nuper per eundem Johannem abbatem et conventum dicto domino Willelmo concessam, conatus est a dicto domino Willelmo omnino sequestrare, et dictum dominum Willelmum, ob easdem causas pro quibus per dictum Johannem de Rislay[2] accusatus depositus fuit, carceri mancipare. Unde, convenientes in visitatione dicti 3 abbates, præfatum dominum Willelmum super articulis pro quibus ab abbatiatus officio prius[3] depositus fuerat in prima die sessionis[4] suæ allocuti fuerunt. De quibus[5] dictus dominus Willelmus inducias respondendi[6] usque in crastinum[7] impetrans, nocte sequente secreto de monasterio exiit, et, apud quosdam cognatos et amicos in patria latitans, inter eos quasi per mensem clanculo morabatur. Adveniente ergo[8] secundo die, cum jam dicti abbates[9] præfatum dominum Willelmum responsurum, ut sperabant, sed nullo modo comparentem diutius exspectarent, cognito tandem dicti domini Willelmi discessu de monasterio, tempore prandii non expectato, confusi continuo discesserunt. Post quorum recessum, præfatus dominus Willelmus per quendam procuratorem suum, provocationem dicto domino[10] Johanni abbati infra tempus a jure limitatum notificans, ad sedem apostolicam[11] appellavit.[12] Post cujus recessum ad curiam, dictus abbas Johannes monachum unum et conversum unum tradidit[13]

Abbot William required by the visitors to answer to charges against him.

He withdraws from the monastery.

Appeal by abbot William to the apostolic see.

Imprisonment of his abettors.

---

[1] *domino*] wanting in P.

[2] *de Rislay*] abbatem, P.

[3] *prius*] pridem, P.

[4] *sessionis*] cessionis in MSS.

[5] *De quibus*] Et, P.

[6] *inducias respondendi*] dilationem responsi super præmissis, P.

[7] After *crastinum* insert, a dictis abbatibus, P.

[8] After *ergo* insert dictæ visitationis, P.

[9] After *abbates* insert, ad capitulum accedentes, P.

[10] *domino*] wanting in P.

[11] *sedem apostolicam*] curiam Romanam, P.

[12] After *appellavit*, Quem ad curiam properantem monachi quidam ei faventes sequuti fuerunt,—erased, P.

[13] *tradidit*] mancipavit, P.

carceri, eo quod consentanei[1] fugæ dicti domini Willelmi fuisse credebantur.[2] Alii autem 3 monachi, dicto domino Willelmo adhærentes et hujusmodi pœnam abhorrentes, fugæ præsidium elegerunt, et dictum dominum Willelmum ad curiam comitabantur. Accedens ergo ad curiam dictus dominus Willelmus, abbatem nostri monasterii[3] de Melsa se fecerat nominari, et citationem quandam obtinuit personalem[4] quatinus dicti dominus abbas de Fontibus et Johannes de Ryslay[5] dictam curiam personaliter advenirent,[6] super injusta spoliatione abbatiatus sui et intrusione dicti domini Johannis,[7] ac super 28 aliis articulis, responsuri. Quam citationem dictus Johannes abbas, et accusationes fratrum suorum quorundam monachorum, a quibus calumniatus fuerat quod 835 libras infra 3 annos, pro corrodiis et aliis bonis communibus præscriptis venditis, præ manibus recepisset; quodque, dum cellerarius esset, accepit diversa mutua absque consensu abbatis sui et sine compoto reddito; quodque[8] furtive abstulit bona monasterii plurima,[9] et ea apud Kyngestonam super Hullo[10] fecerat conservari ad suam proprietatem, unde, dominica in Palmis, secundum formam ordinis, ut fur et proprietarius fuit excommunicatus, in qua excommunicatione constabat[11] eum ordinatum fuisse in abbatem, et inde abbas factus continuo dictum furtum publice fecerat reportari; quodque certam pecuniam mutuatam ad certum diem solvendam fide media obligatus fuit, et ipso certo die, contra fidem,[12] dictam pecuniam non persolvit; ægre ferens, et resistentiam

A.D. 1353–1356.

William de Drynghow reappointed in the papal court to the abbacy.

Citation of John Ryslay.

Charges against him.

[1] *consentanei*] consentanii, E.
[2] *credebantur*] videbantur, P.
[3] *nostri monasterii*] wanting in P.
[4] *personalem*] wanting in P.
[5] After *Ryslay* insert abbas, P.
[6] After *advenirent* insert sibi, P.
[7] After *Johannis* insert abbatis, P.
[8] After *quodque* insert tunc, P.
[9] *plurima*] videlicet, vestimenta, lectisternia, ciphos de murra, et alia jocalia, P.
[10] After *Hullo* insert, in domo matris suæ, P.
[11] *constabat*] perhibetur, P.
[12] *contra fidem*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1353–1356. f. 112 b. His resignation of the abbacy. debitam ad objicienda[1] non valens sustinere,[2] speransque se monachum quendam suum, fratrem[3] Johannem de Hullo, sibi benevolum, habere successorem, cedere deliberavit. Unde, cum jam 3 annis, mensibus 2 et diebus 13, monasterium rexisset,[4] 4 die Julii, anno Domini 1356, officium abbatiatus sui[5] resignavit. Debts of the house; Reliquit autem debitum domus 518 libras, 6 solidos, 10 denarios; de qua summa 94 libræ incognitæ fuerunt[6] fere omnibus, et[7] in dicta cessione a statu concelatæ;[8] and stock. oves et agnos 1689, boves jugales vj^xx^xj., boviculos et juvencas 75, affros, jumenta et pullos, 87. Et, in memoriam status et officii sui, successor suus, dominus Robertus de Beverlaco, et conventus[9] concesserunt The church of Skipsea assigned to him, with allowances. eidem ad totam vitam suam ecclesiam de Skypse, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis; reddendo inde nobis 20 quarteria frumenti et 20 quarteria drageti tantum annuatim; et idem dominus Johannes omnia alia onera dictæ ecclesiæ supportaret. Concesserunt etiam eidem mæremium omnimodum sibi necessarium, sex cordas moræ apud Waghnam, 300 fagotas de boscis annuatim de bosco, et quoddam clausum prati vocatum le Gayre apud Waghnam, cum communa pasturæ ibidem, unam cameram pro mora sua in monasterio, et victum prout serviebatur 2 monachis, et stabulum et pastum pro uno equo in monasterio, et quod in ecclesia et mensa proximus foret abbati.[10] He afterwards professes at Roche abbey. Idem tamen frater Johannes de Ryslay postea professus fuit abbati de Rupe. Pro qua causa, ac etiam quia in abbatiatum excommunicatus

---

1 *debitam ad objicienda*] wanting in P.

2 *sustinere*] ferre, P.

3 *fratrem*] dominum, P.

4 *monasterium rexisset*] wanting in P.

5 *abbatiatus sui*] suum, P.

6 *incognitæ fuerunt*] incognitum fuit, P.

7 *et*] wanting in P.

8 *a . . . concelatæ*] et . . . celatum, P.

9 *et conventus*] wanting in P.

10 After *abbati* insert, Ad quam concessionem sustentandam obligati fuimus Johanni de Wyltona de Mefleet in cc. libris sterlingorum, P.

supplantatorie et simoniace introierat, ac in abbatiatu multa incommoda in monasterium et confratres suos inferre videbatur,[1] in catalogo seu numero[2] abbatum monasterii nostri non reputatur.[3] Vixit autem post cessionem suam 22 annis, et apud Skypse mortuus, et, ut a circumstantibus ei in exitu dicebatur, impœnitens,[4] sepelitur. Tempore hujus abbatis, anno Domini 1355, erat maxima dementia prædominans in Anglia et multis aliis provinciis, in tantum quod per centenos et millenos subito insanientes discurrerent et dementarentur per septimanam et quindenam, et quidam per mensem.

A.D. 1353 -1356.
He is not inserted in the catalogue of abbots of Meaux.
His death.
Prevalence of insanity, A.D. 1355.

[1] *Pro qua causa . . . videbatur*] unde, P.
[2] *seu numero*] wanting in P.
[3] *reputatur*] numeratur, P.
[4] *et ut . . . impœnitens*] wanting in P.

ROBERTUS ABBAS SEXTUS DECIMUS.

I. *De creatione domini Roberti de Beverlaco abbatis 16;*[1] *de sedatione processus per dominum*[2] *de Drynghowe inchoati in curia Romana;*[3] *et de pensione concessa eidem.* A.D. 1356–1367. f. 113.

Citato domino Johanne de Ryslay abbate ad curiam Romanam, ut præfertur, ad respondendum domino Willelmo de Drynghowe nuper abbati super spoliatione abbatiatus monasterii nostri et intrusione dicti domini Johannis de Ryslay[4] abbatis,[5] dictus dominus Johannes de Ryslay[4] abbas,[6] 4 die Julii, anno Domini 1356, ut præfertur, abbatiatus officio sponte renuntiavit. Eodem ergo die, conventus, lite adhuc in curia Romana pendente, postposito præscripto domino Johanne de Hullo, quem dictus Johannes de Ryslay abbas proposuit habere successorem, dominum Robertum de Beverlaco cellerarium in abbatem[7] elegerunt. Post cujus electionem apud nos confirmatam, prior et conventus monasterii nostri miserunt continuo litteras dicto domino Willelmo de Drynghowe, in curia Romana commoranti, eidem intimantes dictum Johannem

Robert of Beverley elected abbot by the convent.

Letters sent to William of Drynghowe pray-

---

[1] 16] wanting in P.

[2] After *dominum* insert Willelmum, P.

[3] *in curia Romana*] wanting in P.

[4] *de Ryslay*] wanting in P.

[5] After *abbatis*, adhuc lite pendente in curia, erased, P.

[6] After *abbas* insert, in visitatione coram dictis abbatibus de Fontibus et de Parco Ludæ, ac domino Hugone de Sancto Lupo, celebrata, P.

[7] After *abbatem* insert concorditer, P.

A.D. 1356 -1367. ing him to drop his suit.

de Ryslay abbatem sponte ab officio cessisse, et eos dictum dominum Robertum de Beverlaco, antequam sibi de aliqua citatione contra dictum Johannem de Ryslay facta sibi innotuit vel constabat, in abbatem unanimiter elegisse; obnixius dictum dominum Willelmum exorantes quatinus, quibuscunque litium prosecutionibus per ipsum in curia Romana attemptatis subductis penitus et omissis, ad monasterium absque moræ dispendio redire dignaretur, pensionem sibi tempore cessionis suæ concessam perpetuo libere percepturus. Sin autem, præfato domino Roberto de Beverlaco tunc abbati, tam contra ipsum Willelmum quam alios quoscunque adversarios suos, pro viribus adhærendum, tam laboribus quam expensis, eidem intimarunt. Concedentes insuper procuratorium quoddam fratri Johanni de Newtona monacho, bajulo dictarum litterarum,[1] et aliis jureperitis in curia Romana residentibus, de tractando et componendo cum dicto domino Willelmo super dictæ litis prosecutione, ac pensione et corrodiis eidem domino Willelmo,[2] ad terminum vitæ suæ, qualitercunque concessis seu concedendis.[3] Quibus litteris perlectis per dictum dominum Willelmum et intellectis, idem dominus Willelmus, audiens in curia præfatam electionem domini Roberti de Beverlaco abbatis supradicti, licet communi conventus consensu ageretur, vacuam fore et cassandam, eo quod nulla sit legitima electio, lite in curia Romana pendente, pensionem quinque marcarum prius sibi concessam omnino contempsit, et pensionem largiorem affectans, dictam electionem domini Roberti,[4] lite pendente, irritam fore et inanem proclamavit. Unde dictus frater[5] Johannes procurator, ad majus malum,

Stipulations by him for increased pension and allowances.

---

[1] *bajulo . . . litterarum*] monasterii nostri, P.

[2] *domino Willelmo*] wanting in P.

[3] *seu concedendis*] wanting in P.

[4] After *Roberti* insert abbatis, P.

[5] *frater*] dominus, P.

expensas profusiores et litium amfractus, evitandum,[1] A.D. 1356
cum dicto domino Willelmo tandem concordavit, ut -1367.
ipse dominus Willelmus renuntiaret omnibus quæstionibus, litibus, actionibus et querelis, motis, inceptis et pendentibus, in curia contra prædictum Johannem de Ryslay nuper abbatem et præfatum dominum Robertum tunc abbatem, occasione præmissorum; et ipse dominus Willelmus ideo haberet cameram in infirmitorio dudum pro domino Hugone de Levena ordinatam, et annuam pensionem centum solidorum, una cum lecto, habitu et aliis indumentis, per ipsum dominum Willelmum in camera prædicta dimissis, una cum focali et litera pro dicta camera sufficienti, et si illa non essent valor eorum sibi restitueretur, 8 libras candelarum[2] singulis diebus, duo corrodia monachalia in pane, potu, companagio et aliis necessariis, singulis diebus, unum monachum commensalem communibus custibus sustentandum, unum servitorem sæcularem qui tantum reciperet omni die, in victu et vestitu et aliis necessariis, annuatim, quantum palefrænarius domini abbatis; et ut ipse dominus[3] Willelmus perpetuo exoneraretur ab omni sectæ[4] prosecutione, laboribus et oneribus claustri, chori, capituli, ac intitulatione tabulæ capitularis; liceretque sibi, quoties et quando vellet, assumpto secum servitore suo, extra septa monasterii ire spatiatum, dum tamen eadem nocte reverteretur, et infra septa monasterii loqui cum quocunque sæculari sibi placeret; et, quando pro recreatione sua vel alia quavis causa extra monasterium equitare vellet, equitaturam de stabulo abbatis pro se et alia honesta persona haberet sufficientem; haberetque locum, stallum et gradum, post abbatem f. 113 b.
in choro, capitulo et omnibus aliis locis; quodque

[1] *evitandum*] evitandas in both MSS.

[2] After *candelarum* insert annuatim, P.

[3] *dominus*] wanting in P.

[4] *sectæ*] secta, in E.

A.D. 1356 -1367.

expensæ competentes et honestæ ac necessariæ in victu et vestitu in curia Romana, singulis diebus, eidem per prædictum fratrem Johannem[1] procuratorem[2] ministrarentur, quousque procuratorium sufficiens super omnibus præmissis[3] de partibus hiis portaretur, et compositio et concordia prædictæ forent adimpletæ; et quod dictus dominus Johannes procurator, post concordiam et compositionem prædictas sic completas, indilate solveret dicto domino Willelmo, pro expensis factis in curia Romana, 10 marcas sterlingorum. Quibus ergo compositione et concordia per internuntios[4] adimpletis, dictus dominus Willelmus, iterum[5] abbas futurus, cum præfato fratre[6] Johanne de Newtona, ad monasterium rediebat, monachique illum[7] ad curiam comitantes, impetratis super hoc litteris apostolicis, ad gradum suum pristinum fuerunt restituti.

Expenses in the court of Rome.

His return to the monastery.

II. *De incremento pensionum abbati Albemarliæ pro ecclesiis de Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham; et relaxatione juris præsentationum ad easdem.*

Skypse. Esyngtona. Kayngham. Claim of the abbot of Albemarle of presentation to the churches.

Post captionem autem Johannis regis Franciæ in bello Pictavensi per Edwardum primogenitum Edwardi regis Angliæ, patrem Ricardi regis secundi,[8] ut patebit inferius, cum pax inter Anglicos et Francos fuisset reformata, et nos usque ad hæc tempora ecclesias parochiales de Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham, quarum advocationes et denominationes, et etiam licentiam appropriandi easdem, ex concessione et donatione regum Angliæ, ut præfertur, habebamus, abbate nihilo-

[1] *fratrem Johannem*] Johannem de Newtona, P.

[2] After *procuratorem* insert monasterii, P.

[3] After *præmissis* insert omnibus expressatis, P.

[4] *per internuntios*] sic, P.

[5] *iterum*] adhuc, P.

[6] *fratre*] domino, P.

[7] *illum*] dictum dominum Willelmum, P.

[8] *patrem Ricardi regis secundi*] wanting in P.

minus Albemarliæ in eisdem et earum qualibet ex concessione dudum comitum Albemarliæ jus præsentationis habente, easdem ecclesias nobis ex concessione et licentia prædictis appropriatas pacifice possideremus,[1] præcipue cum, propter guerrarum discrimina inter dicta regna Angliæ et Franciæ toto tempore acquisitionis et appropriationis seu etiam detentionis earundem agitata, nos per dictum abbatem Albemarliæ super præsentationibus ad easdem ecclesias[2] minime gravaremur, eo quod terræ, possessiones, et quælibet alia jura alienigenarum infra regnum Angliæ, toto tempore guerrarum prædictarum, in manibus regiis totaliter extitissent, et, dicta pace et concordia, ut præfertur, firmatis, dictis alienigenis de suis juribus, possessionibus et privilegiis, infra regnum Angliæ gaudere fuisset indultum, prædictus abbas Albemarliæ, jus suum antiquum in præsentationibus ad dictas ecclesias[3] vendicans, nos ex tunc super eisdem[4] præsentationibus cœpit inquietare. Prædecessores autem ipsius abbatis Albemarliæ solebant præsentare ad dictas ecclesias personas nominatas per dudum comites Albemarliæ, et 'postea'[5] reges Angliæ ac alios dominos manerii de Brustwyk, et non aliquas alias personas nisi eas quæ tantummodo[6] eis sic fuerunt nominatæ temporibus quibus ipsæ ecclesiæ vacaverunt. Nosque, durante dictarum guerrarum dispendio, post earum advocationem nobis per regem Edwardum I. collatam, et[7] ante dictarum ecclesiarum appropriationem, domino regi, qui tunc jura et possessiones dicti abbatis Albemarliæ in Anglia possidebat, personas aliquando nominavimus ad ipsas ecclesias vacantes, per ipsum, loco abbatis Albemarliæ, præsentandas. Nos ergo, cernentes monasterium

A.D. 1356 –1367.

---

[1] *possideremus*] teneremus, P.
[2] *easdem ecclesias*] earundem ecclesiarum, P.
[3] *dictas ecclesias*] dictarum ecclesiarum, P.
[4] *eisdem*] dictarum ecclesiarum, P.
[5] *'postea'*] wanting in P.
[6] *tantummodo*] tantomodo, E.
[7] *post . . . et*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1356 –1367.

nostrum ratione præsentationum prædictarum non modicum incurrere posse periculum, cum dicto abbate Albemarliæ decrevimus, si quo modo valeremus, concorditer[1] convenire. Et etiam, quia visum fuerat dicto abbati Albemarliæ[2] non multum prodesse circa præsentationes hujusmodi recuperandas insistere, cum nullum eis ex hoc commodum pecuniarum accrescere posset seu quomodolibet provenire, quia personas eis, ut præmittitur, nominatas et non alias deberent ad dictas ecclesias necessario præsentare, tractatum fuit quod ipsi jus præsentationis hujusmodi, ac totum clamium quod in dictis ecclesiis seu præsentationibus ad easdem vendicarunt, nobis remitterent et imperpetuum penitus relaxarent; ac, in recompensationem remissionis et relaxationis[3] hujusmodi, abbas ipse et conventus Albemarliæ de nobis reciperent in[4] manibus pecuniæ quantitatem. Sed tamen dicti[5] abbas et conventus Albemarliæ, a dicto tractatu delirantes, asserebant se dictam relaxationem[6] secure non posse perficere nec audere,[7] absque auctoritate et consensu archiepiscopi Rothomagensis, ipsorum diœcesani, intervenientibus in hac parte. Sed, quia eædem ecclesiæ nobis appropriatæ fuerunt et annexæ, sic quod amodo non vacarent, nec ipsi abbas et conventus Albemarliæ ad easdem ecclesias personas aliquas de cætero possent præsentare, eos facilius revocavimus ad consensum; ita quod ipsi, easdem ecclesias sic appropriatas nobis et successoribus nostris ratificantes, earum appropriationem acceptarunt; remittentes insuper et relaxantes[8] nobis et successoribus nostris totum jus et clamium quæ habuerunt in ipsis ecclesiis, advocationibus, de-

Agreement to purchase their claim for a sum of money.

f. 114.

Necessity of the confirmation of the archbishop of Rouen objected by the convent of Albemarle.

Reasons for disregarding the objection.

---

[1] *concorditer*] wanting in P.

[2] After *Albemarliæ* insert, et conventui, interlined in P.

[3] After *relaxationis* insert juris, P.

[4] *in*] præ, P.

[5] *dicti*] demum ipsi, P.

[6] *relaxationem*] remissionem, P.

[7] After *audere* insert finaliter expedire, P.

[8] After *relaxantes* insert, de se et successoribus suis, P.

A.D. 1356.–1367.

nominationibus,[1] et etiam præsentationibus ad easdem, ut nos et successores nostri easdem ecclesias teneremus appropriatas imperpetuum, absque ipsorum vel successorum suorum inquietatione aliquali; salvis eisdem et successoribus suis pensionibus de ipsis ecclesiis debitis et consuetis ab antiquo. Et, ne illud in dilapidationem seu præjudicium jurium ecclesiæ suæ Albemarliæ facere viderentur, nos, pro acceptatione, approbatione, ratificatione et relaxatione[2] hujusmodi, concessimus eis imperpetuum, annuatim percipiendos, de ecclesia de Esyngtona 8 solidos 4 denarios, de ecclesia de Skypse 13 solidos 4 denarios, et de ecclesia de Kayngham 6 solidos 8 denarios, ultra pensiones de ipsis ecclesiis dictis abbati et conventui Albemarliæ et successoribus suis debitas et ab antiquo consuetas. Erant enim dictæ antiquæ pensiones, de ecclesia de Esyngtona 23 solidi, de ecclesia de Skypse 26 solidi 8 denarii, et de ecclesia de Kayngham 13 solidi 4 denarii. Ita quod novæ pensiones additæ pensionibus antiquis faciunt de ecclesia de Esyngtona 31 solidos 4 denarios, de Skypse 40 solidos, et de Kayngham 20, annuatim.

The customary pensions secured to them, with additions.

Obligavimus nos insuper, ecclesias prædictas et monasterium nostrum, solutioni pensionum prædictarum, et dictis abbati et conventui Albemarliæ in centum solidis sterlingorum, nomine pœnæ, si in solutione prædictarum pensionum ad aliquem terminum, absque causa sufficienti et legitima, per 4 menses contigerit nos cessare, vel illas, vi, arte vel ingenio, vel aliquo alio modo indebito, detrahere seu minorare; et, una cum hoc, reddere omnes sumptus et expensas, damna et interesse, quæ ipsi sustinuerint in defectu solutionis, post lapsum 4 mensium. Super quibus damnis et expensis, juramento latoris compositionis super hoc editæ consensum fuit[3] plenam fidem adhiberi. Ratifi-

Penalties for non-payment of the pensions.

[1] After *denominationibus* insert earum, P.

[2] *relaxatione*] confirmatione, P.

[3] *fuit*] fuerat, P.

A.D. 1356 -1367.

caverunt insuper, approbantes et confirmantes imperpetuum, omnes ordinationes quas nuper venerabilis pater dominus Walterus de Gray, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, fecerat inter abbatem et conventum Albemarliæ, ex una parte, et magistrum Rogerum Marmyon, dudum rectorem ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, ex altera, super capella de Brustall, necnon de decimis majoribus et minoribus, oblationibus et obventionibus, de Skeffelynge, dominici de Esyngtona, et capella de Ravensere, prout in dictis ordinationibus constat[1] manifeste.[2]

III. *De consumptione villæ[3] de Ravensere Odd,[4] et de conatu circa diminutionem taxæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona.*

Esyngtona. Ravenserodd. Destruction of Ravenserodd by inundation of the sea.

Hiis autem diebus, tota villa de Ravensere Odd, in parochia dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, ex cujus incolis et habitatoribus maxima pars proventuum ipsius ecclesiæ de Esyngtona provenire consuevit, per fluctus Humbriæ et inundationes magni maris[5] totaliter annullabatur;[6] et, ea occasione, decimæ, fructus, redditus et proventus, dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, ad valorem 50 librarum sterlingorum, singulis annis, sunt diminuti. Et, cum ipsa villa de Ravensere Odd, in qua dimidiam acram terræ ædificatam[7] habebamus, atque capella ipsius villæ ad dictam ecclesiam de Esyngtona pertinens, dirutionem paterentur paucis annis præcedentibus,[8] ipsi fluctus et inundationes maritimæ more solito qualibet quindena tumescentes, infra annum ante destructionem ipsius villæ, devorationem dictæ villæ nuntiantes,

---

[1] *constat*] exstant, P.

[2] After *manifeste*, Ita quod abbas et conventus Albemarliæ nec successores sui, erased, P.

[3] After *villæ* insert et capellæ, P.

[4] *Odd*] wanting in P.

[5] *magni maris*] maritimas, P.

[6] *annullabatur*] adnullabatur in both MSS.

[7] *ædificatam*] wanting in P.

[8] *præcedentibus*] intervenientibus, P.

et ultra modum aliquoties altitudinem villæ transcendentes, et ipsam quasi murus undique circumcingentes, eidem villæ[1] interitum proximum[2] comminarunt. Hac itaque terribili visione aquarum circumspecta, interclusi reliquiis, crucibus, et aliis ornamentis ecclesiasticis, 'quæ sibi private remanserunt,' et[3] inter manus sacerdotis corporis Christi viatico comitante, concurrentes, flebiliter gratiam implorando, suum[4] tunc interitum prohibuerunt. Ac deinde, indies se et sua inde amoventes, ipsam villam in proximo[5] devorandam reliquerunt penitus indefensam.[6] Quæ, modico[7] temporis intervallo mediante, ipsis non miserantibus tempestatibus fluctuosis[8] irrecuperabiliter est destructa. Incolæ autem ejusdem ad villam de Kyngestona super Hullo convolantes, ibidem in partibus de Holdernesse, trans fluvium aquæ de Hullo, apud Drypule,[9] locum mercimoniis suis congruum construere et 'ædificare'[10] decreverunt. Sed, dominis ipsius feodi ad suum libitum consensum celerem ac placidum eis non præstantibus, dicti incolæ de Ravensere Odd[11] ad ipsam villam de Kyngestona, et ad alios burgos et villas maritimas, quocunque eos spiritus duxerat, cedere censuerunt. Ipsa autem villa de Ravensere Odd, quondam Odd juxta Ravensere et postea Ravensere vulgariter nuncupata, in ultimis finibus[12] de Holdernesse, inter aquas maris et Humbriæ consistens,[13] a firma terra per spatium unius milliaris et amplius distabat. Ad cujus aditum ab antiquo de Ald Ravensere via patebat arenosa, lapidibus rotundis et flavis

A.D. 1356–1367.

f. 114 b.

Flight of the inhabitants to Kingston-on-Hull.

Site of Ravenserodd.

The road to it from Old Ravenser.

---

[1] *villæ*] wanting in P.

[2] *proximum*] wanting in P.

[3] '*quæ . . . et*] wanting in P.

[4] *suum*] sunt in E.

[5] *in proximo*] a voraginibus fluctuum maris et Humbriæ, P.

[6] *indefensam*] desolatam, P.

[7] *modico*] nullo, P.

[8] After *fluctuosis* insert, eam transfluentibus, P.

[9] *apud Drypule*] ex orientali parte villæ, P.

[10] '*et ædificare*'] wanting in P.

[11] *dicti . . Ravensere Odd*] wanting in P.

[12] *in ultimis finibus*] ab australi parte, P.

[13] *consistens*] existens, P.

A.D. 1356–1367.

conspersa, ab altitudine[1] vix parumper exaltata, latitudinem quantum arcus vix[2] jacere potest vix habens, redundationes maris ab ejus parte orientali et reverberationes Humbriæ a parte occidentali mirabiliter tolerabat. Quæ via peditibus et equestribus[3] perambulatoria adhuc restat manifesta; sed in parte ejus ulteriori, per redundationes maris, per spatium dimidii milliaris, hiis diebus a tunc in Humbriam est repulsa.[4] De situ ergo dictæ villæ de Ravensere[5] Odd vestigium[6] minime reperitur.[7] Quæ quidem villa,[8] de parochia ecclesiæ de Esyngtona existens, a villa de Esyngtona quasi per 4 milliaria distabat. Inter quas villas de Esyngtona et Odd, villa[9] de Kyluse villaque de Sunthorpe et manerium de Ald Ravensere in parochia ecclesiæ[10] de Kyluse medie jacere dinoscuntur.

Places between Easington and Odd.

Arrangements with John of Cotyngham, in consequence of loss of tithes of Ravenserodd.

Hac autem amissione et desolatione nostra de decimis, oblationibus et proventibus, capellæ et villæ de Ravensere Odd[11] prædictarum, in qua quædam placea nostra ædificiis decorata, dimidiam acram terræ continens, cum aliis, destructa fuerat penitus et absorpta,[12] contingentibus, præscriptus dominus Johannes de Cotyngham, nuper rector dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, cui pro resignatione dictæ ecclesiæ certa maneria et tenementa ad totam vitam suam concedebamus, ut præfertur,[13] totum quod de nobis in Otringham, Dymeltona et Rowth, tenebat nobis sursum reddidit et quietum clamavit; ut nos eidem domino Johanni manerium nostrum de Hayholmo, quod tunc tenuit,[14] et 20 libras

[1] After *altitudine* insert fluvium, P.

[2] *vix*] wanting in P.

[3] *equestribus*] equestris in MS.

[4] *sed . . repulsa*] wanting in P.

[5] *Ravensere*] wanting in P.

[6] After *vestigium* insert in præsenti, P.

[7] After *reperitur* insert, Sed, ubi situs ejus fuerat ab antiquo, ac in dicta via arenosa, nautæ cum navibus sæpe noscuntur periclitari, P.

[8] After *villa* insert, del Odd juxta Ravensere, P.

[9] After *villa* insert et parochia, P.

[10] *ecclesiæ*] eadem, P.

[11] *Odd*] wanting in P.

[12] *absorpta*] absorta, E.; amissa, P.

[13] *ut præfertur*] wanting in P.

[14] *quod . . tenuit*] wanting in P.

annuas ad terminum vitæ suæ, concederemus. Ac deinde erga dominum regem, pro diminutione taxæ dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, laborem cœpimus non finitum. Unde rex breve domino Johanni tunc Eboracensi archiepiscopo dirigebat,[1] quatinus ipsum de vero valore ipsius ecclesiæ de Esyngtona informaret, atque eum inde in cancellaria sua sub sigillo suo redderet certiorem. Virtute cujus brevis, officialis archidiaconi Estridingiæ, per ipsum archiepiscopum ad inquirendum[2] super hoc deputatus,[3] ad dictam ecclesiam de Esyngtona accedens, super vero valore[4] dictæ ecclesiæ, et in quibus rebus et portionibus constiterat, ad quam etiam taxam taxabatur, ac etiam de oneribus eidem ecclesiæ incumbentibus, et de aliis articulis et circumstantiis universis, in hac parte per viros fidedignos et vicinos juratos, ac secrete et singillatim examinatos, inquirens per omnia diligentius veritatem, comperit quod dicta ecclesia de Esyngtona ad 40 libras annuatim taxabatur; atque propter diminutionem et amissionem villæ de Ravensere Odd, ut prædictum est, et villarum de[5] Hotona, Northorpia, Dymeltona et Newtona, paulatim in partibus earundem per inundationes maris consumptarum, quæ in et de parochia dictæ ecclesiæ fuerunt; et quod proventus dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, provenientes de mariscis villæ de Esyngtona et de loco qui dicebatur le Hawenne, et alii fructus annui ad dictam ecclesiam pertinentes, per dictas inundationes[6] indies minuebantur, ac continuo minui timebatur verisimiliter in futurum; ac quod dicta ecclesia in annuis pensionibus diversis personis[7] persolvendis ad 38 marcas, in oneribus ordinariis, præter inventionem unius capellani ibidem et alia onera

A.D. 1356–1367. Petition to the king for diminution of the tax on Easington church.

Inquisition taken of the value of the church.

---

[1] *dirigebat*] omitted in E.
[2] *ad inquirendum*] wanting in P.
[3] *deputatus*] constitutus, P.
[4] After *valore* insert annuo, P.
[5] *villarum de*] wanting in P.
[6] *per . . . . . inundationes*] ex causis præmissis, P.
[7] *personis*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1356 -1367. f. 115.

extraordinaria, perpetuo fuerat onerata;[1] et, per hoc, 'residui' omnes fructus, redditus et proventus annui, dictæ ecclesiæ penes nos remansuri, et in nostram utilitatem et commodum convertendi, ipsius ecclesiæ oneribus necessariis deductis, præter destructionem villæ de Ravensere Odd[2] et alia damna per inundationes maris et Humbriæ perpetrata, vix ad 20 marcas annuas fuerunt extenti.[3] Quæ omnia, sic per inquisitionem comperta, idem officialis[4] archiepiscopo et archiepiscopus domino regi in cancellariam certificavit.[5] Sed tamen processus ipse in diminutione taxæ dictæ ecclesiæ,[6] utrum desidia prosequentium vel aliquo alio infortunio vel importunitate, ita quod ad finem optatum non pervenit, impeditus fuerat, penitus ignoratur.

The process for diminution of the tax not continued.

IIII. *De provisione super ecclesia de Kayngham; de nativis de Beforthe, et de pastura in Suttona et tenementis in Kayngham.*[7]

Kayngham.

Cumque pacifice præscriptam ecclesiam de Kayngham nobis appropriatam per annos aliquot in proprios usus teneremus, clericus quidam, dominus Robertus de Bromptona, gratiam a domino papa super provisione dictæ ecclesiæ impetravit.[8] Cum ergo[9] provisionem ipsam factam super dicta ecclesia, vacante per resignationem seu dimissionem præscripti domini Willelmi de Brokelesby, ut falso prætendebat, prosequeretur,

Attempt of the pope's collector to sequestrate the proceeds of the

[1] *fuerat onerata*] oneratur, P.

[2] *Odd*] wanting in P.

[3] *annuas . . . . extenti*] argenti annuatim se extenderunt, P.

[4] After *officialis* insert domino, P.

[5] *et . . . certificavit*] sub forma, per litteras patentes certificavit. Quem quidem processum idem archiepiscopus domino Simoni Eliensi episcopo, regis cancellario, iterum certificavit, P.

[6] *ecclesiæ*] wanting in P.

[7] *et . . . . Kayngham*] wanting in P.

[8] *impetravit*] impetrabat, P.

[9] After *ergo* insert iterum, P.

collector cameræ domini papæ in Anglia constitutus et ejus subcollector, prior Lewensis, commiserunt officiali curiæ Eboracensis, seu ejus commissario generali, ad sequestrandos fructus, redditus et proventus ecclesiasticos, dictæ ecclesiæ de Kayngham, ac ad levandos eosdem, secundum[1] taxam ecclesiæ prædictæ, ad opus cameræ domini papæ, occasione ejusdem provisionis præfato domino Roberto de eadem ecclesia, per resignationem seu dimissionem dicti domini Willelmi de Brokelesby, factæ, ut est dictum. Contra quas tamen provisionem et commissionem[2] per nos et procuratores nostros fuerat allegatum, quod prædicti fructus, redditus seu proventus ecclesiastici, ipsius ecclesiæ de Kayngham, seu taxa ejusdem, nullatenus deberent ad opus dictæ cameræ domini papæ[3] levari seu quomodolibet applicari, pro eo et ex eo quod Edwardus quondam rex Angliæ, verus ipsius ecclesiæ de Kayngham patronus, advocationem sive jus patronatus ipsius ecclesiæ nobis et monasterio nostro contulerat, ad effectum ut eadem ecclesia nobis et monasterio nostro unita foret et annexa, in nostros usus proprios possidenda, in recompensationem quarundam terrarum et possessionum nostrarum, quas idem rex usibus regalibus totaliter applicavit; ipsamque ecclesiam de Kayngham Willelmus quondam Eboracensis archiepiscopus, ad rogatum regium, de consensu capituli sui Eboracensis, ex causis præmissis et aliis causis legitimis, nobis et monasterio nostro canonice appropriavit, annexuit et univit, perpetuo possidendam; nosque eandem ecclesiam, per liberam resignationem et dimissionem domini Johannis de Botheby ultimi rectoris ejusdem vacantem, et ejusdem ecclesiæ possessionem vigore unionis et annexionis hujusmodi nuper ingressi, usque tunc continue possidebamus, fructus[4] et proventus ecclesiasticos libere percipientes ex eadem.

A.D. 1356–1367.

Church of Kayngham for first-fruits.

Plea of the convent in opposition.

[1] *secundum*] seu, P.

[2] *commissionem*] mandatum, P.

[3] *domini papæ*] wanting in P.

[4] After *fructus* insert redditus, P.

A.D. 1356 –1367.

Et si præfato domino Roberto de Brumptona de eadem ecclesia de Kayngham, tanquam vacante per resignationem seu dimissionem dicti domini Willelmi de Brokelesby, per sedem apostolicam seu ejus auctoritate aliquando fuisset provisum, ipsa provisio nullum omnino potuit aut debuit de jure sortiri effectum, eo quod hujusmodi provisio per falsi suggestionem[1] et veri suppressionem obtenta extiterat et impetrata; eo præsertim quod dictus Willelmus de Brokelesby ipsam ecclesiam de Kayngham nullo tempore obtinuit, seu rector institutus seu quomodolibet inductus fuerat in eadem, nec ipsam ergo provisionem aliquo tempore de jure effectum posse sortiri. Quare petivimus nos ab omnimoda impetitione et inquietatione in hac parte in pace dimitti, ac quodcunque sequestrum in fructibus, redditibus et proventibus, ecclesiæ prædictæ relaxari, ac ulterius nobis fieri in omnibus quod est justum. Quapropter, ipse prior Lewensis subcollector domino Johanni Eboracensi archiepiscopo litteras suas porrigebat, quatinus ab executione hujusmodi sequestri, ratione primorum fructuum ipsius ecclesiæ, occasione præfatæ provisionis, supersederet, et sequestrum ipsum relaxaret.

The sequestration removed.

'Hic abbas Robertus acquisivit decem acras terræ in Kayngham, quæ sunt modo pertinentes ad grangiam de Saltaghe, quæ dicuntur les Grennes, sive Lymberghland, pro quibus reddimus domino duci quatuor solidos annuatim.'[2] Interim nativi nostri de Beforth,[3] Thomas de Aldwyne et Johannes filius suus, qui fuerunt de genere[4] Ricardi de Aldwyne, qui per Thomam filium Walonis de Dryngheowe nobis concedebatur, contra nos cœperunt rebellare. Sed tamen, subito capti et ad grangiam de Waghna perducti, atque ibidem nervis mancipati, coram pluribus probis abbati nostro sacra-

Acquisition of 'les Grennes,' or Lymberghland in Kayngham.

Beforth. Rebellion of serfs.

f. 115 *b*.

[1] After *suggestionem* insert, ipsius Roberti, P.

[2] '*Hic abbas . . . . annuatim*'] wanting in P.

[3] *Beforth*] Befordh, P.

[4] *de genere*] wanting in P.

mentum debitum suæ navitatis præstiterunt. Interea quidem, cum le Oxpastur de Suttona, vocata le Northland, nimis arcta et ad sustentationem boum assignatorum in eadem,[1] secundum quantitatem admensurationis pasturæ de Suttona, minus sufficiens videretur, domini Thomas de Suttona et Johannes de Meaux, milites, abbasque noster et alii libere tenentes de Suttona, communi consensu, compositione tamen in scriptis inde non habita, aliquantam quantitatem pasturæ de les Saltz de Suttona auferre et ad dictum Northland[2] eam addere decreverunt. Ita tamen quod, pro illa parcella terræ des Saltz ablata, pastura boum in le Northland[3] amplior haberetur, et in tanto pastura ovium in les[4] Saltz minueretur. Unde novæ divisæ inter prædictum Northland[5] ampliatum et prædictam pasturam de Saltz minoratam conficiebantur, imperpetuum duraturæ. Quapropter, cum in dicta pastura de Saltz pasturam ad 368 oves, præter pasturam ad bovatas nostras proprias pertinentem, consuevimus exercere, nunc ibidem pasturam ad 301 oves tantum exercemus, et pro residuis 68 ovibus pasturam ad 6 grossa animalia in dicto Northland,[5] ultra pasturam quam ibidem soliti sumus habere, imperpetuum possidemus.

A.D. 1356 –1367. Suttona. Enlargement of the pasture Northland, by the addition of a portion of the Salts.

V. *De placito pro nativis de Waghna.*

Nec illud sub silentio prætereundum[6] est, cum memoria dignum videatur, qualiter nativi nostri de Waghna nobis recalcitrantes ad debitum servitium fuerunt revocati. Ipsi autem nativi nostri de Waghna, qui de progenie et stirpe navitatis quorundam tenentium nostrorum de Dymeltona processerunt,[7] jugum

Rebellion of the serfs of Waghen.

[1] *in eadem*] wanting in P.

[2] *Northland*] dictam Oxpastour, P.

[3] *Northland*] Northkerre, P.

[4] *les*] wanting in P.

[5] *Northland*] Northkerre, P.

[6] *prætereundum*] tegendum, P.

[7] *processerunt*] procedebant, P.

A.D. 1356 –1367.

servitutis suæ, quo ipsi et eorum antecessores detinebantur, pro viribus excutere decreverunt. Quapropter, aliquos eorum, qui principaliores in rebellione videbantur, nos debita[1] coertione duximus castigare.

Imprisonment of some of them.

Escape of one called Richard Cellarer.

Unde, cum 3 aut 4 eorum cepissimus carceri mancipandos, unus eorum, Ricardus Cellerere nuncupatus, latenter fugiens, hujusmodi coertionem nitebatur devitare, ut se et totam parentelam suam a servitute navitatis liberos declararet, aut, si in hoc expeditionem ad libitum minime sortiretur, se et totam[2] propaginem suam de stipite navitatis manerii domini regis apud Esyngtonam traxisse exordium, regia majestate contra nos suffultos, nativos regios faterentur; gloriosius existimantes se nativos regios nuncupari et esse, quam ecclesiæ Dei et monasterio nostro debitum servitutis beneficium adhibere.

He pretends that he and his family belong to the king's manor of Easington;

and makes representations to the king's escheator.

Unde dictus Ricardus Cellerarius Willelmum Fyllylott, tunc escaetorem domini regis in Holdernesse, adiens, eum suis fictis allegationibus nequiter informabat, quod ipse et reliqui apud nos detenti,[3] et antecessores sui, nativi domini regis de manerio de Esyngtona exsisterent ab antiquo.

Inquisition of the escheator, through serfs of Easington, confirming the statement.

Super quo, idem escaetor, per inquisitionem ex officio suo factam per nativos dicti manerii[4] de Esyngtona, acceperat quod Johannes filius Roberti Cellerarii, Thomas Cellerarius, et alii infra abbatiam nostram in nervorum custodia detenti, et præfatus Ricardus Cellerarius,[5] nativi fuerunt domini regis et progenitorum suorum ut de manerio suo prædicto[6] de Esyngtona, et quod ipsi elongarunt se cum catallis suis extra manerium prædictum usque ad villam de Waghna, 20 annis tunc elapsis.

The serfs are seized by him into the king's hands.

Virtute cujus præsentationis, præfatus Willelmus escaetor corpora et catalla præscriptorum nativorum in manus regias seisivit, et captos in prædicti

---

1 *debita*] debito, E.

2 *totam*] wanting in P.

3 *apud . . . detenti*] wanting in P.

4 *dicti manerii*] domini regis, P.

5 After *Cellerarius* insert tunc absens, P.

6 *prædicto*] wanting in P.

regis servitio per aliquantum tempus fecerat permanere. Nos ergo, cernentes nobis et monasterio nostro juris nostri dispendium imminere, veritique ne illorum irrefrænata malitia cæteris fieret in exemplum, et ad perturbandos[1] nos audaciam redderet ampliorem, dum nos a nativis nostris quasi victos cerneremus, cupientes eos ad debitum servitium revocare, contra præfatum Willelmum escaetorem erga consilium regium petitionem movebamus. Intimantes eisdem qualiter dictus escaetor, virtute dictæ[2] præsentationis ex officio suo captæ, præfatos nativos[3] nostros ut nativos regios capiebat, rogavimus[4] quatinus concederetur commissio aliquibus probis[5] ad inquirendam rei veritatem et terminandum placitum, secundum quod lex et justitia exigerent in hac parte. Unde rex breve dicto Willelmo escaetori direxit,[6] quatinus ipse super causa et captione dictorum nativorum dominum regem[7] redderet certiorem. Quo domino regi responsum retornante se dictos nativos, cum catallis et sequelis suis, ex causa præsentationis prædictæ et non alia causa in manus regias suscepisse, et pro eo quod nos dictos nativos ut homines et nativos manerii nostri de Dymeltona clamabamus, dominus rex mandavit litteras suas patentes dicto Willelmo escaetori et aliis,[8] ad inquirendum per sacramentum proborum[9] hominum utrum dicti nativi fuerunt nativi domini regis de manerio suo de Esyng-

A.D. 1356 –1367.
Petition of the convent to the king in council.

f. 116.

Writ to the escheator to give an account of his proceedings.

Mandate to him to inquire by oath of jurors.

---

[1] *perturbandos*] inquietandos, P.

[2] *dictæ*] cujusdam, P.

[3] *nativos*] omitted in E.

[4] After *rogavimus* insert, insuper supplicantes, P.

[5] After *probis* insert, quos consilium regium ad hoc voluerat deputare, P.

[6] *Rex . . . direxit*] dictum consilium regium certiorari volens super captione præscriptorum nativorum, cum catallis et sequelis suis, in manus regias, ut præfertur, breve dicto escaetori dirigebat, P.

[7] After *regem* insert, in cancellaria sua, distincte et aperte, P.

[8] *dicto . . . . aliis*] Johanni de Botheby et Johanni de Monceaux, militi, ac præfato F[ylyott], escaetori, et Johanni de Wyltona, P.

[9] After *proborum* insert, legalium . . . . . per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterat, P.

A.D. 1356 –1367.

tona, an nativi nostri de jure manerii nostri de Dymeltona exsisterent. Et, si nativi regii forent, tunc quo titulo, qualiter et quo modo; et, si nativi nostri, tunc a quo tempore, quo titulo, qualiter et quo modo; et inde regi certificarent.[1] Unde, per inquisitionem captam apud Hedonam,[2] anno dicti regis Edwardi 32, jurati[3] dixerunt quod præscripti nativi, videlicet Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas, non tunc fuerunt nativi domini regis nec unquam fuerunt, sed quod iidem Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas, fuerunt tunc nativi abbatis nostri de Melsa, et antecessores sui fuerunt nativi dicti[4] abbatis de Melsa et prædecessorum suorum, a tempore quo tunc non fuit memoria, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ. Requisiti insuper quo titulo, responderunt quod quidam Galfridus Gybwyne fuit seisitus de quodam Roberto Hurt nativo suo, antecessore prædictorum Johannis, Ricardi et Thomæ. Qui quidem Robertus[5] genuit Adam, qui genuit Robertum, qui genuit Robertum Cellerarium, Johannem Cellerarium et Willelmum Cellerarium. Qui Robertus genuit præscriptum Johannem et alios. Et Johannes frater dicti Roberti genuit prædictum Ricardum; et Willelmus utrorumque frater genuit Thomam Cellerarium supradictum. Qui quidem Galfridus Gybwyne dedit prædictum Robertum Hurt cum tota sequela sua tunc abbati de Melsa et successoribus suis. Virtute cujus doni, prædictus tunc abbas et prædecessores[6] sui, a tempore quo non extitit tunc memoria, seisiti fuerunt de prædicto Roberto Hurt et sequela sua prædicta,

Inquisition returned that the serfs belong to the abbot of Meaux.

The ancestor of the serfs the property of Geoffry Gybwyn;

and, together with his descendants, presented by him to the abbot.

[1] *inde . . . . certificarent*] super præmissis et ea tangentibus diligentem facerent inquisitionem, et eam domino regi, sub sigillis duorum aut trium ipsorum, et sigillis eorum per quos inquisitio facta fuerit, sine dilatione transmitterent, P.

[2] After *Hedonam* insert, die sabbati proximo post festum Nativitatis Domini, P.

[3] After *jurati* insert, super sacramentum suum, P.

[4] *dicti*] wanting in P.

[5] After *Robertus* insert Hurt, P.

[6] *prædecessores*] successores, P.

ut de nativis suis, quousque ipsi Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas,[1] a dominio ipsius[2] tunc abbatis, infra 10 annos tunc proximo elapsos, recesserunt. Et, in testimonium ipsius veridicti sui, jurati dictæ inquisitioni sigilla sua apposuerunt. Quæ quidem inquisitio missa fuit in cancellariam domini regis. Super quo,[3] dominus rex mandavit breve vicecomiti Eboracensi, quatinus ipse dictos nativos fugitivos nostros, cum omnibus catallis et sequelis suis, ubicunque inventa fuissent, nisi essent in dominico regis, nobis redderet indilate.[4] Virtute cujus brevis, dictus vicecomes[5] nos habere fecit prædictos Johannem[6] et Thomam[6] cum sequelis et catallis suis. Et, quia prædictus Ricardus Cellerarius contra nos adhuc, non obstante præscripta inquisitione, prosecuturus,[7] in hiis partibus non poterat inveniri, per quod eum prædictus vicecomes[8] nobis non poterat liberare, catalla sua nos fecit[9] habere, juxta quod habuerat in mandatis.[10] [11] Postea vero, brevi mediante intervallo, præscriptus Johannes Cellerarius et Willelmus filius ejus, et præfatus Thomas Cellerarius et Willelmus Cellerarius de Waghna, erga dominum regem contra dictum abbatem nostrum querelam commovebant, quod ipse abbas,[12] quodam certo die, ante captionem tamen inquisitionis supradictæ, quosdam servos suos

A.D. 1356–1367.

Writ to the sheriff of York to restore the serfs to the abbot.

Richard Cellerer not to be found.

Plaint made by the serfs that, before the inquest, the abbot had forcibly taken from them their servants,

[1] *Ricardus et Thomas*] filius Roberti Cellerarii, Ricardus Cellerarius et Thomas Cellerarius, P.

[2] After *ipsius* insert domini Roberti, P.

[3] After *quo* insert, nos post returnationem dictæ inquisitionis, impetrantibus [*sic*] breve domini regis ad vicecomitem Eboracensem, P.

[4] After *indilate* insert, et ne quis, super forisfacturam domino regi, eis injuste detineret, P.

[5] *dictus vicecomes*] Robertus Lorimer ballivus de Holdernesse, P.

[6] After *Johannem* and *Thomam* insert Cellerarium, P.

[7] *prosecuturus*] erga dominum regem contra nos adhuc prosequebatur, P.

[8] *vicecomes*] ballivus, P.

[9] *fecit*] fecerat, P.

[10] *habuerat .... mandatis*] ei præcipiebatur, P.

[11] The commencement of Chapter VI., intitled, "De eodem placito," in P.

[12] *abbas*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1356 -1367.

ad officium carucarum conductos a servitio ipsorum Johannis et Willelmi vi cepisset et detinuisset, ad damnum uniuscujusque eorum centum solidorum, in contemptum regis et hominum suorum, ac contra formam statuti et ordinationis de operariis, artificibus et servitoribus, editorum, in comitatu Eboracensi observandorum. Unde, cum dominus noster abbas, quadam die apud Hedonam, cum auditoribus domini regis et Isabellæ filiæ suæ, tunc dominium de Holdernesse ad totam vitam suam detinentis, ad deliberandum et tractandum super præmissis convenisset, per equos in quibus ipse et sui equitabant attachiatus fuit ad respondendum domino regi et præfatis Johanni, Willelmo, Thomæ et Willelmo, super articulis prælibatis. Equi tamen ipsi ad manerium de Brustwyk imparcandi ducebantur, et abbas noster equos alios ex mutuo acceperat, in quibus ad monasterium remeavit. Ad diem ergo præfixum, ad placitandum super præmissis apud Hedonam veniens, abbas coram Willelmo de Belkethorpia et sociis suis, justitiariis domini regis, quoad statutum et ordinationem prædicta, respondens,[1] vim transgressionis defendebat, et ulterius respondit quod dictis Johanni, Willelmo, Thomæ et Willelmo, in hac parte non deberet respondere, pro eo præcipue quod ipsi Johannes, Willelmus, Thomas et Willelmus, fuerunt nativi ipsius abbatis nostri et ecclesiæ nostræ de Melsa, et quod ipse abbas et prædecessores sui a tempore quo non extitit[2] tunc memoria seisiti fuerunt de præfatis Johanne, Willelmo, Thoma et Willelmo, et antecessoribus suis, ut de nativis suis et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ de Melsa. Unde abbas noster[3] petivit inde judicium, si ipsis in hac parte deberet responderi. Et præscripti Johannes, Willelmus, Thomas et Willelmus, Deo annuente, quasi improviso[1] singillatim examinati,

in violation of the statute of workmen.

The abbot suddenly attached by the horse he was riding to answer the plea.

f. 116 b.

Plea of the abbot, excusing himself from answering to the plaint, as brought against him by his own serfs.

Admission of the complainants

---

[1] *respondens*] respondit, et, P.
[2] *extitit tunc*] exstat, P.
[3] *Unde . . . . . noster*] Et ipse attornatus noster, P.

bene recognoverunt quod ipsi et antecessores sui fuerunt nativi ipsius abbatis et monasterii nostri, et quod ipse abbas et monasterium nostrum seisiti fuimus de eisdem, ut prædictum est. Sed super hoc non intendebant quin prædictus abbas noster eis deberet respondere, præcipue cum non dediceret quin ipse, prædicto certo die, servientes suos, sic conductos et in servitiis suis existentes, a prædictis servitiis suis, contra formam statuti, transgrediendo auferebat; et petierunt singillatim inde judicium, et quilibet eorum centum solidos ad damni emendationem. Quia ergo videbatur prædictis justitiariis et curiæ quod præfatis Johanni, Willelmo, Thomæ et Willelmo, qui se singillatim recognoverunt esse nativos ipsius abbatis et monasterii nostri, non deberet responderi in hac parte, consideratum fuit[2] quod prædicti nativi nihil caperent per billas suas, sed essent in misericordia regis, et abbas noster iret inde quietus, sine die. [3] Præfati tamen nativi, prædictam recognitionem navitatis suæ et judicium inde redditum[4] ægre ferentes,[5] adhuc per præscriptum Ricardum Cellerarium domino regi suggerebant, quod præscriptus Willelmus de Belkethorpia et socii sui justitiarii contra eos injustum judicium reddebant in hac parte. Quapropter, dominus rex mandavit[6] præfato Willelmo de Belkethorpia quatinus tenores recordorum et processuum prædictorum coram se habitorum, in cancellariam suam[7] transmitteret examinandos. Sed in hoc quidem dicti nativi non prævalentes, non obstantibus inquisitione et recordo supradictis, per præfatum Ricardum Cellerarium adhuc[1] abbatem nostrum

A.D. 1356–1367.

that they were the abbot's serfs.

The serfs non-suited.

Appeal of the serfs to the king against the decision of the justices.

Removal of the cause to Chancery.

Pretended genealogy set forth by the serfs.

---

[1] *improviso*] inprovisi, in both MSS.

[2] After *fuit* insert per curiam, P.

[3] Before *Præfati* insert Postea, P.

[4] *et . . . redditum*] wanting in P.

[5] After *ferentes* insert, de judicio contra eos reddito nimium contristati, P.

[6] *mandavit*] dirigebat, P.

[7] After *suam* insert, sub sigillo suo, distincte et aperte, sine dilatione, P.

A.D. 1356 -1367.

calumniantes, ipsum Ricardum et præfatos Johannem et Thomam, patres dictorum duorum Willelmorum, nativos esse domini regis ut de manerio suo de Esyngtona asseruerunt,[2] sic genealogiam suam numerando. Hugo Hert, nativus comitis Albemarliæ, tenuit unum toftum in[3] Esyngtona et genuit infra sponsalia Robertum Hert. Et idem Robertus Hert, post mortem prædicti Hugonis patris sui, tenuit dictum toftum, et genuit[4] Adam Hert; qui, post mortem prædicti Roberti patris sui, habuit et tenuit prædictum toftum, quousque illud dimisit et deservivit cuidam monacho de Melsa, cellerario per magnum tempus, ita quod nominabatur Adam Cellerarius. Et postea cepit terram de abbate de Melsa in villa de Waghna, et ibidem genuit 3 filios, Robertum, Johannem et Willelmum. Et prædictus Robertus genuit Johannem Cellerarium, qui calumniatus fuit per abbatem de Melsa. Unde novus processus per regem contra nos subortus fuit super possessione nativorum prædictorum. Unde rex ipse, per suggestionem præfati Ricardi, a 'quibusdam de '[5] consilio suo nobis malivolis valde nequiter informatus, diversa abbati nostro et vicecomiti Eboracensi brevia destinavit, videlicet abbati nostro ut corpora præfatorum Johannis, Ricardi et Thomæ, quæ, cum sequelis, bonis et catallis, suis apud Waghnam inventis, in manus nostras nuper ut nativos nostros ceperamus, dicto Willelmo Fyllylott escaetori de Holdernesse[7] ex integro redderemus. Unde corpora præfatorum Johannis et Thomæ, cum eorum sequelis et catallis, dicto escaetori per indenturam tradebamus. Sed quoad præfatum Ricardum,

Ill-will of some of the council towards the monastery.

Mandate to redeliver the serfs to the escheator.

---

[1] *adhuc*] erga dominum regem jam secundo, P.

[2] *asseruerunt*] asserebant, P.

[3] *in*] superædificatum in de, P.

[4] After *genuit* insert infra sponsalia, P.

[5] '*quibusdam de*'] wanting in P.

[6] After *inventis*, quæ interlineated in E.

[7] *de Holdernesse*] wanting in P.

quia de ejus corpore, cum extra manus nostras semper esset, in nullo intromisimus, eum præfato escaetori minime tradebamus; sed catalla sua[1] dicto escaetori similiter liberavimus. Aliud etiam breve abbati nostro direxit, quod apud Londonias, ad certum diem, sub magna forisfactura in dicto brevi expressata, super injuria facta dictis hominibus, quos rex nativos suos vocavit, ipsi domino regi in propria persona foret[2] responsurus. Contra quem diem, abbas noster Londonias accedens, muneribus quibusdam non parvis regis cancellario, tunc Wintoniensi episcopo,[3] præsentatis, aliis de consilio regis renitentibus, promeruit ut ibidem per attornatos suos posset respondere. Unde, duobus attornatis pro eo admissis[4] ad respondendum pro se in hac parte, ad partes[5] remeavit. Qui quidem attornati per billam erga ipsum dominum regem prosequebantur, quatinus ipse[6] litteras cancellario suo transmitteret, quod, si compertum foret virtute pristinarum commissionis et inquisitionis[7] quod dicti Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas, fuerunt nativi dicti abbatis et monasterii nostri,[8] dictos nativos cum catallis suis dicto abbati nostro[9] iterum faceret liberari.[10] Unde[11] dicti attornati nostri[12] manuceperunt pro dicto abbate nostro

A.D. 1356 –1367.

The abbot summoned to answer in Chancery.

f. 117.

By means of gifts to the chancellor he is allowed to answer by attorneys; who procure the restoration of the serfs to the abbot, during the interval of fresh proceedings.

---

[1] *sua*] ejus, eadem forma, P.

[2] *foret*] esset, P.

[3] *episcopo*] William of Edindon.

[4] *duobus . . . admissis*] constituit Willelmum de Rys et Thomam de Beverlaco, in Beverlaco commorantes, suos attornatos, P.

[5] *ad partes*] et ad propria, P.

[6] After *ipse* insert suas gratiosas, P.

[7] *pristinarum . . . inquisitionis*] commissionis prædictis Johanni de Botheby, Johanni de Monceaux, Willielmo Fyllilott, escaetori, et Johanni de Wyltona, nuper directæ, P.

[8] After *nostri* insert, unum breve de cancellaria ad dictum Willelmum escaetorem concederetur dirigendum, quatinus ipse, P.

[9] After *nostro* insert, ut ratio exigebat, P.

[10] *liberari*] liberaret, P.

[11] *Unde*] Sed nec sic quidem prævaluimus in hac parte. Postea tamen, P.

[12] After *nostri* insert, cum consilio regio taliter fuerant concordati, quod ipsi attornati nostri in cancellaria domini regis personaliter constituti, P.

A.D. 1356 -1367.

ad respondendum ipsi domino regi aut præfatæ dominæ Isabellæ filiæ suæ de dictis nativis, cum eorum sequelis et omnibus catallis suis, seu de pretio eorundem catallorum, secundum formam indenturæ inde inter ipsam dominam Isabellam et dictum abbatem nostrum confectæ;[1] ut nos dictos nativos cum eorum sequelis et catallis haberemus, eodem modo quo eos habuimus ante captionem eorundem in manus regias, donec 'iterum'[2] discussum fuisset utrum dicti nativi ad dominum regem et filiam suam prædictam, seu ad nos et monasterium nostrum, deberent pertinere.[3] Postea ergo,[4] cum præfatos nativos modo prælibato cum sequelis et catallis suis possideremus, occasione quadam gravi[5] et transgressione exigentibus,[6] quosdam ipsorum nativorum[7] infra abbatiam, sub dormitorio monachorum, in quadam domo officio bursarii deputato, fecimus incarcerari. De quibus præscriptus[8] unus fuit. Qui, nocte quadam, per foramen ubi solebat[9] naturæ necessaria frequentare, in fossatum vocatum Dogdyk descendens, et inde aufugiens, dominum regem suam libertatem iterum probaturus adiebat. Unde ipse, pro se et Willelmo filio suo, quoddam breve vicecomiti Eboracensi directum acquirebat, præcipiendo quod, si præscripti Johannes et Willelmus facerent se securum de libertate sua pro-

Imprisonment of some of the serfs by the abbot.

Escape of one of them; who obtains the king's writ for the trial of the case at the Assizes of York.

[1] After *confectæ*,—In casu tamen quo ipsos Johannem, Ricardum et Thomam, nativos esse regios aut dictæ Isabellæ et non nostros adjudicari contigisset, erased in P.

[2] '*iterum*'] wanting in P.

[3] After *pertinere* insert, Super qua ergo concordia litteræ domini regis patentes, ipsius concordiæ seriem continentes, nobis concedebantur; et iterum breve, sub forma dictarum litterarum patentium, dicto Willelmo escaetori dirigebatur, ei præcipiendo quod corpora prædictorum nativorum, una cum eorum sequelis et omnibus catallis suis, per ipsum in manus regias captis, abbati nostro liberaret. And then occurs the division of another chapter, numbered VII., and intitled "De "eodem placito, et finali recupera- "tione dictorum nativorum," P.

[4] *Postea ergo*] Et cum, P.

[5] *gravi*] wanting in P.

[6] *exigentibus*] intervenientibus, P.

[7] After *nativorum* insert, sub certa custodia, P.

[8] *præscriptus*] et ipse Johannes, P.

[9] *solebat*] homines solent, P.

banda, tunc poneret loquelam ipsam coram justitiariis ad primam assisam Eboraci extunc capiendam, et interim eisdem Johanni et Willelmo pacem habere faceret; et abbas noster tunc ad dictam assisam foret versus Johannem et Willelmum prædictos, navitatem illorum si vellet probaturus. Sed, cum ad dictam assisam ipsi Johannes et Willelmus in probatione[1] libertatis suæ defecissent, Nicholaus Damery, 'miles regis,'[2] Willelmus de Skypwyth justitiarius, et alii, per dominum regem assignati fuerunt[3] ad inquirendum, per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de Holdernesse, utrum prædicti Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas, fuerunt et de jure esse debuerunt nativi domini regis et filiæ suæ, an abbatis nostri; et, si prædicti abbatis nostri, tunc a quo tempore, quo titulo, qualiter et quo modo; et de omnibus aliis articulis et circumstantiis præmissa tangentibus plenius veritatem; et ad plenam et celerem justitiam, tam pro rege et filia sua quam pro præfato abbate nostro, in hac parte faciendam; et ad totum prædictum negotium[4] audiendum et terminandum, secundum legem et consuetudinem regni Angliæ; necnon ad dictos Johannem, Ricardum et Thomam, cum eorum sequelis et catallis, domino regi seu abbati nostro, cujus eorum nativos adjudicari contigisset, liberandos, et in de plenam seisinam de eisdem nativis cum eorum sequelis et catallis faciendam. Sed hæc pæne[5] frustra; cum ipse Nicholaus Damery, favens dictis nativis, contra nos inimicitias exerceret. Dies tamen super præmissis ad placitandum apud Hedonam fuerat assignatus. Sed dictus Nicholaus, contra nos omnino occasionem quærens, adventum

A.D. 1356–1367.

Prejudice of Sir Nicholas Damory against the monastery.

---

[1] *probatione*] prosecutione probationis, P.

[2] '*miles regis*'] wanting in P.

[3] *justitiarius . . . . fuerunt*] milites, Johannes de Botheby, Johannes Sturmy, et prædictus Willelmus Fillylot, escaetor, et præcipue dictus Nicholaus assignabantur, P.

[4] After *negotium* insert, tam ad sectam regis et filiæ suæ, quam præfati abbatis nostri, P.

[5] *pæne*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1356 –1367.

suum ad diem præfixum dissimulavit, ut nos, pro defectu prosecutionis ad dictum diem, totum quod antea prosecuti fueramus perderemus. Sed, cum nos ejus repentinum adventum formidaremus,[1] probis ad dictum diem et placitum summonitis et paratis in eventu, ne jus nostrum ob malitiam malivolorum tepide deperiret, dictus Nicholaus, subito quasi,[2] ad dictum diem præfixum, eodem videlicet die et tempore sessionis,[3] adveniens, cum abbatem nostrum, compatriotas et probos summonitos, et alios, ex insperato ibidem reperisset, ad dictum placitum præparatos, ipsam hominum multitudinem in favorem abbatis nostri et deperitionem juris regii asseruit congregatam. Quare, propter conjurationem, ut asseruit, suspicatam in juris regii præjudicium et ipsius prærogativæ non modicum detrimentum, tunc assidere, et inquisitionem facere aut judicium reddere, sic contempsit.[4] Discessit ergo, nihil ulterius attemptans de hiis quæ sibi præcepta fuerunt in hac parte, et fere per annum dictum negotium dilationem est sortitum. Postea, rex mandavit litteras suas patentes præscripto Willelmo de Skypwyth justitiario et aliis,[5] secundum tenorem pristinæ commissionis, ad inquirendum de præmissis.[6] Ad diem ergo præfixum,[7] apud Hedonam, coram dicto Willelmo, 4 milites et alii 8 probi[8] jurati super præmissis dixerunt, quod

He pretends that there is conspiracy in favour of the abbot, and refuses to try the case.

f. 117 *b*.

Renewed writ to William Skipwith and other justices to proceed to trial.

Finding of the jury in

[1] *formidaremus*] omnino exploraremus, P.

[2] After *quasi* insert repentine, P.

[3] *et tempore sessionis*] wanting in P.

[4] *sic contempsit*] contemnebat, P.

[5] *justitiario et aliis*] Henrico de Graystoke, Johanni de Botheby et Hugoni de Appelby, P.

[6] *ad . . . . . præmissis*] quorum ipse Willelmus de Skypwyth unus fore deberet. Quarum prætextu, mandatum etiam fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi quod, ad certos diem et locum, venire faceret coram ipsis justitiariis xxiiij., tam milites quam alios, liberos et legales homines de partibus de Holderness, P.

[7] *Ad . . . præfixum*] Ad quem diem, P

[8] *dicto . . probi*] dictis Willelmo de Skypwyth et Johanne de Botheby, venit prædictus Willelmus escaetor, qui sequebatur tam pro domino rege quam pro prædicta Isabella; et tam prædictus abbas noster quam prædicti Johannes filius Roberti

præscripti Johannes Cellerarius, Ricardus Cellerarius et Thomas Cellerarius, fuerunt et de jure esse debuerunt nativi prædicti abbatis nostri de Melsa, de manerio suo de Dymeltona; et quod idem abbas et omnes prædecessores sui, abbates ejusdem loci de Melsa, a tempore quo tunc non extitit memoria, seisiti fuerunt de prædictis nativis et antecessoribus suis, et de totis sequelis suis, tanquam eorum nativis, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ beatæ Mariæ de Melsa, ut de manerio suo de Dymeltona. Requisiti insuper prædicti jurati qui prædecessores prædicti abbatis Roberti fuerunt seisiti de antecessoribus præfatorum Johannis, Ricardi et Thomæ, ut de nativis suis, responderunt, quod quidam Thomas et Alexander, quondam abbates de Melsa, tempore Johannis quondam regis Angliæ, abavi domini regis tunc, successive fuerunt seisiti de quodam Hugone Hurt, abavo prædictorum Johannis, Ricardi et Thomæ, et de tota sequela sua, ut de nativo suo de manerio de Dymeltona, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ de Melsa. Qui quidem Hugo Hurt procreavit Robertum Hurt, filium suum infra sponsalia natum; et quod Hugo, Galfridus[1] et Michael, quondam abbates de Melsa, successores prædictorum Thomæ et Alexandri, et prædecessores præfati abbatis Roberti, successive seisiti fuerunt de prædicto Roberto Hurt, filio prædicti Hugonis Hurt, et de tota sequela sua, tempore Henrici regis proavi domini regis tunc, ut de nativo suo de prædicto manerio de Dymeltona. Qui quidem Robertus Hurt procreavit quendam Adam Hurt, filium suum infra sponsalia natum; et quod Willelmus, Ricardus, Robertus et Ricardus, quondam abbates de Melsa, prædecessores dicti abbatis Roberti, tempore

A.D. 1356 –1367.

favour of the monastery.

Cellerarii, Ricardus Cellerarius et Thomas Cellerarius, in propriis personis similiter convenerunt; et super juratos, quatuor videlicet milites et alios octo probos homines, gratis se posuerunt. Qui quidem, P.

[1] After *Galfridus* insert Ricardus, P.

A.D. 1356 -1367.

Edwardi quondam regis Angliæ avi domini regis tunc, successive fuerunt seisiti de prædicto Adam Hurt et de tota sequela sua, ut de nativo suo de prædicto manerio de Dymeltona; et,[1] pro eo quod prædictus Adam Hurt per longum tempus morabatur cum cellerario de Melsa, qui tunc fuit, idem Adam Hurt cepit nomen[2] Adæ Cellerarii. Dixerunt etiam quod idem Adam procreavit 3 filios, Robertum, Johannem et Willelmum. De quo Roberto filio Adæ exivit prædictus Johannes Cellerarius,[3] qui tunc fuit; et de prædicto Johanne filio Adæ exivit prædictus Ricardus Cellerarius, qui tunc fuit; et de prædicto Willelmo filio Adæ exivit prædictus Thomas Cellerarius, qui tunc fuit. De quibus Roberto, Johanne et Willelmo, filiis Adæ, et de totis sequelis suis, Rogerus et Adam quondam abbates de Melsa, prædecessores dicti Roberti abbatis, tempore regis Edwardi patris regis Edwardi tunc, successive fuerunt seisiti, ut de nativis suis de manerio prædicto de Dymeltona. Et de prædictis Johanne,[4] Ricardo et Thoma, qui tunc calumniabantur, dixerunt dicti juratores quod Hugo, Willelmus et Johannes, prædecessores prædicti Roberti abbatis, et similiter idem abbas Robertus, successive fuerunt seisiti de eisdem et de totis sequelis suis, ut de nativis suis ut de prædicto manerio de Dymeltona, tempore domini Edwardi regis tunc, ut de jure prædictæ ecclesiæ suæ beatæ Mariæ de Melsa, quousque iidem Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas, extra dominium ejusdem abbatis Roberti se elongarunt. Sed, quia negotium ipsum dominum regem tangebat in parte, dicti Willelmus de Skypwyth justitiarius et alii[5] judicium inde reddere et ulterius procedere in hac parte, absque speciali mandato domini regis, non audebant. Ideoque negotium

Judgment not given because the king is concerned.

[1] After *et* insert quod, P.

[2] *nomen*] cognomen, P.

[3] *Cellerarius*] filius Roberti Cellerarii, P.

[4] After *Johanne* insert, filio Roberti Cellerarii, P.

[5] *in parte . . . . alii*] justitiarii nostri, P.

ipsum usque ad certum diem fuit continuatum,[1] ut interim[2] breve regium de speciali mandato processionis et plenariæ executionis[3] posset adipisci.[4] Ad quem diem, iterum coram præfatis justitiariis tam prædictus abbas noster quam prædicti Johannes, Ricardus et Thomas, in propriis personis suis convenerunt. Prætextu ergo dicti brevis impetrati,[5] dicti justitiarii assidentes præfatum abbatem nostrum instanter requisierunt quod præfatos nativos, prædicta injuria per ipsos nativos nobis illata minime ulciscenda,[6] modo debito tractaret et regeret ut deceret. Et tunc consideratum fuit per eosdem justitiarios et adjudicatum, quod prædictus abbas noster haberet restitutionem et plenam seisinam de prædictis Johanne,[7] Ricardo[7] et Thoma,[7] cum catallis et totis sequelis suis, ut de nativis suis de manerio de Dymeltona[8] supradicto. Et, in præfata ergo curia, prædicti nativi ibidem præsentes præfato abbati nostro tradebantur, ut nativi sui tenendi, secundum vim et effectum recordi placiti supradicti. Cujus placiti recordum et processum, ad majorem securitatem, sub litteris patentibus domini regis, dictus abbas noster fecit exemplificari. In quo quidem placito, omnes domini regis officiales ac ministri in curia, præter solum cancellarium, qui propter munera vix abbati nostro favebat, dicto abbati nostro in quantum poterant nocumentorum offendicula præponebant. Sed tamen præfatus Willelmus Fyllilott[9] escaetor, salva fidelitate sua, prosecutionem juris nos-

A.D. 1356–1367.

Writ obtained to proceed to execution.

The abbot exhorted to deal leniently with the serfs;

and judgment given for his recovery of them.

f. 118.

All the king's officials in the court, except the chancellor, who had taken presents, hostile to the abbot.

Important assistance from the escheator.

---

[1] *fuit continuatum*] protelatum est, P.

[2] *interim*] medio tempore, P.

[3] After *executionis* insert, secundum tenorem pristinæ commissionis, P.

[4] After *adipisci* insert, Interim autem, prædicti nativi fuerunt in custodia abbatis nostri per manucaptionem proborum præscriptorum in cancellaria factam, P.

[5] *impetrati*] wanting in P.

[6] *ulciscenda*] ulsiscenda in both MSS.

[7] After *Johanne*, *Ricardo*, and *Thoma*, insert Cellerario, P.

[8] *de Dymeltona*] wanting in P.

[9] *Fyllilott*] Fillilot, P.

A.D. 1356 –1367. tri licitam confovebat. Alioquin ipsum negotium tam celerem expeditionem non fuisset executum.[1]

VI. *De avenis ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Beverlacensis; de exoneratione sectæ ad curiam de Cotyngham; et de dimissione et reacceptione grangiæ de Suttona.*

Resolution to refuse payment of oats to the church of Beverley.

Hujus itaque abbatis tempore, abbas ipse et omnes alii rectores ecclesiarum Estridingiæ quibus onera avenarum ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Beverlaci solvendarum incumbebant, unanimes contractum inierunt, ut solutionem avenarum eidem ecclesiæ Beverlacensi omnino recusarent. Quapropter abbatem nostrum, priorem de Wattona, cum aliis[2] certis rectoribus de decanatibus de Holdernesse et de Herthylle, in placito contra præpositum et canonicos ipsius ecclesiæ Beverlacensis procuratores constituerunt. Sed tamen dominus Ricardus de Ravensere,[3] tunc præpositus Beverlacensis et regis familiaris, censuris ecclesiasticis regiis litteris crebre commixtis ac abbati nostro directis, sic abbatis nostri animum contra aliorum consensum[4] inclinavit ut placitum omnino dimitteret, et quolibet anno, pro tempore dicti domini Ricardi de Ravensere præpositi, idem abbas octo libras tantum pro omnibus avenis nostris persolveret annuatim; et sic omnes residui rectores a proposito inviti retrorsum[5] abierunt, avenas exactas dictæ ecclesiæ Beverlacensi[6] amodo persolventes. Interea, cum dominus Edwardus princeps Walliæ regis primogenitus Johannam comitissam Canciæ et dominam de Cotyngham,[7] cognatam tamen suam, despon-

But diverted from it by the threats of the provost of Beverley.

Cotyngham. Marriage of the prince of Wales with

[1] The royal exemplification of the proceedings before William Skipwith, dated 8 July, 35 Edw. III. [1361], is entered in the Chartulary of the monastery, Lansdowne MS. 424, f. 83 b.

[2] *aliis*] wanting in P.

[3] *de Ravensere*] wanting in P.

[4] *contra . . . consensum*] wanting in P.

[5] *retrorsum*] wanting in P.

[6] *Beverlacensi*] wanting in P.

[7] After *Cotyngham* insert, prius uxorem comitis Sarisbiriensis, postea domini Thomæ de Holand, P.

sasset, ex qua filium Ricardum regem secundum procreavit,[1] abbas noster[2] districtus fuit ad sectam curiæ de Cotyngham[3] pro tenementis nostris ibidem faciendam. Et, quia nos nullam sectam ad dictam curiam facere tenebamur, abbas noster prosecutus est ad consilium dicti domini principis, ostendendo chartas et alia munimenta nostra facta pro secta prædicta exoneranda et districtionibus cessandis. Et super hoc visis et examinatis dictis chartis[4] nostris,[5] dictus princeps mandavit litteram suam[6] senescallo dicti manerii de Cotyngham,[7] ad inquirendum, per liberos et legales homines de dominio prædicto, si dictus abbas noster vel prædecessores sui ad curiam prædictam aliquam sectam facere debuerunt vel facere consueverunt. Cujus litteræ prætextu senescallus dictæ curiæ[8] cepit inquisitionem de præmissis. Unde jurati[9] dixerunt quod prædictus abbas noster omnia terras et tenementa quæ habuit in Cotyngham in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam de domino manerii prædicti, absque aliquo servitio sæculari, tenuit, nec aliquam sectam ipse vel prædecessores sui facere debuerunt vel consueverunt. Per quam inquisitionem, coram dicto Edwardo principe sic retornatam et ostensam, et etiam propter chartas et munimenta nostra, idem princeps iterum mandavit litteras suas præfato senescallo, ad sectam illam omnino exonerandam et districtionem cessandam. Quæ littera remanet in curia rotulis curiæ consuta. Unde abbas noster prædictus et successores sui in prædicta curia

A.D. 1356–1367.

the lady of Cottingham.

The abbot distrained to do suit at the court.

Petition to the prince's council.

Inquisition taken.

The prince's letters exonerating them.

[1] *ex . . . procreavit*] wanting in P.

[2] After *noster* insert, per præceptum tunc senescalli de Cotyngham, P.

[3] *de Cotyngham . . . . . nostris*] wanting in P.

[4] After *chartis* insert, et munimentis, P.

[5] After *nostris* insert, per consilium suum prædictum, P.

[6] After *suam* insert, sigillo suo signatam, P.

[7] *senescallo . . . Cotyngham*] ad tunc senescallum dicti manerii, P.

[8] *dictæ curiæ*] ad curiam ibidem tentam, P.

[9] *inquisitionem . . . jurati*] per inquisitionem, si prædictus abbas noster et prædecessores sui, etc. Qui super sacramentum suum, P.

[A.D. 1356–1367. Suttona. The wool of the monastery received by Thomas and Richard Holme. Grant of Sutton grange, in payment of 55 sacks. Re-grant of it to the monastery. f. 118 *b*. Rent of 20 marks to Richard Sutton and his heirs. Richard the younger drowned]

per recordum curiæ exonerati fuerunt de secta aliqua ibidem facienda. Adhuc etiam Thomas et Ricardus de Holmo de Beverlaco habebant lanas monasterii, sicut eis concessum fuerat tempore domini[1] Willelmi de Dryngbowe abbatis, ut præfertur. Et, cum de vj^{xx}. saccis lanæ percepissent tantum lxv. saccas, et lv. saccæ adhuc remanerent non solutæ,[2] staurumque monasterii ad dictas lv. saccas infra breve reddendas ut exactæ fuerant[3] non sufficeret,[4] dictus abbas Robertus concessit præfato Ricardo de Holmo grangiam nostram de Suttona, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, ad terminum 40 annorum, in satisfactionem dictarum lv. saccarum. Et, cum dictus Ricardus eandem grangiam cum pertinentiis vix per 4 annos detineret, per summonitiones diversas ad assisas, sessiones et wapintagia, fatigatus,[5] dictam grangiam cum pertinentiis abbati nostro sursum reddidit, ita ut nos eidem Ricardo, heredibus et assignatis suis, 20 marcas annuatim, ad terminum vitæ Ricardi junioris filii Ricardi de Holmo supradicti, [solveremus]; vel, si dictus Ricardus junior infra 36 annos residuos ipsorum 40 annorum obiret, nos ad solutionem dictarum 20 marcarum annuarum, ad dictum terminum 36 annorum, teneremur. Quod et factum est. Postea, dictus Ricardus senior obiens legavit dicto Ricardo juniori, filio suo, 5 marcas annuas, ad terminum vitæ suæ, de 20 marcis supradictis; uxorque ejus et Johannes filius suus senior residuas 15 marcas ad plenum terminum dictorum 36 annorum possiderent, et, post terminum dictorum 36 annorum completorum, dictæ 15 marcæ annuæ, ad terminum vitæ dicti Ricardi junioris, fratribus Prædicatoribus Beverlaci remanerent. Et, cum 22 anni dictorum 36 annorum fuissent devoluti,

---

1 *tempore domini*] wanting in P.

2 *non solutæ*] wanting in P.

3 *dictas . . . . . fuerant*] decem saccas eis annuatim reddendas ad plenum, P.

4 *sufficeret*] sufficerent, both MSS.

5 *fatigatus*] ut sibi videbatur inquietatus, P.

dictus Ricardus[1] junior, tunc[2] clericus 'cancellariæ' domini regis, cum aliis, in aqua Humbriæ inter Heselle et Bartonam miserabiliter est demersus. Post cujus obitum, domino Willelmo de Scardburghe, tunc abbati 18,[3] videbatur quod dictæ 5 marcæ dicto Ricardo juniori sic legatæ cessarent omnino; quia, virtute legationis supradictæ, heredes vel assignati[4] dicti Ricardi senioris a clamio dictarum 5 marcarum annuarum penitus excludebantur. Sed tamen nos, per indenturas et obligationes, pro totali summa 20 marcarum annuarum[5] heredibus dicti Ricardi senioris fuimus obligati. Unde inter dictum Willelmum abbatem 18[6] et Johannem heredem dicti Ricardi senioris[7] fuerat concordatum, ut nos, præter dictas 15 marcas annuas, duas marcas et dimidiam solveremus annuatim, durante pleno termino 36 annorum, et idem Johannes[8] 2 marcas et dimidiam durante dicto termino annuatim perdonaret. Recepimus autem præ manibus pro tota illa conventione 240 libras tantum. Et, cum tunc una sacca lanæ nostræ centum solidos ad minus[9] valeret, dictæ 65 saccæ lanæ valebant 325 libras; et ulterius grangia de Suttona cum pertinentiis[10] valebat in 4 annis 80 libras;[11] et annuus redditus 20 marcarum ad terminum 36 annorum ad summam 480 librarum computatur. Summa ergo totalis per eos sic recepta DCCCiiij^{xx}v. libræ: et sic præscripti Thomas, Ricardus, heredes[12] et assignati sui, plus receperunt quam præ manibus persolverunt per DCxlv libras.

A.D. 1356–1367.

in the Humber.

Agreement with the next heir.

Ready money received by the convent.

Price of wool.

Calculation of advantage gained by Richard Sutton and his heirs.

---

[1] After *Ricardus* insert de Holmo, P.

[2] After *tunc* insert capellanus et, P.

[3] *18*] wanting in P.

[4] *vel assignati*] wanting in P.

[5] *pro . . . . annuarum*] wanting in P.

[6] *18*] wanting in P.

[7] After *senioris* insert amicabiliter. P.

[8] After *Johannes* insert residuas, P.

[9] *ad minus*] wanting in P.

[10] *cum pertinentiis*] wanting in P.

[11] *in . . . . libras*] annuatim xx. libras, durante termino 4 annorum, P.

[12] *heredes*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1356 –1367.

VII. *De reassumptione manerii de Skyrena in manus nostras, quondam dimissi domino Roberto de Hyltona; et de placito pro terris et tenementis in Skyrena;*[1] *et de dimissione tenementorum in Mollescroft.*[2]

Skyrena. Surrender of the manor of Skyrne by Sir Robert Hilton.

Interim,[3] cum dominus Robertus de Hyltona miles,[4] de quo prædictum est, 2 fere annis totum manerium de Skyrena ex dimissione Johannis abbatis[5] tenuisset, idem dominus Robertus[6] dictum manerium cum pertinentiis suis nobis sursum reddidit, et nobis pro 40 marcis annuis[7] ipsi et assignatis suis, durante termino 22 annorum residuorum dimissionis supradictæ,[8] [persolvendis] quietum clamavit. At nos, cum universa catalla in dicto manerio inventa, tempore introitus dicti domini Roberti, eidem pro 50 libris vendidissemus, nos tunc omnia catalla in dicto manerio tempore sursumredditionis prædictæ similiter[9] inventa, pro 50 libris infra 5 annos proxime sequentes persolvendis, emebamus. Ad quarum quidem 40 marcarum annuarum ad terminum 22 annorum, et 50 librarum per 5 annos, reddendarum solutionem, nos in annuo redditu centum librarum et in summa[10] 300 librarum fuimus obligati.[11] Ex qua conventione, pro 400 marcis quas dedit præ manibus, accepit 373 libras, 6 solidos, 8 denarios, ultra 400

Value of chattels.

---

[1] *de .... Skyrena*] placed at the beginning of the title in P.

[2] *et .... Mollescroft*] wanting in P.

[3] *Interim*] wanting. And the entire passage to *postea referetur*, inserted in the place indicated in note 5, p. 147, P.

[4] *miles*] wanting in P.

[5] *ex dimissione ..... abbatis*] wanting in P.

[6] *idem ... Robertus*] wanting in P.

[7] *annuis*] wanting in P.

[8] *dimissionis supradictæ*] annuatim persolvendis, P.

[9] *similiter*] wanting in P.

[10] *in summa*] obligatione, P.

[11] After *obligati* insert, Post paucos vero annos deinde sequentes, idem dominus Robertus obiens prædictas 40 marcas, durantibus terminis suis, Willelmo filio suo minori delegavit, P.

marcas supradictas. De quo quidem manerio et ejus sursumredditione, ac supradicto annuo redditu 100 librarum, tempore domini Willelmi abbatis 18 postea referetur. Postea, cum canonici[1] de Wattona ex dono Thomæ de Ettona senioris sexies viginti acras terræ apud Skyrenam, apud grangiam suam vocatam Newgrange,[2] ab antiquo tenerent, quandam placeam pasturæ quæ vocatur Westkerre ibidem, cum quadam sewera prædictæ pasturæ adjacente, ut parcellam et pertinentiam[3] ipsarum vj^{xx}. acrarum terræ, a nobis vendicabant. Nos tamen hanc calumniam cum magnis expensis defendentes, tandem ad concordiam revocati, ipsam pasturam cum sewera præfatis canonicis curavimus relaxare; salva tamen nobis communa pasturæ in placea pasturæ[4] supradicta, si jus ad eam haberemus. Unde ipsi canonici totam pasturam versus orientem a sewera prædicta in Skyrenemore nobis concedebant; salva sibi communa pasturæ in eadem, prout ab antiquo habuerunt.[5] Cum hæc autem sic agerentur, Johannes filius et heres Simonis de Northorpia de Skyrena, ex cujus dono unum mesuagium et 4 bovatas terræ habuimus in eadem, per breve domini regis, dictum mesuagium et unum aliud, et prædictas 4 bovatas terræ in Skyrena, de nobis exigebat. Asseruit[6] quidem quod quidam Simon Drenge dedit ea præfato Simoni de Northorpia et Helwisiæ uxori ejus, et heredibus de corporibus eorum exeuntibus, et quod post mortem dictorum Simonis et Helwisiæ præfato Johanni, filio et heredi eorundem, jure hereditario descendere deberent, per formam donationis supradictæ.[7] Ad

A.D. 1356 -1367.

Claim by the canons of Watton of Westkerre pasture.

f. 119.

Land in Skyrne reclaimed by John son of Simon of Northorpe.

---

[1] *canonici*] prior et conventus, P.

[2] *apud . . Newgrange*] wanting in P.

[3] *et pertinentiam*] wanting in P.

[4] *pasturæ*] wanting in P.

[5] After *habuerunt* insert, Nam ante dictam dissensionem inter canonicos de Wattona et nos agitatam; and insert passage at the beginning of the chapter, P.

[6] *Asseruit*] Asserebat, P.

[7] After *supradictæ* insert, sicut rei veritas continebat, P.

A.D. 1356 –1367. Postponement of the suit. Entry by the claimant with waste. Assize of novel disseisin.

diem ergo assisæ, ob defectum juratorum, quia nullus eorum venit, placitum de tenementis supradictis [1] usque ad alium diem differebatur. Et cum dictum placitum sic continuatum [2] permaneret, præfatus Johannes dicta 2 mesuagia et 4 bovatas terræ, auxilio [3] domini Marmaduci de Lumle fretus, nobis inconsultis, intravit, et vasta in eisdem pro libitu faciebat. Quapropter, nos contra præfatum Johannem [4] assisam novæ dissesinæ fecimus arainiari. Et cum processum dictæ assisæ usque ad recognitionem juratorum prosequeremur, dictus Johannes cum suis cedens subito a curia se retraxit.[5] Unde et ipse processus adhuc dilationem [6] exigebat. Hiis autem peractis, præfatus Johannes [7] reintroitum et pacificam possessionem, ut in primo statu nostro habebamus, nobis concedebat, quousque inde ad certum diem [8] amicabiliter componeretur. Ad quem diem, præfatus Johannes omnia terras et tenementa quæ de dono dicti Simonis patris sui habemus nobis imperpetuum relaxavit. Unde ei ad terminum vitæ suæ unam marcam annuatim, de tenementis nostris in Erghoma, concedebamus. Sed et alii heredes et propinqui dictorum Simonis et Helwisiæ nobis de ipsis terris et tenementis calumniam similiter relaxabant. Et, cum ad hæc et similia abbas ipse necessario pecunia indigeret, idem abbas Robertus ad Thomam Frost de Bever-

Release by the claimant.

Mollescroft. Lease on fine.

---

[1] *Ad diem . . . supradictis*] Sed tamen de ipsa indentura de ipso feodo taliata inter præfatos Simonem Drenge et Simonem de Northorpia, quæ per ipsum Simonem de Northorpia nobis dabatur et apud nos remanet, pars superior marginis quæ indenturationem chartæ demonstraret est abscissa. Abbas tamen noster dicto clamio præfati Johannis conatus est contraire. Unde præceptum fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi, quod ad certum diem super hoc venire faceret juratores. Quo die, ob defectum juratorum quia nullus eorum venit, P.

[2] *continuatum*] dilatum, P.

[3] After *auxilio* insert cujusdam militis, P.

[4] After *Johannem* insert, et alios ejus auxiliarios, P.

[5] *retraxit*] absentabat, P.

[6] *dilationem*] delationem, E.

[7] *Johannes*] dominus Marmaducus, ex parte dicti Johannis, P.

[8] After *diem* insert, per nos præfigendum, P.

laco, cui Johannes de Ryslay abbas prædecessor suus omnia terras et tenementa nostra in[1] Mollescroft ad terminum certum[2] dimittebat, recursum habens, acceptis ab eodem Thoma præ manibus 36 libris, 3 solidis, 4 denariis, dicta tenementa eidem Thomæ ad totam vitam suam, et heredibus suis a die obitus sui per 80 annos, tenenda, reddendo nobis unum denarium annuatim, concedebat. Quæ terras et tenementa[3] ipse Thomas ad totam vitam suam, et heres suus post ejus obitum, per annos aliquot possidebant. Sed tamen ipsæ terræ tempore domini Willelmi abbatis 18 postea sunt redemptæ, ut patebit inferius. A.D. 1356-1367.

VIII. *De alio placito pro tenementis in Skyrena et Wharroma;*[4] *de visitatione abbatis Pontiniaci in Anglia; de actis Roberti abbatis* 16; *et de morte ejusdem.*

[5] Alias præsentatum fuit coram justitiariis domini regis apud Eboracum, anno regis Edwardi 3, 17, tempore domini Hugonis de Levena abbatis 15, ut præfertur, quod nos perquisivimus de prædicto Simone de Northorpia unum mesuagium et 3 bovatas terræ in Skyrena, quæ valebant per annum 40 solidos, post statutum, et 2 mesuagia et 4 bovatas terræ et decem acras bosci et pasturæ in Wharroma, de Willelmo Sleght, quæ valebant per annum 46 solidos, similiter post statutum. Sed utrum nos licentiam domini regis inde habuimus necne, juratores se fatebantur ignorare; ita quod, 'post annos 19,' præceptum fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi ad respondendum coram justitiariis domini regis apud Eboracum, anno dicti regis 36, de præ- Skyrena. Wharroma. Prosecution under the statute of mortmain.

---

[1] *omnia . . . in*] terras de, P.
[2] *certum*] wanting in P.
[3] *et tenementa*] wanting in P.
[4] *De alio . . . Wharroma*] wanting in P.
[5] The first portion of this chapter, to the words *salvo jure regis, et cætera*, p. 150, is wanting in P.

A.D. 1356 –1367. Finding of the jury. missis. Unde, abbate nostro coram dictis justitiariis respondente, jurati super sacramentum suum dixerunt quod, quoad tenementa illa in Skyrena, sunt eadem tenementa quæ continebantur in litteris domini regis, per quas idem rex licentiam dedit Simoni de Northorpia prædicto quod ipse unum mesuagium et 4 bovatas terræ, cum pertinentiis, in Skyrena, nobis dare posset et assignare, tenenda nobis imperpetuum, in valorem 40 solidorum, in partem satisfactionis 20 libratarum terrarum et tenementorum nobis per Edwardum regem f. 119 *b*. primum post conquæstum ad perquirendum licentiatorum; et quod eadem tenementa acquisita fuerunt 'tam' per licentiam dominorum feodi quam per licentiam regis. Et, quoad tenementa illa in Wharroma, dixerunt quod nos non perquisivimus de Willelmo de Sleght nec aliquo alio aliqua tenementa ibidem post statutum, sed quod nos habuimus ibidem quandam grangiam in villa prædicta de Wharroma, cum quibusdam terris arabilibus, pratis et pasturis, eidem adjacentibus, ac etiam quandam placeam pasturæ spinosæ vocatam le Lound; quæ quidem tenementa prædecessores nostri acquisierunt et habuerunt ex dono et concessione cujusdam Willelmi Fossardi, diu ante statutum de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis. Ideo consideratum fuit quod prædictus abbas noster iret inde sine die, salvo jure regis, et cætera. [1] Cujus Roberti abbatis tempore, capitulum generale deputavit dominum Raymundum,[2] sacræ theologiæ professorem, ad visitandum et reformandum in Anglia universa monasteria ordinis nostri Cisterciensis. Visitation of the monastery. Qui, assumptis et [3] associatis sibi dominis Johanne de Whallay, sacræ theologiæ professore, et Johanne de Bexlay, monasteriorum abbatibus, et domino Sampsone monacho de Saviniaco, bachalario in theologia, postea

---

[1] *Cujus Roberti* . . .] The commencement of chapter X. in P.

[2] After *Raymundum* insert abbatem Pontiniaci, P.

[3] *assumptis et*] wanting in P.

abbate monasterii sui,[1] monasterium nostrum circa festum Ascensionis Domini, anno Domini 1362, visitavit. Quorum abbatum adventum ad reformandum monasterium nostrum præscriptus frater Johannes de Ryslay, quondam abbas, perpendens, ne abbas noster Robertus prædictus et conventus super actis abbatiatus sui deponerent querimoniam[2] de eodem, firmam suam de ecclesia de Skypse, concessa sibi pro pensione sua ad terminum vitæ suæ, ad valorem 5 marcarum annuarum nobis[3] augmentavit, et insuper totum jus quod habuit in clauso vocato le Gayre, in fagotis, terricidiis et agistiamentis,[4] apud Waghnam, nobis relaxavit.[5] Et, post 4 annos, idem frater Johannes abbati de Rupe professus est.[6] Idem etiam Robertus abbas acquisivit de domino Willelmo de Drynghowe, quondam abbate,[7] 50 solidos annuos de pensione sibi concessa ad terminum vitæ suæ. Redemit etiam duo corrodia, vendita Rogero Forester et Thomæ Pyndare ad terminum vitæ eorundem. Vendidit etiam mercatoribus[8] Beverlacensibus[9] 20 acras bosci in Estwod, pro [ ].[10] Et, post hæc, cum monasterium nostrum annis 11, mensibus 8, et diebus 11, [gubernasset], quinto kalendas Decembris, anno ordinationis suæ 12, con-

A.D. 1356–1367.

Terror of John Ryslay.

He professes at Roche.

Redemption of pensions and corrodies.

Sale of wood.

Death of abbot Robert.

---

[1] *postea . . . sui*] wanting in P.

[2] *deponerent querimoniam*] quererentur, P.

[3] *nobis*] wanting in P.

[4] After *agistiamentis* insert averiorum, P.

[5] *relaxavit*] relaxabat, P.

[6] *Et post . . . . . professus est*] Post annos 4 deinde sequentes, dictus Johannes de Ryslay alibi volens profiteri, dictam ecclesiam de Skypse, cum juribus et pertinentiis suis, ad terminum 9 annorum, in manibus dicti abbatis nostri de Melsa et abbatis de Kyrkestall resignavit; ut ipse, infra certum tempus infra dictos 9 annos, in dicto monasterio de Kyrkestall vel alibi, posset in alio monasterio ordinis nostri in Anglia libere profiteri.* Et pro quolibet anno dictorum 9 annorum abbas noster de Melsa 4 libras sterlingorum dicto fratri Johanni de Ryslay solvere teneretur. Et interim in monasterio de Rupe est professus, P.

[7] After *abbate* insert monasterii nostri, P.

[8] *mercatoribus*] merchatoribus, P.

[9] *Beverlacensibus*] wanting in P.

[10] Blank in both MSS.

* *profiteri*] profiteretur, P.

A.D. 1356–1367. versionis suæ 24, anno videlicet Domini 1367, obiens, in medio chori monachorum sepultus est; licet epitaphium monumenti ejus indicet eum obisse in festo Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno Domini 1369. Cujus erroris causa est, quod sculptor ipsius monumenti cedulam certos diem et annum obitus sui denuntiantem perdiderat, et idcirco[1] nescius[2] alios diem et annum incertos[3] pro libitu sculpsit duraturos.

Error in his epitaph.

Dimisit autem idem abbas Robertus[4] de stauro, de ovibus videlicet M.ccccxxi., de generibus averiorum[5] cccxxxviij., et de generibus equorum iiijxxij. Reliquit etiam debitum domus in statu[6] ccxxx. librarum, xvj. solidorum, xj. denariorum, oboli; et provisionem domus,[7] de frumento cciiijxx. quarteria, de brasio cccviij. quarteria, et farinam de 20 quarteriis avenæ, et clx. quarteria fabarum et pisarum pro præbenda. Sed tamen omnia ipsa grana de ecclesiis, grangiis et maneriis, nostris nondum erant percepta, sed nec quidem tunc triturata. Debita fuerunt tamen et provisa de autumno[8] præcedenti proxime pro sustentatione monasterii usque ad autumnum proxime subsequentem.[9]

Farm stock and debt.

Cap. XI. *De Innocentio papa 6; de visitatione ordinis Cisterciensis per legatos papæ; de miraculo corporis Dominici in civitate Sibilensi; et de electione Urbani papæ 5.*

Burning of heretics of the order of Minorites.

Tempore autem Innocentii papæ 6, damnati fuerunt apud Avinionem et combusti 2 fratres Minores, de

[1] *idcirco*] iccirco, E.
[2] *nescius*] ignorans, P.
[3] *incertos*] certum, P.
[4] *idem abbas Robertus*] wanting in P.
[5] *averiorum*] grossorum animalium, P.
[6] *in statu*] wanting in P.
[7] *domus*] wanting in P.
[8] *autumno*] autumpno, in the MSS.
[9] *Sed tamen . . . subsequentem*] wanting in P. The remainder of the narrative under this abbot is given from the Phillipps MS., the abridgment in the Egerton MS. being supplied in an appendix.

secta illa nefanda in tempore Johannis papæ 22 notata.[1] A.D. 1352 -1362.
Iste Innocentius papa certos legatos direxerat ad visitandum totum ordinem nostrum Cisterciensem. Qui quidem legati jam visitare inceperant, et omnem pecuniam quam extorquere poterant ad opus papæ levabant. Unde, mediante domino episcopo Tusculano cardinali,[2] quondam dicti ordinis monacho, papa dictos legatos revocavit, susceptis prius ab ipso ordine pro revocatione præmissa sex millibus florenorum. In diebus illis, quidam sacerdos in Hispania, in civitate Sibilensi, vendidit Judæis ibidem commorantibus corpus Dominicum, pro 300 florenis, in die Parasceves. Qui accipientes dictum corpus in hostia consecrata projecerunt illud in quodam maximo igne, propter hoc prius accenso, in quadam ampla domo ubi omnes Judæi convenerunt. Et continuo ignis cedens sacramento divisit se in tres partes et corpus Dominicum omnino non contingebat. Et ecce de cœlo lapsum quoddam tabernaculum cristallinum præfulgidum sacramentum circumdedit et contexit. Quo viso miraculo, quidam princeps Judæorum clam ad ecclesiam fugit, baptismum petiit et recepit, omnemque rei seriem presbyteris et clericis in ecclesia baptizatus reseravit. Illi ergo, cum maxima multitudine Christianorum ad dictam domum currentes, invenerunt per omnia sicut dictum est ad illos. Cumque archipresbyter proprius accederet, ut ipsum tabernaculum revolveret, subito tabernaculum disparuit et speciosissimus puer quasi anniculus ibidem jacens apparuit. Presbyter autem puerum reverenter in ulnas suscipiens, ad ecclesiam in conspectu totius populi deportavit. Cum vero ipsum super altare

Papal legates commissioned to visit the Cistercian order.

Recalled on account of their rapacity.

Miracle in Seville.

f. 148.

[1] After *notata*, Ipse autem Innocentius papa direxit litteras suas abbati de Fontibus, quatinus contra detentores decimarum, reddituum, censuum, possessionum, terrarum, vinearum, domorum, legatorum, instrumentorum publicorum, calicum, feramentorum ecclesiasticorum, et aliorum bonorum ad nostrum monasterium spectantium, et occultores eorum, monitione præmissa,—erased, MS.

[2] Nicolo Capocci, Cardinal Bishop of Tusculum.

A.D. 1352–1362. Massacre of Jews there.

posuisset, confestim in speciem panis conversus est. Populus vero, viso tam manifesto miraculo, gratias immensas Domino reddiderunt, et in Judæos consurgentes ipsos quotquot invenire poterant, baptismum non petentes, occiderunt, ad numerum plusquam 300. Hoc miraculum coram papa Innocentio Avinionæ comprobatum fuit, et in publicis registris et universis ecclesiis commendatum. Iste autem Innocentius ante papatum lubricus fuit. Sed postquam ad papatum ascenderat nil hujusmodi de eo auditum fuit. Obiit autem Avinionæ, mense [Septembri],[1] anno Domini 1362, et pontificatus sui 10. Post cujus obitum, cum cardinales in conclavi ad electionem convenissent, continuo affines ipsius Innocentii ex una parte et affines Clementis prædecessoris sui ex altera divisi sunt. Collegium vero ex hiis duarum affinitatibus erat. Cumque utraque pars pertinaciter pro suis staret, et hoc in civitate personuisset, dictum est dirisorie ab omnibus quod ordinationes Clementinæ et Innocentinæ discordarunt; unde oporteret quod aliquis jurisperitus concordantias ex ipsis faceret et decisionem terminaret.

Death of Innocent VI., 1362.

Division in the college of cardinals on the election of a new Pope.

Election of Urban V.

Sicque contigit in effectu. Nam, in aliquem collegii convenire non valentes, condescenderunt unanimiter in quemdam doctorem decretorum, qui erat abbas cujusdam exilis monasterii Sancti Victoris 'nigrorum monachorum,' in territorio Marsiliæ, et in curia morabatur, auditoris gerens officium in familia cujusdam cardinalis. Hinc, quia optimus socius dicebatur, vinumque et mulieres præcipue diligebat, et propter suam lasciviam vix alicujus reputationis apud graves et probos erat habitus, quamvis doctissimus in jure fuerat, in summum pontificem elegerunt, et eum Urbanum 5 nominarunt, credentes quod ipsum haberent ad libitum et beneplacitum eorum semper consentaneum. Sed in contrarium res est versa, ut postea referetur.

---

[1] Blank in MS.

CAP. XII. *De actis ejusdem Urbani in papatu, et reductione curiæ ad Romam.* A.D. 1362.

Iste Urbanus electus fuit quasi media persona inter Clementinos et Innocentinos. Ideoque versus iste in omnibus fere locis publicis in curia de ipso scriptus fuit:

"Hunc patrem patrum fecit discordia fratrum."

Reform of life by Urban V. on his election.

Cum autem papatum ascendisset, omnem lasciviam suam et mores leves a se penitus resecavit, et, sicut omnium caput erat effectus, ita omnium cœpit justissimus esse et in omni probitate perfectus. Hic in prima equitatione sua, cum Judæi in curia commorantes, ut moris est, occurrerent ei et tabulas decalogi sibi proferrent, cepit tabulas, et osculatus eas projecit retro se, dicens, "Lex quidem bona et sancta est, gens autem "perversa." Quod videntes Judæi timuerunt valde, et in sua fugerunt.[1] Habuerat enim in curia quandam concubinam, de qua filiam pulchram genuerat jam nubilem. In primo igitur consistorio suo, publice omnibus sub pœna excommunicationis interdixit, ne aliquis ei per matrem vel filiam ipsas sibi supplicationes faceret aliqualiter exhiberi. Ipsas etiam ad ejus præsentiam accedere nullo modo a tempore ordinationis suæ permisit. Matrem vero filiæ suæ panificam suam fecerat, timens a cæteris propter venenum in pane suo commiscendum. Filiam autem nuptui tradidit cuidam familiari suo, cui cum eadem comitatum de feodo ecclesiæ ad vitam eorum commendavit. Ipse etiam fecit Judæos et meretrices portare signa in vestibus exterioribus, ut ab aliis possent discerni. Ipse etiam cardinales de omni natione Christiana commendatissimos, et viros probatos in prælatiis et aliis ad-

His reflection on the Jews.

His behaviour to his former concubine and to his daughter.

He obliges Jews and harlots to wear badges.

His promotion of the most wor-

[1] *fugerunt*] fugierunt in MS.

A.D. 1362. thy men to dignities in the church.

He transfers his court from Avignon to Rome, against the will of the cardinals.

f. 148 b.

The emperor meets him, and conducts him into the city.

Urban obliges the cardinals to repair their churches.

ministrationibus, creavit, non respiciens unde essent oriundi, sed tantum quam digni et utiles forent in ecclesia Dei præsidere, licet 5 prædecessores sui tantum de fidelitate regis Franciæ existentes ordinaverint cardinales. Curiam vero Romam reducere cupiens, consensum et consilium cardinalium in consistorio requisivit. Qui omnes dissuaserunt, et se in Avinione remansuros affirmabant. Quibus ille, "Et siquidem me "sine cardinalibus abire permittitis? Scitote quoniam in sinu meo mecum gero cardinales sufficientes." Quo audito timuerunt; nolentes tamen consentire. Cumque ipsos omnino dissentientes reperisset, quodammodo commotus contra eos, surrexit de loco consistorii, hoc dicens, "Si diligeretis me gauderetis utique quia vado." Et torvo vultu, ut semper erat, ipsos respiciens, incutiebat eis timorem maximum et terrorem. Ipse autem se ad proficiscendum Romam præparavit; et curiam suam præmuniens Romæ futuram ad certum tempus assignavit, cardinalibus inde ulterius tractare non curans. Ad comitandum ergo cum eo cardinales paraverunt, ex timore solum non ex devotione. Cum autem ipsa civitas Avinionensis ante hæc tempora, impediente rege Franciæ, murata non fuisset, ipse papa, irrequisito rege prædicto, muro altissimo et decentissimo ac turribus et portis munitissimis, cum optimo fossato, muniri fecit. Ante cujus consummationem, Romam cum omni curia sua profectus est. Ad cujus adventum Romani ei castrum Sancti Angeli tradiderunt. Imperator vero eo tempore in partibus illis existens papæ obviam venit; et cum prope urbem Romam venirent, imperator ipse de equo descendens frænum papæ tenens, ipsum equitantem in pedibus ambulans usque ad Sanctum Petrum devotissime perduxit, per spatium videlicet unius milliaris. Cumque idem papa multas ecclesias in urbe, titulos cardinalium, et alias dirutas et ruinosas inveniret, statuit ut unusquisque ecclesiam suam infra certum tempus sub gravi pœna repararet. Cum autem ecclesiam

beati Pauli extra muros et quasdam alias infra tempus præfixum non reparatas reperisset, sequestravit omnes fructus et proventus ipsarum in manus suas, et, conductis artificibus, de ipsis fructibus et proventibus easdem ecclesias fecit citius reparari. Reformavit igitur ecclesiam in vita et conversatione, et reparavit in ædificiis et libertatum restauratione. De aliis autem ejus gestis tempore domini Willelmi abbatis 17 in sequentibus apparebit. A.D. 1362.

CAP. XIII. *De captione Johannis regis Franciæ in bello Pictavensi per Edwardum principem Walliæ; et de discomfitura Henrici regis Hispaniæ per eundem in bello de Nazers in Hispania; et de Johanne de Mandavilla.*

Defeat and capture of king John of France by the prince of Wales, 1356.

John's calamity attributable to his rejection of offers of mediation by the pope.

Anno Domini 1356, vicit Edwardus primogenitus regis Angliæ, princeps Walliæ, Johannem regem Franciæ apud Pictavum, et cepit eum atque in Angliam duxit, devicta militia Francorum. Ante hoc tempus, non invenitur quod rex Franciæ captus fuit in terra propria et inde abductus. Sed quia pacem noluit elongata est ab eo. Nam papa miserat dominum cardinalem Petragoricensem[1] et alium reverendum legatos in Franciam, pro concordia, et alium cardinalem direxerat versus Angliam pro eadem causa. Sed rex Franciæ noluit permittere dictum cardinalem venire in Angliam, nec voluit paci vel treugæ aliqualiter consentire. Sed cum pomposa fortitudine subito supervenit ubi dictus princeps cum suo exercitu residebat. Et, quia exercitus ejus erat quasi innumerabilis et exercitus dicti principis parvus et diu fatigatus, cogitavit eum cum suis in primo congressu superare. Sed cum adhuc cardinales et nuntii papæ inter exercitus pro pace discurrerent et hinc inde

[1] *cardinalem Petragoricensem*] Elie Talairand, Cardinal de Périgord.

A.D. 1356. de pace tractarent, ac dictus princeps omnes eorum petitiones ad pacem concessisset, rex ipse Franciæ pacem noluit nisi idem princeps et omnes sui magnates se redderent captivos et totum vulgus occideretur. Cumque cardinales et nuntii papæ hoc responsum finale a Francis haberent, noluerunt dictum principem ulterius fatigare, sed, data sua benedictione, se retraxerunt; et statim exercitus congressi sunt et cecidit victoria super Anglos. Capti sunt ergo Johannes rex Franciæ et Philippus filius ejus comes Pictaviæ, episcopus Senonensis, comites 10, barones 20, homines ad arma 2,000, et alii 500. Mortui autem fuerunt ex parte Francorum episcopus Cabalonensis, duces 2, comites et barones 18, homines ad arma 2,000, et alii 800. Et ante dictum prælium capti fuerunt et mortui in itinere comites et barones 4, homines ad arma 400. De præscriptis autem vivis et mortuis, captis et interfectis, fuerunt milites 1,000 vexilla et penonas portantes. Rex quidem Franciæ habuit ibidem homines ad arma 8,000, et pedestres 3,000. Et princeps ille Edwardus habuit ibidem homines ad arma 3,000, et sagittarios 2,000 tantum. De exercitu autem ipsius principis occisi tantum fuerunt 60 homines,[1] inter quos 4 homines ad arma fuerant computati. Facta autem fuit hæc victoria, vidente dicto cardinale Petragoricensi et sociis suis, in prævigilia Sancti Mathæi apostoli anno supradicto. Rege igitur Franciæ sic capto et in captivitate detento, in comitiva dicti Edwardi principis Walliæ sub bona et salva custodia in Vasconiam perducto, dominus papa tunc Avinionæ et cardinales, hujusmodi rumoribus auditis, gravi cordis dolore sauciati fuerunt; nimioque pavore perterriti nuntios solennes dicto principi, cum litteris deprecatoriis pro dicto rege Franciæ, destinarunt. Eodem anno, Johannes de Mandavilla, miles Anglicus, in villa Sancti Albani oriundus, postquam in 36 annis per uni-

Numbers of French killed and captives.

Numbers engaged.

Killed on the side of the English.

[19 Sept.]

Intervention of the pope on behalf of king John.

Travels of Sir John Mandeville.

---

[1] After *homines*, tantum repeated in the MS.

versum fere orbem pertransisset, per Turkeiam, Armeniam majorem et minorem, Tartariam, Persidem, Siriam, Arabiam, Egyptum superiorem et inferiorem, Libiam, Caldæam, Ethiopiam, Indiam majorem et minorem, et alias diversas insulas prope Indiam adjacentes, ubi diversæ gentes diversorum rituum et formarum conversantur, scripsit de omnibus mirabilibus orbis, quæ in ipsa peregrinatione 36 annorum cognoverat, volumen unum, et ipsum dicto Edwardo regi Angliæ destinavit. Anno vero sequente, dictus Edwardus princeps Walliæ, per montes Runcevalliæ Hispaniam intrans, in campo prope Nazers devicit Henricum intrusorem regnorum Castelli et Legionis, qui ipsa regna a domino Petro ipso rege, post factum sibi homagium per ipsum Henricum, injuste auferebat. Capti autem fuerunt in ipso bello comites et magnates Hispaniæ plusquam 40, episcopus de Rolions, magister Sancti Jacobi, et magister Hospitalariorum, et alii plusquam 2,000 armatorum. Et occisi quidem fuerunt majores et magnates alii plures, et plusquam sex millia armatorum, et pavisores et pedites innumerabiles. Et de exercitu Anglorum tres tantum homines fuerunt interempti, ipso Henrico cum residuis in fugam propulso. Anno Domini 1361 erat secunda pestilentia in Anglia, quæ dicta est pestilentia puerorum.

A.D. 1356–1367.

f. 149.

Victory of Nazers gained by the prince of Wales [1367].

Pestilence of 1361.

APPENDIX.[1]

IX. *De Innocentio papa 6, et Urbano papa 5, et actibus ejus.*

A.D. 1356 -1367. Minorites burnt at Avignon. Extortion by the Pope's legates visiting the Cistercian Order. f. 120. Dissension in the conclave of cardinals.

Tempore autem Innocentii papæ 6, damnati fuerunt apud Avinionem et combusti 2 fratres Minores, de secta illa nefanda[2] in tempore Johannis papæ 22 notata. Iste Innocentius certos legatos direxerat ad visitandum totum ordinem nostrum Cisterciensem. Qui quidem legati jam visitare inceperant, et omnem pecuniam quam extorquere poterant ad opus domini papæ levabant. Unde, mediante domino episcopo Tusculano cardinali, quondam dicti ordinis monacho, papa dictos legatos revocavit, susceptis prius ab ipso ordine pro revocatione præmissa sex millibus florenorum. Post cujus papæ Innocentii mortem, cum cardinales in conclavi ad electionem convenissent, continuo affines ipsius Innocentii ex una parte et affines Clementis prædecessoris sui ex altera divisi sunt. Collegium vero ex hiis duabus affinitatibus erat. Cumque utraque pars pro suis pertinaciter staret, et in aliquem collegii convenire non valentes, condescenderunt unanimiter in abbatem Sancti Victoris, nigrum monachum, juxta Marsiliam, qui in curia morabatur, auditoris gerens officium in familia cujusdam cardinalis. Hunc, quia optimus socius dicebatur, vinumque et mulieres præcipue diligebat, et vix propter suam lasciviam alicujus reputationis apud graves et probos erat habitus, quamvis doctissimus in jure fuerat, in summum pontificem elegerunt, et eum Urbanum 5 nominaverunt; credentes quod ipsum haberent ad libitum et beneplacitum eorum semper consentaneum. De quo hunc versum quidam scripserunt,

Election of Pope Urban V.

"Hunc patrem patrum fecit discordia fratrum."

His reformation of life; and acts of his

Cum autem papatum ascendisset, omnem lasciviam suam et mores leves a se penitus resecavit, et cœpit omnium justissimus esse et in omni probitate perfectus. Hic, in prima equi-

[1] Printed from the Egerton MS. See above, p. 152, note 8.

[2] *nefanda*] nephanda, MS.

tatione sua, cum Judæi in curia commorantes, ut moris est, occurrerent ei et tabulas decalogi sibi offerrent, cepit tabulas, et osculatus eas projecit retro se, dicens, "Lex quidem bona "et sancta est, gens autem perversa." Ipse etiam fecit Judæos et meretrices portare signa in vestibus exterioribus ut ab aliis possent discerni. Civitatem Avinionem muro, turribus, portis et fossato, invito rege Franciæ, muniri fecit. Curiam ad Romam reduxit. Cui imperator obviam venit; et, cum prope urbem Romam venirent, imperator ipse de equo descendens, frænum papæ tenens, ipsum equitantem in pedibus ambulans usque ad Sanctum Petrum devotissime perduxit, per spatium videlicet unius milliaris. Postea, idem papa titulos cardinalium et ecclesias ruinosas et dirutas in urbe præcepit reparari. Claves altaris Sancti Johannis Lateranensis in capella sancta sanctorum, in quo recondita fuerunt capita beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli, a fratribus Minoribus licet invitis obtinuit, et ipsa capita populo demonstravit. Eisdemque fratribus indulgentias quas apud Assisum in principio Augusti celebrant, propter rosas quasdam cœlitus beato Francisco datas, in signum concessionis divinæ sibi in medio hiemis præsentatas, approbavit; et 15 fratres ejusdem ordinis, de secta illa et hæresi de qua tempore Johannis papæ 22 memoratur, combussit; et guerras continuas habuit toto tempore suo contra præfectum Viterbiæ et dominum Mediolanensem. De eodemque papa, tempore Willelmi abbatis 17, in sequentibus apparebit.

A.D. 1356 –1367. government.

X. *De captione Johannis regis Franciæ in bello Pictavensi per Edwardun. principem Walliæ; de discomfitura Henrici regis*[1] *Hispaniæ per eundem, in bello de Nazere in Hispania; et de Johanne de Mandavilla.*

Anno Domini 1356, Edwardus primogenitus regis Angliæ, princeps Walliæ, vicit Johannem regem Franciæ apud Pictavum, et cepit eum atque in Angliam duxit, devicta militia Francorum. Cumque vero cardinales et nuntii papæ inter exercitus pro pace discurrerent et de pace tractarent, ac dictus princeps omnes eorum petitiones ad pacem concessisset, et rex ipse Franciæ pacem noluisset nisi ipse princeps et omnes sui magnates[2] se redderent captivos et totum vulgus occideretur, dicti cardinales, data Anglis benedictione, se retraxerunt; et statim exercitus congressi sunt et cecidit vic-

Battle of Poitiers, and capture of John, king of France.

[1] *regis*] Repeated in E.

[2] *magnates*] magnares, MS.

A.D. 1356 -1361. toria super Anglos. Capti sunt ergo Johannes rex Franciæ et Philippus filius ejus, comes Pictaviæ, episcopus Senonensis, comites 10, barones 20, homines ad arma 2,000, et alii 500. Mortui autem fuerunt ex parte Francorum episcopus Cabilonensis, duces 2, comites et barones 18, homines ad arma 2,000, f. 120 *b*. et alii 800. De præscriptis autem captivis et mortuis fuerunt milites 1,000, vexilla et penonas portantes. De exercitu autem ipsius principis occisi fuerunt tantum 60 homines; inter quos 4 homines ad arma tantum fuerunt computati. Facta est victoria ipsa in prævigilia sancti Mathei apostoli, anno Domini supradicto. Eodem anno Johannes de Mandavilla, miles Anglicus, in villa Sancti Albani oriundus, postquam in 36 annis per universum fere orbem pertransisset, per Turkeiam, Armeniam majorem et minorem, Thartariam, Persidem, Siriam, Arabiam, Egiptum superiorem et inferiorem, Libiam, Caldeam, Ethiopiam, Indiam majorem et minorem, et alias diversas insulas prope Indiam adjacentes, ubi diversæ gentes diversorum rituum et formarum conversantur, scripsit, de omnibus mirabilibus orbis quæ in ipsa peregrinatione 36 annorum cognoverat, volumen unum, et ipsum domino Edwardo regi Angliæ destinavit. Anno vero sequente, dictus Edwardus princeps Walliæ per montes Runcevallenses Hispaniam intrans, in campo prope Nazers devicit Henricum intrusorem regnorum Castellæ et Legionis, qui ipsa regna a domino Petro ipsorum rege, post factum homagium per ipsum Henricum, auferebat. Capti autem fuerunt in ipso bello comites et magnates Hispaniæ plus quam 40, episcopus de Rolions, magister Sancti Jacobi et magister Hospitalariorum, et alii plus quam 2,000 armatorum. Et occisi fuerunt majores et magnates et alii plures, et plus quam 6,000 armatorum, et pavisores et pedites innumerabiles, ipso Henrico in fugam propulso. Et de exercitu Anglorum tres tantum homines fuerunt interempti. Anno Domini 1361, erat secunda pestilentia in Anglia, quæ dicta est pestilentia puerorum.

Book of travels of Sir John de Mandaville.

Victory of Nazers by the prince of Wales, [1357].

Plague of 1361.

WILLELMUS ABBAS SEPTIMUS DECIMUS.

I. *De creatione domini Willelmi de Dryngkowe Abbatis* 17; *de cantaria ad altare de Domina; et de fossatis de Monkdyk et Withdyk.*

A.D. 1367–1372. Attempt of John, abbot of Kirkstall, to be transferred to Meaux.

Postquam mortuus est prædictus abbas Robertus de Beverley, cum conventus super electione alterius abbatis convenirent, inter se divisi, media pars præscriptum dominum Johannem de Hullo, et altera media pars dominum Johannem de Newtona, tunc priorem, elegerunt. Quod videns Johannes abbas de Kyrkestall, tunc in electione cum domino abbate de Fontibus, a monasterio suo de Kyrkestall in monasterium de Melsa, in abbatiatum dicti monasterii nostri, se transferri procuravit. Sed cum conventus non condescenderent in eundem, ad unius monachi nostri non præmeditatam nominationem, dominum Willelmum de Dryngkowe, quondam abbatem istius monasterii, in abbatem iterum admittendum unanimes elegerunt, in die Sancti Nicholai, anno Domini 1367.

Restoration of William of Dryngowe, A.D. 1367.

Circa hæc tempora, cum domina Ydonea, uxor domini Henrici de Percy, diem suum ultimum exclusisset, propter quandam portionem pecuniæ, unum thuriblium argenteum et deauratum, et aliquos pannos cericios, quorum unus auro contextus est, quæ executores sui nobis conferebant, concessimus eisdem execu-

Foundation of chantry for the souls of Henry Percy, and his wife Idonea.

[1] The leaves containing the history of the second abbacy of William of Dryngkowe and the first chapter of that of his successor, William of Scarborough, have been torn out from the Egerton MS. The deficiency has been supplied from the Phillipps MS.

A.D. 1367 -1372.

toribus quod quandam cantariam perpetuam singulis diebus, ad altare beatæ Mariæ ex parte boreali oratorii nostri, missam videlicet de beata virgine Maria vel de "requiem," imperpetuum, fieri faceremus per ebdomadarium monachum intabulatum ad illud altare, videlicet per illum monachum qui in secunda septimana præcedenti intabulatus fuerat ad majus altare, vel per alium loco sui, diebus quibus ipse vacare non posset, pro animabus domini Henrici de Percy, et dominæ Ydoneæ uxoris suæ, et domini Henrici filii eorundem, et dominæ Mariæ uxoris suæ, antecessorum, heredum et benefactorum suorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum; ac etiam faceremus duo anniversaria annuatim, pro animabus domini Henrici senioris et dominæ Ydoneæ, uxoris suæ, in choro monasterii nostri; ac etiam missas de "requiem" ad summum altare cum nota faceremus, diebus anniversariis quibus ex hoc sæculo migraverunt. Et quoties defecerimus in præmissis, toties dominus archiepiscopus Eboracensis, qui pro tempore fuerit, nos in ecclesiis nostris de Naffretona, Skypse, Esyngtona et Kayngham, et in earum qualibet, ad dictam cantariam et anniversarium faciendas et explendas, per censuras ecclesiasticas et alias vias et modos valeat coercere. Et, pro quolibet defectu comperto in supportationem oneris supradicti, dimidiam marcam fabricæ ecclesiæ beati Petri Eboraci, et xl. denarios fabricæ ecclesiæ beati Johannis de Beverley, solvere teneamur. Monasterio etiam de Fontibus, quoties hujusmodi defectus inveniri contigerit, in visitationibus per ipsum abbatem de Fontibus celebrandis, xl. denariorum pœnam incurramus, solvendorum ipso facto. Et, super præmissis et eorum quolibet fideliter observandis, nos et successores nostros, et ecclesias prædictas, ordinationi, decreto et laudo, pure, sponte et absolute, domini archiepiscopi Eboracensis tunc submisimus in hac parte. Super quo, idem archiepiscopus ad omnia præmissa observanda fideliter et inviolabiliter

Penalties for neglecting to serve it.

adimplenda nos et successores nostros sententialiter condemnavit. Cujus cantariæ ordinationis et indenturarum originalia penes heredes Johannis de Wyltona, unius executorum testamenti præfatæ dominæ Ydoneæ, remanere dicuntur. Interim, coram justitiariis de seweris fuerat præsentatum quod fossata de Monkdyk et Wythdyk, decurrentia de pratis de Benyngholmo et de ponte de Rowth, fuerunt defectiva, et deberent reparari per abbatem nostrum de Melsa. Nos ergo, contra hujusmodi præsentationem inplacitando resistentes, respondimus dicta fossata per villatas adjacentes mundari debuisse. Et quamvis dictum placitum per tempora dicti Willelmi abbatis 17 et domini Willelmi de Scardburgh, abbatis 18, non modica perdurasset, onera mundationis dictorum fossatorum adhuc nobis incumbunt ad implenda.

A.D. 1367–1372.

Presentation against the monastery for repair of Monkdyke and Wythdyke.

II. *De fratre Johanne de Ryslay pro abbatiatu sibi restituendo prosequente; de combustione ecclesiæ; et morte Abbatis.*

Cujus domini Willelmi de Dryngbowe jam secundo electionem in abbatem audiens præscriptus frater Johannes de Rysley, quondam hujusmodi monasterii abbas sed jam monachus de Rupe effectus, et jam in curia Romana constitutus, super dicto domino Willelmo abbate, de plurimis injuriis et gravaminibus per ipsum et suos sibi illatis, ut asseruit, conqueri deliberavit; ea saltem intentione quod restitutionem abbatiatus, vel integram antiquam suam portionem de ecclesia de Skypse, vel saltem dictam ecclesiam integram, sortiretur. Unde ad restitutionem officii sui abbatiatus de Melsa agere decrevit, quousque de aliquo præmissorum sibi foret satisfactum, et se ideo abbatem de Melsa iterum in curia Romana faceret nominari, asserens monachos de Melsa a sua obedientia nunquam absolutos. Cujus malitiæ dictus Willelmus abbas volens

Informations in the court of Rome against abbot William Dryngbowe by John Ryslay.

A.D. 1367 -1372. The abbot procures his recall from Rome.

obviare, impetravit revocationem licentiæ dicto fratri Johanni per abbatem suum de Rupe concessæ; et, cum dicta revocatione et uno procuratorio sufficienti, misit unum monachum ad curiam Romanam, dicto fratri Johanni resistiturum vel saltem cum eo conventurum.

Terms arranged with him.

Sed dictus frater Johannes, libellum infamiæ verens, ex mera voluntate sua ad concordiam condescendit, ut ipse in reditu suo nobis suas litteras antiquas traderet, et nos ei securitatem secundum leges Anglicanas de novis conditionibus faceremus. Pro qua quidem concordia, concessimus magistro Johanni de

Annuity to the advocate in the court of Rome.

Appelby, decano Londoniæ, tunc in curia Romana advocato, quadraginta solidos annuos ad terminum vitæ suæ, pro consilio et auxilio suo in hac parte.

The church struck by lightning.

Hujus itaque abbatis tempore, anno Domini [ ][1] in nocte præcedente diem festi Conceptionis Beatæ Mariæ, ictus fulminis percussit ecclesiam in duobus locis, in superiori tecto plumbeo ejusdem, versus aquilonem supra crucifixum, paulo ante primum gallicantum. Quod cum scissor,[2] tunc de lecto expergefactus, conspiceret, monachum quendam extra dormitorium cubantem

Fire observed on the roof, but extinguished.

super hoc excitavit. Deinde monachus ipse, continuo ad ostium dormitorii pulsans, totam ecclesiam incendio succubuisse[3] eis ardentius intimavit. Quapropter, monachi ipsi sic expergefacti, vix induti superioribus tunicis suis et scapularibus, ecclesiam intraverunt, et supra cœlaturam ecclesiæ conscendentes ignem, in tribus locis, in tecto, tignis et mæremio, 'prævalentem,' aqua

Monks miraculously strengthened.

et viribus extinxerunt. Hoc etiam miraculum, tunc, annuente Deo, accidit, quod monachi sic ad ignem extinguendum benevoli super tenuem cælaturam, quæ vix puerum septemnem supportaret, incedentes, vasa ærea et alia aqua plena velocius deportarent, quæ prius et postea vacua tam facile portare nequiverunt. Postea

---

1 Blank in MS.

2 *scissor*] cissor in MS.

3 *succubuisse*] succumbuisse in MS.

idem abbas Willelmus de Dryghowe, cum monasterium annis quatuor et diebus 20 strenue gubernasset, in festo Ascensionis Domini, anno Domini 1372, quod tunc pridie nonas Maii accidit, post capitulum, cum confessus ad majorem missam solennitatis celebrandam se præpararet, morbo qui letargia dicitur subito percussus, eadem die, circa horam vesperarum, defunctus est, et sepultus australi parte ecclesiæ, coram altari Sancti Benedicti. Dimisit autem tunc debitum domus iiij^{xx}. libras, xij. solidos, ij. denarios, obolum. Dimisitque staurum, de ovibus duo millia Dxl., de averiis cccxlix., de equis iiij^{xx}.; et providentiam domus, de frumento usque ad Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, de brasio usque ad Nativitatem Domini, de fabis et pisis xx. quarteria, et de avena xl. quarteria. Providebat etiam in ecclesia duo vestimenta integra pro magno altari, unum de blodio velveto cum stellis aureis, et alium de dyaspyn de viridi et rubeo partim auro contextum.

A.D. 1367 –1372. Death of abbot William Dryngow, 1372.

Amount of debt left by him; farm stock, &c.

Altar cloths.

III. *De Urbano papa quinto, et Gregorio papa undecimo.*

f. 150.

Cognoscens autem papa Urbanus 6us præscriptus quod fratres Minores claves altaris Sancti Johannis Lateranensis in capella sancta Sanctorum, in quo recondita fuerunt capita beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli, habuissent, ac eas et custodiam eorundem capitum ordini suo assererent pertinere, fingentes indulgentiam papæ Nicholai sibi super hiis concessam, primo monitis, inde minis, postmodum sententiis, dictas claves reddi petiit; et cum pertinaciter restitissent, ipsorum ordinem finaliter cassare disposuit. Unde nimium perterriti cœperunt, mediantibus terræ principibus, papam rogare ut dignaretur claves ipsas recipere, et indignationem suam ab eorum ordine misericorditer amovere. Ipse ergo claves ipsas recepit, et ipsa capita populo demonstravit; eisdemque fratribus indulgentias quas

Urban VI. obliges the Friars Minors to give up to him the keys of the altar of St. John Lateran, containing the heads of SS. Peter and Paul.

A.D. 1362 –1370.

apud Assisum in principio Augusti celebrant, propter rosas quasdam cœlitus beato Francisco datas, in signum concessionis divinæ sibi in medio hiemis præsentatas, approbavit.

The emperor ministers at his coronation.

Et dum idem papa imperatorem coronaret, per totam illam missam imperatorem ipsum in capa cantoris ministrum habuit.

His wars with Viterbio and Milan.

Toto etiam tempore suo continuas guerras habuit contra præfectum Viterbiæ et dominum Mediolanensem.

Submission of the queen of Sicily.

Guerræ vero, quas in primordiis suis contra reginam Ciciliæ habuerat, amicabili concordia ad ipsius papæ voluntatem fuerunt sopitæ. Regina quoque ipsa, omnium fœminarum crudelissima, humiliter venit Romam, et se domino Urbano papæ reddidit, satisfacturam de commissis.

The pope presents the consecrated rose to her.

Ipse ergo omnem humanitatem dictæ reginæ faciens, rosam quam papa solitus est dare dominica in medio Quadragesimæ illi principi vel militi qui de nobilissimo genere esset procreatus et in curia præsens, dictæ reginæ tradidit, mirantibus universis, eo quod nunquam fœminæ fuerat antea exhibita rosa supradicta.

Fifteen heretics of the order of Minorites burnt.

Tempore quoque suo combusti fuerunt 15 fratres Minores de secta illa et hæresi quæ tempore papæ Johannis 22 superius memorantur.

Urban visits Avignon, and there dies, 1370. f. 150 *b*.

Cumque idem papa Romæ diu sedisset et multa bona fecisset, cupiens natale solum invisere, rediit in Provinciam cum curia sua, disponens quam citius Romam redire. Cumque monasterium Sancti Victoris, ubi primo abbas fuerat, maximis possessionibus et privilegiis ditasset ac ædificiis ornasset, civitatem etiam Avinionem nobilissime murari et muniri fecisset, cupiebat ultra modum illa oculis carnis intueri. Regressus igitur, et Avinionem sedens, infra paucos dies postquam de monasterio suo prædicto redierat defunctus est. Quidam vero arbitrabantur ipsum veneno inpotionatum fuisse, ne Romam rediret. Obiit igitur [19][1] die Decembris, anno Domini 1370, et pontificatus sui 8. Obiit autem in Avinione, et deportatus est

---

[1] Blank in MS.

ad monasterium suum supradictum; ibique sepultus maximis miraculis usque in hodiernum coruscat. In tantum enim justus fuit ut nullus eum advocatorum in consistorio circumvenire potuit, nec a cognitione justitiæ[1] in causa aliqua facere deviare. Nam, proposita coram eo quacunque causa, et responso dato ex parte adversa, statim cognovit in qua parte dolus latuit. Unde, non observatis induciis et dilationibus, consuevit causas quam citius juste judicans terminare. Inter cætera vero miracula quæ post ejus mortem claruerunt hoc crebrius accidit, quod, si quis justam causam in curia habuerit et ex parte adversa per subtilitatem legistarum vel alias fuerit in articulo pereundi, si ad Sanctum Urbanum peregrinationem voverit vel aliud quid in honorem ipsius devote fecerit, absque dubio in causa sua prævalebit. Gregorius 11, natione Limovicensis, filius Clementis papæ 6, et per ipsum creatus cardinalis in ætate 16 annorum, vir simplex et castus, post mortem dicti Urbani 5 electus est in papam, Avinionæ, 5 die Januarii, anno Domini 1370. Cujus tempore, cardinales in diversis regnis optima quæque beneficia eligentes, sibimet ipsis petierunt et obtinuerunt abbatiatus, prioratus, diaconatus, archidiaconatus, et alias dignitates ac præbendas, necnon et ecclesias parochiales plurimas ubique terrarum, ut aliquis eorum septem vel octo abbatiatus et prioratus, præter alias dignitates et beneficia, pariter possideret. Et cum tanta haberent, omnia quæcunque expedienda vel impetranda erant in curia prædicta vendebantur; ita ut, si quis aliquid vellet expedire vel impetrare, primo adiret aliquem cardinalium, seu secretarios et consiliarios seu familiares domini papæ, et cum eis componeret quid daret pro expeditione negotii sui, domino papa hæc omnia ignorante. De ipso autem papa Gregorio

A.D. 1370.

His strictness in the administration of justice.

Election of Pope Gregory XI, 1370.

Engrossment of preferments by the cardinals.

Their venality.

[1] *justitiæ*] justitia in MS.

Pestilence of 1369.

in sequentibus, tempore domini Willelmi abbatis 18, amplius referetur. Anno itaque Domini 1369 tertia pestilentia fuit in Anglia.

WILLELMUS ABBAS OCTAVUS DECIMUS.

I. [1] *De creatione domini Willelmi de Scardburgh abbatis* 18; *de clausura campi de Northgrangia a marisco de Ruda; de Monkdyk; de molendino translato de Beforth in Drynghowe; de quietaclamantia domini Johannis de Cotyngham.*

Anno Domini 1372, mortuo piæ memoriæ domino Willelmo de Drynghowe abbate 17, electus fuit in patrem et pastorem dominus Willelmus de Scardburgh, qui cellerarius extitit per 16 annos præcedentes, in die videlicet Sancti Desiderii episcopi, quo die contingebat festum Sanctæ Trinitatis. Nam in dicta electione abbatis tunc conventus æqualiter divisi fuerunt; quorum æque media pars præscriptum fratrem Johannem de Hull, tunc priorem, elegit, et altera media pars fratrem Johannem de Newtona prædictum, dicto fratri Johanni de Hull[2] adversantem, præelegit. Et, quod mirabile est, neutra illarum duarum partium electum suum voluit assumere in abbatem; sed utraque pars electum suum alteri præferre deliberavit, ne alter ipse eis erigeretur in abbatem. Et cum ideo conventus super uno eis præferendo concordare nequivissent, dictus dominus Willelmus de Scardburgh per compromissionem

A.D. 1372 -1396. Election of William of Scarborough.

[1] The first chapter of the Chronicle under this abbacy is supplied from the Phillipps MS., as explained in a previous note, p. 163. A copy of it as it stood in the revised recension in the Egerton MS. is given in an inserted leaf in Paget's transcript, Add. MS. 26,734, p. 321. The reference to the authority is, "Ridley lib. Mels."

[2] *Hull*] Newtona in MS.

A.D. 1372–1396.

Boundary ditch between Northgrange plains and Rowth marsh.

eis nominatur in abbatem, cum in prima electione ad abbatiatum non esset suspicatus. Hic, anno Domini 1389, divisit fossato campum de Northgrange a marisco de Ruda inter Bennerls et parcos versus Wythdyk; Johanne de Roos, domino de Rowth, domino Johanne de Rowth, et aliis libere tenentibus de Rowth, consentientibus et consulentibus in hac parte, ut, cum antiquæ divisæ inter dictum campum et mariscum paterent evidenter, dictum fossatum in solo nostro proprio in dicto campo de Northgrange conficeretur, ut ipsæ antiquæ divisæ extra dictum fossatum per trium pedum spatium remanerent; ut, si quando in futurum dictum fossatum mundari deberet seu dilatari, in solo nostro proprio pro dicto fossato dilatando foderemus, ut mariscum de Ruda integrum absque purprestura nostra remaneret. Nam ante ipsa tempora, averia in dicto marisco de Rowth se pascentia, absque custodia quandoque derelicta, blada et prata nostra in dicto campo sæpius invadentia, dicta blada et prata miserabiliter conculcarunt.

Suit respecting the cleansing of Monkdyke, Withdyke, and Esthedyke.

Ejusdem etiam abbatis tempore, quidam Petrus Hylyhard de Arnallia, qui de nobis tenebat per homagium quandam parcellam capitalem mesuagii sui et alia tenementa in Arnallia, implacitavit nos de plurimis damnis sibi factis, ut asseruit, in defectu mundationis de Monkdyk, Withdyk, et Eschedyk; et insuper ipsorum defectum coram justitiariis fecerat præsentari. Cui autem præsentationi, eo quod ipsa fossata non fuerunt communes seweræ ab antiquo, et si seweræ essent nos ad ipsarum mundationem soli non teneremur, nisi pro quantitate terrarum nostrarum eis adjacentium, sed villatæ pro suis parcellis adjacentibus, conati sumus contraire. Sed quia ipsum placitum finem debitum non est sortitum, et villatæ adjacentes dicta fossata mundare et reparare neglexerunt, processum ipsius placiti huic operi addere non curavi.

Removal of windmill from Beforth to Drynghow in Skipsea.

Etiam, cum per longum tempus antequam ecclesiam de Skypse in usus proprios obtineremus, unum molendinum ventriticum in Beforth nobis collatum fuisset, et rectores ecclesiæ de Beforth

proventus decimarum ipsius molendini de jure possiderent, idem abbas Willelmus, pro eo quod idem molendinum in Beforth prope parochiam de Skypse extitit situatum, dictum molendinum de loco suo deponi fecit, et in territorium de Dryngbow, infra parochiam de Skypse, in loco eminentiori iterum elevatum transferebat. De quo molendino ad ecclesiam de Skypse proventus decimæ ad 4 vel 5 solidos excrevit annuatim.[1] A.D. 1372 –1396.

Corrody granted to the sisters of Sir John Cotyngham.

Hoc itaque tempore, cum dominus Johannes de Cotyngham, de quo præscribitur, pensiones sibi per nos debitas perciperet, et acquietantias nobis inde tradere neglexisset, cumque Mabilia et Elena, sorores dicti domini Johannis, certum corrodium 20 [quarteriorum][2] frumenti et ordei, ut præscribitur, ad totam vitam suam possiderent, et cum dicta Elena diem clausisset extremum, ad adipiscendam benevolentiam dicti domini Johannis super acquietantiis concedendis, concessimus Isabellæ tertiæ sorori suæ et præfatæ Mabiliæ ipsum annuum corrodium 20 quarteriorum frumenti et totidem quarteriorum ordei, ad terminum vitæ suæ et eorum alterius diutius viventis percipiendum; ac si dicta Isabella præscripta Elena extitisset.

Further concessions to Sir John Cotyngham.

Concessimus etiam eidem domino Johanni, ultra pensionem suam, exhibitionem quandam, sustentationem videlicet congruam sibi, familiæ et equis suis, ad terminum vitæ suæ, quoties et quando idem dominus Johannes ad nos voluerat declinare, et quamdiu nobiscum voluerat permanere. Ob quam quidem liberam et spontaneam concessionem nostram, præfatus dominus Johannes nobis remisit et relaxavit omnimodas actiones reales et personales, calumnias, querelas et demandas, ratione cujuscunque debiti, transgressionis, conventionis seu contractus; pensione quadam 20 librarum, manerio de Hayholmo et

---

[1] *Etiam . . annuatim*] omitted in the later recension of E. See Paget's transcript, Add. MS. 26,734, p. 321.

[2] *quarteriorum*] omitted in MS.

A.D. 1372 –1396. crofto vocato le Freccroft, in dominio de Cotyngham, quæ ad totam vitam suam habuerat, et præscriptis 20 quarteriis frumenti et ordei, duntaxat exceptis.[1]

f. 121. II. *De clamio Alexandri archiepiscopi in dominio de Waghna, et tenementis acquisitis in eodem.*[2]

Waghna. Claim of the archbishop of York to the manor.

Post hæc, dominus Alexander[3] Nevelle, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, sicut et dominus Walterus Gray dudum prædecessor suus fecerat, totum manerium et dominium villæ de Waghna, præter xxij. bovatas terræ tantum, ut jus suum vendicabat; asserens[4] prædecessores suos dictas 22 bovatas terræ nobis tantum contulisse, et reliquum dicti manerii prædecessoribus suis, sibi et successoribus suis, archiepiscopis Eboracensibus, debuisse remanere; quod et fatebatur nos, absque feoffamento aliquo, violenter invasisse.[5] Quapropter, dictum manerium de Waghna per suum senescallum capitalem præcipitanter intrans et seisiens, omnes tenentes ejusdem manerii districte prohibuit firmas aliquas aut servitia ibidem nobis debita aliqualiter exhibere, aut nobis de cætero in aliquo fore intendentes.[6] Nos ergo, super hac exactione nimium anxiati, circa repulsam[7] ejusdem exactionis et dicti manerii retentionem seu recuperationem sollicitiores et dolentes magis fueramus, quod recordum inde, tempore dicti Walteri Gray archiepiscopi et Ricardi abbatis nostri 7, super hujusmodi ex-

Loss of the record of previous agreement.

[1] The following words appear in the Egerton MS. as the conclusion of the 1st chapter, though they are not found in the Phillipps MS.: "nostra et monasterium in nosmet "ipsos sponte et primitus sumpse- "ramus, ac ipsorum mundationem "et reparationem soli hactenus "consuevimus supportare."

[2] *et . . eodem*] de ablatione soli nostri prope ripas de Hullo per operarios Beverlaci et coertione eorundem; de perquisitione tenementorum in Waghna, P.

[3] After *Alexander* insert de, P.

[4] *asserens*] asseruit, P.

[5] *et reliquum . . invasisse*] wanting in P.

[6] *dictum manerium . . intendentes*] omnes tenentes ibidem prohibuit nobis aliquam firmam exhibere, P.

[7] *circa repulsam*] ad repulsionem, P.

actione quondam confectum, nullicubi poterat reperiri, sed nec copiam aut transcriptum ejusdem, aut saltem[1] recognitionem aliqualem inde[2] in registro aut quocunque loco alio habebamus. Sed tandem, adhuc scrutinio diligentiori adhibito, præfatum recordum, 14 sigillis consignatum, infra chartariam nostram,[3] non tamen infra capsulas chartarum nostrarum contentivas, sed[4] in quodam foramine vel theca[5] inter tecturam domus et ipsius cælaturam, pariter cum quadam alia charta regia Henrici regis secundi, reperimus occultatum. Et hoc quidem mirabile in dictis recordo et charta notatum fuit, quod, cum[6] per tantum tempus quo nullus tunc memoriam habuit eorundem sic absconsa fuissent, nullum omnino infortunium aut detrimentum[7] perpessa[8] sunt in pejorationem eorundem. Hoc autem recordo, ut præmittitur, sic reperto, et eidem Alexandro[9] archiepiscopo demonstrato, idem tamen archiepiscopus causam ipsam ad tunc dissimulabat; sed postea ipsum manerium integrum[10] nos in pace de cætero[11] gaudere promittebat, si tamen partem nostram passagii de Hullo sibi et successoribus suis archiepiscopis de nobis et successoribus nostris imperpetuum remitteremus.[12] Sed, cum nec sic eidem acquiesceremus in hac parte, ipsum manerium integrum tandem nobis relinquens, a pristina exactione discedebat.[13]

A.D. 1372 –1396.

Discovery of it.

Withdrawal of the archbishop's claim.

[1] *et dicti . . saltem*] solliciti fueramus. Sed tamen recordum tempore dicti Walteri Gray et domini Ricardi abbatis nostri 7 exaratum nullicubi poterat reperiri, nec ejus copiam vel, P.

[2] *aliqualem, inde*] wanting in P.

[3] *infra chartariam nostram*] in chartaria nostra, P.

[4] *non tamen . . sed*] wanting in P.

[5] *vel theca*] wanting in P.

[6] After *cum* insert, dicta recordum et charta, P.

[7] *eorundem . . detrimentum*] nullum infortunium in eorundem deteriorationem, P.

[8] *perpessa*] perpessi in E.

[9] *eidem Alexandro*] dicto, P.

[10] *ipsum . . integrum*] ipsa manerium et dominium, P.

[11] *de cætero*] wanting in P.

[12] *remitteremus*] relaxaremus, P.

[13] *integrum . . . discedebat*] cum pertinentiis, ut in præsenti, pacifice possidemus, P.

A.D. 1372–1396. Purchase of reversion of a messuage in Waghen.

[1] Ipse etiam abbas Willelmus emit, pro x. libris, reversionem unius mesuagii cum crofto et trium toftorum in Waghna, de Hugone Portere et Isabella uxore ejus; cui quidem Isabellæ dicta tenementa jure hereditario pertinebant. Dicta vero tenementa [2] quondam Osbertus de Waghna, qui ipsa de nobis tenuit,[3] dedit capitulo ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Beverlaci, et ipsa,[4] dum duo tantum tofta cum croftis exsisterent, contulit antecessoribus dictæ Isabellæ in feodo, pro tribus denariis sibi annuatim reddendis. Unde [5] dedimus dicto capitulo Beverlaci xl. solidos pro licentia appropriandi tenementa supradicta, præter alios sumptus acquisitionis eorundem.[6] Et, cum chartam unam regiam de licentia acquirendi xxx. libratas terræ haberemus, et eadem [7] tenementa ad dimidiam marcam annuam tantum extenderentur, dominus Thomas de Arundelle, Eboracensis archiepiscopus et regis cancellarius, pro dimidia marcata ipsa extenta, nos fecit novem marcas annuas de dicta charta regia allocare, aut certe decem marcas domino regi pro fine tunc soluturos. Unde nos potius elegimus dictas ix. marcatas de dicta charta regia excepturos, quam finem aliquem solvere in instanti, cum sic moderni regis ministri concessiones et licentias hujusmodi progenitorum regis pro viribus adnullare conarentur. Ipsi autem Hugo et Isabella eadem tenementa mediis quibusdam contulerunt, quatinus ipsi de eisdem nos imperpetuum feoffarent, et nos eadem præfatis Hugoni, Isabellæ, ac domino [Willelmo] capellano,

---

[1] Between this and the preceding sentence is inserted, in the Phillipps MS., the narrative commencing in the text, *Interea vero operarii*. See p. 179, note 6.

[2] *Dicta . . tenementa*] Quæ etiam omnia, P.

[3] *qui . . tenuit*] wanting in P.

[4] *ipsa*] dictum capitulum ea, P.

[5] *Unde*] Ut dicta mesuagium et tofta per medios quosdam feoffatores possideremus, et nos eadem dictis Hugoni et Isabellæ, ac domino Willelmo capellano, filio eorundem, ad totam vitam suam traderemus. Et pro licentia dictorum tenementorum ad manum mortuam tenendorum, P.

[6] *pro . . eorundem*] wanting in P.

[7] *chartam . . eadem*] wanting in P.

filio eorundem, ad totam vitam suam traderemus. Postea tamen, eadem tenementa, ipsis adhuc viventibus, in manus nostras sumpseramus, reddendo ipsis ad terminum vitæ cujuslibet eorum xx. solidos annuatim.[1] Hujus itaque abbatis tempore, grangia de Waghna quatuor tenentibus ad certam firmam dimissa fuit, ad terminum 12[2] annorum; ac eodem tempore ecclesiam de Waghna[3] ad certum terminum annorum similiter[4] conducebamus.

A.D. 1372–1396. **f. 121 b.**

Lease of the grange and church of Waghen.

III. *De iterata clausura de Magnusdayle in[5] Suttona; de dimissione grangiæ et aliorum tenementorum ibidem; de ablatione soli nostri sub ripis de Hullo apud Waghnam et Suttonam per tegularios Beverlacenses; de vexatione nostra inde et coertione tegulariorum eorundem.*[6]

Cum fossata etiam omnia quæ separale clausum nostrum, vocatum Magnusdayle, in Suttona, adjacens magnis[7] pratis ejusdem, undique accingebant, propter negligentiam et defectum mundationis eorundem, in aridum et pæne in æqualitatem cum terris adjacentibus conversa fuissent, et ideo domini et liberi tenentes in Suttona communam pasturæ in dicto clauso, sicut in communibus pratis de Suttona, post fœnum ibidem levatum et abductum,[8] vendicassent, dictus abbas noster, ipsorum clamium et usum[9] satagens refrænare, fossata dicti clausi continuo[10] cœpit reparare. Sed

Exposure of Magnusdayle enclosure by the filling of the ditches.

[1] *aut certe . . solidos annuatim*] wanting in P.

[2] *ad . . 12*] pro certo termino, P.

[3] After *Waghna* insert, pro solita firma, P.

[4] *similiter*] licet breviorem, P.

[5] *in*] de, P.

[6] *grangiæ . . eorundem*] grangiarum de Suttona et Saltagh; de inundatione ibidem, et morte ovium; de consumptione grangiæ de Tharlesthorpia, P.

[7] *magnis*] wanting in P.

[8] *levatum et abductum*] falcatum, P.

[9] *et usum*] wanting in P.

[10] *fossata . . . continuo*] dicta fossata, P.

A.D. 1372–1396. Opposition of the freeholders to their renewal. Agreement with the freeholders.

dominus Thomas de Suttona, dominus ibidem, ac reliqui libere tenentes dictæ villæ, ne dicta fossata repararentur viribus restiterunt. Sed tandem, post longam litem hinc et inde habitam, cum dictus dominus Thomas et omnes libere tenentes prædicti nobiscum [1] ad idem clausum pariter convenissent, examinatis chartis nostris et inspectis vestigiis fossatorum, et scrutato antiquo usu eorundem,[2] favente nobis [3] dicto domino Thoma, reliqui liberi tenentes, a clamio suo et exactione [4] recedentes, nos dicta fossata propter privatum commodum nostrum in dicto clauso [5] reparare permittebant. Unde redditus noster de dicto clauso ad unam marcam ultra firmam ejus pristinam fuerat augmentatus. Hic itaque abbas dimisit cuidam Petro Dowson de Suttona grangiam nostram de Suttona, vocatam le Gannok, berchariam dictam le Hyrncote, cum clausis eidem pertinentibus, unam bovatam terræ, xxvj. acras prati, cum aliis herbagiis, communiis, et quibusdam aliis commodis et pertinentiis, in quibusdam indenturis expressatis; quæ omnia valebant decem marcas annuatim; tenenda [6] ad terminum vitæ suæ, pro ducentis marcis præ manibus persolutis. Cum quibus 200 marcis, et aliis 20 marcis additis, idem abbas [7] redemit de Willelmo Frost de Beverlaco omnes terras nostras et redditus in Mollescroft, tunc valentes de claro x. libras, xiiij. solidos et iiij. denarios, annuatim; in quibus terris et redditibus habuit, ex concessione prædecessorum nostrorum,[8] statum plenum [9] ad terminum lxxvij. annorum ex tunc proxime sequentium. Et, post hæc, idem abbas 'concessit' præscripta

Lease of lands in Sutton on fine.

Redemption of lands in Mollescroft.

---

[1] *nobiscum*] wanting in P.

[2] *et . . eorundem*] wanting in P.

[3] *nobis*] wanting in P.

[4] *et exactione*] wanting in P.

[5] *propter . . clauso*] wanting in P.

[6] *vocatam . . . tenenda*] et alia tenementa x. marcis annuatim valentia, P.

[7] *idem abbas*] wanting in P.

[8] *terris . . nostrorum*] dictus Willelmus habuit, P.

[9] *plenum*] wanting in P.

grangiam et tenementa in Suttona, dimisitque alias decem marcatas redditus ibidem, una cum servitiis tenentium et reversionibus eorundem tenementorum, cum acciderent,[1] dicto Petro, M[atildi] uxori suæ, duobus filiis et duabus filiabus suis, ad terminum vitæ eorundem et eorum cujuslibet diutius viventis, pro ccc. marcis, similiter præ manibus persolutis;[2] ut, de eisdem pecuniis, expensas[3] quas feceramus in curia Romana circa confirmationes appropriationum ecclesiarum nostrarum de Esyngtona et Kayngham supplere niteremur;[4] de quibus in sequentibus[5] referetur. Interea vero,[6] operarii quidam de Beverlaco qui tegularii dicebantur,[7] fabricatores[8] et adustores laterum quibus domus plures in Beverlaco et alibi teguntur, solum nostrum apud Waghnam et Suttonam,[9] inter ripas nostras[10] et chenellam fluminis aquæ de Hullo, in batellis suis, ad dictos lateres conficiendos,[11] pro libitu suo, consensu nostro minime requisito, latenter et pluries abduxerunt.[12] Nos autem, præfatam injuriam ægre ferentes, dictos operarios per crebras districtiones remorum et aliorum instrumentorum suorum, dum hæc agerent, vexabamus. Sed, cum ipsi ab hujusmodi injuria nequaquam cessarent, quadam die unam batellam ipsorum, super solum nostrum apud Waghnam repertam, ac dicto solo nostro aut argilla[13] sic capto onera-

A.D. 1372 -1396.

Renewal of lease of lands in Sutton on fine for lives.

Expenses at Rome.

The convent's soil on the banks of the Hull abstracted by tylers from Beverley.

Seizure of their oars and tools.

Arrest of their boat.

[1] *ibidem . . acciderent*] wanting in P.

[2] *persolutis*] receptis, P.

[3] *ut . . expensas*] Quæ trecentæ marcæ satisfecerunt pro omnimodis expensis, P.

[4] *supplere niteremur*] wanting in P.

[5] After *sequentibus* insert ad plenum, P.

[6] *Interea vero*] Postea, P. This whole narrative, to the end of the chapter, follows the words *exactione discedebat*, in the previous chapter. See p. 176, note 1.

[7] *quidam . . dicebantur*] wanting in P.

[8] *fabricatores*] factores, P.

[9] *solum . . . Suttonam*] terram nostram, P.

[10] *nostras*] wanting in P.

[11] *conficiendos*] faciendos, P.

[12] *latenter . . abduxerunt*] abstulerunt, P.

[13] *solum . . argilla*] terram nostram repertam, et terra nostra, P. Argello in E.

A.D. 1372 -1396. Enmity of the provost of Beverley.

f. 122.

tam, arestando fecimus ibidem detineri.[1] Quapropter Robertus de Manfeld, præpositus Beverlaci, qui magnus tunc apud Alexandrum archiepiscopum Eboracensem habebatur,[2] super cujus præposituræ[3] feodum dicti operarii solebant hujusmodi lateres fabricare, dictis operariis in hoc nimium adhærebat;[4] et, pro eo etiam quod aulam lapideam[5] cum cameris, infra rectoriam nostram[6] de Esyngtona constructam,[7] ad suum libitum auferendam[8] concedere nolebamus, dictum archiepiscopum, burgensesque et villatas quoscunque Beverlacenses, contra nos in hoc commovere satagebat.

He encourages the burgesses of Beverley to claim the right in the soil for the archbishop.

Unde ipsi omnes et eorum complices[9] totum solum nostrum sub ripis ipsis, et[10] inter ripas dictas et ipsam chenellam aquæ de Hullo, quantumque solum nostrum fluvius de Hullo in suo supremo fluxo consueverat operiendo inundare,[11] nobis auferre molientes, asserebant[12] solum ipsum ac dominium aquæ de Hullo, in quantum ipsa aqua hujusmodi solum consueverat inundare,[13] ad archiepiscopum Eboracensem pertinere debere; tenentesque suos et dictæ præposituræ Beverlaci, ac burgenses et villatas Beverlacenses, in hujusmodi captura dicti soli aut argillæ[14] ab antiquo fuisse consuetos.[15]

They demand the restitution of the boat;

Calumniam super emendas dictæ batellæ, per nos ut dicebant læsæ et confractæ,[16] falso colore, quasi transgressio in solo et infra dominium[17] archiepiscopi fuisset

---

[1] *arestando . . detineri*] arestari fecimus, P.

[2] *qui . . habebatur*] wanting in P.

[3] *præposituræ*] wanting in P.

[4] *fabricare . . adhærebat*] conficere, P.

[5] *lapideam*] wanting in P.

[6] *nostram*] wanting in P.

[7] *constructam*] situatam, ei, P.

[8] *auferendam*] wanting in P.

[9] *dictum . . . complices*] aliique fautores sui, P.

[10] *sub . . et*] wanting in P.

[11] *quantumque . inundare*] wanting in P.

[12] *molientes, asserebant*] satagebant, asserentes, P.

[13] *in quantum . . inundare*] wanting in P.

[14] *argillæ*] argelli in MSS.

[15] *tenentesque . . consuetos*] spectare, et, P.

[16] *per . . confractæ*] wanting in P.

[17] *et . . dominium*] wanting in P.

perpetrata, nobis objicientes,[1] ad dictas emendas faciendas[2] nos omnino, minis saltem et blasphemiis,[3] compellere nitebantur. Sed cum nos eorum voluntati et calumniæ[4] assensum præbere negaremus,[5] quendam de commonachis nostris, Beverlacum pro negotiis monasterii accedentem,[6] carceri manciparunt; abbati etiam nostro comminantes, in propria persona, et singulos monasterii nostri monachos et familiares[7] similiter carcerare, si illic ipso tempore reperti extitissent. Sed, cum præfatum monachum aliquamdiu in carcere detinerent, ipsi verecundia injustæ vexationis commoti, ac domini regis adventum Beverlacum infra breve et nostram inde querelam nimium[8] formidantes, dictum commonachum nostrum, aliquali occasione concepta, rogatu etiam ut ad monasterium rediret, dimittere satagebant. Nos autem postea contra prædictos operarios, per privilegia nostra[9] et regni jura,[10] super ablatione dicti soli nostri et injusta incarceratione dicti commonachi nostri procedere attemptantes,[11] ipsos demum ad abbatem nostrum et ad curiam nostram de Waghna, pro emendis super hujusmodi[12] trangressionibus nobis factis ac pro congrua inde satisfactione,[13] coarctavimus convenire. At ipsi, misericordia curiæ nostræ de Waghna[14] comperta ac jure nostro recognito, ad propria remearunt.

A.D. 1372 -1396.

and seize and imprison one of the monks.

Fearing the consequences, they liberate him;

and acknowledge the right of the monastery, at the court of Waghen.

---

[1] *nobis objicientes*] contra nos moventes, P.

[2] *faciendas*] wanting in P.

[3] *blasphemiis*] blasfemiis, E.

[4] *et calumniæ*] wanting in P.

[5] *assensum . . negaremus*] consensum annuere cederemus, P.

[6] *Beverlacum . . . . accedentem*] Beverlaci repertum, P.

[7] *et familiares*] wanting in P.

[8] *et . . nimium*] wanting in P.

[9] *nostra*] wanting in P.

[10] *jura*] leges, P.

[11] *dicti . . . attemptantes*] dictæ terræ nostræ procedentes, P.

[12] After *hujusmodi* insert causa absolutionis, P.

[13] *ac . . satisfactione*] wanting in P.

[14] *nostræ de Waghna*] wanting in P.

[1] IIII. *De irruptione aquarum Humbriæ in grangiam nostram de Saltaghe; de consumptione grangiæ nostræ de Tharlesthorpia; de translatione molendini de Croo; et de vexatione pro mortuario ibidem.*

A.D. 1372 –1396. Saltagh. Lease of the grange, and removal of the sheep to Sutton. Bribes received by the advisers of the abbot.

Dimisit itaque dictus abbas grangiam nostram[2] de Saltaghe, cum omnibus pasturis ibidem, cuidam Johanni Frankys, ad certos terminos annorum;[3] et amovit inde omnes bidentes nostras ad Suttonam, perverso seductus consilio cupidorum, ut postea probavit eventus. Nam primus et præcipuus dicti consilii cepit de dicto Johanne, pro inductione abbatis ad hoc, centum solidos, et obiit infra annum, alius autem 20 solidos, et alii munuscula quædam non pauca proinde habuerunt; sed tamen monasterium nihil[4] nisi damnum permaximum et gravamen.

Mortality among the sheep from change of pasture.

Nam primo[5] omnes bidentes nostras inde abductas, cccc. videlicet et plures, perdidimus, quia inconsuetas pascuas contemnentes moriebantur singillatim. Et[6] primo anno dimissionis prædictæ, in autumno, vento vehementissimo per duos dies et noctes continuos irruente,[7] garbæ et acervi bladorum, pisarum et[8] fœni, alicubi in Humbriam, fossata et terras alienas, per ipsum ventum projecti fuerunt, quod vix aliquid[9] in solo nostro illæsum[10] reperiebatur; et quod alicubi[11] repertum fuerat dictus Johannes pro suo non agnovit.[12] Dictum etiam[13] flumen Humbriæ 'pari-

---

1 The division of the chapter occurs later in P. See p. 186, note 1.

2 *itaque . . . nostram*] etiam per consilium non sanum manerium, P.

3 *ad . . annorum*] pro xx. libris annuis et certis quarteriis bladorum, P.

4 After *nihil* insert habuit, P.

5 *primo*] wanting in P.

6 After *Et* insert eodem, P.

7 After *irruente* insert, et ante dictæ aquæ inundationem, P.

8 *pisarum et*] wanting in P.

9 *aliquid*] inde in E.

10 *in . . illæsum*] wanting in P.

11 *alicubi*] ullicubi in E.; wanting in P.

12 *garbæ . . . . agnovit*] inserted below, after *quam terra.*

13 *etiam*] wanting in P.

ter' in tantum inundavit quod, alveum suum excedens [1] et ex opposito dictæ grangiæ valvas maritimas, vento impellente, reverberans, in solo dictæ grangiæ [2] duas permaximas gulas invexit, ita quod cursus aquæ ibidem horribiliter fluxit et refluxit per duos dies et noctes; unde totum territorium circumjacens, undis sic opertum,[3] magis apparuit mare quam terra.[4] Hiis ergo oppressus incommodis, præfatus Johannes ad monasterium lacrimabiliter festinavit,[5] et sursumreddidit grangiam ipsam [6] ita destitutam. Unde dictus abbas, illuc accedens et maximam multitudinem operariorum ex omni parte coadunans, maximis sumptibus et expensis vim vicit aquarum, et gulas prædictas obstruere et ipsam valvam Humbriæ reparari fecerat [7] infra breve; ita quod, infra 10 dies, in solis stipendiis operariorum, præter victum,[8] expensæ 20 marcas excedebant; et nihilominus grangia ipsa et pasturæ bladis et ovibus destitutæ sic fuerant 'et' horribiliter inundatæ, terræque nostræ ibidem diu postea exinde nobis remanserunt pejoratæ.[9] Inundationes etiam Humbriæ omnes terras nostras de Tharlesthorpia, usque ad situm grangiæ nostræ [10] ibidem, miserabiliter [11] consumpserunt. Unde nos omnes domos in dicta grangia constructas [12] fecimus amoveri, et apud rectoriam [13] de Kayngham, grangiam de Otringham, et alia loca nostra,[14] fecimus reædificari, situ ejusdem grangiæ,[15] proh [16] dolor! in-

A.D. 1372–1396.

Inundation of the Humber.

Surrender of the lease.

f. 122 b.

Expense of repairing the flood-gate.

Tharlesthorpia. Flooding of lands at Tharlesthorpe, and abandonment of the grange, A.D. 1393.

---

[1] *excedens*] excedebat, P.

[2] *dictæ . . grangiæ*] dicti manerii, P.

[3] *undis sic opertum*] usque ad Kayngham, P.

[4] *terra*] aqua in E.

[5] *festinavit*] venit, P.

[6] *grangiam ipsam*] manerium ipsum cum pertinentiis, P.

[7] *fecerat*] fecit, P.

[8] *in . . victum*] wanting in P.

[9] *grangia . . pejoratæ*] blada sic ablata, maneriumque et pasturæ erant destitutæ et horribiliter inundatæ, P.

[10] *situm . . . nostræ*] grangiam nostram, P.

[11] *miserabiliter*] penitus, P.

[12] *constructas*] situatas, P.

[13] *rectoriam*] alias grangias nostras et loca, P.

[14] *grangiam . . nostra*] et alibi, P.

[15] *ejusdem grangiæ*] ipsa grangia, P.

[16] *proh*] proth in both MSS.

A.D. 1372 –1396. habitabili derelicto. Sed nos tamen adhuc unam valvam novam per medias terras nostras [1] facientes, ipsas terras nostras remanentes firmariis quibusdam, ad terminum xx. annorum, pro lx. quarteriis frumenti annuis dimittebamus. Dum autem omnes terræ nostræ de Tharlesthorpia integræ remanerent, plus quam xj. bovatas terræ ibidem in separali habebamus, et tunc quasi quatuor bovatæ tantum ibidem fuerunt derelictæ, de quibus dicta lx. quarteria frumenti annuatim persolverentur.[2] Ipsæ tamen terræ [3] circa festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli, anno Domini 1393, ac etiam terræ apud Saltaghe,[4] per irruptiones et reverberationes valvarum contra aquam Humbriæ, per ipsam aquam Humbriæ [5] fuerunt totaliter inundatæ. Unde terræ prædictæ, et præcipue [6] apud Tharlesthorpiam, quæ prius fuerunt frumento seminatæ, recultæ fuerunt, et aliis bladis eodem anno fuerunt reseminatæ. Quare, cum totali detrimento firmæ illius anni de loco prædicto, de nova valva providimus ibidem;[7] easdem terras dictis firmariis ad alium terminum xx. annorum locabamus,[8] ut ipsi xl. quarteria frumenti tantum nobis redderent annuatim, medietatesque omnium sumptuum circa fabricam dictæ novæ valvæ supportarent. [9] A tempore autem dirutionis grangiæ nostræ ibidem, omnis liber noster aditus in terras nostras ibidem nobis præclusus fuit. Unde introitum nullum vel exitum liberum ibidem, nisi per alienum solum et

Reduced rent.

Loss of approach to the land.

---

[1] After *nostras* insert et Humbriam, P.

[2] *de . . persolverentur*] wanting in P.

[3] *Ipsæ . . terræ*] Quæ terræ debite frumento seminatæ, P.

[4] *ac . . Saltagh*] wanting in P.

[5] *et reverberationes . . Humbriæ*] wanting in P.

[6] *et præcipue . . ibidem*] continuo de novo cultæ aliis bladis fuerunt reseminatæ. Circa quod tempus, cum dictæ terræ novam valvam inferiorem contra Humbriam necessario indigerent, dimisimus, P.

[7] *ibidem*] So in E.; read *ubi?*

[8] *ad . . locabamus*] et aliis, tenendas aliis 20 annis post 20 annos priores, P.

[9] *A tempore* to end of chapter wanting in P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

condignum pretium hactenus merebamur. Et cum, diu antequam ecclesiam de Skypse in usus proprios obtineremus, unum molendinum ventricium in Beforthe nobis collatum fuisset, et rectores ecclesiæ de Beforthe proventus decimarum ipsius molendini jure possiderent, idem abbas Willelmus, pro eo quod idem molendinum in Beforthe prope parochiam de Skypse extitit situatum, ipsum de loco pristino deponi fecit, et in territorium de Dryngbowe infra parochiam de Skypse, in loco eminentiori, iterum elevatum transferebat; ut de ipso molendino proventus decimarum ad dictam ecclesiam nostram de Skypse de cætero pertinerent. Et, cum domus quædam in grangia nostra de Croo super solum utriusque parochiæ de Skypse et de Beforthe verisimiliter construantur, dictaque grangia cuidam ad firmam dimissa fuisset, ipseque decedens apud ecclesiam nostram de Skypse, ut alii decedentes ibidem, de consuetudine et jure sepultus, quippe qui super solum parochiæ de Skypse in dicta grangia fuerat hospitatus, mortuarium suum præfatæ ecclesiæ nostræ de Skypse digne legasset et juste persolvisset, rector ecclesiæ de Beforthe executores testamenti dicti decedentis in causam trahebat, in curia Eboracensi, super dicto mortuario ecclesiæ suæ de Beforthe persolvendo. Sed cum, post diutinos litus, amfractus et expensas varias, ac defensiones nostras pro dicto mortuario nobis retinendo, præfatus rector de Beforthe a vexatione dicta tandem desisteret, nos quieti in retentione debita dicti mortuarii remanemus.

Skypse. Removal of windmill from Beforth to Dringhowe.

Claim of the rector of Beforth to the mortuary of the tenant of Croo grange.

V.[1] *De confirmatione papali appropriationum ecclesiarum de Esyngtona et Kayngham.*

A.D. 1372 -1396. Esyngtona et Kayngham. Attempt of certain clerks to obtain collation to the churches from the pope. Appeal to the king as guarantor of the churches.

[2] Contigit etiam eodem tempore ut clerici quidam, curiam Romanam adeuntes, suggererent[3] summo pontifici duas ecclesias nostras de Esyngtona et Kayngham, nuper nobis auctoritate ordinaria appropriatas,[4] vacantes fore de jure, et eas per nos injuste occupatas, ac a tanto tempore eas sic[5] vacasse quod ipsarum collatio ad sedem apostolicam legitime fuerat devoluta. Unde sibi petebant collationes earum fieri a domino papa[6] ex gratia speciali. Quod cum cognovisset idem abbas,[7] dominum regem, ex cujus collatione dictarum ecclesiarum advocationem[8] habebamus, et qui eas nobis ratione escambii de Wyk et Mytona[9] warantizare tenebatur, petebat defensorem. Unde dominus rex semel et iterum[10] certos justitiarios et commissionarios[11] assignavit ad inquirendum de hujusmodi provisoribus clericis[12] et eorum fautoribus, qui in jus regium sic conspiraverant, et ad capiendum eos ubicunque poterant inveniri; ac inde rex diversas commissiones, mandata et brevia, ad partes direxit. Unde, aut delitescentes aut nullum jus obtinentes, qui prius minabantur nihil in publico attemptabant. Abbas tamen multum inde[13] turbatus, eo quod plurimas expensas in præmissis profuderat,[14] consiliariique sui

f. 123.

Expense of proceedings.

---

[1] Chapter IV. in P.

[2] Before *Contigit* insert, Et, sicut dicitur, raro venit damnum nisi venerint plurima secum, P.

[3] *suggererent*] suggerebant, P.

[4] *nuper . . appropriatas*] wanting in P.

[5] *eas sic*] wanting in P.

[6] *a . . papa*] wanting in P.

[7] After *abbas* insert, præfatis desolationibus et incommodis undique circuitus, P.

[8] *dictarum . . advocationem*] dictas ecclesias, P.

[9] *ratione . . Mytona*] wanting in P.

[10] *semel et iterum*] wanting in P.

[11] *et commissionarios*] wanting in P.

[12] *clericis*] wanting in P.

[13] *inde*] ex præmissis est, P.

[14] *plurimas . . profuderat*] wanting in P.

vacillabant et sibi invicem in hac causa contraria sentiebant, sed potissime asserentes omnes processus hujusmodi nomine regio factos contra jura magis nocere quam nobis prodesse, adjungentes etiam nos nullo [modo] in præmissis tutos[1] fore posse nisi confirmationem specialem a sede apostolica[2] super dictis ecclesiis valeremus[3] impetrare,[4] spem demum concipiens in Domino, misit monachum quendam istius monasterii, postea apud Fontes professum, ad curiam Romanam, tunc Avinionæ exsistentem, temptaturum si quo modo posset confirmatio papalis[5] super hiis obtineri. Quo transiens dictus monachus, adhæsit cardinalibus duobus, videlicet cardinalibus Sancti Eustachii et Sancti Martialis,[6] qui secretissimi erant domini papæ; cum eisque composuit ut eis solveret cccc. [florenos][7] cameræ, cum supplicationem super confirmatione dictarum ecclesiarum factam,[8] in forma qua petebatur signatam, reportarent. Supplicatio ergo ipsa bis, sed non in forma præfixa, signata fuerat; sed tandem, cum magna difficultate, in forma qua petebatur concessa fuerat et signata. Bullæ tamen super hiis nullatenus[9] potuerunt obtineri, nisi scripta appropriationum earundem ecclesiarum[10] in curia exhiberentur;[11] eo quod eorum tenores

A.D. 1372 -1396.

A monk sent to the pope's court to procure his confirmation of the churches. Promise of money to two cardinals.

The original deeds of appropriation required.

---

[1] *sed . . tutos*] dicentes se nullo modo tutum, P.

[2] After *apostolica* insert, quod impossibile arbitrarentur, P.

[3] *dictis . . valeremus*] hiis potuerat, P.

[4] After *impetrare* insert, adjungentes quod omnes processus quos faceret nomine regio magis nocerent sibi quam proderent; cum jam magis quam xxx. libras expenderat in præmissis, P.

[5] *papalis*] specialis a domino papa, P.

[6] *videlicet . . Martialis*] erased and rewritten in E.; wanting in P. The cardinals were Piere Flandrin, cardinal of St. Eustache, and Hugues de Saint Marcial, cardinal of St. Mary in Porticu.

[7] *florenos*] wanting in P.

[8] *super . . factam*] wanting in P.

[9] *nullatenus*] nulletenus, E.

[10] *scripta . . ecclesiarum*] erased and re-written in E.

[11] *Supplicatio . . . exhiberentur*] Cumque hæc fecisset, ad providendum pro prædicta pecunia, dimisso in loco suo procuratore quodam curiæ, magistro Radulpho de Setringtona, ad incitandum et prosequendum in negotio supradicto, ad partes remeavit. Postea dictus magister Radulphus mandavit litteras

A.D. 1372 -1396.

de verbo ad verbum inseri in litteris apostolicis oporteret. Unde, regresso monacho prædicto ad partes propter scripta appropriationum earundem, et dimisso post se in curia Romana procuratore uno ad incitandum et prosequendum in negotio supradicto,[1] abbas ipse et conventus, recusantes[2] monumenta[3] sua aut originalia scripta appropriationum earundem[4] ad partes tam longinquas destinare, propter varia discrimina quæ inde accidere potuerunt, ipsa scripta originalia,[5] in consistorio Eboracensi, in forma juris, sub manu publica et sigillo authentico,[6] solennitatibus juris adhibitis, transumi fecerunt. Cum quibus ergo transumptis et pecunia promissa et necessaria, monachus ille, iterum curiam[7] perveniens, invenit negotium in minutis exaratum, ut optavit, in manibus[8] minutoris. Cumque nihil aliud quæreretur nisi ut textus appropriationum earundem[9] demonstrarentur, ecce quanta[10] angustia subito ingruebat. Comperta est enim in textu appropriationum hujusmodi scriptura, "Edwar-"dus[11] rex Angliæ et Franciæ," cujus adminiculo[12] et instinctu easdem ecclesias appropriavimus, cum tunc inter dictum Edwardum regem Angliæ et Philippum de Valoys, intrusorem regni Franciæ, super jure regni Franciæ dissensio moveretur.[13] Cum autem dictum

Formal copies made in the consistory of York.

Difficulty arising from the assumption by king Edward of the title of king of France, in the charter of appropriation.

ad partes quod supplicatio, licet cum magna difficultate, in forma qua petebatur erat signata. Bis enim prius erat signata, sed non in forma præfixa; et quod bullæ nunquam potuerunt super hiis effici, nisi appropriationes earundem ecclesiarum in curia ostenderentur, P.

[1] *regresso . . supradicto*] wanting in P.

[2] *recusantes*] nolentes, P.

[3] *monumenta*] munimenta, P.

[4] *aut . . earundem*] wanting in P.

[5] *propter . . originalia*] wanting in P.

[6] *authentico*] auctentico, MSS.

[7] *Cum . . curiam*] Et monachus ille, cum omni festinatione cum dictis transumptis et pecuniis antedictis, ac etiam c. florenis ad ceteras expensas faciendas, ut credebatur, cum fratre Ricardo Constable converso, socio, iter versus curiam arripuit; et illuc, P.

[8] After *manibus* insert, peritissimi . . . curiæ et correctoris cancellariæ, P.

[9] *textus appropriationum earundem*] appropriationes, P.

[10] *quanta*] magna, P.

[11] *Edwardus*] wanting in P.

[12] *adminiculo*] amminiculo in E.

[13] *cujus . . . moveretur*] wanting in P.

verbum "Franciæ" regi Angliæ annexum videretur, minutor ipse, qui et corrector cancellariæ dicebatur, asseruit hoc verbum "Franciæ" sic regi Angliæ ascriptum nullo modo transire posse[1] sub bulla, ne dominus papa illud videretur approbare, nec reticeri[2] poterat absque conscientia et declaratione domini papæ. Sed, cum auxilium super hoc quæreretur,[3] cardinales ipsi, qui prius supplicationem expedierant, nolebant se super hoc[4] intromittere ullo modo; quia ipsorum uterque beneficiatus erat in Anglia et[5] legius homo regis Francorum simul exsistebat,[6] unde neutrum regem offendere satagebant.[7] Sed nec tamen[8] defuit gratia Salvatoris. Nam, paulo ante, dominus Johannes abbas Cisterciensis, sacræ paginæ professor,[9] in cardinalem fuerat sublimatus, qui tunc in curia famosus et valde gratiosus habebatur. Cui, cum[10] caput et protector ordinis nostri fuisset effectus, dictus monachus adhæsit, auxilium implorando. At cardinalis ipse, præfato monacho gratiam faciens specialem, eum capellanum suum constituerat et commensalem, ac eum inde per anulum suum realiter investivit, promittens insuper ei quod negotium suum sic non pateretur expirare; non in offensam regum sed ut concessio papæ suum sortiretur effectum. Unde cardinalis ipse,[11] tempus quærens opportunum, in vespertino concilio domini papæ, cum cardinales omnes ac minutor præfatus præsentes assisterent, ipsum negotium coram

A.D. 1372–1396.

Assistance obtained from the cardinal abbot of Citeaux.

[1] *dictum verbum . . posse*] Franciæ videretur, dixit idem minutor quod hoc verbum non posset ullo modo transire, P.

[2] *reticeri*] recitari, P.

[3] *Sed . . . quæreretur*] Cumque consilium super hoc quæreret, dictus minutor respondit quod oporteret prosequi erga dominum papam de novo, propter hoc verbum. Quæritur auxilium, sed vix reperitur. Nam, P.

[4] *super hoc*] de hac quæstione, P.

[5] After *et* insert uterque, P.

[6] *simul existebat*] wanting in P.

[7] *satagebant*] volebant, P.

[8] *tamen*] adhuc, P,

[9] *sacræ . . professor*] wanting in P. Jean de Bussières, abbot of Citeaux, was created cardinal in the year 1375.

[10] *fuerat . . cum*] sublimatus, ad curiam venerat; cui quia, P.

[11] After *ipse* insert Cisterciensis, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

omnibus proponebat. Et, cum diutius inde coram domino papa Gregorio XI. disputando ageretur,[1] dissensio quodammodo inter cardinales oriebatur, eo quod ipsorum aliqui faverent regi Angliæ atque alii regi Francorum. Demum ergo dominus papa prædictus finem eorum dissensioni volens imponere, sic negotium[2] declaravit, "Nolumus regibus detrahere, nec eorum "jus ipsis non moventibus judicare, nec ea quæ "concessimus intendimus revocare. Transeant igitur "litteræ in forma concessa, suppresso hoc verbo 'Franciæ.'" Quapropter dictus[3] monachus præfato cardinali[4] c. florenos in curialitate repromisit. Et, cum jam crederet omnia in prospero cursu esse deducta, ecce alia[5] inopinata angustia protinus obviavit, eo quod curia dictis appropriationum transumptis fidem plenam noluit[6] adhibere, sed originalia omnimodis quærebantur, alioquin omnia incassum vertebantur. [7] Rediens

Decision of the pope that the letters should be issued, with the suppression of the word *Franciæ*.

f. 123 *b*.

Refusal of the court to admit the transcript of the appropriation.

[1] *quærens . . ageretur*] quærebat opportunum, quando omnes cardinales simul essent coram papa in concilio, et præfatus minutor inter eos. Tandem ergo contigit ut, in vespertino concilio domini papæ, de præfato negotio agebatur. Disputabatur diutius et, P.

[2] *negotium*] wanting in P.

[3] *Quapropter dictus*] Lætus igitur effectus, P.

[4] After *cardinali* insert, pro bono suo labore, P.

[5] *alia*] wanting in P.

[6] *eo . . noluit*] nam cum omnia essent examinata, nolebat curia transumptis fidem, P.

[7] *Rediens*, to the end of the chapter] Unde dictus monachus tristis effectus rediens Celesiam [*sic*], misit præfatum conversum in Angliam, reportantem transumpta, copias minutarum, ac litteras suas omnium præmissorum contentivas, ad monasterium nostrum originalia recepturum, et sine mora ad dictum monachum reversurum. Expectabat interim idem monachus in Flandria, intentus ad colligendum quoddam subsidium dicto cardinali Albo Cisterciensi per personas ordinis in partibus illis et regno Franciæ concessum; abbate de Dunis per commissionem sibi associato. Abbas ergo noster, cernens negotium in arcto positum, tulit originalia prædicta, multis super hoc murmurantibus, in duobus flasconibus artificiose conclusa, et transmisit in Flandriam. Et inde monachus, cum converso rediens Avinionem, tradiderat originalia prædicta præfato minutori, qui ea scriptoribus assignaverat; et sic negotium prædictum ad finem optatum pervenit. Unde dictus monachus ad monasterium rediens, reddidit dicta originalia habentia super hoc verbum "Fran-

A.D. 1372–1396.

igitur ad partes monachus prædictus et originalia prædicta secum ad curiam deferens, ipsa dicto minutori præsentabat. Quæ cum summo pontifici inspicienda obtulisset, idem dominus papa ceram viridem super hoc verbum " Franciæ," in signum suppressionis ejusdem dictionis, in dictis originalibus per manum propriam superponebat, et sic ea dicto minutori, propter insertionem eorundem de verbo ad verbum in bullas inde conficiendas, commendavit, ipsarumque ecclesiarum appropriationes per dictas litteras suas apostolicas ex certa scientia ratificans et confirmans; supplens etiam omnem defectum, si quis forsan intervenerat in eisdem; quæ omnia vix aut raro usque tunc visa erant simul in una bulla conserta. Dictus ergo monachus, bullas optatas cum originalibus prædictis ad monasterium referens, provisionem quandam ab ipso cardinali Cistercii super officio perpetuo prioratus claustralis monasterii accepit, et ipsum officium ipsius provisionis vigore obtinebat. Unde dissensiones plurimæ in monasterio fuerunt seminatæ; ita ut monachus ipse, prius dictum officium postea monasterium deserens, apud monasterium de Fontibus professionis novæ mutationem præelegit. Continuo etiam post, idem abbas impetravit a rege Edwardo tertio, et deinde a rege Ricardo secundo, confirmationes regias super omnibus libertatibus nostris per eorum progenitores prius monasterio nostro concessis, cum, ante ejus tempora, hujusmodi confirmationes nullatenus fuissent acquisitæ.

The original charter brought from England.

The pope places green wax over the word *Franciæ*, in sign of its suppression.

Office of claustral prior conferred by the cardinal on the monk who procured the confirmation; but who is obliged to resign it.

Royal confirmation of liberties.

" ciæ " ceram viridem per manum papæ superpositam, in signum suppressionis ejusdem dictionis. Protulit etiam bullas de confirmatione prædicta laudabiles cum illa clausula, supplentes omnem defectum, si quis forsan intervenerit in præmissis, et cum illis verbis " ex certa " scientia tenore præsentium con- " firmamus," ac cum insertione totius tenoris. Quæ omnia vix visa erant hactenus simul in una bulla conserta, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

omni parte permanebat. Tignaque lignea in aquilonali parte ecclesiæ quasi in oblongum frangebantur, et tectum tenue[1] tabularum dictis tignis adhærens integrum conservabatur. In locis etiam quibusdam infra ecclesiam sculpturæ in parietibus deformiter fractæ apparebant, quasi quis derisorie in loco manibus exarasset, et in australi parte dictæ ecclesiæ, prope tumulum magistri Philippi Yngleberd, quondam rectoris ejusdem ecclesiæ et in sacra theologia professoris, lapis unus quadrus ab integro muro ita est extractus ac si lapis ibidem nunquam antea videretur.[2] In medio etiam navis dictæ ecclesiæ, ignis e fulgure ipso proveniens 12 paria tignorum[3] cum omni tabulatu quo tegebantur pœne consumpsit. Sed abhinc[4] neque ad orientem versus chorum neque ad occidentem versus campanile, ubi dictus[5] Philippus[6] rector eandem ecclesiam dudum in longum fecerat ampliari[7] et tigna posuerat, ulterius se nequibat extendere. Et, dum hæc agerentur, villatæ[8] a somno[9] excitatæ ad ecclesiam undique concurrebant, et, appositis ecclesiæ scalis, dictum ignem extinguere nitebantur. Unde, cum 13 homines, cum instrumentis et vasis aqua plenis super dictam ecclesiam ascendentes, uni scalæ pariter inniterentur, scala ipsa subito confracta[10] est, et omnes dicti homines a summo in terram pariter corruerunt. Inter quos etiam, unus grossus lapis pariter cum fractura scalæ decidebat; sed singuli[11] a quacunque membrorum læsione,

Efforts of the villagers to extinguish the flames.

---

1 *tenue*] wanting in P.

2 *In locis . . videretur*] In campanilique axis in quo una campana pendebat in longum finderetur, ita ut campana ex metallo fragili fusa ab ictibus quibuscunque illæsa vix penderet in eo, P.

3 *fulgure . . tignorum*] fulguris, 12 tigna ex una parte ecclesiæ et totidem ex altera parte ecclesiæ eis commota, P.

4 *Sed abhinc*] Et exinde, P.

5 *dictus*] wanting in P.

6 After *Philippus* insert, Yngelberd, in sacra theologia professor et ejusdem ecclesiæ, P.

7 *fecerat ampliari*] ampliavit, P.

8 *villatæ*] populus in villa, P.

9 *somno*] sompno, P.

10 *confracta*] fracta, P.

11 *corruerunt . . . singuli*] corruentes, P.

Deo protegente, sunt servati. Interim vero de monumento dicti magistri Philippi,[1] eximia sanctitate prædití, oleum scaturivit; quo orante, homines ipsos et totum residuum ejusdem ecclesiæ a procellarum spirituum impulsione in dictam ecclesiam malignantium Dominus misericorditer[2] conservavit. Atque extunc cœperunt ibidem meritis dicti magistri Philippi miracula frequentari, et in ejus laudem cœpit populus illuc concurrere undecunque. Ipse autem magister Philippus obiit in anno Domini [ ].[3] Qui, dum adhuc viveret, vidit in spiritu, dum mulier quædam eidem in dicta ecclesia[4] peccata sua confiteretur, quod eodem momento Thomas comes Lancastriæ apud Pontefractum capitis abscisionem pateretur. Dictum est etiam quod[5] viderit in cœlo merita cujusdam famuli sui in horreo rectoriæ triturantis, dum partem panis sui cuidam pauperi in eleemosynam ad ostium ejusdem horrei exhiberet.[6]

A.D. 1372–1396. Safety of the men attributed to the prayers of Philip Yngleberd, formerly rector. Miracles attributed to his tomb.

VII.[7] *De cantaria ad altare Sancti Petri in ecclesia nostra conventuali.*[8]

[9] Burgensis etiam quidam villæ de Kyngestona super Hullo, Robertus de Crosse nomine, ab infantia familiaritatem habens cum dicto domino Willelmo abbate, utpote qui ambo in villa de Scardburghe extiterunt oriundi, ac tenementa quædam possidens in villis de

Tenements granted by Robert Crosse of Hull, for foundation of a chantry.

---

[1] After *Philippi* insert, ut dictum est, P.

[2] *homines . . . misericorditer*] a malignorum spirituum impulsione, in dicta ecclesia ut credebatur tunc malignantium, ne malum amplius faceret Deus, P.

[3] Blank in both MSS. He was instituted in the year 1305.

[4] *eidem . . ecclesia*] ei, P.

[5] *Dictum . . quod*] quodque, P.

[6] *in horreo . . . exhiberet*] eleemosynam cuidam pauperi de parte panis sui exhibentis, P.

[7] This chapter is numbered XI. in P., and follows chapter XIII. of the Egerton MS.

[8] *in . . conventuali*] wanting in P.

[9] Before *Burgensis* insert, Cum hæc vero agerentur, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. Beverlacum. Grymestona.

Beverlaco et Grymestona in Holdernesse, deliberavit eadem tenementa conferre alicui loco religiosorum et specialiter monasterio nostro, ob favorem ipsius Willelmi abbatis, pro cantaria quadam pro anima sua et suorum benevolorum [1] perpetuo facienda. Unde tenementa eadem in Beverlaco, quæ cum reprisis valebant xl. solidos annuatim, ac annuum redditum octo marcarum in Grymnestona, exeuntem de certis tenementis in eadem,[2] una cum reversione eorundem tenementorum,[3] certis mediis et feoffatis contulit in usus nostros perpetuos, post decessum ipsius Roberti possidenda. De quibus

f. 124 b.

tamen tenementis in Grymestona parcella quædam de nobis tenebatur, prout patet in chartis nostris, pro dimidia marca annuatim. Quapropter, nos, dicto Roberto

Obligations of the convent relative to the chantry.

recompensationem in spiritualibus impendentes, concessimus et obligavimus nos, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, ad inveniendum unum de commonachis nostris celebraturum divina quotidie imperpetuum, post decessum dicti Roberti, ad altare Apostolorum Petri et Pauli in ecclesia nostra conventuali, pro anima dicti Roberti, Elizabeth et Isabellæ uxorum suarum, patris et matris suæ, Johannis Derman de Scardburghe quondam magistri sui, et omnium benefactorum suorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum. Qui quidem monachus, ad hoc annuatim seu septimanatim per abbatem deputandus, ad dictum altare missam de Sancta Trinitate teneatur[4] celebrare; aut, ante principium missæ seu finem ejusdem, dum sacris vestibus fuerit indutus, memoriam de Sancta Trinitate debeat[5] recitare; et ad faciendum etiam anniversarium in die obitus ejusdem Roberti, scilicet, "Placebo," et "Dirige," prout moris est in ordine nostro, et missam de "Requiem" ad summum altare.

[1] *benevolorum*] benevulorum, E.

[2] After *eadem* insert, quæ quidem Willelmus de Edelestona tenuit ad terminum vitæ suæ, P.

[3] After *tenementorum* insert, post terminum vitæ dicti Willelmi, P.

[4] *teneatur*] tenebitur, P.

[5] *debeat*] debet, P.

Et, in diebus cœnæ Domini, Parasceveæ, et vigilia Paschæ, quando non licet celebrare monachus, sacerdos pro illo anno seu septimana deputatus, quolibet ipsorum trium dierum, "Placebo" et "Dirige" private, vel infra xv. dies proxime præcedentes aut subsequentes, dicere teneatur. Hoc tamen semper excepto, quod, si contingat dicta terras et tenementa in Grymestona et Beverlaco vel aliquam parcellam eorundem per inundationes maritimas consumi, aut per jura regni Angliæ vel alio quovis modo legitimo evinci vel recuperari, dum tamen debitæ defensio et resistentia factæ fuerint in hac parte, seu per incursus hominum vel incendium aut communem pestilentiam consumi vel devastari, ita quod residuum dictorum terrarum et tenementorum non sufficeret ad valorem annuum quinque marcarum, tunc nos et successores nostri exoneremur de onere dictæ cantariæ, secundum ratam portionis terrarum et tenementorum sic consumptorum, evictorum, recuperatorum et vastatorum. Et, ad securitatem dictorum cantariæ et anniversarii in forma prædicta fideliter imperpetuum faciendorum, concessimus dicto Roberto et heredibus suis annuum redditum x. librarum de manerio nostro de Arnallia, ac majori et communitati villæ de Kyngestona super Hullo, et successoribus suis, si dictus Robertus aut heredes sui in petitione dictorum redditus et pœnæ negligentes fuerint et remissi, dictum redditum x. librarum de dicto manerio capiendum, si nos vel successores nostri, aliquo dolo, fraude vel malitia, contra formam prædictam, a celebratione dictæ cantariæ per xl. dies cessaverimus vel defecerimus in futurum; et quod pro dicto annuo redditu distringere possent et districtiones retinere, quousque ad debitam celebrationem dictæ cantariæ reditum fuerit in forma prædicta adimplendam et de cessatione hujusmodi satisfactum. De tenementis autem prædictis[1]

A.D. 1372 –1396.

[1] *De . . prædictis*] Quid autem factum fuerat de dictis terris et tenementis, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. in Beverlaco et Grymestona tempore[1] Thomæ abbatis 19 postea referetur.

VIII. *De minoratione pensionis prioris de Brydlyngtona apud Otringham; de dimissione terrarum de Dymeltona;*[2] *ac de minoratione firmæ nostræ de Wyfelesby.*

Otringham. Suit with the canons of Bridlington respecting tithes of Otringham.

Interea autem, cum manerium de Otringham quibusdam tenentibus ad firmas annuas[3] sub certis conditionibus dimissum fuisset, pro eo quod prior et canonici[4] de Brydlingtona, rectores ecclesiæ de Otringham, omnimodas decimas, tam majores quam minores, de dicto manerio cum pertinentiis debitas, pro tempore dictæ dimissionis, pariterque annuam pensionem lxx. solidorum pro ipsis minutis decimis, de nobis[5] percipere voluissent, nos dictam pensionem per tempus aliquod, non obstantibus districtionibus vel pœnis in indenturis de eadem pensione contentis,[6] solvere negabamus. Quapropter, ipsi prior et canonici[7] per breve regium de retentione dictæ pensionis lxx. solidorum contra nos prosequebantur, Tandem tamen inter dictos priorem et canonicos[8] ac nos, mediantibus amicis ad concordiam reformandam præelectis, ita fuerat concordatum, quod nos et successores nostri, pro tempore quo terras et tenementa per magistrum Ricardum de Otringham dudum nobis collata infra parochiam ecclesiæ de Otringham tenuerimus, dabimus annuatim dictis priori et canonicis[9] et eorum successoribus lxx. solidos, secundum vim pristinarum indenturarum. Et, si con-

f. 125. tingat nos vel successores nostros omnia terras et

[1] After *tempore* insert domini, P.

[2] *de dimissione . . . Dymeltona*] wanting in P.

[3] *firmas annuas*] terminos, P.

[4] *canonici*] conventus, P.

[5] *de nobis*] wanting in P.

[6] *contentis*] contentivis, P.

[7] *canonici*] conventus, P.

[8] *canonicos*] conventum, P.

[9] *canonicis*] conventui, P.

tenementa prædicta alicui imposterum ad terminum vitæ vel annorum dimittere, quod extunc nos et successores nostri annuatim, a toto tempore quo omnia terræ et tenementa prædicta in manibus tenentium sic dimissa extiterint, a solutione decem solidorum de prædicto annuo redditu lxx. solidorum penitus relaxemur. Ita quod tenentes universi de terris et tenementis sic dimissis omnimodas decimas dictis priori et canonicis[1] et suis successoribus pertinentes ad dictam ecclesiam suam solvant annuatim. Et, si nos vel nostri successores prædicta terras et tenementa, vel parcellam aliquam eorundem, sine fraude vel malo ingenio alienaverimus in futurum, quod tunc a solutione prædicti annui redditus, pro rata portionis terrarum per nos sic alienatarum, omnino exoneremur. Ita tamen quod antiquum scriptum indentatum de prædicto annuo redditu confectum semper vim suam obtineat et virtutem, salvis conditionibus in posteriori scripto prænotatis, cum evenerint in futurum. Circa quod tempus, unus tenens noster de Dymeltona implacitavit dictum abbatem nostrum[2] pro defectu warantiæ cujusdam dimissionis quatuor bovatarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Dymeltona, ad terminum vitæ, per quoddam scriptum communi sigillo monasterii nostri signatum, tempore Roberti abbatis nostri 16 factum;[3] in quibus alter tenens noster disrationavit jus suum, ut de feodo et hereditate, secundum consuetudinem manerii unde antecessor suus fuit seisitus tempore confectionis dicti scripti, absque eo quod nunquam sursumreddiderat statum suum, et sic[4] super hoc obiit seisitus. Unde, cum nihil cessisset, virtute dicti scripti perdidimus

A.D. 1372–1396.

Dymeltona.

[1] *canonicis*] conventui, P.

[2] *nostrum*] wanting in P.

[3] *warantiæ* . . *factum*] cujusdam scripti sub communi sigillo facti, tempore domini Roberti abbatis 16, de quatuor bovatis terræ dimissis ad terminum vitæ, P.

[4] *sic*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. Wyfelesby. Charge of a royal subsidy on the manor.

contra[1] dictum tenentem, sic nos implacitantem,[2] xx. marcas et amplius. Cum etiam hiis diebus quintadecima pars bonorum laicorum[3] domino regi sæpius concessa populum ultra modum anxiaret, et omnia simul tenementa in manibus religiosorum exsistentia, post annum vicesimum Edwardi filii regis Henrici,[4] cum alio laicali feodo quintamdecimam sic persolverent domino regi, manerium de Wyfelesby in comitatu Lincolniensi, pro catallis in eo exsistentibus, pro qualibet quintadecima ad xx. solidos taxabatur. Nam solutio ipsorum 20 solidorum pro quintadecima prædicta[5] pro catallis seu averiis[6] ipsius manerii, sive plura essent sive pauciora, in ipso manerio tam frequentius inolevit, quod in qualibet quintadecima sic soluta[7] ipsi 20 solidi onus ipsius manerii et non catallorum ejusdem a quampluribus crederetur. Unde cum præfatum manerium, ut præscriptum est, abbati et conventui de Wellehowe prope[8] Grymesby ad feodi firmam dudum[9] concessissemus, de omnibus servitiis ac omnimodis oneribus per dominum regem seu quoscunque alios aliquo [modo] impositis sive imponendis warantizandum, acquietandum et defendendum, abbas et canonici de Wellehowe[10] prædicti seu collectores hujusmodi xv^{æ}.[11] dictum manerium, et non catalla in eo reperta, in qualibet xv^{a}. onerabant; eo quod 20 solidi, seu majus aut minus, pro rata portionis in solutione cujuslibet xv^{æ}. dicto manerio impositi fuissent, sive plura sive pauciora animalia reperta fuissent in eodem. Unde dicti abbas et canonici nos ad

Dispute with the convent of Wellehowe, as tenants, respecting its payment.

---

[1] *cum . . contra*] nihil cessit virtute dicti scripti. Quapropter perdidit erga, P.

[2] *sic . . implacitantem*] wanting in P.

[3] *pars . . laicorum*] wanting in P.

[4] *filii . . Henrici*] primi a conquæstu acquisita, P.

[5] *prædicta*] wanting in P.

[6] *seu averiis*] wanting in P.

[7] *sic soluta*] wanting in P.

[8] *Wellehowe prope*] wanting in P.

[9] *dudum*] wanting in P.

[10] *Wellehowe*] Grymesby, P.

[11] *seu . . xvæ*] wanting in P.

acquietandum et defendendum eosdem super solutione hujusmodi 20 solidorum, pro singulis xv[is]. dicto manerio sic impositis, instantius requirebant. Sed nobis respondentibus hujusmodi 20 solidos onus fuisse catallorum dicti manerii et non soli ejusdem, illisque in solutionibus firmæ dicti manerii hujusmodi 20 solidos retrahentibus, et nobis econtra per varios labores et expensas districtiones crebras in eodem manerio inde capientibus, ac lite[1] hinc et inde commota, materia oritur quæstionis. Et, cum ergo super hoc consilium quæreretur, consultum est ab omnibus inire concordiam in præmissis. Unde singulariter[2] inter abbatem nostrum et præfatum abbatem de Wellehowe et amicabiliter[3] fuerat concordatum, quod, cum ipsi abbas et conventus de Wellehowe nobis annuatim 31 marcas pro dicto manerio cum pertinentiis ad certos terminos solvere tenerentur,[4] et nos easdem 31 marcas apud Grymesby seu monasterium suum[5] ad dictos terminos quærere deberemus, dicti abbas et canonici[6] de Wellehowe sibi unam marcam de dicta firma nostra retinerent annuatim, subirentque et supportarent[7] omnimoda servitia et onera dicto manerio cum pertinentiis qualitercunque incumbentia, seu per quoscunque quomodolibet imposita seu imponenda. Solverent etiam, sumptibus suis propriis, apud monasterium nostrum de Melsa, 30 marcas de redditu prædicto, ad terminos perprius limitatos. Et, pro defectu dictæ solutionis infra 16 dies apud monasterium nostrum[8] post lapsum

A.D. 1372–1396.

Terms of agreement.

f. 125 b.

---

[1] *eo quod . . . . . ac lite*] asserentes regem, seu xvæ. collectores, in qualibet xva. onus 20 solidorum, si plura vel pauciora in eo reperta fuerint animalia, dicto manerio imposuisse. De quibus 20 solidis sic ipsi manerio impositis, nos eos acquietare teneremur. Sed nobis ipsos 20 solidos pro xva. onus esse catallorum et non manerii respondentibus, et lite, P.

[2] *singulariter*] amicabiliter, P.

[3] *et amicabiliter*] wanting in P.

[4] *tenerentur*] teneantur, P.

[5] *apud . . suum*] wanting in P.

[6] *canonici*] conventus, P.

[7] *sibi . . supportarent*] subirent, P.

[8] *monasterium nostrum*] Melsam, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

cujuslibet termini faciendæ, distringere valeremus pro prædicto integro redditu,[1] et ipsi nihilominus omnia onera incumbentia, imposita seu imponenda, dicto manerio supportarent. Et, cum sic de dictis 31 marcis unam marcam inde relaxaverimus annuatim,[2] conventionem tunc factam,[3] licet adhuc per indenturas signatas[4] non fuerit confirmata, in alterutrum observamus in præsenti.

IX.[5] *De confirmatione tenementorum nostrorum*[6] *in Cotyngham, et*[7] *redemptione tenementorum in Mollescroft.*[8]

Cotyngham. Freedom from suit at the court of Cottingham.

Alias etiam, ut præfertur,[9] præceptum fuit ballivis curiæ de Cotyngham ad destringendum abbatem nostrum ad respondendum domino ipsius manerii de Cotyngham,[10] quare non deberet facere sectam ad dictam curiam bis per annum. Et super hoc abbas respondit,[11] quod ipse ad prædictam curiam nullam sectam debebat, et quod nec ipse nec prædecessores sui aliquam sectam temporibus retroactis ad curiam prædictam fecerunt, quia omnia terras et tenementa quæ de dominio manerii prædicti tenebat, ad[12] liberam, puram et perpetuam, eleemosynam absque aliquo servitio sæculari se tenere asserebat; et ulterius recordum et processum quæ dominus Robertus abbas 16 in prædicta curia inde adeptus fuerat in medium pro-

---

[1] *pro . . redditu*] wanting in P.

[2] *Et cum . . . annuatim*] Et pro hac conventione abbas noster remisit dictis abbati et conventui de Wellehowe de præscriptis 31 marcis unam marcam annuatim. Quam autem, P.

[3] *tunc factam*] wanting in P.

[4] *signatas*] sigillatas, P.

[5] Chapter VII. in P.

[6] *nostrorum*] wanting in P.

[7] *et*] de, P.

[8] After *Mollescroft* insert, De recuperatione tenementorum in Myddeltona, P.

[9] *ut præfertur*] wanting in P.

[10] *de Cotyngham*] wanting in P.

[11] After *respondit* insert, in curia per attornatum suum, P.

[12] *ad*] et, E.

ferebat.[1] Et, quia constabat per inspectionem[2] rotulorum curiæ prædictæ quod allegationes prætensæ continebant veritatem, consideratum fuit[3] quod abbas noster pro secta prædicta ulterius non distringeretur. Postea autem, cum, processu præteriti temporis, captionem virgarum in boscis de Cotyngham et de Kyrkeby et frequentationem pasturæ nostræ in Cotyngham, negligentia quadam, casu aut infortunio,[4] amitteremus, dictus abbas ipsarum virgarum captionem et pasturæ[5] fruitionem ad memoriam et usum nostrum redigere conabatur. Quapropter ad dominam Johannam principissam Walliæ,[6] matrem regis Ricardi, dominam tunc dicti manerii de Cotyngham et de Kyrkby,[7] prosequens, datis ei decem marcis, omnium chartarum et jurium nostrorum ibidem confirmationem obtinebat, et litteras patentes ballivo de Cotyngham, quatinus[8] jura et libertates secundum tenores chartarum nostrarum libere nos sineret congaudere, fieri procurabat.[9] Sed quia, in dictis litteris ipsi ballivo directis,[10] ut virgas ipsas, jura et libertates, nobis traderet præceptum non fuit, ea nobis[11] reddere differebat. Nos ergo litteras alias prioribus fortiores impetravimus; sed, antequam ballivo prædicto[12] traderentur, domina ipsa morte præventa fuit; unde[13] totum processum ac universas expensas nostras quas inde fecimus[14] perdebamus. Nec tamen jura nostra virgarum aut pasturæ ibidem hactenus valuimus recuperare.[15] Nam si omnia jura et

A.D. 1372–1396.

Neglect to exercise right to taking underwood in Cottingham and Kirkby.

Insufficient letters obtained from the princess of Wales.

Loss of right.

---

1 *in . . proferebat*] exhibebat, P.

2 *inspectionem*] inquisitionem, P.

3 After *fuit* insert, per senescallum tunc, P.

4 *casu aut infortunio*] wanting in P.

5 *pasturæ*] virgarum, P.

6 *Walliæ*] wanting in P.

7 *de Cotyngham . . . . Kyrkby*] wanting in P.

8 After *quatinus* insert nos et, P.

9 After *procurabat* insert, Quod et factum est, P.

10 *directis*] wanting in P.

11 *nobis*] abbati nostro, P.

12 *prædicto*] dicti manerii, P.

13 *morte . . unde*] mortua est; et sic, P.

14 *quas . . fecimus*] wanting in P.

15 *Nec . . . recuperare*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

libertates, terræ etiam et tenementa, quæ ibidem nobis concessa fuerunt, ad usus nostros integra et libera[1] remanerent, pecunia de ipsis per diuturna annorum curricula nequaquam valet[2] aggregari, quæ in et pro exoneratione prædicta sectæ curiæ et cæterorum jurium nostrorum ibidem retentione et recuperatione[3] expendebatur. Et, cum Thomas Frost de Beverlaco,[4] de quo prædictum est, per 16 annos vitæ suæ clxxj. libras de tenementis[5] nostris in Mollescroft in toto perciperet, heresque dicti Thomæ, post ejus obitum per quatuor annos, xlij. libras, xvij. solidos, iiij. denarios, similiter recepisset de tenementis supradictis, unde summa est ccxiij. libræ, xvij. solidi, iiij. denarii,[6] ratione quarundam dimissionum[7] dicto Thomæ ad terminum vitæ suæ, ac heredibus et assignatis suis ad terminum 80 annorum post decessum suum, per dominos Johannem et Robertum abbates præscriptos factarum,[8] dictusque Thomas pro hujusmodi dimissionibus iiij^{xx}vij. libras, xiij. solidos, iiij. denarios, tantum præ manibus persolvisset, sicque ipse in vita sua, heresque suus per quatuor annos post obitum suum, cxxvj. libras, iiij. solidos, amplius de dictis tenementis percepissent quam præ manibus fuisset persolutum, et pro reliquis lxxvj. annis quotis in ipsis tenementis statum habuerant heredes ipsius, ultra dictas cxxvj. libras, iiij. solidos, per dictos lxxvj. annos, DCCCXIJ. libras, xij.

Mollescroft. Loss accruing from lease of lands in Mollescroft.

[1] *ad . . libera*] nobis integra, P.

[2] *diuturna . . . . valet*] longum tempus non potuit, P.

[3] *exoneratione . . recuperatione*] wanting in P.

[4] *de Beverlaco*] wanting in P.

[5] *tenementis*] terris, P.

[6] *in toto . . . denarii*] heresque ejus post ejus obitum xlij. libras, xvij. solidos, iiij. denarios, videlicet plus quam solverunt præ manibus per cxxvj. libras, iiij. solidos, et pro reliquis lxxvj. annis quotis in ipsis terris statum habebant, si terras ipsas totidem annis tenerent, ultra dictas cxxvj. libras, iiij. solidos, DCCCXIJ. libræ, xij. solidi, j. denarius, summa totalis exitus DCCCCXXXVIIJ. librarum, xvj. solidorum, eis superfluo provenirent, P.

[7] *dimissionum*] dimissionis, P.

[8] *factarum*] factæ, P. The clause, from *ratione* to *factæ*, follows the word Mollescroft, in P.

solidos, ij. denarios ex integro percepissent, si eadem tenementa secundum statum sibi per nos concessum retinerent; unde summa detrimenti nostri ix^c^xxxviij. libræ in toto appareret, quæ ipsi et heredibus suis de claro vel turpi lucro evidenter et superfluo proveniret;[1] abbas ipse damnum nostrum permaximum in amissione tantæ pecuniæ perpendens, et omnino metuens ne ob tam longum terminum jus nostrum[2] de prædictis tenementis[3] memoriæ excideret et possessio nostra in eisdem[4] deperiret, eadem tenementa[5] de manu Willelmi filii et heredis dicti Thomæ pro cc. et xx. marcis redemit, quæ ad nos ante annum Domini 1449 reversura non fuissent. Post reversionem tamen eorundem in manus nostras, firmæ eorundem tenementorum detrimentum seu decasum 33 solidorum 4 denariorum et amplius annuatim continuo sunt sortitæ, nec tamen ad pristinam firmam iterum redierunt.[6]

A.D. 1372 –1396.

f. 126.

Redemption of the lease for 220 marks.

X. *De recuperatione redditus in Northburtona; de placito pro recuperatione tenementorum in Myddeltona; et de placito contra vicarium ecclesiæ de Naffretona.*

[7]Johannes quoque de Lyndale,[8] qui de nobis quatuor bovatas terræ per servitium decem solidorum annuorum tenebat in Northburtona,[9] charta quadam Michaelis abbatis per eum reperta de dimidia marca per eum nobis annuatim reddenda,[10] dictum annuum

Northburtona. Suit to recover rent.

[1] *dictusque . . proveniret*] wanting in P.

[2] *jus nostrum*] seisina nostra, P.

[3] *tenementis*] terris, P.

[4] *possessio . . . eisdem*] jus nostrum omnino, P.

[5] *eadem tenementa*] dictas terras, P.

[6] *Post . . redierunt*] wanting in P.

[7] The first part of the chapter, from *Johannes* to *funderemus*, p. 207, forms part of the preceding chapter in P.

[8] After *Lyndale* insert de Northburtona, P.

[9] *in Northburtona*] wanting in P.

[10] *nobis . . reddenda*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

redditum x. solidorum per septem annos ab amplius[1] nobis solvere recusabat. Unde nos quandam assisam novæ dissesinæ contra dictum Johannem[2] fecimus aramiari. Quapropter, dictus Johannes, metu dictæ assisæ coactus, recognovit prædictum annuum redditum x. solidorum de eisdem terris debere solvi annuatim; obligans se insuper et heredes suos ad solutionem omnium arreragiorum ejusdem firmæ, quæ ad quinque marcas fuerunt numerata,[3] quas tunc eidem sub conditione relaxabamus,[4] quoties in solutione dictorum decem solidorum annuorum imposterum[5] deficerent in eventu. Interea etiam, cum dominus Marmeducus le Conestable de Flaynburghe, miles,[6] terras et tenementa quæ de nobis tenebantur in Mydeltona per servitium alterius redditus decem solidorum[7] perquisisset, et præfatum redditum pro dictis tenementis, quia nimis onerosus erat, reddere distulisset, et ideo tenementa prædicta vacua et frisca jacere permisisset, ita quod districtio in eisdem non poterat inveniri unde firmam nostram de eisdem valeremus aliqualiter[8] obtinere, abbas[9] contra dictum Marmeducum per breve de "cessavit" iteratam seisinam eorundem tenementorum recuperare conabatur.[10] Sed, quia dubitabatur per justitiarios de fraude inter partes prælocuta, contra statutum quo cavetur ne terræ seu tenementa ad manum mortuam devenirent quoquomodo, præceptum fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi quod venire faceret xij. juratores, per quos regi innotesceret quale jus in prædictis tenementis haberemus. Jurati ergo antiqua[11] feoffamenta

Mydeltona. Suit with Sir Marmaduke Constable of Flamborough for rent.

[1] *per .. amplius*] quousque arreragia ejusdem redditus ad quinque marcas excrescerent, P.

[2] *dictum Johannem*] eum, P.

[3] *omnium . . . numerata*] præfatarum quinque marcarum, P.; numeratæ in E.

[4] *sub . . relaxabamus*] concedebamus, P.

[5] *in posterum*] wanting in P.

[6] *miles*] wanting in P.

[7] *per . . solidorum*] per x. solidos annuos in Mydeltona, P.

[8] *de . . aliqualiter*] nequivimus, P.

[9] *abbas*] nos, P.

[10] *iteratam . . . conabatur*] recuperavimus de tenementis eisdem, P.

[11] *antiqua*] wanting in P.

nostra, possessionem et pristinam dimissionem nostram, per seriem explanantes,[1] quod nec aliqua fraus vel collusio inter partes fuerat prælocuta affirmarunt. Et ideo consideratum fuit quod nos executionem et possessionem[2] de tenementis prædictis et breve de seisina vicecomiti directum[3] haberemus. Quapropter, cessante ipso annuo redditu x. solidorum,[4] dicta tenementa in manibus nostris modo retinemus; vix ad quartam partem consuetæ[5] firmæ respondentia hiis diebus,[6] cum expensas plurimas circa recuperationem eorundem ut præmittitur[7] funderemus. [8] Abbas etiam ipse contra dominum Johannem de Lincolnia, vicarium ecclesiæ de Naffretona, in curia Eboracensi procedens, ipsum ad conservationem librorum, vestimentorum et aliorum ornamentorum, dictæ ecclesiæ petiit condemnari. Quod, secundum formam appropriationis dictæ ecclesiæ et ordinationis vicariæ ejusdem,[9] justitia exigente, fuerat confirmatum. Cum cujus etiam mediato[10] successore, videlicet domino Thoma de Wylardby,[10] litigium etiam movebamus,[11] quod ipse onera hujusmodi secundum tenorem[12] ordinationum prædictarum recusaverat supportare. Qui et ipse Thomas[13] vicarius asseruit libros, vestimenta et alia ornamenta, dictæ ecclesiæ sufficienter reparata tempore suæ institutionis nequaquam reperisse,[14] duas etiam[15] acras terræ et dimidiam, de bovata

A.D. 1372 –1396.

Naffretona. Suit to oblige the vicar of Naffreton to provide books, vestments, &c.

---

[1] *possessionem . . . explanantes*] et possessionem per seriem explanarunt, et, P.

[2] *et possessionem*] wanting in P.

[3] *directum*] directa, in both MSS.

[4] *cessante . . solidorum*] wanting in P.

[5] *consuetæ*] præfatæ, P.

[6] *hiis diebus*] wanting in B.

ut præmittitur] wanting in P.

[8] *Abbas etiam*] The commencement of chapter IX. in P.; having for title, "De vicario de Naffretona, "et tenemento acquisito in Eboraco."

[9] *appropriationis . . . ejusdem*] compositionis, P.

[10] *mediato*, and *domino . . Wylardby*] wanting in P.

[11] After *movebamus* insert pro eo, P.

[12] *tenorem*] formam, P.

[13] *Qui . . Thomas*] Sed dictus, P.

[14] *libros . . reperisse*] wanting in P.

[15] *etiam*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. terræ quæ ipsam vicariam suam contingebat,[1] sibi fuisse[2] subtractas; quamobrem ad debita et consueta prædicta[3] onera sua dictæ ecclesiæ se non teneri vel debere constringi[4] publice protestabatur. Nos ergo, habita super hoc deliberatione aliquali et rei veritate scrutata, pro congrua reparatione librorum, vestimentorum, et aliorum ornamentorum dictæ ecclesiæ de cætero sustinenda, quinque marcas contulimus gratiose, f. 126 *b*. et[5] duas acras et dimidiam terræ sibi et vicariæ suæ, in bosco qui dicitur Snatyrdale, prout ipsemet petierat,[6] restituimus realiter in effectu. At tunc idem vicarius omnia et singula in compositionibus et observationibus nostris, in hiis quæ ad nos pertinent,[7] plenarie fuisse observata coram notario publico et testibus fidedignis[8] publice fatebatur, ac universa et[9] singula quæ ipsum secundum ordinationes concernebant se, in omnibus et per omnia, pure et sponte promiserat de cætero[10] observare.

XI.[11] *De placito pro manerio de Skyrena.*

Skyrena. Completion of term of annuity to Robert Hilton for mortgage on the manor of Skyrne.

Dum hæc igitur agerentur,[12] et cum dies pariter[13] effluxissent in quibus terminus 22 annorum de solutione 40 marcarum annuarum domino Roberto de Hyltona de Swyne militi[14] et assignatis suis, pro manerio nostro de Skyrena, ut præmittitur,[15] solutarum, finem sortiretur, et nos acquietantias de qualibet, et præcipue de ultima solutione, sufficientes haberemus,

[1] *contingebat*] contingit, P.
[2] *sibi fuisse*] esse, P.
[3] *et . . prædicta*] wanting in P.
[4] *vel debere constringi*] wanting in P.
[5] *pro . . gratiose et*] ipsas, P.
[6] *in bosco . . . petierat*] coram notario publico, P.
[7] After *pertinent* insert expressata, P.
[8] *coram . . dignis*] wanting in P.
[9] *universa et*] wanting in P.
[10] *promiserat de cætero*] promisit, P.
[11] Chapter VIII. in P., and following chapters IX. and X. of Egerton MS.
[12] *Dum . . . agerentur*] wanting in P.
[13] *pariter*] wanting in P.
[14] *de Swyne militi*] wanting in P.
[15] *pro . . præmittitur*] wanting in P.

indenturis ipsarum 40 marcarum annuarum et obligatoriis unius annui redditus centum librarum, ac alio obligatorio ccc. librarum debiti pro securitate ampliori[1] ipsarum 40 marcarum annuarum, factis, post finem solutionum prædictarum[2] in manibus domini Roberti filii et heredis dicti Roberti de Hyltona senioris relictis, cum in fine solutionum prædictarum indenturas et obligatoria prædicta nequiremus obtinere, eo quod solutiones annuitatis prædictæ durante termino ejusdem assignatæ fuerant[3] alteri filio juniori dicti Roberti senioris et non suo heredi,[4] idem dominus Robertus junior 'et heres,'[5] dictum obligatorium c. librarum annuarum repertum legens sed vix intelligens, comminans asserebat se obligatorium unum communi sigillo monasterii nostri signatum de c. libris[6] debiti nostri reperisse,[7] cujus defesantia[8] minine haberetur. Quapropter ipsum debitum c. librarum de nobis instanter exigebat, aut certe, si ipsum debitum eidem reddere nequiremus,[9] grangiam nostram de Wathsand sibi et heredibus suis, in recompensationem dictarum centum librarum, conatus est per concordiam[10] adipisci. Sed hæc tamen in publico non divulgabantur. Demum tamen amicabili compositione inter nos et dictum dominum Robertum fuerat concordatum, ut ipse omnes conventiones dimissionis dicti manerii de Skyrena patri suo ad terminum 24 annorum, et sursumredditionis ejusdem manerii nobis infra duos annos factæ, et insuper concessionis 40 marcarum annuarum pro dicto manerio a tempore dictæ sursumredditionis usque ad finem residuorum 22 annorum, per sua scripta[11] sub compendio recitaret; recognos-

A.D. 1372–1396.

Failure to recover the bonds.

Claim raised on one of them.

Amicable composition.

[1] *ampliori*] wanting in P.

[2] *post . . prædictarum*] quia tunc dictas indenturas et obligatorium nequivimus obtinere, P.

[3] *assignatæ fuerant*] assignata fuerat, E.

[4] *cum . . heredi*] wanting in P.

[5] '*et heres*'] wanting in P.

[6] *unum . . libris*] c. librarum, P.

[7] *reperisse*] invenisse, P.

[8] *defesantia*] diffesantia, P.

[9] *nequiremus*] contemneremus, P.

[10] After *concordiam* insert imperpetuum, P.

[11] *per . . scripta*] in chartis suis, P.

A.D. 1372 -1396. ceretque dominum Robertum de Hyltona patrem suum nunquam aliquod aliud jus vel clamium in dicto manerio nisi occasione dictæ dimissionis habuisse; ac etiam[1] [relaxationem] omnium conventionum inter nos et patrem suum de dicto manerio contractarum nobis faceret, indenturasque et obligationes occasione dimissionis dicti manerii perpetratas nobis exhiberet; et nos pro præmissis decem marcas eidem traderemus. Quod et factum est; excepto tamen quod dictum obligatorium ccc. librarum nobis non reddebatur, eo quod dictus dominus Robertus ipsum obligatorium, ut asseruit, nusquam poterat reperire. Interim vero[2] in parliamento apud Westmonasterium[3] celebrato[4] statutum fuit, ut 12 magnates terræ post regem regni Angliæ regimen assequerentur. Inter quos hoc præcipue provisum fuit, ut clero et populo a solutionibus[5] decimæ et xv^{m}. in quantum poterant exoneratis, dominus rex de redditibus, custumis, escaetis[6] et aliis perquisitis curiarum suarum,[7] dignitatem coronæ suæ absque oppressione cleri et populi sui sustentaret. Emissi sunt ergo inquisitores per universum regnum Angliæ, de vicecomitibus, escaetoribus, et aliis regis officialibus et ministris,[8] ac de eorum officiis et aliis rebus, et escaetis unde rex proficuum aliquod perquirere posset, scrutaturi. De quibus[9] quidam baro de scaccario et alius sibi associatus ad partes istas missi fuerunt. Qui apud Wyghtonam, in sacro die Sanctæ Cœnæ Domini, convocatis coram eis libere tenentibus wapentagii[10] de Herthylle, assidebant. Ubi, consilio et actu quorundam tenentium nostrorum, qui etiam falsi fideles nostri dicerentur, et aliorum perversorum, per sacramentum suum in hæc verba fuerat præsentatum.

Inquisition ordered to be taken of the royal rents, escheats, &c.

Inquisition taken in the wapentage of Harthill.

---

[1] *ac etiam*] et insuper relaxationem, P.

[2] *Interim vero*] Et dum hæc agerentur, P.

[3] *Westmonasterium*] Londonias, P.

[4] *celebrato*] wanting in P.

[5] *a solutionibus*] ab oneribus, P.

[6] *escaetis*] eschaetis, E.

[7] *curiarum suarum*] wanting in P.

[8] *et ministris*] wanting in P.

[9] *De quibus*] Inter quos, P.

[10] *wapentagii*] wapintagii in both MSS.

Abbas de Melsa perquisivit et appropriavit sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum manerium de Skyrena cum pertinentiis de Roberto de Hyltona, chevalier, circa xvj. annos proxime elapsos, sine licentia regia; et quod dictum manerium cum pertinentiis valet per annum ultra reprisas xl. libras; et quod iidem abbas et conventus de Melsa occupaverunt manerium prædictum a tempore appropriationis prædictæ, et deinceps, ac exitus et proficua inde provenientia perceperunt et habuerunt et adhuc percipiunt; et ex causa prædicta sunt inde regi responsuri.

A.D. 1372 –1396. Charge of the acquisition of the manor of Skyrne without licence. f. 127.

Quibus novis in Pascha ad nos usque delatis nimium fuimus anxiati, tum quia rex ipsum manerium tanquam escaetam suam seisiret, tum quia de redditibus et proventibus ejusdem de xl. libris annuis per xvj. annos, unde summa[1] est DCXL. libræ, dum in manibus nostris, ut per inquisitionem supponebatur, remaneret, domino regi respondere cogeremur.[2] Unde, nimium conturbati quid super præmissis per dominum regem ageretur per duos fere annos continuis suspiriis sollicite expectabamus. Tandem vero abbas noster per breve de "scire facias" fuerat præmunitus[3] ad ostendendum, si quid pro se haberet[4] quare dictum manerium de Skyrena in manus regis ex causa prædicta capi et seisiri non deberet, ac ipse de exitibus ejusdem manerii, a tempore appropriationis prædictæ et deinceps regi, ex causa prædicta, pertinentibus, versus regem onerari et regi inde satisfacere non deberet. Ad diem ergo præfixum, cum abbas noster per attornatum comparere deberet, justitiarius quidam domini regis, Johannes de Loktona, qui feodum aliquale pro consilio et auxilio suo de nobis ceperat annuatim, cum attornatum nostrum in eodem placito nostro contra regem in scaccario recordasset, et ad bancum regis ubi inter alios

Writ of "Scire facias" served on the abbot.

Loss of services of John Lockton, counsel for the monastery.

---

[1] *unde summa*] id, P.

[2] The arrangement of the sentence varies from that in P.

[3] *Tandem . . præmunitus*] Postero autem anno post dictas inquisitionem et præsentationem factas, concordatum fuit quod abbas noster præmuniretur, P.

[4] After *haberet* insert vel dicere sciret, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. coassedere debuerat rediens, continuo fuerat arestatus, et inde ad Hiberniam in exilium missus nunquam amplius in curia comparebat. Veniens ergo abbas in scaccarium per attornatum suum,[1] dicebat quod ipse et prædecessores sui habuerunt et tenuerunt dictum manerium de Skyrena, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, excepto uno mesuagio et 4 bovatis terræ cum pertinentiis in eadem villa, quæ tenebantur de prædicto manerio, in puram ac perpetuam eleemosynam, a toto tempore post statutum de religiosis factum et antea; et quod quidam abbas prædecessor suus[2] tradidit et ad firmam dimisit prædictum manerium cum pertinentiis suis Roberto de Hyltona, chevalier, ad terminum 24 annorum. Qui quidem Robertus de Hyltona senior sursumreddidit prædictum manerium cum pertinentiis suis præfato tunc abbati et successoribus suis. Quodque Simon de Northorpia de Skyrena dedit et concessit prædicta mesuagium et 4 bovatas terræ cum pertinentiis in Skyrena cuidam abbati prædecessori dicti abbatis Willelmi, habenda sibi et successoribus suis. Et ulterius dicebat licentiam concessam fuisse per Edwardum regem dicto Simoni dare et assignare abbati et conventui de Melsa dicta mesuagia et 4 bovatas terræ, et eisdem abbati et conventui recipiendi eadem[3] de dicto Simone, tenenda sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum; statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante. Absque hoc quod prædictus abbas Willelmus vel aliquis prædecessorum suorum prædicta manerium, mesuagium et terram, seu aliquam parcellam inde, aliter perquisivit vel appropriavit, prout per inquisitionem prædictam supponebatur. Et hoc paratus fuit verificare qualitercunque curia—etc. Ad quod dictum fuit pro rege,

Plea of the abbot.

---

[1] *cum abbas . . suum*] venit dictus abbas per attornatum suum et, P.

[2] *suus*] dicti abbatis, P.

[3] *eadem*] dicta mesuagium et 4 bovatas terræ, P.

quod prædictus abbas perquisivit et appropriavit sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum prædictum manerium cum pertinentiis post statutum de religiosis, sine licentia regis, prout per inquisitionem prædictam supponebatur. Et hoc petebatur pro domino rege quod inquireretur. Et prædictus abbas petiit similiter. Et ideo præceptum fuit inde fieri inquisitionem. Unde præceptum fuit vicecomiti Eboracensi quod venire faceret ad scaccarium, a die Pascæ in xv. dies, anno regis Ricardi xj., xviij. tam milites—et cætera—ad recognoscendum in præmissis. Et idem dies datus est prædicto abbati. Ad quem diem iterum abbas venit per dictum attornatum. Et vicecomes retornavit breve quod jurati districti sunt. Unde exitus—et cætera. Et ipsi non venerunt. Ideo præceptum sit vicecomiti quod ipsos distringeret ut prius; ita—et cætera—a die Sancti Michaelis in xv. dies vel interim, coram aliquo baronum de scaccario, si prius ad partes nostras veniret. Et idem dies datus est prædicto abbati. Interim autem Thomas de Pynchebek, capitalis baro de scaccario, præfixit diem in festo Sancti Laurentii, apud Kyngestonam super[1] Hullo, ad inquirendum super præmissis. Ad quem diem abbas noster et jurati pariter convenerunt. Sed, ante sex dies præcedentes, irrumpentibus[2] Scottis cum valido exercitu in Angliam, dominus Henricus Percy, primogenitus comitis Northumbriæ, cum eisdem[3] confligens apud Oterburne captus est, nonnullis aliis[4] Anglis captis cum eo et interfectis. Quod audientes justitiarii[5] apud Eboracum ad assisas assidentes, dictas assisas continuarunt, singulis præcipientes ut ad propria remearent, seque præpararent[6] contra Scottos in eventum conflicturos. Ob quam causam, dictus capitalis baro,

A.D. 1372–1396.

Inquisition ordered.

The cause fixed for trial at Kingston-upon-Hull.

Intervention of the battle of Otterburn.

f. 127 *b*.

Assises deferred.

[1] *Kyngestonam super*] wanting in P.

[2] *irrumpentibus*] irruentibus; P.

[3] *eisdem*] dictis Scottis, P.

[4] *aliis*] wanting in P.

[5] After *justitiarii* insert tunc, P.

[6] *seque præpararent*] ad præparandum se, P.

A.D. 1372 -1396. trans Humbriam tunc exsistens, ad diem per ipsum constitutum [1] renuit transmeare, ne Anglos contra Scottos properantes retardare aut [2] revocare videretur, et præcipue cum dicti alii justitiarii apud Eboracum assidentes assisas distulissent, singulosque præmunissent [3] Scottos, ut præmittitur,[4] debellare. Unde expensas omnes quas eadem die feceramus ex causa prælibata [5] perdebamus. Ad diem ergo in scaccario prænotatum venit abbas per attornatum, sed juratores non venerunt. Datus est ideo dies a die Sancti Hillarii in xv. dies. Et postea datus est alius dies, a die Paschæ in xv. dies, vel interim, coram aliquo baronum scaccarii, si prius ad partes istas [6] adveniret. Interea vero, dictus Thomas capitalis baro præfixit diem apud Beverlacum, die Lunæ proximo post festum Annuntiationis Beatæ Mariæ, ad inquirendum de præmissis. Ad quem etiam diem abbas noster et jurati similiter convenerunt. Et jurati electi et triati dixerunt super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus abbas et prædecessores sui habuerunt et tenuerunt manerium de Skyrena prædictum cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, excepto uno mesuagio et 4 bovatis terræ cum pertinentiis in eadem villa, quæ tenebantur de prædicto manerio, in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam, a toto tempore post statutum [7] de religiosis factum et antea; et quod quidam quondam abbas tradidit et ad firmam dimisit prædictum manerium cum suis pertinentiis cuidam Roberto de Hyltona, chevalier, ad terminum 24 annorum. Qui quidem Robertus infra certum tempus sursumreddidit prædictum manerium cum suis pertinentiis prædicto

Trial of the cause at Beverley.

Finding of the jury.

[1] *per . . . . . constitutum*] præfixum, P.

[2] *retardare aut*] wanting in P.

[3] *distulissent . . . præmunissent*] differentes, singulos præmunirent, P.

[4] *ut præmitittur*] in eventum, P.

[5] *expensas . . . prælibata*] xx. libras et amplius, quas eadem die ex causa prælibata expenderamus, casu hujusmodi, P.

[6] *istas*] nostras, P.

[7] *post statutum*] wanting in P.

abbati et successoribus suis. Et dixerunt etiam quod Symon de Northorpia de Skyrena dedit et concessit prædicta mesuagium et 4 bovatas terræ cum pertinentiis in Skyrena cuidam tunc abbati, habenda sibi et successoribus suis; et quod dominus Edwardus nuper rex Angliæ per litteras suas patentes concessit et licentiam dedit, pro se et heredibus suis, quantum in ipso fuit, quod ipse mesuagium et 4 bovatas terræ prædicta dare posset et assignare abbati et conventui de Melsa, habenda sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum; et eisdem abbati et conventui quod ipsi eadem mesuagium et terram de prædicto Simone possent recipere, et tenere sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum; statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante. Absque hoc quod prædictus abbas vel aliquis prædecessorum suorum prædicta manerium, mesuagium et terram, seu aliquam parcellam inde, aliter perquisivit vel appropriavit, prout per inquisitionem prædictam pro domino rege supponebatur. Quam quidem inquisitionem prædictus capitalis baro liberavit in scaccario. Et super hoc prædictus abbas noster petiit judicium. Super quibus habita deliberatione per barones scaccarii, consideratum est quod prædictus abbas, quoad præsentationem prædictam tangentem appropriationem prædicti manerii de Skyrena, iret sine die, salva actione regis, "si alias"—et cætera. Cujus autem placiti [1] processum sub sigillo dicti scaccarii fecimus exemplificari.[2]

A.D. 1372–1396.

Judgment in favour of the monastery.

XII. *De tenementis perquisitis in Eboraco.*

Interea vero, quidam Gerardus de Brunby, civis Eboracensis, cum nuper [3] haberet quandam uxorem,

Eboracum.

---

[1] *Cujus . . . . . placiti*] Quem quidem, P.

[2] Here follows chapter IX. in P. "*De vicario de Naffretona*," etc., part of chapter X. in E.: chapter XII. of the text forms part of it.

[3] *cum nuper*] wanting in P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. Acquisition of a messuage. nomine Johannam,[1] quæ habebat unum mesuagium in[2] Fossegate in Eboraco, infra pontem aquæ de Fosse, ubi hospitium nostrum fuerat consuetum, ipsaque Johanna[3] dictum mesuagium[4] præfato Gerardo dedisset, ea saltem inteutione ut idem Gerardus dictum mesuagium[4] monasterio nostro[5] conferret, tenendum imperpetuum post mortem utrorumque, post obitum tamen prædictæ Johannæ[6] dictus Gerardus idem tenementum sibimet retinuit, et aliam uxorem cepit nomine Margaretam, matrem cujusdam commonachi[7] nostri, fratris Johannis de Maltona. Ad cujus Margaretæ et dicti fratris Johannis instantiam, dictus Gerardus, in extremis laborans, legavit nobis mesuagium prædictum, injungens executoribus testamenti sui quatinus ipsi mesuagium prædictum[8] nobis conferrent,[9] tenendum imperpetuum; salvis dictæ f. 128. Margaretæ redditu et proventibus mesuagii prædicti[10] ad terminum vitæ suæ. Unde, cum a dictis executoribus[11] ipsum mesuagium seu[12] tenementum in usus nostros redigere et appropriare[13] conaremur, secundum vim chartæ regiæ per quam rex Edwardus post conquæstum 2us licentiam nobis dederat xx. libratas terræ acquirendi, per quam etiam unum mesuagium et[14] 4 bovatas terræ in Skyrena prædicta[15] de Symone de Northorpia acquirebamus, et processus super ipso tenemento in Eboraco nobis appropriando secundum vim præfatæ chartæ regiæ 20 libratarum terræ inciperetur, Loss of royal compertum fuit nos præfatam chartam 20 libratarum

[1] *Johannam*] originally Aliciam, but corrected, P.

[2] *mesuagium in*] tenementum in vico vocato, P.

[3] *Johanna*] corrected from Alicia, P.

[4] *mesuagium*] tenementum, P.

[5] *monasterio nostro*] nobis, P.

[6] *utrorumque . . . . . Johannæ*] Johannæ supradictæ. Post cujus mortem, P.

[7] *commonachi*] monachi, P.

[8] *nobis . . prædictum*] executoribus suis dictum tenementum, ut ipsi idem tenementum, P.

[9] *conferrent*] concederent, P.

[10] *mesuagii prædicti*] de tenemento supradicto, P.

[11] After *executoribus* insert nos, P.

[12] *mesuagium seu*] wanting in P.

[13] *et appropriare*] wanting in P.

[14] *unum mesuagium et*] wanting in P.

[15] *prædicta*] wanting in P.

non habere, nec usquam fuisse reperiendam recolebatur. Apud nos quidem ejusdem 'chartæ' memoria nequaquam retinetur, præter transcriptum ejus in registrum, et[1] quod ipsius effectu præscripta mesuagium et[2] 4 bovatæ terræ in Skyrena nobis fuerunt appropriata; sicut in alia[3] charta appropriationis eorundem[4] plenius expressatur. Quapropter, ipsa charta 20 libratarum, ut præmittitur, non reperta, fecimus finem cum domino rege[5] ut de ipsa charta 20 libratarum in dicta appropriatione ejusdem tenementi in Eboraco[6] reticeretur, et secundum aliam chartam regiam[7] quam de 30 libratis terræ acquirendis penes nos habebamus[8] processus ejusdem appropriationis finem congruum[9] sortiretur. Processu ergo inquisitionis[10] secundum breve de "ad quod damnum" expleto et in cancellariam retornato, cum per inquisitionem compertum fuisset ipsum tenementum in Eboraco[11] xl. solidos tantum in omnibus ejus exitibus valere annuatim, dominus rex licentiam nobis concessit appropriandi dictum tenementum in valorem quatuor libratarum annuarum,[12] in partem satisfactionis prædictarum 30 libratarum, statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito, seu eo quod dictum tenementum de se in burgagio teneretur, non obstantibus. Nam, post dictum statutum, anno 20 Edwardi filii regis Henrici[13] editum, ne ecclesiastici terras, redditus et tenementa, ad manum mortuam

A.D. 1372 –1396.

charter of licence to appropriate lands of 20 pounds value.

A second licence of appropriation.

Custom of estimating the land appropri-

---

[1] *Apud . . registrum, et*] Cujus chartæ regiæ copiam non habentes, nusquam reperimus nos hujusmodi chartam habuisse præter, P.

[2] *mesuagium et*] wanting in P.

[3] *alia*] wanting in P.

[4] *eorundem*] ipsarum 4 bovatarum terræ, P.

[5] *fecimus . . . rege*] dedimus dimidiam marcam pro fine domino regi, P.

[6] *20 . . Eboraco*] wanting in P.

[7] *regiam*] wanting in P.

[8] *habebamus*] habemus, P.

[9] *ejusdem . . . congruum*] finem debitum, P.

[10] *inquisitionis*] wanting in P.

[11] *in Eboraco*] wanting in P.

[12] *libratarum annuarum*] librarum per annum, P.

[13] *filii . . . . Henrici*] post conquæstum primi, P.

A.D. 1372–1396. ...ated at double value.

acquirerent sine licentia regis et capitalium dominorum, hæc consuetudo pessima inolevit, ut, per inquisitionem virtute brevis[1] de "ad quod damnum" pro tenementis sic acquirendis factam,[2] quodcunque tenementum jurati ad certum valorem veraciter extendi fateantur, hanc veram extentam[3] regis cancellarius ad duplum valorem decernit ampliandam,[4] in satisfactionem partis summæ annuæ quæ conceditur alicui ecclesiastico per chartas regias de licentia speciali tenementa quæcunque appropriandi.[5] Atque ita fit ut qui ad certum valorem annuum licentiam a rege concessam habuerint terras et tenementa acquirendi, vix tenementa[6] usque ad medietatem valoris annui sic licentiati sibi[7] appropriare valeant,[8] et non ultra.

Subsequently increased to five times the value.

Postea vero statutum quoddam editum fuerat ut qui sic per regis licentiam, ut oportet, tenementa quæcunque sibi acquirere vellent, quinquies tantum valoris annui per inquisitionem comperti domino regi pro fine persolverent, aut tantum de pristinis licentiis sibi concessis deberent allocare.

Afterwards to twenty times.

Deinde vero quidam nuper regis cancellarius, qui et ipsemet ecclesiasticus fuerat ac pontificali dignitate præditus,[9] aliud majus malum super hujusmodi tenementorum appropriationem[10] induxit in ecclesiam Dei; ut qui hujusmodi licentias appropriandi terras et tenementa ad certum valorem

---

[1] *per . . brevis*] in processu, P.

[2] *pro . . factam*] wanting in P.

[3] *veram extentam*] verum valorem, P.

[4] *decrevit ampliandam*] wanting in P.

[5] *tenementa . . . . appropriandi*] appropriationis dictum tenementum decernit transcribendam, P.

[6] *vix tenementa*] terras, P.

[7] *valoris . . . sibi*] illius extentæ vel summæ, P.

[8] *valeant*] debeant, P.

[9] *Postea . . . præditus*] Et qui licentias hujusmodi appropriandi terras et tenementa ad certum valorem annuum non habuerunt, et terras seu tenementa acquirere vellent, quinquies tantum extentam quorumcunque tenementorum domino regi pro fine persolverent, et licentiam appropriandi dicta terras et tenementa haberent specialem. Postea dominus Thomas de Arundell Eboracensis archiepiscopus, regis cancellarius effectus, P.

[10] *super . . . . appropriationem*] wanting in P.

annuum a rege concessas haberent, vicesies fere[1] tantum de valore annuo per inquisitionem comperto[2] de chartis sibi prius concessis allocarent, antequam alias[3] chartas regis de hujusmodi terris et tenementis acquirendis haberent[4] speciales, vel saltem vicesies tantum regi ad tunc persolverent in pecunia numerata; sicut patet superius, capitulo 2, de tenementis acquisitis in Waghna, quæ post dictum tenementum in Eboraco fuerunt acquisita.[5] Præfatum autem tenementum in Eboraco per concessionem cujusdam Benedicti de Cotyngwyth, ipsius tenementi dudum possessoris, monialibus Sancti Clementis Eboraci, pro anniversario ipsius faciendo, ad dimidiam marcam annuam, in festo Sancti Bartholomei Apostoli imperpetuum persolvendam,[6] oneratur. De quo nobis nullatenus constabat tempore appropriationis ejusdem.[7]

A.D. 1372–1396.

Charge of half a mark on the messuage to the nuns of St. Clement's of York.

XIII.[8] *De receptione domini Thomæ ducis Gloucestriæ in fundatorem.*

Circa hæc etiam tempora,[9] cum dominus Riçardus rex Angliæ,[10] anno regni sui xiijo., contulisset[11] domino Thomæ duci Gloucestriæ, comiti de Essex et de Bukingham ac conestabulario Angliæ, avunculo suo, et heredibus suis de corpore suo exeuntibus, dominium de Holdernesse, sub nomine manerii de Brustwyk, cum

f. 128 b.

The lordship of Holderness conferred on Thomas duke of Gloucester.

---

1 *fere*] wanting in P.

2 *per . . comperto*] domino regi, P.

3 *alias*] wanting in P.

4 *haberent*] habeant, P.

5 *sicut . . acquisita*] wanting in P.

6 *annuam . . . . . persolvendam*] wanting in P.

7 *De . . . ejusdem*] Post quod autem tenementum acquisitum in Eboraco, præscripta tenementa in Waghna de Hugone Porter perquisita fuerunt, P.

8 This chapter is placed at the end of the abbacy of William of Scarborough, and forms chapter XII. of the Phillipps MS.

9 *Circa . . . . tempora*] Interim vero, P.

10 After *Angliæ* insert, xii. die Junii, P.

11 *contulisset*] dedisset, P.

A.D. 1372 -1396. feodis militum, advocationibus ecclesiarum, abbatiarum, prioratuum, et aliis pertinentiis suis, eidem manerio in quocunque modo vel in quocunque loco pertinentibus, post decessum Annæ reginæ, quæ dictum manerium de Brustwyk tenebat ad terminum vitæ suæ,[1] tenendum eidem domino Thomæ duci et heredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuum, in valorem DC. librarum annuarum, in partem satisfactionis mille librarum per eundem regem dicto domino Thomæ, pro statu suo comitis Bukingham honorabilius manutenendo, concessarum, et postea, circa festum Pentecostes, anno dicti regis xvij°., defuncta[2] dicta Anna regina, præfatus Thomas dux[3] plenam seisinam et possessionem dicti manerii de Brustwyk cum pertinentiis suis continuo[4] est adeptus; unde idem . dux, circa initium Septembris,[5] dictum dominium suum de Holdernes visurus intravit, et apud nos tribus diebus continuis ad expensas nostras commoratus est. Et cum idem[6] Willelmus abbas homagium dicto duci inter alios, propter tenementa quæ per idem servitium de eodem tenuit, exhibuisset, idem dux continuo capitulum nostrum intravit, et coram eo abbatem cum toto conventu[7] fecerat convocari, ac petiit a nobis chartas nostræ primariæ fundationis suæ præsentiæ afferri, si forte nos redditus, pensiones aut aliqua alia onera, fundatori nostro qui[8] pro tempore foret aut aliis quibuscunque,[9] secundum tenores vel conditiones chartarum et feoffamentorum nostrorum,[10] refundere specialiter[11] teneremur,

He is entertained in the monastery.

He demands to inspect the foundation charters.

[1] *post . . suæ*] quod manerium, cum membris et pertinentiis suis, domina Anna regina Angliæ tunc tenebat ex concessione dicti domini regis ad terminum vitæ suæ, P.

[2] *defuncta*] viam universæ carnis ingressa, P.

[3] After *dux* insert, continuo post ejus decessum, P.

[4] *continuo*] wanting in P.

[5] After *Septembris* insert, proxime sequentis, P.

[6] After *idem* insert dominus, P.

[7] *abbatem . . . conventu*] totum conventum, P.

[8] *qui*] quicunque, P.

[9] *aut . . quibuscunque*] wanting in P.

[10] *et . . nostrorum*] nostrarum, P.

[11] *specialiter*] wanting in P.

vel si chartæ ipsæ nostræ innotescerent[1] dominos de Holdernesse fundatores dicti monasterii nostri veraciter extitisse. Sed, cum tenementa omnia fundationis nostræ in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam nos tenere comperisset, petivit ab eisdem[2] si ipsum in fundatorem et patronum[3] dicti monasterii nostri recognoscere, admittere et recipere, curaremus. Infra tertium siquidem annum præcedentem, cum dominus Thomas de Arundelle, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, spatiandi causa, ad monasterium nostrum rogatus declinasset, quidam de nostris eidem improvide et publice intimavit, ipsum[4] et prædecessores suos archiepiscopos Eboracenses fundatores et advocatos istius monasterii nostri extitisse, eo quod quidam Henricus Murdak prædecessor suus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, duas carucatas terræ in Waghna, de quibus præmittitur,[5] monasterio nostro contulisset. Unde ipse archiepiscopus lætus[6] postea, in confabulando cum dicto domino duce, cum jam ipse dux possessionem ipsius dominii de Holdernesse apprehendisset,[7] asseruit ipsum monasterium nostrum de Melsa[8] de fundatione sui ipsius et prædecessorum suorum, Eboracensium archiepiscoporum, extitisse, sicut apud nos didicerat, licet ipsum monasterium nostrum infra dictum dominium de Holdernesse situatum fuisset et constructum.[9] Quod tamen dictus dux audiens ad tempus reticuit, usque adventum suum ad monasterium nostrum, rei certitudinem inibi[10] scrutaturus. Quapropter et propter præmissas alias causas, fecit nos dictus dux ipsas chartas nostræ primariæ fundationis in medium proferre,[11] per quas evidenter declaratur quod dominus

A.D. 1372–1396.

Desires to be acknowledged as representing the founder.

Claim put forward by the archbishop of York.

---

[1] *innotescerent*] ostenderent, P.

[2] *ab eisdem*] a conventu, P.

[3] *et patronum*] wanting in P.

[4] *quidam . . ipsum*] inter prandendum audivit a quodam se, P.

[5] *de . . præmittitur*] wanting in P.

[6] After *lætus* insert effectus, P.

[7] *apprehendisset*] apprendisset, E.

[8] After *Melsa* insert, infra dictum dominium suum de Holdernesse situatum fuisse, P.

[9] *extitisse . . constructum*] wanting in P.

[10] *inibi*] wanting in P.

[11] *in . . proferre*] ostendere, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

Willelmus Groos quondam comes Albemarliæ, qui ad tunc erat dominus de Holdernesse, [1] dedit et concessit in perpetuam et liberam eleemosynam nobis monachis Cisterciensis ordinis, ad abbatiam [2] construendam apud Melsam, ubi nunc monasterium nostrum construitur, et ad ordinem Sancti Benedicti tenendum et manutenendum, in honorem Dei et gloriosæ matris suæ Mariæ, ipsam Melsam, totam Waghnam, boscum de Ruda, et terram cum pastura de Saltaghe, cum pertinentiis suis.

The duke induces the convent to recognise him by deed as founder.

Et cum dictus dux dominium de Holdernesse successive post dictum Willelmum le Groos sic in feodo sortiretur, prætextu juris prænotati petiit [1] nos, sub attestatione sigilli nostri communis cuidam instrumento sub manu publica inde confecto appensi, præmissa testificari. Per quod [3] recognovimus, admisimus et canonice recepimus, dictum dominum Thomam ducem Gloucestriæ pro vero patrono, fundatore et advocato, monasterii nostri supradicti, fatentes fideliter per ipsum scriptum nullum alium habere, quoad fundationem dicti monasterii nostri, juris titulum præter ipsum. [4]

XIIII. [5] *De reliquis* [6] *actibus ejusdem Willelmi* [7] *abbatis.*

f. 129. Pastoral staves and

Præter hæc etiam, idem abbas Willelmus comparavit unum baculum pastoralem deauratum; et vestiri

[1] *dedit . . . petiit*] fundator erat dicti monasterii nostri, infra idem dominium de Holdernesse situati et fundati. Quod quidem dominium dictus dominus Thomas dux Gloucestriæ tunc habuit in feodo et hereditate ex dono domini regis, ut præfertur. Cujus juris prætextu, ad capescendam ejus benivolentiorem dominationem, nos,—P.

[2] *abbatiam*] abbathiam, E.

[3] *præmissa . . quod*] wanting in P.

[4] After *ipsum* insert, Cujus tamen dominii de Holdernesse possessio postea devoluta est ad dominum Edwardum comitem de Rutland, filium seniorem domini Edmundi ducis Eboraci; et dictus est idem dominus Edwardus, de novo dux factus, 'ratione' possessionis dicti dominii, dux Albemarliæ 'nuncupatur;' sicut tempore domini Thomæ abbatis 19 postea referetur, P.

[5] Chapter X. in P.

[6] *reliquis*] aliis, P.

[7] *ejusdem Willelmi*] præfati domini Willelmi de Scardburgh, P.

fecit laminis argenteis virgam alterius baculi pastoralis, ac alium baculum pro delatione deauratæ crucis; acquisivitque unam cuppam argenteam et deauratam pro sacrosancto altaris sacramento;[1] emitque urceum argenteum pro aqua benedicta, cum aspersorio argenteo, fialasque argenteas pro magno altari et pro altari Sancti Benedicti. Providit etiam unum thuribulum argenteum et deauratum,[2] unum etiam vestimentum album auro contextum, cum tribus capis,[3] et aliud[4] vestimentum nigrum pro mortuariis,[5] cum 3 capis, præter alia plura pro[6] magno altari et aliis privatis[7] altaribus comparata. Fecitque cælaturam supra tria altaria in orientali parte ecclesiæ.[8] Fabricavit etiam grossam campanam, quæ Jesus dicitur;[9] ordinavitque lapides tres marmoreos laminis æreis cum imaginibus abbatum sculptos, pro 3 prædecessoribus suis, videlicet[10] Hugone[11] abbate 15, Roberto[12] abbate 16 et Willelmo abbate[13] 17. Pro quorum etiam uno et quartum hujusmodi lapidem præparavit, qui[14] in aquam irrecuperabilis est prolapsus. Altare etiam Sancti Benedicti verura vitrea, imaginibus et tabulis, ac altare Sancti Petri imaginibus, tabulis et picturis, decoravit. Altaria quoque omnia infra capellam extra

A.D. 1372–1396. plate provided by abbot William.

The bell, named Jesus.

Brasses of three previous abbots.

Altar pictures and carvings.

---

[1] *laminis . . sacramento*] virgam alterius baculi pastoralis argento, quæ prius lignea et picta videbatur, P.

[2] After *deauratum* insert, ollas, cifas, et alia vasa argentea pro camera sua, pro quibus solvit plusquam xl. libras. Item acquisivit unam cuppam argenteam et deauratam pro sacro corpore Dominico, et alias tres cuppas pro camera sua. Emitque, P.

[3] After *capis* insert, pro l. libris, P.

[4] *et aliud*] Item unum, P.

[5] *mortuariis*] mortuis, P.

[6] After *pro* insert, xvj. libris; præter alia plura, P.

[7] *privatis*] wanting in P.

[8] After *ecclesiæ* insert, ad custus xx. marcarum, P.

[9] *quæ . . dicitur*] in ecclesia, ad custus lvij. librarum, P.

[10] After *videlicet* insert domino, P.

[11] After *Hugone* insert de Leven, P.

[12] After *Roberto* insert de Beverlaco, P.

[13] After *abbate* insert de Drynghowe, P.

[14] After *qui* insert in cariagio, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. Works on the dormitory and infirmary; Lead roofings.

portas et capellam infirmatorii monachorum dedicari fecit.[1] Dormitorium etiam monachorum in 'tabulis et' lectisterniorum[2] apparatu, refectorium quoque tabulis post terga discumbentium, ac domum graviter infirmantium monachorum lectisterniis cum tabulis separatis,[3] decoravit.[4] Cameras privatas in infirmitorio monachorum separari et inhibitari per singulas instituit. Capellam itaque infirmatorii monachorum per totum, occidentalem quoque partem superioris tecti dicti infirmitorii, ac tertiam partem ejusdem versus orientem, partemque claustri ab ostio refectorii monachorum usque ad dormitorium conversorum, totum cancellum itaque ecclesiæ de Esyngtona et vestiarium ejusdem, ac totam australem partem chori ecclesiæ de Naffretona, cancellum quoque ecclesiæ de Skypse supra magnum altare tantum, plumbo fecit cooperiri; quæ prius tabulis vel lateribus tegebantur.

Coppers in the bakery.

Ollam etiam magnam æream in pistrino renovavit.[5] Duas itaque ollas æreas pro fornace aptas, quas dominus Petrus de Malo Lacu mutuatus est apud grangiam de Wharroma et in castro suo de Multgrefe collocavit, de Petro filio suo pro x. marcis redemit.[6]

Provision of weapons.

Arma bellica ad custus 40 marcarum providit. Chartas confirmationum super libertatibus regiis[7] a regibus Edwardo 3 et Ricardo 2 impetravit.[8]

Various pieces of plate for the abbot's chamber.

Pro camera quoque sua quatuor cuppas seu ciphos 'cum coopertoriis,' aquarium unum, et coclearia duo argentea et deaurata, ponderis vij. librarum de Troys et v. unciarum, quæ faciunt pondus usualis

---

[1] *Altare . . fecit*] wanting in P.

[2] *tabulis . . lectisterniorum*] lectorum, P.

[3] *refectorium . . separatis*] wanting in P.

[4] After *decoravit* insert, magnam itaque ollam æream apud pistrinum in expensis xxxvj. librarum reparavit, P.

[5] *cameras . . renovavit*] wanting in this place, and inserted below, P.

[6] The arrangement of the sentence is different in P.

[7] *super . . . . regiis*] libertatum monasterii, P.

[8] After *impetravit* insert, et oves pro stauro, ad valorem xx. librarum comparavit, P.

monetæ ix. librarum xviij. solidorum, duas etiam ollas, aquaria duo et vj. godettz, spiceplate j., pixidem pro pulvere, salaria tria pro sale, et alios ciphos et pecias de argento ponderis de Troys xvj. librarum xj. unciarum, quæ similiter faciunt pondus usualis monetæ xxiij. librarum xvj. denariorum, ex donis et emptionibus providit. Summa ergo totalis ponderis vasorum argenteorum, de quibus quædam, ut præfertur, sunt deaurata, xxxij. libræ, xix. solidi, iiij. denarii, per ipsum abbatem propter cameram suam ad incrementum adhibita; ultra alia vasa argentea, quæ, ut patet per statum cameræ prædictæ, temporibus prædecessorum suorum pauca restabant, ad valorem tantum seu pondus vij. librarum, ij. unciarum et dimidiæ, de Troys, usualis videlicet monetæ ix. librarum, xvj. solidorum, iiij. denariorum; præter alios ciphos murreos argento interius laminatos, et murras alias ac nuces argento ligatas, ac coclearia quædam quo numerus aut valor non insertur.[1] Per loca quoque exteriora[2] bercharias apud Northgrangiam, Waghencote, Sowthows et Gunnermersk, renovavit.[3] Vestiarium 'et ostium australe cancelli'[4] ecclesiæ de Esyngtona a fundo construxit; fenestrasque vitreas in frontibus ecclesiarum de Esyngtona et Kayngham et in parte boreali cancelli ecclesiæ de Skypse in opere lapideo et vitro[5] fabricavit.[6] Grangiam de Tharlesthorpia amovit, et domus ejusdem per loca alia reconstruxit.[7] Aulas recto-

A.D. 1372–1396.

Repair of bergeries.

Church repairs, farm-buildings, &c.

[1] *Pro camera . . . non insertur*] wanting in P.

[2] *Per . . exteriora*] wanting in P.

[3] After *renovavit* insert, Partem vero claustri, ab ostio refectorii monachorum usque dormitorium conversorum, et alterum latus infirmitorii monachorum versus occidentem, atque capellam infirmitorii prædicti, totum itaque cancellum ecclesiæ de Esyngtona et vestiarium ejusdem, ac australem partem totius chori ecclesiæ de Naffretona, plumbo fecit cooperiri; quæ prius tabulis vel lateribus tegebantur, P. Inserted earlier in the chapter (p. 224), in E.

[4] *'et . . cancelli'*] wanting in P.

[5] After *vitro* insert, et aliis expensis de novo, P.

[6] After *fabricavit* insert, Altare etiam Sancti Benedicti in ecclesia nostra conventuali verura vitrea, ymaginibus et tabulis decoravit, P.

[7] *domus . . reconstruxit*] in aliis locis construxit, P.

A.D. 1372 –1396. riarum de Naffretona et Kayngham, ac grangiarum de Skyrena et de Saltaghe, a pristina latitudine restrinxit, et alias reparationes in eisdem fecit. Molendinum ventricium de Otringham, ac alia molendina aquatica,[1] renovavit. Cameras etiam duas, unam videlicet antiqui f. 129 b. communis hospitii et aliam capellano quondam cantariæ[2] in bosco deputatam, de monasterio amovit et in rectoria[3] de Kayngham reconstruxit. [4] Nova insu-

[1] *Aulas . . aquatica*] Grangiam de Saltagh, in aula et cameris, reparavit. Molendinum ventricium apud Otringham, P.

[2] *quondam cantariæ*] capellæ, P.

[3] After *rectoria* insert ecclesiæ, P.

[4] *Nova . . . .* to the end of the chapter] Aulam dictæ rectoriæ minoravit; redditus, tenementa, ecclesiæ ejusdem ad x. solidos augmentavit. Grangiam de Waghna 4 tenentibus ad firmam dimisit. Ecclesiam de Waghna ad firmam cepit. Nova ædificia apud Waghnam construens, præter de novo acquisita, ad xx. solidos annuos auxit. Horreum unum de grangia de Daltona amovens ad Skyrenam in locum qui dicitur Whytpole transtulit, et berchariam inde fecit. Rectoriam ecclesiæ de Naffretona de omnibus proventibus ipsius ecclesiæ pro uno anno simul reparavit. Postea, nova tenementa in orientali parte dictæ rectoriæ construens, firmam dictæ ecclesiæ ad unam marcam augmentavit. Grangiam de Hayholmo infra fossata conclusam amovit, et extra fossata collocavit. Aulam, cameras et stabulum, infra hospitium nostrum Eboracense pro se ipso et monachis illuc accedentibus decenter ad expensas de l. libris, præter proprium mæremium, ædificavit. Pensiones et corrodia per prædecessores suos concessa et vendita, ad valorem annuum x. librarum, vj. solidorum, viij. denariorum, redemit, præter redditum de Mollescroft, 'qui fuit x. libræ, xiiij. solidi, iiij. denarii, redemptum, ut præfertur. Cessationemque pensionum, feodorum, exhibitionum et corrodiorum, et maneriorum, terrarum et tenementorum, per prædecessores suos diversis personis, videlicet, xxxviij. librarum, vj. solidorum, vij. denariorum per annum ad certos terminos annorum, et clxiiij. librarum, iij. solidorum, viij. denariorum, per annum, aliis diversis personis ad terminum vitæ, dimissorum, venditorum et concessorum, tempore abbatiatus sui promeruit. Contraque, terras et tenementa, pensiones, feoda et corrodia, idem abbas diversis personis ad terminum vitæ eorum, ad valorem annuum xxxvj. librarum, x. solidorum, dimisit, vendidit et concessit.* Remanserunt etiam tunc pensiones, feoda et corrodia, per prædecessores suos vendita et concessa, xxvij. libratæ et vij. solidatæ per annum. Summa onerum per annum ad terminum vitæ et annorum, ad dictum festum Pascæ, lxiij. libratæ et xvij. solidati. Et summa onerum per-

* Quorum xliiij. librarum, x. solidorum annuorum, dictæ octo libræ annuæ jam cessarunt, et residuæ xxxvj. libratæ et x. solidatæ jam ad Pasca anno Domini 1394 remanserunt,—erased.

per ædificia ad orientalem partem rectoriæ de Naffretona fecit. Horreum unum de grangia de Daltona in Whytpule apud Skyrenam transferens, berchariam inde constituit. Caminos novos apud grangiam de Wharroma et rectoriam de Skypse fabricavit; ac tenementa in Eboraco ut præmittitur acquirens, aulam, cameras et stabulum, pro proprio[1] suo hospitio et suorum illuc accedentium, de novo ædificavit. Reparationes quoque varias apud tannariam, rectorias, grangias, vaccarias, molendina, et alia tenementa nostra peragens, pensiones et corrodia per prædecessores suos concessa et vendita ad certorum vitas et terminos annorum, ad valorem annuum x. librarum, vj. solidorum, viij. denariorum, præter præscriptum redditum de Molscroft qui fuit x. libræ, xiiij. solidi, iiij. denarii, pretio redemit. Atque per tempus abbatiatus sui persolvit domino regi pro decimis, nuntiis domini papæ ad partes accedentibus pro expensis suis, archiepiscopisque pro dimissionibus ecclesiarum et procurationibus ecclesiarum nostrarum parochialium, ac pro prima visitatione Alexandri archiepiscopi, plus quam mille marcas. Et, præter valores annuos[2] dictorum xxj. librarum xij. denariorum, sicut præmittitur, redemptorum, cessationem pensionum, feodorum, exhibitionum et corrodiorum, maneriorumque, terrarum, tenementorum et reddituum, diversis personis ad certos terminos annorum, videlicet valoris annui xxxviij. librarum, vj. solidorum, viij. denariorum, ac aliorum hujusmodi onerum diversis personis, ad terminum vitæ singulorum, ad

A.D. 1372 –1396.

Hospice in York.

Redemption of pensions and corrodies.

Tenths to the king; expenses of papal commissioners; and procurations to the archbishop.

Redemption of rents and annuities.

petuorum monasterii de ecclesiis, terris et tenementis suis, et compositionibus et concessionibus antiquis, cxxvj. libratæ, x. solidati, ij. denariati, obulatus et quadrantatus, per annum. Præter hæc etiam, tempore abbatiatus sui persolvit domino regi pro diversis taxis, nuntiisque domini papæ accedentibus ad partes pro expensis suis, archiepiscopisque pro dimissionibus ecclesiarum et procurationibus visitationum ecclesiarum suarum singulis ternis annis, et prima visitatione domini Alexandri archiepiscopi, plusquam mille marcas.—P.

[1] *proprio*] propriorum, in MS.

[2] *annuos*] annuorum in MS.

A.D. 1372 –1396.

valorem annuum clxiiij. librarum et iij. solidorum, ' iiij. denariorum,' per prædecessores suos dimissorum, venditorum et concessorum, unde summa totalis est cc. libræ et l. solidi sterlingorum, in quibus prædecessores sui usque ad tempus suum graviter onerati fuerunt, in tempore abbatiatus sui gloriose promeruit, præter prædictam summam xxj. librarum xij. denariorum redemptam, ut præfertur. Idem tamen Willelmus abbas [sustulit] detrimenta valoris annui ecclesiarum, grangiarum, et aliorum tenementorum nostrorum, ' tam ' tempore creationis suæ, præter dimissiones, venditiones et concessiones, præmissas, habitorum, quam terrarum, tenementorum et reddituum, sic venditorum, dimissorum et concessorum, et ad nos tempore abbatiatus sui reversorum, per centum marcas et amplius annuatim, ' licet alicubi incrementa reddituum sit sortitus.' Et, præter hujusmodi onerationes a temporibus prædecessorum suorum adhuc remanentes, ipsemet monasterium oneravit de consimilibus pensionibus et corrodiis, ad terminos vitarum eadem retinentium, ad valorem annuum xl. marcarum. Grangiam de Tharlesthorpia prostravit, et terras plurimas ejusdem per alluviones aquarum perdidit; et eandem grangiam, ac alias grangias de Blaunchemarle et de Crauncewyk ac rectoriam de Esyngtona, vesturis, stauro quocunque et utensilibus, ' præter iij. jumenta apud Esyngtonam,' destituit. Duas bovatas de rectoria de Naffretona ad firmam locavit, ac eisdem vesturam rectoriæ minoravit. Precarias et servitia quorundam tenentium apud Naffretonam, Craunceywk et alibi, in firmas pecuniarias commutavit. Grangiam etiam de Waghna ad firmam 4 tenentibus simul dimisit, et omnia averia et res alias, præter jumenta tria, xvj. boves, carectas et carucas aliquas, ac utensilia pauca, inde amovit. Ædificia præcipua apud Hayholmum intra fossata conclusa ad extra fossata transtulit. Probitatem equitii abstulit, et debitum monasterii per cc. libras et ultra amplia-

Diminutions of rents, deteriorations, of property, &c.

vit; ac, præscriptis cessationibus onerum nimium applaudens, expensas hospitii, apparatum et superflua quædam, induxit, et ineptias famulantium toleravit, quæ sibi succedentibus gravissima viderentur refrænari. Ejus tamen tempore, conversi omnes de monasterio defecerunt; pro quorum numero monachos supplevit, et annuum pensum pro victu conventus augmentavit. Infirmitoria conversorum et sæcularium ab incolis et invalidis destituit. Coquinam infirmitorii conversorum diruit, ac aliam coquinam antiqui hospitii in cameram super polanyhat reformavit, et penticium deinde usque ad magnas portas construxit, quod de capella extra portas fecerat amoveri. Domum dictam le Wachehows extra portas ad Otringham deferri, ac turbariam juxta pistrinum usque ad prope novum hospitium transferri, et porcariam in dicto antiquo loco turbariæ fecerat stabiliri.

A.D. 1372–1396. Lavish expenses.

Resignation of the conversi.

The infirmary for conversi.

Farm buildings at Otringham.

XV.[1] *De cessione domini Willelmi de Scardburghe abbatis.*

Cum vero idem dominus Thomas dux Gloucestriæ, in fundatorem et patronum monasterii ut præfertur admissus, adhuc in monasterio perstitisset, præfatus dominus Willelmus abbas ipsum dominum ducem, absque quorumcunque notitia vel consensu, improvide secreto consuluit, et auxilium ac ejus consensum indebite imploravit, decrepitam ætatem suam, confratrum suorum proterviam, ac alias causas quasdam prætendens, nec posse se stimulante conscientia ulterius monasterio præsidere, se velle ab officio abbatiali cedere et renuntiare eidem intimavit, supplicansque pariter quatinus conventum ad consensum cessionis suæ inducere dignaretur. Unde idem dux, mox con-

f. 130.

The abbot requests the duke of Gloucester to induce the convent to consent to his retirement.

[1] The whole of this chapter is wanting in the Phillipps MS., although the title is entered in the table at the beginning of the volume.

A.D. 1372–1396.

The duke proposes it in a chapter.

The monks, overawed, give their consent.

The duke invites the abbot of Fountains to accept the resignation.

vocato conventu, capitulum introivit, conventum alloquitur, eisque propositum abbatis intimans, ejusque cessionem ex multis causis utilem fore pronuntians, singulorum consensum ad ejus cessionem flagitavit. Quibus novis subitis conventus attonitus vehementer, primo dissuadere deliberans demum unius voluntati et alterius requisitioni, præ timore saltem dicti ducis ejus cessioni invite consenserunt. Quare idem dux per suas litteras continuo dominum abbatem de Fontibus, patrem abbatem, et immediatum visitatorem monasterii nostri, instanter requisivit, quatinus quod ad officium suum pertinuit circa cessionem dicti Willelmi abbatis admittendam et novi abbatis electionem faciendam quam citius posset impendere curaret; eo præsertim[1] quod ad laudem Dei et utilitatem dicti monasterii nostri foret, propter pericula varia damnaque et incommoda eidem monasterio nostro multifarie[2] imminentia, quæ ex dilatione officii sui et ipsius negotii prorogatione infra breve contingere tunc verisimiliter formidabat, et quæ suæ desidiæ idem dux totaliter intendebat ascribere, si negligens[3] aut remissus idem visitator foret in hac parte. Post cujus tamen ducis recessum, conventus noster, sperans ex ipsa collocutione et forte collusione in ipsum ducem et dictum Willelmum abbatem facta, et suo pariter consensu adhibito, grave posse infuturum præjudicium generari, sicut partim postea tempore Thomæ abbatis immediati successoris sui apparuit, eo præcipue sicut idem dominus dux monasterii nostri fundator et patronus consensui cessionis abbatis se fecerat interesse et pro nova electione visitatori nostro litteras destinavit, sic verisimile foret quod inposterum neque alicujus abbatis cessio aut depositio neque alterius abbatis electio aut creatio absque ejus consensu, sive heredum aut successorum suorum in dominio de Holdernesse, fieri posset seu

The convent, foreseeing future prejudice, oppose the duke's application to their visitor.

[1] *eo præsertim*] repeated in MS.

[2] *multifariæ*] multiphariæ, MS.

[3] *negligens*] necgligens, in MS.

deberet, de pristino consensu suo pœnitens et id ægre ferens, scripsit per litteras suas domino visitatori, sub nomine prioris et conventus, communi sigillo monasterii signatas, rogans humiliter et devote, quatinus, non obstantibus præmissis[1] domini ducis et ipsorummet extorto consensu, idem visitator, quoad cessionem ipsius domini Willelmi abbatis, suum consensum, qui[2] solum in eodem negotio superfuerat, omnino denegare dignaretur. Ad quod etiam idem dominus Willelmus abbas libenter tunc consensit, et, a pristina voluntate cedendi resipiscens, de requisitione auxilii dicti ducis ac ejus mediatione pro sua cessione pœnituit valde; eo præcipue quod, propter præmissa in præjudicium ordinis et monasterii nostri indebite attemptata, sententias et censuras juris et ordinis se timuit incurrisse. Abbas autem de Fontibus, visitator noster prædictus, mandatis dicti ducis et nostris pariter precibus vehementer attonitus, inde magis adhuc cupiens informari, unum commonachum suum propter hoc ad ipsum monasterium nostrum destinavit, eidem per litteras suas committens et injungens, quatinus, per singulare scrutinium et exactionem corporalis sacramenti ab omnibus et singulis personis regularibus monasterii nostri, causas et occasiones prætensas cessionis ejusdem Willelmi abbatis, et si evidens utilitas et urgens necessitas foret quod ipse cederet et alius in ejus locum eligeretur, votaque singulorum, diligenter discuteret et examinaret. Unde præfatus monachus in negotio prædicto apud nos procedens, præfatum dominum Willelmum abbatem cedendi propositum permutasse, nec quovismodo officio suo abbatiali velle renuntiare, comperit evidenter. Et conventus etiam singillatim per sacramentum onerati expresse protestabantur, quod nulla necessitas urgeret ut idem Willelmus abbas abbatiatui

A.D. 1372 -1396.

Abbot William retracts his resignation.

The abbot of Fountains commissions one of his monks to make inquiries.

He reports the feeling of the convent.

f. 130 *b*.

[1] *obstantibus præmissis*] so in MS.; read *obstante præmisso*?

[2] *qui*] quæ, in MS.

A.D. 1372 -1396.

renuntiaret, sed evidens utilitas exigeret ut in ministerio seu officio permaneret; quodque de voluntate eorum nec tunc nec ante fuit ut cederet, quamquam in præsentia dicti domini ducis constituti, non audentes eidem domino duci in publico contradicere, viderentur aliqualiter verbotenus assentire; sed quam invite id fecerant profluentes cum verbis lacrymæ testabantur. Cujus processus actu ipsi domino visitatori certificato, idem visitator ab alteriori prosecutione in eodem negotio supersedere deliberavit, ac dictus dominus Willelmus abbas ad placandum dicti ducis animum pro propositi mutatione super sua cessione, cujus consilio et consensui fecit dictum ducem inconsultius interesse, xx. libras sterlingorum per unum ipsius ducis domicellum ipsi domino duci quasi curialiter destinavit.

Abbot William allays the duke's anger by a gift of 20 pounds.

Post annum tamen, cum præfatus monachus iterum ad dictum monasterium nostrum pro aliis negotiis accederet, dictus dominus Willelmus abbas, sine cujusquam consensu, sed omnibus penitus inconsultis præter monachum supradictum, per suas litteras, per ipsum monachum scriptas et dictatas, iterato præfatum dominum abbatem de Fontibus requisivit pariter et invitavit ad accedendum quamtocius ad ipsum monasterium nostrum, propter cessionem suam spontaneam admittendam et novam electionem celebrandam.

He subsequently proposes his resignation to the abbot of Fountains.

Ac etiam, quia videbatur dicto domino duci quod, ex frivola recidivatione conventus nostri a consensu et concessione eorundem coram eo libere pertractatis, verisimiliter appareret ut ipsi, sub desidia seu remissione ipsius domini Willelmi tunc abbatis, desideriorum propriorum voluptates pro suis legibus contra ordinis disciplinam liberius valerent et vellent exercere, et quia sibi per relatores constabat de obstinatia et rebellione quamplurium personarum conventus nostri in aliis electionibus perantea celebratis, indignanter commotus, alias litteras attentiores dicto visitatori transmisit, quatinus ad ipsum monasterium nostrum

The duke insists on a new election.

accederet, dicti abbatis Willelmi adhuc cessionem acceptarus et novam electionem ibidem celebraturus; et, si qui in electione tunc facienda contra processum debitum et ordinis instituta obstinati existerent seu rebelles, idem visitator, si aliter hujusmodi rebelles commode coercere non posset, eos carceri manciparet. Et præterea misit idem dux alias litteras quibusdam militibus et nobilibus patriæ adjacentis, ut essent adjuvantes et rationabiliter intendentes eidem visitatori in electione sic in monasterio nostro facienda, ad finem quod idem visitator libere posset officium suæ visitationis in forma debita exercere, et procedere ad electionem novi abbatis ibidem, secundum quod ordo in ipso casu requirit, absque voluntaria perturbatione cujuscunque contra justitiam in favorem alicujus. Unde dicto visitatore, cum associato sibi abbate de Kyrkestallia, ad monasterium nostrum declinante, dictus dominus Willelmus abbas, cum jam xvj. annos in officio cellerarii, et xxiiij^or. annos unum mensem et xvj. dies in officio abbatiali, perfecisset, dicto officio suo seu dignitati abbatiali, ac omni juri et titulo quod et quem habuit in eadem, pure, sponte, simpliciter et absolute, cessit et renuntiavit, ac eandem abbatialem dignitatem, jusque et titulum suum in eadem, in manus ejusdem abbatis de Fontibus, patris abbatis et visitatoris sui, anno ætatis suæ lxxvij°. et conversionis suæ lvj°., in pleno capitulo, solenniter et effectualiter resignavit, sexto die mensis Julii, anno Domini 1396. Dimisit autem debitum domus, tempore cessionis suæ, ccclx. libras, xv. solidos, viij. denarios, 'obolum.' Unde cclij. libræ, xij. solidi, obolus, quadrans, in statu cessionis suæ tantum continentur. Ad quod debitum persolvendum et ad omnes reliquas expensas dicti monasterii faciendas, a dicto die cessionis suæ usque ad festum Sancti Martini proxime sequens, remanserunt in manibus tenentium cxvj. libræ, ix. solidi, viij. denarii, et de lanis vendendis adtunc xxx. libræ. Summa red-

A.D. 1372–1396.

Abbot William makes his resignation to the visitor, A.D. 1396.

Debt left by him.

A.D. 1372–1396.

Rents and profits of the monastery.

ditus pecuniarii monasterii per annum tunc fuit cccxlij. libræ, xix. solidi, viij. denarii, obolus. Et summa proventuum de ecclesiis et grangiis, in bladis et singulis aliis proficuis, per annum ccxxxvj. libræ. Summa proventuum lanarum secundum annos communes xxx. libræ. Summa perquisitorum curiarum secundum annos communes c. solidi. Summa ergo omnium recipiendorum sic per annum DCxiij. libræ, xix. solidi, viij. denarii, obolus.

Pensions, and other yearly liabilities.

Et fuerunt tunc onera domus, in firmis et resolutionibus annuis et pensionibus perpetuis, xxxiiij. libræ, xviij. solidi, ij. denarii, obolus; onera ordinaria ecclesiarum nostrarum parochialium annuatim iiij^{xx}vij. libræ, ij. solidi, x. denarii. In feodalibus per annum ix. libræ, xi. solidi, viij. denarii. In firmis ad terminum et in corrodiis secundum valorem annuum l. libræ.

f. 131.

Summa ergo dictorum onerum annuatim c.iiij^{xx}. libræ, xxxij. solidi, viij. denarii, obolus. Et sic remanserunt ad omnimodas reliquas expensas monasterii per annum, in omnibus et singulis parcellis, ccccxxxij. libræ, vij. solidi.

Farm-stock, &c.

Providentia domus fuit de frumento usque ad Nativitatem Beatæ Mariæ, et de brasio usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis. De omnimodo stauro equino fuit numerus iiij^{xx}vij. De aliis averiis cccxxx.; et de ovibus cum agnis ij^{m}. ccclxi.

Number of monks.

Et monachi in monasterio præter ipsum xxvj.

Provision for the abbot's retirement.

Et, in memoriam status sui, habuit cameram unam ad borealem finem infirmitorii, officio prioris consuetam, annuam pensionem xiij. marcarum de grangiis de Mora et Croo, duplicem portionem in victu, robas et stipendia, cum sustentatione victus pro duobus famulis, unum monachum servitorem, gratias, libertates et alia requisita. Vixit autem post cessionem suam annis 4, mensibus 2, et diebus 13; et obiit plenus dierum idus Septembris, anno Domini 1400, anno conversionis suæ 60, et ætatis suæ 81; sepultusque in medio chori conventualis versus occidentem.

CHRONICORUM MONASTERII DE MELSA CONTINUATIO.

PRÆFATIO.

CUM præclarorum hujus monasterii abbatum gesta agnoscere magnaliter desiderarem, et, membrana quædam monasterii vicissim perlegendo, concepi ipsorum venerabilium patrum actus insignes nullatenus memoriæ commendari; quorum moderamine discreto fateor me recolere ipsius monasterii regimen ad Dei laudem monasteriique nostri incrementum mirifice viguisse; unde, ex intimo cordis affectu talium honorabilium patrum insignia cupiens enarrari, illorum quosdam qui præ cæteris eloquentiæ scientiæque floribus fuerant decorati instantius exorabam[1] quatenus, reipublicæ sui monasterii pie providentes, tam venerabiles patres eorumque gesta præclara, absque scripturæ cujusvis testimonio ad futurorum notitiam pleniorem, nequaquam sinerent deperire. Quorum desidiam perpendens, timensque ne præsumptionis arguerer si coram sapientibus ad sapientis officium qualiscunque orator accederem, hucusque[2] retraxi manus \`ab' officio prætaxato. Licet vero perornationis rhetoricæ[3] dicta non habeam quibus istorum venerabilium patrum memoriæ merito commendanda, Tulliano digna stilo, commemorem, hinc, debitæ affectionis intuitu, ad succedentium experientiam ipsorum actus cupiens enarrari, ne sub modio tecta lateant seu temporum labilitate incognita transirent,[4] superiorum meorum Phillipps MS., f. 158.

[1] *exorabam*] altered from exorando in MS.

[2] After *hucusque*, a desiderato, erased.

[3] *rhetoricæ*] rethoricæ in MS.

[4] After *transirent*, hinc repeated in MS.

parens imperio, ex compotis registratis ac cæteris, ex eorum temporibus quorum infra fit mentio, scripturis autenticis dispendiosa quæque stilo breviori satagens continuare, demum in unum adunata in hoc opusculo, forma quæ sequitur, curavi distinctius exarare. Nemo igitur, hanc qualemcunque cronicam perlecturus, culpam detractionis inferat compilanti, si inibi inscripta sibi non cedant ad vota, dummodo eidem suppetat facultas novam ex integro retexendi, et tanto facilius quanto apertius hic viderit enarrari. Et quia primus liber cronicalis diversarum incidentiarum mixtim continet historias,[1] de quibus nobis non pertinet, et quia talium historiarum horum abbatum temporibus accidentium[2] copiam præ manibus non habeo, hiis omissis, ad narrationis ordinem procedamus.

Explicit Præfatio.

---

[1] *historias*] hystorias in MS.
[2] *accidentium*] Altered from accidentes in MS.

THOMAS BURTON, ABBAS NONUS DECIMUS.

I. *De creatione domini Thomæ Burton abbatis decimi noni; forma electionis ejus; et factura campanarum; et aliis ædificiis, renovationibus, translationibus ac reparationibus, in monasterio et apud Felsam factis per eundem.*

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. nonagesimo sexto, in octavis apostolorum, cedente a dignitate sua abbatiali, ut priori libro plenius continetur, domino Willelmo de Scardburgh, monasterii nostri abbate octavo decimo, ad electionem novi pastoris quamtocius convertitur. Unde quidam quendam venerabilem et religiosum virum, dominum Willelmum Wendover, adtunc nostræ congregationis priorem, quidam vero dominum Thomam Burton, virum utique religiosum et bene literatum, per viam scrutinii elegerunt 'sibi' in abbatem. Sed dictus dominus Willelmus Wendover, malens subesse quam præesse, qui et magis expertus in claustro quam sæculo, voces singulorum ipsum eligentium ad dictum dominum Thomam Burton præficiendum sibi in abbatem invitavit. Quorum vota sic emissa pater abbas, unacum coassistente sibi abbate de Kyrkestall, ratificavit, ac ipsum dominum Thomam verum electum nostri monasterii publice declaravit, cum processu juris debito in talibus requisito; insuper, universo conventu in principalem cameram hospitii, altam cameram vulgariter nuncupatam, insimul con-

A.D. 1396–1399.

Retirement of abbot William of Scarborough, 1396.

Division of votes between William Wendover and Thomas Burton as his successor.

Withdrawal of Wendover.

Ratification by the father abbot of the election of Thomas Burton.

f. 158 *b*.

The election re-

A.D. 1396–1399.

corded in a public instrument.

gregato, quodam notario publico, videlicet magistro Henrico Burton de Eboraco, iterato ipsa hujusmodi electio declaratur, nullo aliqualiter reclamante. Ac exinde publicum instrumentum per præfatum magistrum Henricum, rogatum et requisitum, conficitur, ejus nomine signoque solitis et consuetis subscriptum et signatum.

Subsequent dissension in respect of the election.

Sed remigrante patre abbate cum suo coassessore ad propria, cito post, humani generis inimicus, condolens pacem inter filios pacis sic firmatam, discordiam seminavit inter ipsos, quæ fuit incentivum plurium incommodorum, prout plenius in suo loco integraliter demonstrabo.

Thomas, duke of Gloucester, founder as lord of Holderness, refuses to admit the election, without letters under the common seal.

Celebrata vero dicti domini Thomæ, ut præmittitur, electione, ac benedictione episcopali cum cæteris debite consummatis, præfatus dominus Thomas abbas adivit serenissimum 'principem' et dominum dominum Thomam de Wodstock ducem Gloucestriæ, ac adtunc dominum de Holdernesse fundatoremque nostrum, pro homagio suo cæterisque eidem explicandis. Ante cujus præsentiam cum advenisset, prædictus dux ipsum pro abbate monasterii nostri noluit agnoscere nec ullatenus acceptare, quousque litteras testimoniales, communi sigillo monasterii nostri signatas, a conventu monasterii nostri super certificatione electionis suæ eidem venerabili domino deportaret. Ad quem cum iterato advenisset cum hujusmodi litteris et homagium debite perfecisset, de statuque domini Willelmi de Scardburgh prædecessoris sui, ejus spontanea cessione, pensione ipsius ac aliis, certiorasset, ad monasterium nostrum remeavit.

Abbot Thomas erects three new bells.

Campanæ.

Deinde vero, considerans metallum esse derelictum in tempore prædecessoris sui pro tribus campanis exinde effudendis ac campanæ Jesus dictæ in tono concordius sociandis,[1] emit metallum pro additione, ac ad laudem Dei ejusque matris et virginis Mariæ 'ipsius' in honore, unam campanam, Mariam nuncupatam, mille ac quingen-

[1] After *sociandis*, ordinatis erased, MS.

tarum librarum ponderis et amplius, secundam Johannem vocitatam mille cc. librarum, tertiam vero Benedictum nominans DCCCC. librarum, ipsorum sanctorum in honore fecit provideri, expendens pro ipsarum factura xvj. libras, xvij. solidos, vj. denarios, præter legata ac data ad easdem. Insuperque molendinum equitium, in loco ubi nunc est stabulum pro equis carectarum, fecit 'de novo' fabricari, quod postmodum ad nihil 'utile' devenit, sicut in tempore domini Johannis Hoton abbatis xxiij. postea referetur; quia mæremium pro ipso molendino præparatum tam rude erat[1] tamque improvide carpentatum quod ipsam domum in qua erat sua motione fecit esse ruinosam. Unde expensæ circa ipsum molendinum factæ, sicut in pluribus 'aliis' suis operationibus, in nullum commodum 'monasterii'[2] sunt universe. In claustro quoque nostro, ipsam partem claustri a dormitorio monachorum usque ad dormitorium conversorum juxta ecclesiam fecit tabulis plumboque reparari. In occidentalique parte claustri juxta introitum claustri, et in orientali parte infirmitorii monachorum, ostia[3] magna cum seris et clavibus de novo construi procuravit, ut in qualibet nocte ipsa ostia[3] firmarentur, ne aliqui loca claustralia noctanter valerent ingredi vel exire. Præterea, cum essent inter le Polaynzhate et portam subcellarii fraxini crescentes quam plurimi, quorum visus delectabat intuentes, abbas ipsos universos succidi fecit radicitus et evelli, ac murum luteum, a dicta Polaynzhate usque ad angulum occidentalem de le Colehowse,[4] fecit renovari; sed quo desiderio vel ad quod propositum ipsum murum ibidem erigi ordinavit penitus ignoratur. Cujus quidem muri ves-

A.D. 1396 -1399.

And builds a horse mill; which soon becomes a ruin.

He repairs the roof of part of the cloister; and adds a great gate.

He erects a mud wall between the "Polayngate" and the coalhouse.

f. 159.

---

[1] After *erat*, quod in hil., erased, MS.

[2] After '*monasterii*,' cujusquam utilitatis, erased, MS.

[3] *ostia*] hostia in MS.

[4] After *Colehowse*, de novo underlined for erasure in MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399. Fits up a chamber for William of Scarborough. Wall between the prior's garden and the abbey wall. A smithy and a barn.

tigia tantum in præsenti noscuntur remanere. Cameram quoque in boreali[1] fine infirmitorii monachorum, pro domino Willelmo de Scardburgh, prædecessore suo, in fenestris, in celatura, pictura, cæterisque fecit decentius reparari. Murum itaque inter pomerium, ab angulo horti qui dicitur prioris usque ad murum monasterii ambientem in longum, et hortum cameræ abbatis fecit renovari. Quem murum postea ruinosum vidi ego \`esse' reparatum, prout tempore domini Johannis Hoton vicesimi tertii abbatis plenius revelabo.[2] Interim etiam, cum esset fabrile extra portas monasterii, sicut et quædam alia officina, juxta antiquum stabulum commune, ipsum fabrile unacum horreo[3] fœnario infra monasterium juxta stabulum abbatis, in boreali parte ipsius, fecit transferri ibidemque collocari. Quæ vero fabrile ac horreum ruinosa valde conspexi extitere, ac post, vento flante, decidisse. Sed tamen de novo fabrili tempore domini Johannis Hoton postea refe- retur. Murum insuper extra portas lapideum ac appendicii ibidem ex parte australi ad præsens sustentamen statuit renovari. Itaque etiam le Eschedyk fecit \`integre' mundari. In vaccaria insuper de Felsa unam novam domum vaccariæ, lxxx. pedum in longitudine, fecit \`de novo' fabricari. Berchariam ibidem, ac etiam berchariam de Northgrangia, fecit integre reparari.

Other works.

[II.] *De aliis ædificiis et reparationibus factis in diversis locis per eundem.*

Et quia de hiis quæ in monasterio de novo fecerit seu reparaverit feci aliquantam mentionem, nunc ad ea quæ extra monasterium, in villis, maneriis sive grangiis aut ecclesiis, monasterio nostro spectantibus, per-

---

[1] *boreali*] boriali in MS.
[2] *revelabo*] relevabo in MS.
[3] *horreo*] orio, in this and other instances, in MS.

egerit prodeamus. In villa namque de Waghna molendinum ventriticum ibidem de novo reparavit. In grangia quoque de Saltagh reparavit aulam cameræ, horreum et stabulam, in mæremio,[1] et tectura, ac muratione. Sed et hoc sibi contigit gratiosum, quod in diebus ejus nullas effudit expensas pro aliquibus walliis 'vel valvis maritimis,' vel aliquibus aliis ibidem reparandis præ inundatione Humbriæ, sicut soliti sunt nunc moderni apud Tharlesthorpe. Itaque, cum inundationes solitæ Humbriæ terras nostras ibidem miserabiliter devastarent, ipse abbas unam valvam maritimam de novo ibidem renovavit ac tenentibus ibidem terras nostras locavit, ita ut sustentarent dictas valvas maritimas et monasterio redderent annuatim 20 quarteria frumenti. Sed non multo post ipse situs grangiæ nostræ de Tharlesthorpe Humbriæ continua reverberatione omnino deletus est, ipsaque firma annua 20 quarteriorum frumenti adnullata. Sicque grangia ipsa, quæ olim monasterio nostro in pluribus commoditatibus respondebat, nunc sine spe reversionis fluctibus est operta. In aliis vero locis duo cottagia renovavit, videlicet, in Otringhammersk unum cottagium, in Horneseburtona unam novam domum, et in aliis 'minutis' reparationibus in grangiis et locis monasterio pertinentibus expendit iiij^{xx}. libras, xxv. solidos, iij. denarios. Apud Wharrom quoque unam novam berchariam, viii^{xx}. pedum in longitudine, pro ovibus matricibus ibidem hyemandis[2] ordinavit. Molendinum ibidem de novo renovavit. Molendinum insuper de Birdsall reparavit. In grangia etiam de Skyrena fecit reparari aulam, cameras, in tectura; duo vero horrea ibidem in tectura et muratione similiter reparavit. In villa quoque ibidem tria nova cottagia renovavit. Unam quoque domum a Rapercrosse ibidem transtulit ad Rudstane, ibique ipsam pro uno tenente collocavit.

A.D. 1396–1399. Windmill in Waghen.

Waghna et Saltagh. Repair of hall and barn at Saltagh.

Nothing expended on the sea walls.

Tharlesthorpe. A watergate at Tharlesthorpe.

Tharlesthorpe grange covered by the sea.

Cottages in Ottringham marsh and Hornsea Burton.

Berchary at Wharrom.

Birdsall.

f. 159 b.

Rudstane.

[1] *mæremio*] maremio in MS. | [2] *hyemandis*] yemandis in MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

Hæc sunt ejus notabiliora quæ fecit in aliquibus ædificiis, reparationibus seu translationibus, prout aliqualiter per aliqua comperta vel fide dignorum relationes potui certiorari. Et quia de ejus ædificiis et aliis feci mentionem, ad alia ejus facta similiter incepti operis nunc reducam.

[III.] *De incrementis reddituum, alienationibus terrarum in Grymestona et in Beverlaco, prostrationibus fraxinorum et venditionibus eorum, et aliis venditionibus corrodiorum, et cæteris.*

Alienation of lands granted to the monastery by Robert Crosse of Hull.

Interea vero, cum quidam venerabilis burgensis villæ de Kyngstona super Hull, Robertus Crosse nomine, ob salutem animæ suæ ac specialem affectum quem habuit monasterio nostro, tenementa quædam in Grymestona in Holderness ac Beverlaco nobis, quantum in ipso fuit, erogasset, ac cæteris mediis feoffatis contulisset in usus nostros perpetuos, post decessum ipsius Roberti continuo possidenda, sicut in tempore domini Willelmi de Scardburgh, abbatis decimi octavi, capitulo vii°., plenius continetur, et nos obligassemus nos et successores nostros, et adhuc obligamur, ad inveniendum unum de commonachis nostris celebraturum divina quotidie[1] imperpetuum ad altare apostolorum[2] Petri et Pauli, in ecclesia nostra conventuali, pro anima ipsius Roberti Crosse, Elizabethæ et Isabellæ, uxorum suarum, patris et matris suæ, Johannis Derman de Scardburgh, quondam magistri sui, et omnium benefactorum suorum, omniumque fidelium animabus, ac alia perimplenda sub certis conditionibus, sicut in chartis[3] inde confectis manifestius continetur, præfatus dominus abbas ipsa tenementa in Grymestona

[1] *quotidie*] cotidie in MS.

[2] *apostolorum*] appostolorum in MS.

[3] *chartis*] cartis in MS.; the constant form of spelling.

in Holderness, quorum parcella quædam de nobis et monasterio nostro per annuam firmam vj. solidorum viii. denariorum tenebatur in capite, quæ de claro valebant annuatim viij. marcas, et vj. solidos, viii. denarios, nobis debitos, improvise, unacum ipso 'annuo redditu vj. solidorum, viij. denariorum,'[1] cuidam [ ],[2] ac tenementa ipsa in Beverlaco cuidam Johanni Kelk, burgensi de eadem, pro iiij^{xx}. libris, xix. solidis et 2 denariis, imperpetuum alienavit, ac omni juri et titulo quod et quem in dictis terris et tenementis nos vel successores nostri, aut monasterium nostrum, habuimus[3] in præmissis imperpetuum renuntiavit, pecuniamque ipsam in commodum aliquid monasterio non conferens,[4] sed in aliis materiis quæstuosis contra complices suos malivolos, prout ipsemet in compoto suo testatur, expendidit, proutque paulo postea referetur. A.D. 1396 –1399. Præterea, prostrari fecit in manerio de Skyrena vij^{xx}. et xvj. fraxinos, quos vendidit pro xviij. libris, xvij. solidis. Sale of timber. In manerio itaque nostro de Wharroma fecit succidi xxj. fraxinos, pro iij. libris, vj. solidis, viij. denariis, venditos ibidem. Apud grangiam nostram insuper 'de Haytfeld' vendidit xxij. fraxinos pro 3 libris, xj. solidis, viij. denariis. Summa venditionum hujusmodi xxvj. libræ, 14 solidi, 4 denarii. Unde patet manifeste quod non prostraverit hujusmodi arbores pro aliquibus ædificiis aut aliis monasterio nostro utilitatibus opportunis,[5] sed solummodo pro pecuniis bursæ suæ applicandis in defensionem sui ipsius, ut prædixi, utque scripturæ suæ testimonio plenius expressavit, contra suos inimicos. Application of the proceeds to his own uses. Insuperque, vendidit duo corrodia, unum Johanni Pelly de Otringhammersk, ad totum terminum vitæ suæ, Sale of corrodies.

---

[1] *annuo . . viijd.*] corrected from *tenementum*, MS.

[2] Blank in MS.

[3] After *habuimus*, imperpetuum in MS.

[4] *conferens*] conferrens, MS.

[5] *opportunis*] oportunis, the constant form of spelling in the MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399. f. 160.

pro vj. libris, 13 solidis, 4 denariis; aliudque Johanni Lessett, ad terminum vitæ suæ, pro xvj. libris, 13 solidis, 4 denariis, vendidit et assignavit. Sed, ut aliqualiter concipere potero per inspecta, ad hujusmodi alienationes, prostrationes, venditiones, ac alia revelanda[1] in cessione sua, per incrementa 'reddituum' vij. solidorum xij. denariorum de capitali messuagio quondam Hugonis Porter in Waghna, et de incremento vj. denariorum de le Milnegarth ibidem, ac incremento ij. solidorum de uno tenemento in Otringhammersk, tantum monasterium nostrum renovavit. Sicque alienavit redditum xj. marcarum, vj. solidorum, viij. denariorum annuatim, ix^{xx}. xix. fraxinos vendidit, in locis nostris ubi rarescunt crescentes, duo corrodia vendidit, monasterium onerando; et pro ix. solidis viij. denariis de incrementis reddituum monasterium nostrum relevavit. Unde, hujusmodi lectoris judicio derelinquens, ad alia festinabo.

[IV.] *De primo processu diminutionis taxæ monasterii nostri incepto per eundem; et morte domini Thomæ Wodstock, ducis Gloucestriæ, fundatoris nostri; et aliis.*

A subsidy of a tenth demanded by Richard II. of the clergy of York.

Regnante siquidem inclitæ memoriæ rege Ricardo secundo post conquæstum, anno regni ejus vicesimo, cum dominus Thomas Arundell ab sede sua Eboraci ad Cantuariensem transferretur,[2] ac dominus Robertus Waldby, Wigorniensis episcopus, in sede Eboracensi eidem subrogaretur, idem inclitus rex Ricardus subsidium unius decimæ a præfato Roberto archiepiscopo et clero suæ Eboracensis provinciæ postulabat. Sed, cum præfatus archiepiscopus necdum in sede sua Eboracensi inthronizatus extitisset, prælati alii et clerus

The clergy assess themselves in the

---

[1] *revelanda*] relevanda in MS.
[2] *transferretur*] translaretur in the MS.

dictæ Eboracensis provinciæ de suis temporalibus et spiritualibus, beneficiis ad x. marcas et infra, secundum novam taxam, solvere consuetis duntaxat exceptis, concesserunt dicto domino regi unam dimidiam decimam tantum ad festa Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis et Sancti Michaelis extunc proxime sequentia, æquis portionibus, dicto domino archiepiscopo Eboracensi in scaccario suo Eboracensi solvendis, et per ipsum dicto domino regi, et nullatenus per alium nec aliter eidem domino regi, liberandis; quasi prælati et clerus dictæ Eboracensis provinciæ quoddam exennium pecuniæ ejusdem medietatis $x^{mæ}$., præter exceptiones præscriptas et alias subsequentes, per ipsum dominum archiepiscopum præfato domino regi præsentarent. Et cum moniales quæcunque dictæ Eboracensis provinciæ et etiam monasteria de Eglestona et Rufford, necnon ecclesiæ Northumbriæ, Cumbriæ et Westmorelandiæ, a solutione præfatæ medietatis decimæ expresse et specialiter similiter exciperentur, abbas noster tunc tempus reputans opportunum quo cum aliis exceptiones quasdam proponeret pro præscriptis temporalibus et spiritualibus nostris sic consumptis, et inde processum debitum aggrederetur quo excessivam taxationem temporalium et spiritualium ejusdem monasterii nostri continue levigaret, abbas ergo noster terras, possessiones, et proventus tam temporalium quam spiritualium ad dictum monasterium nostrum de Melsa dudum pertinentium, et tunc, ut præmittitur, per inundationes maris et aquæ Humbriæ consumptorum, a solutione dictæ medietatis decimæ excipiebat. Et quia prælatis omnique clero diœcesis et provinciæ Eboraci in[1] convocatione et concessione dictæ medietatis decimæ congregatis, de eversionibus, inundationibus, alluvionibus, submersionibus et consumptionibus, terrarum, possessionum et aliorum proventuum nostrorum, tam spiri-

A.D. 1396 –1399.

moiety of a tenth, to be presented to the king by the archbishop.

The abbot of Meaux claims exemption for lands submerged by the sea.

The claim allowed by the convocation, on the archbishop's sole certificate.

[1] After *in*, concessione erased, MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

f. 160 b.

tualium quam temporalium, præscriptorum, ac continuis solutionibus decimarum pro eisdem, necnon et aliis variis calamitatibus et incommodis inde subsecutis, satis constabat, non solum exceptiones nostras propositas admittebant, sed et archiepiscopus ipse aut sui commissarii, abbatesque Sanctæ Mariæ Eboraci et Sancti Germani de Selby et alii, terras et possessiones suas per inundationes maris, dictæ aquæ Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse et Merschland, consumptas, similiter exceperunt. Super et de qua consumptione per dominum archiepiscopum Eboracensem sæpedictum duntaxat inquireretur, ejusdemque determinationi et certificatorio per omnia plene crederetur et staretur absque pluri; quodque episcopi, prælati et clerus, Dunelmenses et Carliolenses, summas eos et eorum diœceses contingentes, levarent, et receptori domini archiepiscopi Eboracensis solverent et liberarent; et quod episcoporum prædictorum inquisitioni, determinationi et certificatorio, in omnibus quæ ipsos et eorum subditos et diœceses contigerunt crederetur et staretur, in forma prædicta.

The prior of Wartre deputed to collect the moiety of the tenth.

Ad collectionem ergo præfatæ medietatis decimæ præfatus Robertus archiepiscopus priorem de Wartria, infra archidiaconatum Estridingensem, exceptis præexceptis, deputavit; ita quod dicta dimidia decima ad festa prædicta per æquales portiones levaretur, sibique aut suis in hac parte deputatis apud Eboracum integraliter liberaretur.

The archbishop being absent at the time of the collection, the abbot of Meaux invites the abbots of St. Mary of York and of Selby to join in measures to establish

Post quam quidem medietatis decimæ concessionem et exceptiones in eadem propositas, ut præfertur, cum dictus dominus Robertus archiepiscopus in remotis ageret, qui consumptiones nobiscum consimiles apud Tharlesthorpiam et alibi in Holdernes per inundationes maris et aquæ Humbriæ sustinebat, ut abbas noster cum eodem domino Roberto archiepiscopo super prædictis exceptionibus et debita exoneratione quarumcunque decimarum pro terris suis et nostris, pariter sic consumptis, communicare valeret, ut quos consimilis forma consumptionum et

exceptionum conclusit communes prosecutio et expensæ in exoneratione condigna decimarum pro eisdem aliqualiter sublevarent, idem abbas 'noster' de Melsa aliis memoratis, videlicet, Sanctæ Mariæ Eboraci et abbati de Selby, quos, in prædicta concessione medietatis decimæ, eadem forma exceptionum pro terris consumptis in Holderness et in Mershland cum præfato domino archiepiscopo et ipso abbate nostro de Melsa alligavit, nuntios idoneos[1] destinavit, rogans eosdem quatenus super exceptionibus præscriptis pro terris consumptis, forma prosecutionis, ac exoneratione condigna decimarum pro eisdem, pro tunc et inposterum, communiter alloqui dignarentur, ut omnium eorundem in eodem negotio et forma consimili prosequentium labores et omnes expensæ fierent leviores, et ne separata negotii attemptatio præter immoderationem expensarum, fatigas plurimas, labores inutiles, et alicujus ipsorum damna[2] vel discrimina, provocaret. Sed præfatus abbas de Selby ulterius prosequi in ipso negotio pro exceptione sua aut exoneratione aliqua non intendere nec velle asserebat; præcipue cum terræ et tenementa sua in le Mershland, per alluviones aquarum dudum inundata, adhuc suo monasterio pæne integra remanerent, licet eadem terræ et tenementa, post dictas inundationes et propter valvarum sumptus, ad solitos eorum proventus nullatenus responderent. Interim vero monasterium Beatæ Mariæ Eboraci a pastore fuerat viduatum. Cujus monasterii monachi consimile responsum sicut abbas de Selby nostris nuntiis reddiderunt; licet in tenementis et terris suis apud Hornesse in Holdernes per alluviones maris graves consumptiones indies sustinerent. Unde abbatem nostrum et monasterium nostrum præfatæ exceptionis nostræ approbationem et condignum exonerationis negotium solum aggredi oportebat. Sed antequam termini præscripti solutionis præfatæ medietatis

A.D. 1396–1399. their claims to exemption.

They decline to move in the matter.

[1] *idoneos*] ydonios in MS.

[2] *damna*] dampna in MS.

A.D. 1396–1399.

The collection arrested by the death of the archbishop.

decimæ advenirent, mors immatura, quæ nulli gradui parcit nec dignitati,[1] præfatum dominum Robertum archiepiscopum rapiebat. Unde præfatus prior de Wartria a collectione medietatis decimæ prædictæ prælibatis terminis supersedit; ita ut nos ab ulteriori prosecutione ipsius negotii ad tempus vacaremus. Sed

f. 161.

The king commands the new archbishop to report to him the proceedings on the grant of the subsidy.

cum præfatus dominus Robertus archiepiscopus, dum superstes existeret, necdum præfato domino regi Ricardo aut ejus scaccario de concessione præfatæ medietatis x^{mæ}. aut ejus conditionibus vel exceptionibus quibuscunque curasset certificare, eo quod speraret seipsum pecuniam levandam dictæ medietatis decimæ, pro se et aliis prælatis et clero suæ provinciæ, quasi in speciale donum vel exennium præfato domino regi porrecturum, ejus morte ut præmittitur præveniente, rex ipse, incertus de concessione et conditionibus aut exceptionibus medietatis decimæ supradictæ, breve quoddam dirigebat domino Ricardo Scrope archiepiscopo, præfati domini Roberti in sede Eboracensi immediate successori, quatinus, scrutato registro præfati domini Roberti prædecessoris sui, de forma et concessione dictæ medietatis decimæ suas literas transmittere non tardaret. Unde præfatus dominus Ricardus archiepiscopus literas suas, seriem et formam præfatæ concessionis continentes, præfato domino regi

Notice, in the return, of exception of temporalities destroyed by floods.

Ricardo transmiserat, certificando, inter cætera, sub hac forma;[2]—"exceptis expresse et specialiter," et cætera, "et etiam terris et possessionibus per inundationes "maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holder"nesse et Merskland, ad dominum archiepiscopum "Eboracensem, ad monasteria Beatæ Mariæ Eboraci,[3] "Sancti Germani ad Selby, Sanctæ Mariæ de Melsa," et cætera, "spectantibus consumptis; super et de qua[4]

[1] *quæ . . . dignitate*] not in E.

[2] The entire writ is recited in E.

[3] *Eboraci*] corrected from *de Mel.*, but the words "beatæ Mariæ "Eboraci" underlined as if for erasure, MS.

[4] *qua*] repeated in MS.

" consumptione, per dominum archiepiscopum Ebora- " censem sæpedictum duntaxat inquiratur, ejusdemque " determinationi et certificatorio per omnia plene creda- " tur et stetur, absque pluri," et cætera. Et licet in prædicto certificatorio terræ et possessiones consumptæ tantum exceptæ fuerunt, terræ tamen et possessiones tam temporalium quam spiritualium consumptorum, ad monasterium nostrum dudum spectantes, in concessione præfatæ medietatis decimæ excipiebantur. Sed propter consumptiones terrarum et possessionum quondam præscriptorum archiepiscopi et abbatum Sanctæ Mariæ Eboraci et de Selby, quæ in temporalibus tantum constiterunt, proventus spiritualium nostrorum consumptorum a dicto certificatorio omissi fuerunt, ut una saltem fieret forma omnium consumptorum in certificatorio supradicto. Unde sinistra quædam nobis postea contigerunt, et prosecutio pro consumptionibus spiritualium præscriptorum retardata, ac processus imposterum faciendus de consumptibus tam temporalium quam spiritualium nostrorum consumptorum, pro exonerationibus decimarum pro eisdem, inde dividebatur. Postquam ergo per dictum certificatorium domini Ricardi archiepiscopi præfato domino regi Ricardo innotuit de conditionibus, exceptionibus, et concessione medietatis decimæ supradictæ, iterum præfatus prior de Wartria ammonitus fuit aut de novo deputatus præfatam medietatem decimæ colligendi, ac conditiones et exceptiones præscriptas observandi; præterquam quod de consumptionibus prænotatis per dominum archiepiscopum non inquireretur, neque ejusdem determinationi et certificatorio crederetur neque staretur, et quod ad unum solum terminum tota solutio ejus 'vel ipsius' medietatis decimæ, præter exceptiones, apud scaccarium domini regis prædicti per ipsum priorem de Wartria perficeretur, quæ prius ad scaccarium archiepiscopi Eboracensis ad duos terminos præfixos fuerat facienda, ut præfertur. Cum ergo præfatus prior de Wartria consuetam solutionem nostram xviij.

A.D. 1396–1399.

Omission of exception in favour of the spiritualities of the monastery of Meaux, similarly injured.

Subsequent processes against the monastery, resulting from the omission.

The prior of Wartre again commissioned to collect the subsidy.

But instructed to regard only the exceptions allowed in the exchequer.

The monastery deduct for

A.D. 1396 -1399.

consumed lands, engaging to hold the collector harmless at the exchequer.

librarum, vij. solidorum, vj. denariorum, pro medietate dictæ decimæ exegisset, nos vj. libras, x. solidos, x. denarios tantum, pro tenementis et proventibus temporalibus et spiritualibus adhuc monasterio nostro remanentibus, persolvebamus, ac pro ccxxxvj. libratis, xiij. solidatis et iiij^or. denariatis proventuum de terris, tenementis et possessionibus[1] ac proventibus ecclesiarum ad nos dudum spectantibus, ut præmittitur, consumptis, xj. libras, xvj. solidos, viij. denarios, concernentes plenam solutionem præfatorum xviij. librarum, vij. solidorum, vj. denariorum, pro integra medietate decimæ, in præfata solutione retraximus, promittentes dicto priori de Wartria ipsum indemnem[2] inde conservare apud scaccarium domini regis prædicti in redditione compoti sui. Nos ergo, cum ad prosecutionem necessariam circa exonerationem debitam decimarum pro consumptionibus prælibatis nos præparassemus, et inspecto certificatorio præfato in scaccarium domini regis paulo ante, ut præmittitur, transmisso, cum exceptiones consumptionum de proventibus spiritualium nostrorum in præfato certificatorio omissas abbas noster comperisset, turbatus valde, ad præscriptam summam majorem consumptionum nostrarum temporalium præscriptarum, videlicet cc. libras, viij. solidos, vj. denarios, recucurrit, pro medietate decimæ ejusdem summæ de x. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo, necnon et xlvj. solidis, 8 denariis, pro medietate decimæ proventuum spiritualium nostrorum consumptorum, si forte in hoc posset aliqualiter prævalere—unde summa totalis est xij. libræ, ix. solidi, vj. denarii, obolus; et allocationes debitas ratione exceptionum præscriptarum in præfato certificatorio contentarum super compoto præfati prioris de Wartria humiliter postulavit. Unde, cum dicti domini regis tunc in Hybernia agentis cancellarius, Exoniensis episcopus, ac Willelmus Scrope,

f. 161 b.

[1] After *possessionibus*, monasterio nostro remanentibus, erased, MS.

[2] *indemnem*] indempnem in MS.

regis thesaurarius, et alii regis consiliarii, super præmissis allocationibus pro consumptionibus præscriptis indies pulsarentur, et tota medietas decimæ ipsum abbatem nostrum antiquitus concernens levari non deberet contra formam et tenorem exceptionum præmissarum, cancellarius et thesaurarius supradicti, prolato et inspecto dicto certificatorio concessionis et exceptionum medietatis decimæ supradictæ, comperto etiam per dictum certificatorium quod exceptiones ipsæ factæ fuerant de terris et possessionibus tantum per alluviones maris, aquæ Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse consumptis, pro præscriptis temporalibus tantum monasterii nostri, ut sibi dicebatur, in villis de Tharlesthorpe, Wythfleet, Frysmersk, Ravenserod, Saltagh, Dymeltona, Grymstona, Hornesburtona, et Drypule tantum in Holdernesse consumptis, allocari fecerunt dicto priori Wartriæ super compoto suo x. libras, ij. solidos, x. denarios, obolum, monasterium nostrum concernentes, induciasque abbati monasterii nostri super solutione aut allocatione ipsorum x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, ad tempus concesserunt; quousque virtute brevis regii inquireretur de rei veritate super consumptionibus singulis prælibatis. Pro spiritualibus autem nostris, ut prætendebamus, similiter consumptis, pro quibus abbas noster petiit allocationem de xlvj. solidis, viij. denariis, de medietate decimæ supradictæ, præfati cancellarius et thesaurarius nihil pro tunc duxerant nobis allocare, cum neque spiritualia neque consumptiones proventuum spiritualium aut ecclesiarum in ipsis exceptionibus specialiter fuissent expressata, nec sub hujusmodi terminis terrarum et possessionum spiritualia aliqua intelligi deberent, neque fuerunt aliquatenus consueta. Facta ergo, ut præmittitur, dicto priori de Wartria allocatione x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, præscriptorum, cum jam breve concessum de inquisitione consumptionum præmissarum de cancellaria aut scaccario domini regis pro parte nostra recipiendum

A.D. 1396 –1399.

The officers of the exchequer refuse to allow an abatement for spiritualities consumed.

Inquiry interrupted by political events.

A.D. 1396 –1399. fuisset, ecce subito regni turbatio de adventu et applicatione in Angliam domini Henrici ducis Lancastriæ et domini Thomæ archiepiscopi Cantuariensis prius relegatorum; quorum terror singulos regis Ricardi ministros invaserat, ac circa resistentiam contra ipsum ducem et suos effecit magnaliter occupari.[1] Unde ad nihil aliud quam ad dicti regis Ricardi, tunc in Hybernia existentis, causam, et præfati ducis, intendere potuerunt. Deinde continuo præfato cancellario ab officio amoto, et thesaurario cum aliis dicti regis Ricardi familiaribus decapitato per ipsum dominum ducem, ipsoque rege Ricardo a regimine regni cedente, ut vulgariter refert fama,[2] ejusque morte paulo post interveniente, et cessione abbatis nostri pariter imminente, ab ulteriori prosecutione super inquisitionem consumptionum præscriptarum, et aliis prædictas exceptiones et exonerationes concernentibus, ad tempora quietiora supersedere[3] necessario oportebat.[4] Sicque præfatus dominus Thomas abbas eandem summam x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, in recordis seu memorandis \`scaccarii' dicti domini regis Ricardi alias in eventu a monasterio nostro exigendam, aut forte per debitum processum nobis allocandam, in cessione sua computabat inter alia debita monasterii remanere, quatinus successorem ejus ferventiorem redderet et proniorem, non

---

[1] After *occupari*, Nam præfatus Henricus dux Lancastriæ, rex Angliæ in proximo futurus, hereditatem post decessum patris vendicaturus, immo potius regnum et regaliam invasurus, una cum prædicto domino Thoma Cantuariensi archiepiscopo et comite de Arundelle, apud præscriptum locum vocatum Ravenserodd, ubi præscripta villa del Odd juxta Ravenser dudum constructa fuerat sed tunc consumpta, in Holdernesse, cum paucis applicuerat, E.

[2] *ipsoque . . . fama*] atque ipso rege Ricardo de Hibernia in Angliam redeunte, per dictum ducem in Wallia capto, incarcerato, et tandem a regimine regni deposito, E.

[3] *supersedere*] supercedere in MS.

[4] After *oportebat*, De ulteriori processu ac inquisitione consumptionum præscriptarum tempore domini Willelmi Wendover abbatis postea referetur, erased in MS.

solum ad inquisitionem ratione exceptionum et consumptionum præscriptarum imposterum peragendam, et exonerationem decimarum inde pro perpetuo assequendam, verum etiam ad tantam summam de præscriptis debitis monasterio suo remanentibus per processum temporis similiter minuendam. De ulteriori vero processu ac inquisitione exceptionum et consumptionum præscriptarum tempore domini Willelmi Wendover abbatis vicesimi postea referetur. Interea vero, post mortem domini Roberti Eboracensis archiepiscopi, præscriptus dominus Ricardus de Scrope, infula Eboracensi cum fuisset insignitus, et sedi apostolicæ in solutione fructuum triennalium pro sede sua Eboracensi fuisset obligatus, concessa fuit dicto archiepiscopo Ricardo a clero suæ Eboracensis diœcesis, pro supportatione onerum dictæ sedis et matricis suæ ecclesiæ Eboraci, decima una integra de spiritualibus et temporalibus suis, adjectis pro parte nostra consumptionum exceptionibus, quales interpositæ fuerunt in concessione præscriptæ medietatis decimæ domino regi prius concessæ. Sed cum in solutione prima præfatæ medietatis decimæ domino archiepiscopo concessæ, salvis dictis exceptionibus, eidem satisfieri debuisset, nos, cum necdum de certificatorio domino regi facto ad plenum sibi constaret, vj. libras, x. solidos, x. denarios tantum, pro medietate dictæ decimæ, et terris ac proventibus ecclesiarum adhuc monasterio remanentibus, præfato domino archiepiscopo persolvimus, et pro aliis tenementis et proventibus ecclesiarum, ut præmittitur, consumptis, xj. libras, xvj. solidos, viij. denarios, solvere recusavimus. Sed præfatus archiepiscopus, cum nullatenus sibi constaret de particulari consumptione, aut annuo redditu aut certo valore temporalium et spiritualium nostrorum, ut præmittitur, consumptorum, et cum certificatorium nullum medium inter nos et ipsum existeret, præter suum recordum proprium de certa forma exceptionum factarum in concessione decimæ

A.D. 1396–1399.

f. 162.

Grant of a tenth of spiritualities to Richard Scrope, archbishop of York.

The archbishop refuses to allow the exceptions claimed by the monastery.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

supradictæ, præfatos xj. libras, xvj. solidos, viij. denarios, pro consumptionibus prætensis, pro ipsa prima solutione nobis nullatenus voluit allocare. Sed gratiam et allocationem in secunda solutione præfatæ decimæ fideliter promittens, ad satisfaciendum sibi de dictis xj. libris, xvj. solidis, viij. denariis, abbatem nostrum, per citationes quasdam et medios quosdam, ad dictæ summæ solutionem nos instigantes acrius compellebat. Unde abbas noster, consilio quorundam peritorum ductus, et dicti archiepiscopi promissionibus in allocatione saltem præfatarum consumptionum in solutione secundæ medietatis decimæ credulus, ad capescendam dicti archiepiscopi benevolentiam, considerando pro tunc ejus indigentiam, et 'quod' sub coertione[1] ejusdem ratione appropriationis ecclesiarum nostrarum graviter astringi valeremus, præfatos xj. libras, xvj. solidos, viij. denarios, in suppletionem medietatis decimæ nostræ antiquitus consuetæ, pro ipsa saltem prima medietate eidem annuit persolvendos. Ita tamen quod, cum verisimile foret inquisitionem in proximo affuturam in partibus per breve regium de veritate consumptionum præscriptarum, testimonium aliquod archiepiscopi seu receptoris præfatæ decimæ sibi concessæ fieret, quo clarius inquisitoribus et jurandis patesceret de consumptionibus nostris supradictis. Unde, soluta pro tunc præfato archiepiscopo totali medietate decimæ consuetæ, receptor dicti archiepiscopi et subsidii sic concessi acquietantiam quandam nobis reddidit, continentem[2] ipsum receptorem subsidii dicto domino archiepiscopo per prælatos et clerum Eboracensis diœcesis concessi recepisse de abbate monasterii nostri vj. libras, x. solidos, x. denarios sterlingorum, in partem solutionis medietatis unius decimæ dicto domino suo archiepiscopo debitæ, de termino Sancti Michaelis ultimo præterito. Et, quia dicto domino suo archi-

The abbot is induced to pay the first moiety of the tenth on the consumed lands;

the archbishop's receiver giving him a certificate of allowance for the full exceptions claimed.

[1] *coertione*] cohercione in MS.

[2] The entire writ is recited in E.

episcopo omnique clero diœcesis Eboracensis de eversione, submersione et consumptione terrarum, tenementorum et possessionum, ad dictum monasterium de Melsa nuper spectantium, constabat manifeste, allocavit nobis, juxta concessionem prælatorum et cleri prædictorum, xj. libras, xvj. solidos, viij. denarios, concernentes plenam solutionem ejusdem medietatis decimæ pro termino suprascripto, ratione exceptionis in dicta concessione factæ de et pro ccxxxvj. libratis, xiij. solidatis et iiii^or^. denariatis, proventuum de terris et tenementis, ac possessionibus et proventibus ecclesiarum, ad dictum monasterium nuper spectantibus, per alluviones maris et aquæ Humbriæ sic destructis penitus et consumptis, quas et quæ dicti prælati et clerus dictæ diœcesis sic excipientes nullo modo voluerunt[1] sub ipsa concessione aliquatenus comprehendi, nec monasterium nostrum ad hujusmodi solutionem decimæ pro terris sic destructis, ut præfertur, obligari. In cujus rei testimonium, ipsam acquietantiam nobis sigillatam tradidit cum effectu. In secunda ergo solutione alterius medietatis supradictæ, præfatus dominus Ricardus archiepiscopus, memor suæ promissionis pristinæ et exceptionis prænotatæ, aliis etiam prætensis stimulatus, remisit nobis viij. libras, vij. solidos, vj. denarios, tantum, de plena solutione decimæ supradictæ. Medio namque tempore quo hæc ita contigerunt, mortuus est serenissimus princeps dominus Thomas Wodstok, dux Gloucestriæ, fundatorque monasterii nostri, qui et magnaliter monasterium nostrum diligebat, in quo et sepulturam suam elegit, si in fine vitæ suæ pristinæ libertatis extitisset. Nam, ut vulgaris refert[2] fama, rex Ricardus, quorundam invidorum detractionibus adversus ipsum dominum excitatus, apud Calisiam inter duo magna pulvinaria fecerat suffocari. Sed tamen

A.D. 1396–1399.

Allowance made on payment of the second moiety. f. 162 *b*.

Death of Thomas duke of Gloucester, founder.

[1] After *voluerunt*, comprehendi erased in MS.

[2] *refert*] reffert in MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

dicti domini ducis interemptio, cum aliis adjunctis, ipsius regis Ricardi finalem subversionem penitus invitavit, sicut in cronicis de hujusmodi contextis plenius continetur. Sed, quia de talibus nobis non pertinet disceptare, ad alia prosequenda quamtocius pertransibo.

[V.] *De discordia inter abbatem et conventum exorta, processu ipsius, et aliis.*

A party in the convent opposed to the abbot.

Interea, serpens ille antiquus, venenum suæ malitiæ longe lateque dispergens, ut præassuetus, cupiensque ipsos socios pœnæ suæ existere ˋacˊ satagens captivare, quos ut primos parentes, in angelum lucis se transfigurans, ipsum malum esse bonum credere jam coegit.[1] Electione namque dicti domini Thomæ Burton abbatis, ut præmittitur, celebrata, quidam ambitiosi, ipsum dominum Thomam abbatem suis desideriis condescendere non videntes, quosdam simpliciores ad partem suam contentiosam[2] pariter invitarunt. Nam, ipso in tempore, durante adhuc schismate inter Bonifacium papam nonum et Robertum olim basilicæ xij. apostolorum presbyterum[3] cardinalem, adtunc antipapam, qui se ausu sacrilego Clementem vij. nominavit, abbas Cistercii et omnes Franci dicto antipapæ nequiter adhæserunt. Unde dictus papa Bonifacius ix., quorundam abbatum ordinis nostri in regno Angliæ supplicationibus inclinatus, per bullas suas papales concessit quod, durante hujusmodi schismate, de Boxleya, Stratfordia et de Gratiis, monasteriorum abbates capitulum generale in monasterio de Gratiis juxta turrim Londoniensem prædicto celebrare,[4] ac omnes et singulos abbates dicti nostri ordinis in regno Angliæ, Walliæ et Hyberniæ partibus, ad dictum capitulum generale convocare ac

The abbot of Citeaux and others in France adhere to the antipope Clement VII.

Boniface IX. gives licence for holding a general chapter of the Cistercians in London.

---

[1] The sentence is imperfect.

[2] *contentiosam*] contensiosam in MS.

[3] *presbyterum*] presbiterum in MS.

[4] *celebrare*] a correction from *convocare*, MS.

cætera perimplere [possent], quæ in dicto generali capitulo Cistercii abbas Cistercii et cæteri abbates facere ullatenus prævalerent,[1] in plenaria ordinis potestate. Quod ipsi,[2] ut prædixi, ambitiosi audientes, videlicet, capitulum generale in præfato monasterio de Gratiis celebrari, omnes sibi adhærentes convocant, et dixerunt, —"Ecce, fratres, jam est tempus nobis de intruso[3] "abbate monasterii nostri remedium implorare. Id- "circo eligantur ex nobis duo, qui, nomine nostro pro- "curatores sufficientes instituti, ad generale capitulum "ordinis nostri, auctoritate apostolica in monasterio "de Gratiis celebrandum, quantocius transmittantur." Deinde elegerunt fratres Ricardum Esk et Alanum Burton, ac ipsos coram notario publico procuratores nomine suo instituerunt. Exindeque conficitur publicum instrumentum. Ac ipsi Ricardus Esk et Alanus Burton, ad dictum capitulum in monasterio de Gratiis accedentes, coram præsidentibus ipsius capituli ac singulis abbatibus ibidem congregatis proposuerunt, quod dictus dominus \Thomas/ Burton abbas nostro monasterio \intrusus extitit,/ vi et potentia domini Thomæ Wodstok ducis Gloucestriæ, domini de Holdernesse et fundatoris monasterii nostri; qui \per/ litteras \suas/ senescallo[4] ac cæteris suis officialibus de Holdernesse transmiserat in mandatis, quatenus in electione dicti domini Thomæ Burton visitatori nostro existerent intendentes, ac nolentes electioni dicti Thomæ consentire vel aliqualiter contradicentes, absque aliqua retardatione,[5] vinctos ad prisonam suam de Hedona ducerent puniendos. Insuperque quod, cum procederent ad electionem, et, per viam scrutinii, quilibet monachus nostri monasterii unum sibi eligeret in abbatem et scrutatoribus nominasset sic sibi electum, ipse pater abbas et visitator monasterii nostri contra jura manifeste

A.D. 1396–1399.

The convent depute two representatives to attend the chapter.

Richard Esk and Alan Burton chosen for the office.

They lay a complaint before the chapter, that Thomas Burton was intruded as abbot upon the convent by the duke of Gloucester.

f. 163.

[1] After *prævalerent*, an erasure, MS.

[2] After *ipsi*, audientes erased, MS.

[3] After *intruso*, nobis erased, MS.

[4] After *senescallo*, Holdernesse erased, MS.

[5] *retardatione*] redardatione in MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

hujusmodi scrutinium nullatenus voluit publicare, sed cum juramento magnaliter se astringens affirmavit quod, pro centum marcis sibi in eventu persolvendis, aliquem per viam scrutinii sic electum noluit acceptare, sed, pro eo quod ipsa electio celebrata esset in discordiam, auctoritate sua paterna unum idoneum[1] monasterio nostro præficeret in abbatem. Unde, sequente die, intratus capitulum suo more, ac de electione sic in discordiam celebrata conventum alloquens, præfecit ipsis in abbatem præfatum dominum Thomam Burton, reclamantibus universis in ipso capitulo consedentibus, ac ad juris remedia, in eventu gravaminis sui, affirmantibus 'se' velle forma debita convolare. Sed ipse pater abbas dicti domini ducis Gloucestriæ officialiumque ipsius metum ipsis comminabatur, quod nisi ejus 'mandatis' parerent cum effectu, ipsorum singulos replicantes[2] in prisona dicti domini ducis apud Hedonam faceret intercludi, ibique detineri quousque ejus beneplacita admittere acceptarent. Unde conventus nostri monasterii, timore carceris sibi comminati, ulterius dicto patri abbati quicquam in contrarium opponere non audebat. Sed sentientes ipsos indebite prægravari, ad audientiam proximi capituli generalis auctoritate sufficienti celebrandi coram notario publico forma juris appellarunt, ac ipsos Ricardum et Alanum suos veros procuratores legitime[3] ordinarunt. Super quibus gravaminibus et eorum dependiciis dicti Ricardus et Alanus judicium dicti capituli generalis sibi postulant in scriptis humiliter exhiberi. Sed dictum capitulum,[4] considerans quod non esset quisquam in ipso capitulo qui contrarium voluit allegare, nec pro parte electionis dicti 'domini' Thomæ abbatis nostri rite factæ proponere agnovisset, commisit vices suas venerabilibus patribus de Furnesio et de Rupe monasteriorum abba-

The chapter commission the abbots of Furness and Roche to investigate the charge.

---

[1] *idoneum*] ydonium in MS.

[2] *replicantes*] repplicantes in MS.

[3] *legitime*] legittime in MS.

[4] After *capitulum*, cum non esset qui, erased in MS.

tibus, quatenus ipsi personaliter ad monasterium nostrum de Melsa accedere ac super præscriptis propositis in plenaria ipsius capituli potestate inquirere ac procedere, secundum nostri ordinis instituta, tam in capite quam in membris, ulterius prævalerent. Unde dicti[1] de Furnesio et de Rupe monasteriorum abbates adventus sui 'diem' ad monasterium nostrum de Melsa abbati nostro et conventui monasterii nostri litteratorie assignantes, secundum vim et effectum commissionis[2] suæ ad portas nostri monasterii convenerunt. Sed dominus Robertus Burley, de ipsorum adventu præmunitus, continuo portas monasterii nostri fecit fortius recludi, ac ante ipsorum introitum diversos, cum arcubus et sagittis ac aliis instrumentis bellicosis competenter præparatos, similiter fecerat collocari, qui ipsis dicti capituli commissariis[3] in nostrum monasterium introitum denegarent. Quos cum dicti commissarii introitum sibi conspicerent denegare, super hujusmodi resistentia, contra nostri ordinis ut dixerunt instituta, notarium publicum adtunc cum ipsis ibidem præsentem instantius rogavere publicum instrumentum 'exinde' conficere ac publicare. Insuperque de præsentia dicti domini Roberti Burley, abbatis de Fontibus, in monasterio nostro existentis plenarie certificati, ipsum dominum Robertum Burley abbatem de Fontibus, ac etiam dictum dominum Thomam Burton abbatem nostrum, nominatim et in propriis personis ad proximum capitulum generale nostri ordinis extunc celebrandum continuo citaverunt, ad propria redeuntes. Sed prædictus dominus Robertus Burlay abbas de Fontibus, conspiciens tam sibi quam domino Thomæ abbati nostro gravamina generari, nisi super remedio condigno in præmissis sibi facerent provideri, unde[4] dicti dominus Robertus et dominus Thomas abbates, communibus

A.D. 1396 –1399.

Sir Robert Burley, abbot of Fountains, forcibly opposes the admission of the commissioners;

who draw out a public instrument of the proceedings, and cite Robert Burley and Thomas Burton before the general chapter.

They obtain from the court of

[1] After *dicti*, abbates erased in MS.
[2] *commissionis*] comissionis in MS.
[3] *commissariis*] comissariis in MS.
[4] *unde*] So written for inde.

A.D. 1396 -1399. Rome the annulment of the commission. f. 163 b.

suis expensis, ad Romanam curiam transmiserunt, ac impetrarunt ipsius capituli revocationem, ac omnium commissionum, quibuscunque vel quacunque forma verborum per dictum capitulum in monasterio de Gratiis celebratum concessarum, integram adnullationem. Ac super hujusmodi revocatione et adnullatione bulla papalis ad monasterium nostrum continuo est allata.

Richard Esk and Alan Burton appeal to Edmund, duke of Albemarle, the new lord of Holderness, for interference.

Sed prædicti Ricardus et Alanus, super hujusmodi revocatione et adnullatione inscii, nec ad monasterium nostrum audentes remeare, per patrias et oppida discurrentes in habitu sæculari, honestatem nostri ordinis magnaliter denigrando, novissime venerunt ad dominum Edmundum ducem Albemarliæ, post mortem domini Thomæ Wodstok dominum de Holderness et fundatorem nostri monasterii nuncupatum, eidem unam cedulam porrigentes, intrusionem præfati domini Thomæ Burton abbatis, necnon et gravamina conventui monasterii nostri per dominum Robertum Burlay, ut dixerunt, illata nequiter continentem; eidem domino obnixius supplicantes, quatenus, considerando quod præfatum nostrum monasterium de advocatione sua adtunc existeret, et singuli monachi dicti monasterii oratores ac ejusdem capellani merito forent obligati, unde,[1] ad ejus serenissimam dominationem ab ipsius oratoribus pervenerunt transmissi pro succursu ac remedio opportuno; quia, nisi ejus potentia præfatorum sui intrusi et dicti domini Roberti abbatis de Fontibus malitia refrænaretur, omnes et singulos ipsius oratores in monasterio nostro commorantes[2] incontinenti ipsum nostrum monasterium deserere oportebat, ac domum Dei, quod[3] per suos progenitores ad Dei laudem extollendam fuerat stabilitum, nunc præ ipsorum sui intrusi et dicti domini Roberti abbatis de Fontibus, contra et præter voluntatem progenitorum suorum dictorumque

[1] *unde*] So written in the sense of inde.

[2] *commorantes*] comorantes in MS.

[3] *quod*] the reading of the MS.

nostri monasterii fundatorum, nimiis oppressionibus indebitisque processibus, necessario tunc foret monachis viduatum. Unde dictus dominus dux Albemarliæ, eorum fictis sermonibus dans fidem, transmisit ad monasterium nostrum quendam Edmundum Fitzwilliam,[1] adtunc scenescallum suum in Holdernesse, ac cum eo unum doctorem in decretis et notarium publicum, quatenus, invitatis præfatis abbatibus de Furnesio et de Rupe, [procederent] ad visitandum et reformandum præfatum monasterium nostrum, secundum vim et effectum commissionis suæ, tam in capite quam in membris, ac cætera perimplenda quæ in præmissis requirunt regulæ juris. Sed dicto abbate de Furnesio alias occupato nec ad monasterium nostrum ullo modo valente tunc tempore declinare, abbas de Rupe, assumpto secum abbate de Geridona, ad monasterium nostrum iterato adventus sui diem per litteras suas abbati et conventui monasterii nostri significavit. Unde præmunito domino Roberto Burlay abbate de Fontibus de horum abbatum accessu, iterato ipse indilate ad monasterium nostrum convolavit, ipsorum abbatum commissionem penitus adnullare. Sed admissis dictis abbatibus cum concomitantibus præfato Edmundo Fitzwilliam ac doctore decretorum notarioque publico honestissimeque receptis, cum prædicti abbates de Rupe et de Geridona commissionem suam integre perlegissent, dominus Robertus abbas de Fontibus revocationem ac dicti capituli ac dictæ commissionis cæterorumque adnullationem incunctanter in publico fecerat perlegi. Sicque dicti abbates, omni potestate ordinaria tunc privati, condolentes tamen quod pacem inter abbatem et conventum nostri monasterii revertentes ad propria relinquerent post se non reformatam, propterea dictos Edmundum Fitzwilliam decretorum doctorem notariumque publicum convocantes instan-

A.D. 1396 –1399.

The duke authorizes the abbots of Furness and Roche to visit the monastery.

The abbot of Fountains stops proceedings by producing the pope's annulment of the commission of the general chapter.

Both parties, however, agree to abide by the commissioners' arbitration.

[1] *Edmundum Fitzwilliam*] a correction from *Willelmum Fitzhenry*, in MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

tius requirebant, quatenus ipsi abbatem nostrum monasteriique nostri conventum ad pacis unitatem reducerent, si quo modo ipsos excitare possent ad conveniendum in unum locum extra claustralia, ubi tam dicti abbates quam ipsi Edmundus, et doctor, notoriusque publicus, inter dictos abbatem et conventum ita mediarent quod pacem firmam inter ipsos radicatam relinquerent ut optabant. Sicque factum est, ut dictus abbas noster et omnes alii eidem rebellantes in altam cameram hospitii insimul convenirent, ac super diversis altercationibus, articulis, litigiis, controversiis, dissensionibus ac discordiis, inter præfatum dominum Thomam abbatem et conventum monasterii nostri præfatosque Alanum et Ricardum Esk, sub umbra protectionis dictorum abbatum tunc reversos, motis et pendentibus indecisis, habita aliquamdiu altercatione, tandem super omnibus et singulis articulis, controversiis et litigiis præcedentibus, diffiniendis et fine debito terminandis, præfatus dominus Thomas abbas noster ac conventus, et eorum singuli, in dictos venerabiles patres de Rupe et de Geridona monasteriorum abbates, et discretum virum Edmundum Fitzwilliam præfatum domicellum serenissimi ac nobilissimi domini, domini ducis Albemarliæ, in Holderness senescallum, compromiserunt, promittentes et fide media astringentes parere et obedire ordinationi, laudo et arbitrio eorundem. Qui quidem arbitri et compromissarii supradicti, habito diligenti tractatu et deliberatione, de consilio jurisperitorum eisdem assistentium, visis, perlectis et intellectis, nonnullis litteris de et super electione prædicti domini Thomæ abbatis conceptis et veraciter ordinatis, sigillis venerabilium patrum de Fontibus et Kyrkstall monasteriorum abbatum, ac litteris ad petendam confirmationem dictæ electionis et dicti electi benedictionem a venerabili patre Eboracensi archiepiscopo, litterisque testimonialibus domino duci Gloucestriæ pro admissione ipsius abbatis ad homagium et fidelitatem eidem domino

They affirm the validity of the election of Thomas Burton as abbot.

faciendum, ac veram ipsius abbatis electionem continentibus, communi sigillo nostri monasterii sigillatis, ordinarunt, statuerunt et arbitrarunt, quod nullus monachorum prædictorum de cætero, sub quovis colore sive titulo, dictam electionem seu ipsius confirmationem impugnaret, accusaret, vel contra ipsas resisteret seu se opponeret modo aliquali; sed ab omni actione, prosecutione, impugnatione, provocatione, appellatione, et omni alio juris remedio, desisteret, et exclusus imperpetuum permaneret. Ordinarunt insuper dicti compromissarii quod omnes et singuli monachi supradicti, et eorum quilibet, quicquid contra prædictum dominum Thomam abbatem, verbo seu facto, deliquerant aut aliquis eorum deliquerat, a præfato domino Thoma abbate remissionem et indulgentiam, sicut filii obedientes, petant, et quilibet eorum petat, instantius cum effectu. Et etiam ordinarunt ac arbitrarunt dicto compromissarii quod prædictus dominus Thomas abbas, tanquam bonus pastor affectans gregem dispersum congregare, omnem injuriam verbi seu facti, per prædictos monachos contra eundem abbatem hactenus habiti sive aliquo modo prætensi, eis omnibus et singulis benigne remittet. Et quod omnes et singuli monachi supradicti præfato domino Thomæ abbati, si quid contra eos verbo vel facto commiserat quoquomodo, plenarie remittant cum effectu. Et quod dictus abbas omnes et singulos monachos suprascriptos cum bono corde ad pacis osculum admitteret, ac eos juxta regulam Sancti Benedicti et sacrorum canonum instituta gubernaret, ac eos de cætero cum gratia et favore regeret in futurum. Et in fidem et testimonium præmissorum dicti compromissarii sigilla sua suo decreto et ordinationi apposuerunt, ac per notarium publicum subscribi et publica forma redigi demandarunt; sicut per instrumentum publicum exinde confectum manifestius demonstratur. Post hæc vero, dictis compromissariis ad propria plene reversis, non per dimidii anni vix spatium

A.D. 1396 –1399.

They recommend mutual forgiveness of injuries.

A.D. 1396 –1399. pax sic reformata inter dictos abbatem nostrum et conventum pacifice conquievit, sicut in sequentibus demonstrabo.

[VI.] *De profectione abbatis in Wyenniam Austriæ Pataviensis diœcesis, ad capitulum generale; et discordia iterata inter ipsum et conventum, et aliis; de citatione abbatis ad curiam Romanam.*

Summons of the Cistercians of England to a general chapter of the order in Vienna.

Eo namque tempore,[1] durante adhuc schismate, monasterioque Cistercii pastore proprio viduato, Bonifacius papa nonus, auctoritate sua apostolica, concessit magistro Castieli, abbati monasterii de Brondolo[2] ordinis nostri, Clusinensis diœcesis, decretorum doctori, quatenus ipse, vicarius generalis totius nostri ordinis Cistercii existens auctoritateque apostolica constitutus, congregaret ac celebraret capitulum generale dicti nostri ordinis Cisterciensis, ac omnia alia et singula alia faciendi, gerendi et exercendi,[3]—et cætera; juxta prædicti nostri ordinis instituta,—et cætera. Cujus auctoritate prædictus venerabilis pater dominus Castiel abbas litteras suas patentes citationem ad dictum capitulum generale continentes sigilloque vicariatus sui sigillatas, ac in publicum instrumentum redactas, universis et singulis abbatibus ordinis nostri Cisterciensis in regno Angliæ ubilibet constitutis transmisit, secundum vim et effectum litterarum apostolicarum sibi concessarum, ipsos citando ad capitulum generale dicti nostri ordinis Cisterciencis in Viennia Austriæ, Pataviensis diœcesis, in proximo celebrandum. Post cujus citationis notitiam pleniorem, abbas nostri monasterii, venerabilium patrum de Rievalle, Fontibus, Bellalanda

f. 164 b.

The abbot of Meaux is chosen to repre-

[1] After *tempore*, contigit quod sanctissimus in Christo pater et dominus Bonefacius IX., erased, MS.

[2] *Brondolo*] on the Adriatic, and in the diocese of Chiusi.

[3] *ac omnia . . . exercendi*] the reading of the MS. The sentence is obviously imperfect.

et Kyrkstall, monasteriorum abbatum procurator sufficienter constitutus, nomine suo et dictorum abbatum, ad dictum capitulum generale in Wyennia Austriæ, Pataviensis diœcesis, transfretavit. Ad quod cum advenisset, loco abbatis de Claravalle tunc absentis jussus est residere; sicque in ipso capitulo locum ipsius abbatis de Claravalle, tanquam unus ex quatuor primis, reverenter occupavit. Sed, post ipsius capituli celebrationem, ad nostrum monasterium cum remeasset, dominus Robertus Burley, abbas de Fontibus, auctoritate sua paternali, ad monasterium nostrum advenit personaliter visitare. Qui cum, ut moris est in nostro ordine, post collationem in capitulo conventui publicatam ac alia ad visitatoris officium pertinentia debite perimplesset, cum jam omnes summa pace fruerentur ac in amore fraternæ dilectionis tunc adeptæ effectualiter congauderent, dictus pater abbas, non immemor concordiæ inter abbatem et conventum super omnibus dissensionibus, litigiis, vel aliis quibuscunque inter eosdem præhabitæ sed sopitæ plenius, ut præfertur, dominum Willelmum Foston, Petrum Selby, Robertum Thoren, Alanum de Burton et Ricardum Esk, monachos monasterii nostri, coram se ad judicium evocavit; imponens ipsis quod, ut pacis perturbatores, dissensiones, scandala ac diversa perniciosa, in nostro monasterio suscitarunt, ac ut rebelles abbatique suo semper inobedientes diversos ex consociis, seipsis simpliciores, ad consilia incitarunt. Quapropter tribus ipsorum primis, videlicet, Willelmo Foston, Petro Selby et Roberto Thoren, terminum peremptorium quo ipsi per se, ac dictis Alano Burton et Ricardo Esk terminum alium peremptorium, realiter assignavit, quo ipsi duo per se, personaliter ac in eorum propriis personis ipsorum singuli coram eodem in monasterio 'suo' de Fontibus diebus assignatis penitus comparerent, super prædictis sibi impositis et aliis responsuri et facturi quod justitia suaderet; quia voluit contra eos procedere secun-

A.D. 1396–1399. sent the abbeys of Rievaux, Fountains, Byland, and Kirkstall.

After his return, the abbot of Fountains visits Meaux abbey. He summons Richard Esk and other monks to appear before him at Fountains, to answer for their former acts of insubordination.

A.D. 1396 –1399.

dum quod nostri ordinis instituta requirunt, utque dictaverint in præmissis regulæ juris, et taliter ut sint aliis in exemplum. Quod audiens Ricardus Esk, qui aliis scientia præcellere videbatur, viva voce ipsi patri abbati hujusmodi dicitur respondisse:—"Reverende do-"mine, quia, ut cunctis innotuit super hiis de quibus "nos arguitis in præsenti, coram reverendis patribus de "Rupe et Gerydona monasteriorum abbatibus nostri "ordinis Cisterciensis, ac aliis reverendis eisdem assis-"tentibus, decretum fuit in communi quod super "hujusmodi pax reformaretur ac perpetuum silentium "imponeretur, utque filii obedientes de cætero abbati "nostro in licitis obediremus, sicut in decreto exinde "confecto plenius continetur, ac quod deinde nos "abbati nostro paruerimus cum effectu et eidem pa-"rere jam parati, ejusdemque in omnibus nos submit-"tentes judicio et mandato, si quid eidem facto vel "verbo deliquerimus in instanti, idcirco abbati nostro "obediemus, secundum nostri ordinis instituta; et "quia nil egimus unde sic citari extra monasterium "nostrum aut audientiam abbatis nostri merito debe-"amus;[1] precamur paternitatem vestram quatenus per-"mittatis nos optata jam pace insimul congaudere, et "abbati nostro, ut desideramus, subjici cum effectu."

Answer of Richard Esk.

Abbot Burton refuses their submission.

Hiis ita dictis, abbas noster, nescio quo ductus spiritu, eorum admittere submissionem recusavit, dicens ipsos patris abbatis judicio transmittendos quos sic effrænata contumacia captivavit, ac quod eorum errata nullatenus voluit correctionis gratia refrænare, sed patri abbati transmittere terminis prælibatis, secundum quod ipsos coram sua præsentia citavit personaliter comparere.

They appeal to the general chapter,

Sed ipsi quinque sic citati, aliter meditantes, ad audientiam capituli generalis, et in defectu ad sacrosanctam sedem apostolicam et curiam Romanam, ac pro tuitione

---

[1] After *debeamus*, nisi in casu quo noluerimus abbati nostro obedire, erased in MS.

ad curiam Eboracensem provocantes, infra terminum a jure limitatum debite appellarunt, ac ad curiam Romanam omnes quinque pariter effugerunt. Ubi cum advenissent et supplicationem domino papæ porrexissent, hujusmodi continentem, quod, tempore electionis celebrandæ in nostro monasterio de Melsa, præfatus dominus Thomas Burton, vi et potentia domini Thomæ de Wodstok ducis Gloucestriæ, domini de Holderness et fundatoris nostri monasterii, qui per litteras suas senescallo ac cæteris suis officialibus de Holderness prædicta dederat in mandatis, quatenus[1] nolentes electioni dicti domini Thomæ Burton consentire, vel aliqualiter contradicentes, absque aliqua retractatione vinctos ad prisonam suam de Hedona ducerent puniendos, sic intrusus et prætensus nostri monasterii extitisset et non legitime[2] electus in abbatem, quodque per inordinatum favorem domini Roberti Burlay, abbatis monasterii de Fontibus, visitatoris monasterii nostri, quem gerebat adversus dictum dominum Thomam Burton, per indebitum juris processum, ab electione tam activa quam passiva omnes nostri monasterii religiosos penitus excludebat, cum non fuerant alicujus excommunicationis interdictivæ sententiis aut aliquibus criminibus irretiti aut diffamati, aut aliquis eorum irretitus seu diffamatus, sed bonæ famæ opinionisque illæsæ extitissent et eorum quilibet extitisset; ac quod ipsi religiosi nostri monasterii per dictos dominum Robertum Burlay, abbatem de Fontibus, ac Thomam nostri monasterii intrusum et prætensum, indies gravabantur, pro eo quod noluerant hujusmodi intrusum et prætensum sibi admittere in abbatem;—et cætera. Inde supplicabant sanctitati apostolicæ quatenus ab hujusmodi injuriis et gravaminibus sibi indebite illatis, in forma juris appellan-

A.D. 1396–1399.
and escape to the court of Rome.
f. 165.
Their memorial to the pope.

---

[1] After *quatenus*, monasterio nostro intrusus, erased, MS.

[2] *legitime*] legittime in MS.

A.D. 1396-1399.

tibus,—et cætera,—de congruo remedio dignaretur citius providere, ac causam ipsam committere alicui ex venerabilibus sacri palatii apostolici auditoribus audiendam et fine debito terminandam; cum potestate etiam citandi dictos dominum Robertum Burlay, abbatem monasterii de Fontibus, ac dominum Thomam Burton, intrusum et prætensum nostri monasterii, in eorum propriis personis,—et cætera,—ac omnia alia faciendi, gerendi,—et cætera. Cujus supplicationis causam,—et cætera,—dominus papa commisit domino Francisco, titulo Sanctæ Susannæ virginis presbytero cardinali, ac 'ipsius' domini papæ summo pœnitentiario, audiendam,—et cætera. Cujus commissionis prætextu idem Franciscus cardinalis,—et cætera,—transmisit abbati monasterii de Parco Ludæ et magistro Antonio de Sancto Quintino, rectori ecclesiæ parochialis de Hornesse in Holdernesse, per litteras suas, quatenus ipsi seu ipsorum alter, ad hujusmodi congrue requisitus, præfatum dominum Thomam Burton, intrusum et prætensum nostri monasterii de Melsa, citarent seu citaret, quatenus in sua propria persona compareret coram præfato domino Francisco, ipsius causæ auditore deputato, octogesima die post hujusmodi citationem sibi factam ac legitime publicatam, proximo die juridico,—et cætera,—auditurum et facturum,—et cætera. Insuperque idem Franciscus transmisit aliis personis quibuscunque ecclesiasticis, ipsis, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ et sub excommunicationis pœna, dando firmiter in mandatis, quatenus litteris[1] ipsius patentibus ac ipsius hujusmodi citationem continentibus ad hoc congrue requisiti seu eorum aliquis requisitus, secundum formam et effectum dictarum suarum litterarum, citarent seu citaret dictos dominum Robertum Burlay, abbatem monasterii de Fontibus, ac dominum Thomam Burton, nostri monasterii instrusum et prætensum, quatenus ipsorum uter-

The pope commits the enquiry into the case to Francis, cardinal of St. Susanna.

The cardinal summons abbot Burton to appear before him in Rome.

---

[1] *litteris*] viris in MS.

que in suis propriis personis comparerent coram præfato domino Francisco, auditore specialiter deputato,—et cætera. Post quarum quidem litterarum citationem legitime publicatam, ac dictis domino Roberto ac domino Thoma personaliter citatis ad curiam Romanam, præfatus dominus Thomas Burton, considerans quod, si diutius in hujusmodi placitis et litigiis retardaretur, monasterio nostro dispendium posse de facili generari, cedere præelegit quam in hujusmodi placitis et defensione ulterius monasterii sui substantiam inaniter dissipare. Et vero solum inter ejus benefacta præcipuum reputatur, quod noluit sub tali litis pendentia monasterium suum expensis incommodis ulterius prægravare, nec abbatiatum suum contra sic ficte et non veraciter prosequentes defendere, sed malens sponte cedere ab officio suo quam monasterium suum pro hujusmodi debitis onerare, sicut de ejus cessione in proximo plenius revelabo.[1]

A.D. 1396 -1399. Abbot Burton resigns his office, to save the monastery the expenses of litigation.

f. 165 b.

[VII.] *De vexatione nostra per homines de Brandisburtona pro taxa de Hayholmo, et reliquis actibus domini Thomæ abbatis; ejus cessione; compilatione librorum per eundem post cessionem suam; ejus morte, et aliis.*

In ipso namque tempore, contigit quod homines de Brandisburtona servientem nostrum de Hayholmo nimium molestabant, pro eo quod ad ipsorum voluntatem taxam pro numero averiorum nostrorum in

The inhabitants of Brandsburton try to force the monastery

---

[1] After the conclusion of the chapter, the following erasure occurs in the MS :
" *De cessione abbatis ; reliquis acti-*
" *bus domini Thomæ abbatis ; ejus*
" *cessione, et compilatione diverso-*
" *rum librorum, et morte ejusdem,*
" *et aliis.*
" Præter hæc etiam supradicta,
" idem abbas Thomas comparavit
" pro camera abbatis duos ciphos
" murreos et unum nutte argento
" ligatos et deauratos, xij. coclearia
" argentea."

A.D. 1396–1399.

to pay subsidies with them on their manor of Hayholme. Abbot Burton procures the king's writ securing him in his right to pay with the clergy.

manerio nostro de Hayholmo existentium cum ipsis noluit persolvere, ut dicti manerii firmarii perprius solvere consueti fuerant, ut dicebant. Sed abbas noster, ipsorum male petita cupiens refrænare,[1] impetravit breve regium vicecomiti Eboracensi directum ac collectoribus decimæ et quintædecimæ hujusmodi, continens[2] quod, cum nos et monasterium nostrum habuimus omnia terras et tenementa nostra, cum suis pertinentiis, in Cotyngham, Crawncewyk, Dalton, Blaunchemerle, Gumermersk, Sutton, Routh, Hayholm, Mora, Croo, Erghom, Haytffeld, Wathsand, Arnall, et Routon, in Estridingia, spiritualibus nostris annexa, et ad decimam cum clero in singulis præstationibus hujusmodi decimæ, et non cum laicis, taxata et taxari consueta, quodque hujusmodi decimæ et quintædecimæ collectores, ad hæc considerationem non habentes, abbatem nostrum ad hujusmodi quintamdecimam, ratione terrarum et tenementorum nostrorum in Hayholmo vel alibi, quæ ut præmittitur ad decimam cum clero taxantur, et de quibus decimam domino regi solvimus pro bonis et catallis nostris propriis super eisdem terris et tenementis existentibus, inter laicos assideri fecerunt, et abbatem nostri monasterii inde onerare intendentes, minus juste, in ipsius et monasterii nostri dispendium non modicum et gravamen, quocirca ipsis mandavit quod super præmissis omnino supersederent, nullatenus ex hac causa nos ulterius molestantes in aliquo seu gravantes; et quod, si aliquam districtionem nobis in temporalibus nostris seu bonis nobis aliqualiter pertinentibus fecissent, sine dilatione aliqua relaxarent.
f. 166. Proviso semper quod de terris et tenementis nostris quibuscunque post annum vicesimum regni domini Eduardi regis filii regis Henrici acquisitis, pro bonis et catallis super dictis terris existentibus, ad hujus-

---

[1] *refrænare*] reffrenare, MS.

[2] *hujusmodi, continens*] written over the words "ipsis dans in man- "datis," erased in MS.

modi quintamdecimam cum laicis solvendam, juxta ratam eorundem bonorum et catallorum, de cætero oneraremus,—et cætera. Præterea, idem abbas Thomas, præter præscripta, providit pro camera sua duos ciphos murreos et unum nutt argento ligatos et deauratos, xij. coclearia argenti, unam magnam mattam pro lecto abbatis; magnum fornacem in pistrino fecit renovari; molendinum de Croo reparavit; unam domum in Hoton renovavit; unam gutteram apud Hulbank et aliam juxta molendina aquatica de novo fecit fabricari.[1] Cancellos itaque ecclesiarum nostrarum parochialium de Skypse et Kayngham tabulis fecit reparari, ac pro ipsis quatuor ecclesiis nostris parochialibus quatuor vestimenta nova ordinavit assignari. Ecclesiam vero de Waghna toto tempore sui abbatiatus tenuit ad firmam, ac l. solidorum annuorum ultra resoluta pro eadem habuit incrementum. Insuper, recapitulando ejus actitata, notifico quod tres magnas campanas, molendinum equitium, duos muros luteos, unum lapideum, unam domum lxxx. pedum longitudinis apud Felsam, unam berchariam viij^{xx}. pedum in longitudine in grangia de Wharroma, molendinum ibidem, sex nova cotagia, duas novas gutteras, magnum fornacem in pistrino tantum fecit renovari; fabrile et horreum[2] fœnarium in monasterium, et unam domum a Raper Crofte in Skyrena ad Rustane, fecit transferri.[3] Grangias quoque de Skyrena, Blanchemerle, Saltagh, molendina de Waghna, Croo et Birdsall, reparavit. Duos ciphos murreos, unum nutt, argento ligatos et deauratos, xij. coclearia argenti, unam magnam mattam, quatuor vestimenta pro ecclesiis de Skypse, Esyngton, Kayngham et Naffreton, ac DCCC. waynscotz pro reparatione earundem, fecit provideri. Placita vero habuit cum præpo-

A.D. 1396–1399.

Plate provided and works executed by abbot Burton.

Croo mill.

House at Hoton.

Churches of Skypsea and Kaingham.

Church of Waghen.

Enumeration of his works.

Lawsuits.

---

[1] After *fabricari*, molendinum insuper venticum de Waghna fecit reparari, erased, MS.

[2] *horreum*] horrium in MS.

[3] *transferri*] translari in MS.

A.D. 1396 –1399. sito Beverlaci, sed qua de causa penitus ignoratur; cum hominibus de Brandisburtona pro Hayholmo, et cum tegulatoribus Beverlaci pro effoditione soli nostri apud Southous. Insuperque, redditum xj. marcarum in Grymestona et Beverlaco imperpetuum alienavit pro iiij^{xx}.iiij. libris, xix. solidis, ij. denariis; ix^{xx}. xix. fraxinos in grangiis nostris, ubi rarescunt arbores, succidit, et vendidit pro xxvj. libris, xiiij. solidis, iiij. denariis. Duo corrodia itaque vendidit pro xxiij. libris, vj. solidis, viij. denariis. Summa venditionum hujusmodi vii^{xx}.v. libræ, ij. denarii. Itaque annuum redditum monasterii pro ix. solidis, viij. denariis, tantum augmentavit. Processum diminutionis taxæ monasterii primus incepit, sicut de singulis suis in locis superius feci aliqualiter mentionem. Interea, cum conventu monasterii sui, a prima creatione sua usque ad diem cessionis suæ, nec unum mensem pacifice dicitur possedisse; in quibus dissensionibus expendidit pro defensione contra malivolos suos ix^{xx}iiij. libras, xix. solidos. Sed,[1] ut præfatus sum, hoc solum inter ejus benefacta abbatiatus quasi præcipuum reputatur, quod cedere deliberavit. Nam citatis ipso et domino Roberto abbate de Fontibus ad curiam Romanam, ut est dictum, hic abbas noster Thomas, considerans sub hujusmodi continuis inter ipsum et conventum monasterii sui litigiis et dissensionibus animas posse de facili periclitari ac substantiam monasterii sui ulterius dissipari, ad monasterium de Fontibus incontinenti transmeavit, ac ibidem in domo capitulari, coram universo dicti monasterii conventu, publice et expresse, non vi, non metu, ut asseruit, tunc vocatus, officium, gradum et dignitatem, sui abbatiatus, quod quondam habuit vel modo aliquali habere potuit in monasterio nostro, in dictis officio, gradu et dignitate, ad mitigandum litium amfractus, ut dicebat, in manus abbatis dicti monasterii de Fontibus,

Alienations.

Sums expended in contests with monks of the convent.

His merit in resigning.

f. 166 *b*.

Form of resignation.

---

[1] *Sed*] Set in MS.

patris abbatis et immediati visitatoris 'nostri monasterii,' effectualiter resignavit, ac omni juri, titulo, statui, gubernationi et regimini, pure, sponte et absolute, renuntiavit, ac omnes monachos nostri monasterii ab obedientia sibi facta realiter tunc absolvit. Cujus cessionem pater 'abbas' videns esse opportunam, eundem in præmissis ad cessionem spontaneam[1] acceptavit; ac eidem, in memoriam status sui abbatialis, concessit, ac voluntate et expressa scientia successoris ipsius auctoritate sua paternali confirmavit 'eidem,' unam cameram in infirmitorio monachorum, annuam pensionem xl. solidorum, gratias, libertates, et alia [quæ] requisivit.[2] Cessit autem hic abbas Thomas ab officio suo abbatiali in vigilia Assumptionis Virginis gloriosæ, anno Domini M.CCC. nonagesimo nono, cum tribus annis, quinque septimanis, quatuor diebus, nostrum monasterium gubernasset. Reliquit vero debitum monasterii, in cessione sua, cccc. libras, xvij. solidos, 2 denarios, obolum; ad quod debitum persolvendum et ad reliquas expensas monasterii faciendas, a dicto die cessionis suæ usque ad festum Sancti Martini proximum tunc sequens, remanserunt in manibus tenentium lx. libræ, et in bursa xiiij. libræ, xij. solidi, vi. denarii. Summa lxxiiij. libræ, xij. solidi, vj. denarii. Summa redditus pecuniarii[3] per annum tunc fuit ccclij. libræ, xv. solidi, vj. denarii.[4] Summa de pecuniis et aliis proventibus receptis de ecclesiis et grangiis tunc fuit per annum ccxxxij. libræ. Summa de aliis recipiendis, secundum annos communes, xl. libræ, xix. solidi, vj. denarii. Summa totalis receptæ per annum DCXXViij. libræ, xv. solidi. Et fuerunt 'in' monasterio in firmis perpetuis et resolutionibus aliis annuatis[5] xxxiiij. libræ, xvij. solidi, ij. denarii. Onera ordinaria ec-

A.D. 1396–1399.

Allowances to him.

Date of resignation, 1399.

Debts left by him.

Income of the monastery.

[1] *spontaneam*] spontaniam in MS.

[2] After *requisivit*, cum gubernasset monasterium et præfuisset annis tribus, MS.

[3] *pecuniarii*] peccuniarii in MS.

[4] *xv. s. vj. d.*] corrected from iij. d. ob., MS.

[5] *et ad terminum*] erased, MS.

A.D. 1396–1399.

clesiarum iiij^{xx}.viii. libræ, ij. solidi, vj. denarii; in firmis ad terminum xix. libræ, v. solidi, iiij. denarii; in feodalibus vij. libræ, vj. solidi, viij. denarii. Summa ergo dictorum onerum annuatim cxlviij. libræ, xj. solidi, viij. denarii. Et sic remanserunt ad reliquas expensas monasterii per annum de claro cccc.iiij^{xx}. libræ, iij. solidi, iv. denarii. Providentia vero de frumento usque ad festum Nativitatis Domini tunc proximum sequens, de brasio usque ad festum Conceptionis Sanctæ Mariæ, de pisis xx. quarteria, et de vino, speciebus, piscibus, sale, ære, plumbo, et aliis diversis, ut patet in cedula de parcellis, ad valorem xxxix. librarum, x. solidorum, iiij. denariorum, præter status locorum et singulorum

Live-stock.

officiorum. Affri xxxv., jumenta per loca xxxviij., pullani et pullanæ diversæ ætatis xx., pulli nati vij., suia iiij^{xx}ix, boves v^{xx}.x, stauri ix, vaccæ cxvj, juvenci et juvencæ diversæ ætatis v^{xx}., vitulæ lij. Summa ccccxlvi. Oves matrices DCl., arietes xxj., multones DCcliij., hoggastri ccc. iiij^{xx}.xiij, agni nati DC. Summa

Number of monks. After his resignation he occupies himself with writing the chronicle of the monastery, &c. His blindness eight years before his death; and religious life.

ovum cum agnis ij^{m}. ccc. iiij^{xx}.xvij. Monachi præter abbatem xxi., et v. ad curiam Romanam, ut supra. Post cessionem vero suam compilavit librum chronicalem monasterii primum; defectus monasterii, proventus monasterii memorando, feodaria, rentalia, ac alias evidentias, quam pluries ejus successoribus maxime perutiles, combinavit; ac postmodum, viij. 'annis' et amplius ante mortem, cæcus effectus, 'et' religiosam vitam et universis inimitabilem ducens, beato ut creditur fine requievit, sepultus ante altare Sancti Stephani in ecclesia nostra conventuali. Vixit vero post cessionem suam annis [ ].[1]

---

[1] Blank in MS. Abbot Thomas of Burton died on the 4th of October, 1437, as is ascertained from the inscription on his monument. See the Preface to vol. i. p. lxix.

WILLELMUS WENDOVER ABBAS VICESIMUS.

CAP. I. *De creatione domini Willelmi Wendover abbatis vicesimi, et aliis.*

Post cessionem spontaneam domini Thomæ Burton ab officio suo abbatiali, ut præfertur, dominus Robertus Burley, abbas monasterii de Fontibus, nostrique monasterii pater abbas ac immediatus visitator, priori ac conventui monasterii nostri litteras suas transmisit, eisdem assignando pro termino peremptorio vicesimum octavum diem mensis Augusti proximo tunc futurum, quo ad electionem novi pastoris in monasterio nostro, una cum coassistente sibi domino abbate monasterii de Bellalanda, sacræ paginæ professore, personaliter interesset. Post quorum patrum adventum, in die Sancti Augustini episcopi et doctoris, anno vero gratiæ Christi millesimo ccc^{mo}. nonagesimo nono, venerabilis et religiosus vir dominus Willelmus Wendover per viam scrutinii concorditer eligitur in abbatem, ac cum debito juris processu confirmatus benedictione episcopali realiter insignitur. Qui vero dominus Willelmus Wendover, in annis suis juvenilibus in studio monasterii scientiis adornatus, bacchalarius in artibus est effectus; ac post, cum domino Johanne Norton, ejus desideriis acquiescens, ad nostrum monasterium conversionis gratia convolavit, hujus sæculi spretis deliciis, ibidem Christo cupiens militare. Post quorum quidem ad nostræ religionis habitum admissionem, excellentissimus princeps rex

Election of William Wendover as abbot, 1399.

Review of his life.

Professed at Meaux.

His father persuades Edward

A.D. 1399. III. to command his removal to the monastery of St. Mary de Graces.

Edwardus post conquæstum tertius monasterium de Gratiis juxta Turrim Londoniensem, nostri ordinis Cisterciensis, a fundamentis renovans, Deo et ejus matri gloriosæ ipsius virginis in honore statuit dedicari. Post cujus vero monasterii inhabitationem primus pater sui filii prædilecti cupiens præsentiam presto indies intueri, excellentiæ regali humillime supplicabat quatenus dignaretur præfatum dominum Willelmum Wendover, nostri monasterii monachum et professum, ad dictum monasterium de Gratiis suæ fundationis primitivum facere[1] tunc transferri.[2] Cujus vero supplicationi, cum esset civis Londoniensis, honoratus rex ipse aurem exhibens inclinatam, abbati monasterii nostri litteras suas de privato sigillo transmisit, affectuosius continentes ut, ipsis litteris regalibus sic perlectis, præscriptum dominum Willelmum Wendover, a professione sibi prius facta dimittens penitus absolutum, ad dictum monasterium de Gratiis transmitteret profitendum.

Wendover becomes prior of that monastery. On the death of his parents he returns to Meaux, where he is made prior.

Unde dictus dominus Willelmus Wendover, ad ipsum monasterium de Gratiis sic translatus, officium prioris in dicto monasterio usque ad obitum parentum suorum proinde gubernavit. Sed ipsis parentibus suis mortis legibus exulatis, ad monasterium nostrum pristinum, prælati sui licentia mediante, post xj. annos et amplius egressionis suæ, desiderans remeavit, ac prioris officium in nostro monasterio per tempus aliquantum in temporibus abbatum Willelmi ·18 et Thomæ 19 benignius ministravit.

Afterwards appointed porter.

Et, post exonerationem ab officio prioris monachus ad portas constitutus, ad abbatiatum monasterii nostri meruit promoveri.

His want of experience in temporal affairs.

Sed ipse, magis expertus in claustralibus quam temporalibus, unde proferret nova et vetera minime prævidebat; sicut in ejus sequentibus plenius revelabo.

Officers of the convent uncontrolled.

Nam sub ipso plures,[3] propriam sequentes voluntatem nec reipublicæ nostri monasterii

---

[1] *facere*] corrected from transferre, MS.

[2] *transferri*] translari, MS.

[3] *plures*] altered from omnes, MS

providentes, debitis immensis monasterium onerabant, per corrodia, pensiones annuas, ac alia quam plurima improvisa. Quæ omnia ejus simplicitati imponuntur; cum ipsi quorum consiliis talia perfecisset, ut meri proprietarii, solum proficuum sibi requirentes, in officiis assignatis sub dole ministrarunt; sicut patuit in quodam Roberto Lekynfeld, monacho, qui, adtunc officium bursarii occupans, omnes compotos officium suum concernentes a monasterio nostro quodam vacationis tempore alienavit, tantum ne ejus malefacta in publicum posteris devenirent. Qui Robertus Lekynfeld, pecuniis sic collectis, ad curiam Romanam vacationis tempore illicentiatus clanculo dicitur effugisse; ubi in episcopum Laoniensem[1] in Ybernia ordinatus ad sedem suam accedere non audebat, sed suffraganeus Coventrensis et Lichelfeldensis diœcesis usque ad vitæ suæ terminum permanebat.

A.D. 1399.

Instance of misconduct in Robert Lekynfield, bursar, f. 167 *b*.

who was afterwards ordained bishop of Killaloe.

CAP. II. *De iterato processu diminutionis taxæ monasterii nostri, et ejus allocatione, et cæteris.*

Pacificato quidem regno ac domino Henrico duce Lancastriæ in regem erecto, post annum lapsum ejusdem \`regis' regni primum, cum nullus pro parte nostra iteratam allocationem præscriptorum x^{cem}. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, in scaccario domini regis petivisset, aut breve aliquid de inquisitione super consumptionibus prænotatis ulterius quæsivisset, directum est breve vicecomiti Eboracensi quatenus nos per catalla et bona \`vel' averia nostra distringeret pro præscriptis x^{cem}. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo, de præfata medietate $x^{mæ}$. prædicto domino regi Ricardo nuper regi Angliæ secundo post conquæstum, a clero Eboracensis provinciæ, anno regni ejusdem nuper regis xx^{mo}. concessæ, in archidiaconatu Estridingiæ, pro

Continuation of process relative to the taxation of the monastery.

Writ to the sheriff to distrain the convent for the portion of the moiety of the tenth unpaid. 2 Hen. IV.

[1] Robert de Mulfield (no doubt an error in the name), a monk of Meaux, is stated by Cotton to have been advanced to the see of Killaloe, by the Pope's provision, in the year 1409. See *Fasti Ecclesiæ Hibernicæ*, vol. i. p. 461.

A.D. 1400. temporalibus nostris in villis de Tharlesthorpia, Wytfleet, Frysmersk, Ravenserodde, Saltagh, Dymeltona, Grymestona et Hornseburtona, quæ per alluviones et inundationes aquarum maris et Humbriæ, ac aliorum fluviorum in Holdernessia, consumpta et vastata existunt; sicut continetur in magno rotulo de anno xxij. dicti nuper Ricardi regis Angliæ, item Eboracum. Unde cum dictus vicecomes, virtute hujus brevis, per catalla et averia nostra in Waghna distringere proponebat, dedimus eidem vicecomiti xx^{ti}. solidos, et aliis ejusdem ministris quasdam pecunias similiter solvebamus; per scriptumque obligatorium communi sigillo signatum obligavimus nos præfato vicecomiti in xx. libris sterlingorum ad conservandum eundem indemnem super compoto suo ad quindenam Sancti Michaelis tunc proxime sequentem,[1] anno videlicet dicti regis Henrici post conquæstum quarti secundo, de x. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo, prænotatis. Ad quem ergo diem veniens abbas noster per attornatum suum querebatur ipsum graviter districtum fuisse per vicecomitem Eboracensem, et hoc minus juste, eo quod de prædicta medietate decimæ præfatæ nuper regi a clero Eboracensis provinciæ concessa expressa et specialis fiebat exceptio, quod nihil [levaretur][2] de hujusmodi terris, possessionibus, per alluviones maris Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse et Merschland, et dominum archiepiscopum Eboracensem, monasterium beatæ Mariæ Eboracensis, Sancti Germani de Selby, et Sanctæ Mariæ de Melsa, et alia pia loca sive privatas personas ecclesiasticas spectantibus, consumptis; super et de qua[3] consumptione per prædictum dominum archiepiscopum inquireretur, ipsiusque determinationi et certifatorio per omnia plene crederetur, absque pluri, prout in certificatione prædicti archiepiscopi in custodia Rememoratoris existente plenius continetur. Et quod

They pay a fee to the sheriff, and enter into a bond to pay the sum demanded at a given term.

The abbot sues at the exchequer for a writ of enquiry concerning the destruction of their lands by inundations.

[1] *sequentem*] sequens in MS.

[2] *levaretur*] supplied from E., f. 137.

[3] After *qua*, re erased, MS.

ipsæ terræ et possessiones in villis præscriptis in decanatu de Holdernesse, pro quibus dictæ x^{cem}. libræ, ij. solidi, x. denarii et obolus, fuerant exacti, per alluviones magni maris et aquæ Humbriæ ac aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse vastatæ sunt penitus et destructæ. Et hoc paratus est verificare,—et cætera :— prout nuper collectores medietatis decimæ prædictæ in archidiaconatu Estridingiæ per quamdam petitionem super compotum suum de eadem medietate exhibitam allegarunt. Unde dictus abbas noster per attornatum suum instantissime petiit breve regium dicto archiepiscopo dirigendum, juxta formam concessionis prænotatæ, ad certificandum curiæ super consumptione et inundatione supradictis pro exoneratione nostri monasterii in hac parte habenda, et cætera. Et super hoc scrutatis rotulis,—et cætera,—compertum est in dicto certificatorio,—et cætera,—medietatis decimæ de suis spiritualibus et temporalibus, terris et possessionibus per inundationes maris et Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse et Merschland, ad dictum archiepiscopum, ad monasteria Sanctæ Mariæ Eboraci, Sancti Germani de Selby, Sanctæ Mariæ de Melsa, et alia pia loca sive privatas personas ecclesiasticas spectantibus, consumptis exceptis; super et de qua consumptione per dominum Eboracensem archiepiscopum sæpedictum duntaxat inquireretur, ejusdemque determinationi et certificatorio per omnia crederetur, absque pluri, ut præfertur. Quibus sic compertis, concordatum est, quod mandaretur prædicto domino Ricardo Scrope archiepiscopo Eboracensi, per breve sub sigillo scaccarii dicti domini regis,[1] quod diligenter inquireret super consumptionibus præscriptis et annuis valoribus eorundem, infra quas villas extiterint, et ad quam summam decima earundem terrarum et possessionum sic consumptarum se extendebat, dictos thesaurarium et barones in scaccario inde, ac de toto facto suo in præ-

A.D. 1400.

f. 168.

Writ to the archbishop of York to make inquisition.

[1] The writ is recited at length in E., f. 137 b.

A.D. 1400.

missis, apud Westmonasterium, a die Sancti Hillarii in xv. dies, sub sigillo suo distincte et aperte certificaret; ut pro exoneratione monasterii nostri valeret quod de jure et secundum legem et consuetudinem regni ulterius fuerat faciendum,—et cætera. Per rotulum Memorandorum de anno secundo Michaelis, inter recorda.

The archbishop commissions Anthony St. Quintin and others to make the inquisition.

Quo quidem brevi per præfatum dominum Ricardum archiepiscopum recepto, archiepiscopus ipse, aliis occupatus, reverendis personis magistris Antonio de Sancto Quintino, rectori ecclesiæ parochialis de Hornesse, ac Willelmo de Retherby rectori ecclesiæ de Wynestede, tunc officiali archidiaconi Estridingiæ, et Johanni de Wynerthorpe decano suo Beverlaci, suas ad hujusmodi faciendum commisit vices, quatenus, præfati brevis prætextu, auctoritateque sua archiepiscopali, ipsi tres aut ij. ipsorum conjunctim super omnibus et singulis in dicto brevi regio contentis, per viros fidedignos et vicinos hujus rei notitiam habentes pleniorem, inquisitionem facerent diligentem. Ita tamen quod de inquisitione hujusmodi, et de universis quæ invenerint in præmissis, ipsum dominum archiepiscopum, citra festum Sancti Hillarii proxime tunc futurum, una cum nominibus et cognominibus inquisitorum hujusmodi, distincte et aperte certificarent.[1]

The convent determine to include the exemption for waste of spiritualities in the inquiry.

Sed, licet in præfato brevi de inquirendo de consumptionibus temporalium nostrorum tantum fuerat deliberatum, tamen consumptiones spiritualium nostrorum in prima exceptione per dominum Thomam Burtonum abbatem, tempore domini Roberti archiepiscopi Eboracensis, ut præfertur, specialiter expressatas, in ipsa inquisitione similiter inserendas duximus fore opportunum; ita quod nihil deesset in præfata inquisitione de exceptione nostra hujusmodi primitiva.

The inquisition effected, and returned into the exchequer.

Statuto itaque die, apud Hedonam, inquisitionis prænotatæ nostrates quidam valores ampliores ac alias consumptiones in Otringham, Coldona, Wythornse et Hertburne, præscriptis

[1] The writ is recited at length in E., f. 137 *b*.

consumptionibus in Tharlesthorpe, et cæteris, addiderunt. Facta ergo inquisitione de consumptionibus omnibus, tam temporalium quam spiritualium præscriptorum, in forma subsequenti, et præfato domino archiepiscopo, ut præceptum fuerat, retransmissa, ad quindenam Sancti Hillarii tunc proximo sequentem, qui etiam dies prius nobis pro præmissis fuerat assignatus, dictus dominus Ricardus Scrope archiepiscopus ipsam inquisitionem ad scaccarium domini regis retransmissum remittebat, et breve sibi directum retornavit, indorsatum, quod virtute ipsius brevis diligenter inquisivit de omnibus in eodem brevi contentis, prout idem breve requirebat. Quæ omnia et singula in quadam cedula ipsi brevi consuta fuerant plenius declarata et contenta. Thesaurario et baronibus de scaccario certificavit per ipsum sufficienter fuisse inquisitum, [et] coram ipso compertum per ipsam inquisitionem, captam apud Hedona in Holdernesse, decimo die Januarii anno Domini millesimo ccccmo., et anno regni regis Henrici quarti post conquæstum secundo,—et cætera,—per sacramentum xij. clericorum et xij. laicorum, juratorum et examinatorum super certis articulis in prædicto brevi contentis. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod omnes terræ, possessiones, inferius declaratæ fuerunt terræ et possessiones monasterii nostri de Melsa, et ad dictum nostrum monasterium pertinentes, ac ante tempus novæ taxæ factæ acquisitæ; ad decimam etiam cum clero secundum dictam novam taxam factam taxatæ, et in singulis taxationibus et concessionibus domino regi concessis cum clero taxari consuetæ. Et quæ terræ et possessiones, post dictam novam taxam et ante ultimam concessionem medietatis decimæ tempore regis Ricardi factam, fuerunt per inundationes et alluviones maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, vastatæ penitus et consumptæ, et adhuc existunt; videlicet, in villa de Tharlesthorpe fuerunt cccxxj. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra terræ valebat per annum, tempore dictæ novæ taxationis,

A.D. 1400.

f. 168 b.

Substance of the inquisition, dated 10 Jan. 1400 [1401].

Lands wasted by inundations in Tharlesthorpe. Tharlesthorpe.

A.D. 1401. iiij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa lxxij. libræ, iiij. solidi, vj. denarii. Item, in eadem villa fuerunt c. acræ prati, quarum quælibet acra, tempore dictæ novæ taxationis factæ, valebat per annum iiij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa xxij. libræ, x. solidi. Item, in eadem villa fuerunt clij. acræ pasturæ, quarum quælibet acra, tempore dictæ novæ taxationis factæ, valebat per annum iij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa xxvj. libræ, xij. solidi. Item de eadem villa fuerunt situs manerii quatuor messuagia, quæ valebant per annum ultra reprisas, tempore dictæ novæ taxationis factæ, xxxv. solidos. Unde summa totalis summarum præscriptarum se extendit ad cxxiij. libras, xviij. denarios. Quæ omnes et singulæ, post dictam novam taxationem factam, per alluviones[1] aquæ Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse vastatæ fuerunt et consumptæ,—et cætera. In Saltagh fuerunt cxx. acræ prati, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum iiij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa xxvij. libræ.[2] Item fuerunt ibidem clxij. acræ et dimidia pasturæ, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum iij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa xxiiij. libræ, xviij. solidi, ix. denarii. Summa totalis lj. libræ, xviij. solidi, ix. denarii. Quæ etiam acræ prati et pasturæ post dictam novam taxationem per alluviones et inundationes dictæ aquæ Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse vastatæ et destructæ fuerunt,—et cætera. In Wythfflete fuerunt xlvj. acræ et dimidia prati, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum iiij. solidos. Summa ix. libræ, vj. solidi. Quæ omnes et singulæ acræ per consimiles alluviones aquæ Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, post dictam novam taxationem factam, vastatæ sunt et fuerunt destructæ,—et cætera. Item, in villa de Frysmersk fuerunt xxij. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum iiij. solidos. Summa iiij.

Total value, 123*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*

Saltagh. Lands wasted in Saltagh.

Total value, 51*l.* 18*s.* 9*d.*

Wythflete. Total waste in Wythflete, 10*l.* 6*s.*

Frysmersk. Total waste in Frysmarsh, 4*l.* 8*s.*

[1] After *alluviones*, maris erased, MS.

[2] After *libræ*, xviij. s. ix. d. underscored for erasure.

libræ, viij. solidi. Quæ omnes et singulæ acræ similiter per inundationes et alluviones dictæ aquæ Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, post dictam novam taxationem factam, destructæ fuerunt et consumptæ. Item, in villa de Ravenserodd fuerunt xxiiij. messuagia, quæ valebant per annum ultra reprisas xiij. libras, xvj. solidos. Quæ etiam omnia et singula per alluviones et consumptiones maris et aquæ Humbriæ, post dictam novam taxationem factam, vastatæ fuerunt et destructæ,—et cætera. Item, in villa de Dymeltona fuerunt lv. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum ij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa vj. libræ, xvij. solidi, vj. denarii. Quæ itaque omnes et singulæ acræ terræ per alluviones aquarum prædictarum, post dictam novam taxationem factam, vastatæ et destructæ fuerunt penitus et consumptæ,—et cætera. Item, in villa de Grymestona fuerunt xxj. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum ij. solidos. Summa xlij. solidi. Quæ cum aliis possessionibus similiter fuerunt destructæ penitus et consumptæ, post dictam novam taxationem factam,—et cætera. Item, in villa de Hornseburtona fuerunt xxvij. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum ij. solidos. Summa liiij. solidi. Quæ omnes,—et cætera. Item, in villa de Drypule fuerunt vj. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum ij. solidos, vj. denarios. Summa xv. solidi. Quam terram aqua Humbriæ,—et cætera. Item, in villa de Coldona fuerunt iiij. messuagia, vj. bovatæ terræ et una cultura, cum pratis eidem pertinentibus, et vj. acræ pasturæ, quæ valebant per annum c. solidos, et quæ per aquam magni maris penitus fuerunt deletæ. Item, in villa de Otringham fuerunt c. acræ terræ arabilis, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum ij. solidos. Summa x. libræ. Et fuerunt ibidem xl. acræ prati, quarum quælibet acra valebat per annum iiij. solidos. Summa viij. libræ. Quæ omnia,—et cætera. Item, in

A.D. 1401.

Ravenserodd. f. 169. Waste in Ravenserodd, 13*l*. 16*s*.

Dymelton. Waste in Dymelton, 6*l*. 17*s*. 6*d*.

Grymeston. Waste in Grimeston, 42*s*.

Hornseburtona. Waste in Hornsea-Burton, 54*s*.

Drypule. In Drypool, 15*s*.

Coldona. In Coldon, 100*s*.

Otringham. In Ottringham, 18*l*.

A.D. 1401. Wythornese. Hertburne. Total waste, 238*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.* Tithe thereof, 23*l.* 16*s.* 10*d.* Value of waste of spiritualities. Esyngtona. Skypse.

villis de Wythornese et Hertburne fuerunt unum messuagium, unum toftum et una acra prati, quæ per flumen maris destructa sunt et consumpta. Quæ valebant per annum x. solidos. Summa totalis valoris omnium præmissarum consumptionum ccxxxviij. libræ, viij. solidi, ix. denarii. Unde decima pars xxiij. libræ, xvj. solidi, x. denarii, obolus. Item, capella de Ravenserodde, cum villa ejusdem, quæ valebat annuatim in spiritualibus xxx. libras et amplius, dudum ad ecclesiam parochialem de Esyngtona pertinens, per alluviones tam maris quam Humbriæ vastata est penitus et consumpta. Item, villa de Hyth, cum terris et tenementis, pratis et pasturis, in Skypse, Ulram et Cleton, quæ ad ecclesiam nostram parochialem de Skypse olim pertinebant, et quæ valebant per annum in spiritualibus xvj. libras, xiij. solidos, iiij. denarios, per alluviones maris vastata sunt integre et consumpta. Summa spiritualium præscriptorum xlvj. libræ, xiij. solidi, iiij. denarii. Unde decima pars iiij. libræ, xiij. solidi, iiij. denarii. Summa totalis valoris, tam temporalium quam spiritualium, cc.iiij .v. libræ, ij. solidi, j. denarius. Unde decima pars xxviij. libræ, x. solidi, ij. denarii, obolus. Cum ergo thesaurarius et barones de scaccario supradicto, inspecto tenore inquisitionis præscriptæ, comperissent non solum xij. libras et iij. denarios, de valore annuo hujusmodi consumptionum in villis de Tharlesthorpe, Wythflete, Frysmersk, Ravenserodd, Saltagh, Dymeltona, Grymestona, Horneseburtona et Drypule, in dicta inquisitione expressatos, ultra nostram primam petitionem suprascriptam, sed et consumptiones alias ad valorem annuum xxiij. librarum, x. solidorum, in prædictis villis de Coldona, Otringham, Wythornese et Hertburne, ad hæc additas fuisse, præter consumptiones alias xlvj. libratarum, xiij. solidatarum et iiij. denariatarum proventuum annuorum spiritualium de ecclesiis de Esyngtona et Skypse supradictis, unde summa totalis additionum prædictarum est iiij[xx]. libræ,

Total waste of spiritualities, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Total of temporalities and spiritualities, 285*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.* The barons of the exchequer find the amount of waste returned f. 169 *b.* much exceeding that claimed for in the petition.

xliij. solidi, vij. denarii; cujus summæ decima pars est viij. libræ, iiij. solidi, iiij. denarii, quadrata; de quibus summis seu consumptionibus nulla mentio habebatur in prima nostra petitione suprascripta, cum et illæ iiij^{xx}. libratæ, xliij. solidatæ, vij. denariatæ, proventuum annuorum temporalium et spiritualium prædictorum tunc similiter consumi putarentur, cum aliis præscriptis terris et tenementis in Tharlesthorpe et aliis villis supradictis, ac de præscriptis ccliij. libratis, x. solidatis temporalium prius taxatis, de quibus decimam cum clero solvere consuevimus, xv. libratæ et xv. denariatæ temporalium non consumptorum, de præscripta taxatione, monasterio nostro tantum remansissent, unde xxx. solidos, j. denarium, obolum, tantum pro dictis temporalibus nostris remanentibus, domino regi in singulis decimationibus de cætero solveremus; processum indebitum ac inquisitionem super dictis omnibus consumptionibus fictitiam, et fraudem ac damnum erga dominum regem utcunque molientem, suspicati, judicium super allocatione prædictorum x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, ratione prius petitorum pro cc. libratis, lviij. solidatis et vj. denariatis, in Tharlesthorpe et aliis villis in prima petitione nominatis, reddere distulerunt. Abbas autem noster, per suum attornatum Henricum Randolfe, qui ipsam allocationem continuo exequebatur, ad dictum præfixum diem quindenæ Sancti Hillarii in scaccario prædicto comparens, judicium sibi fieri de allocatione prædictorum x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum et oboli,[1] ratione consumptionum per dictam inquisitionem compertarum, secundum suam primam petitionem, instanter postulavit. Sed, quia curia deliberare decreverat in præmissis antequam ulterius procederet, datus fuit alius dies abbati nostro, ut negotium ipsum in

A.D. 1401.

Suspecting fraud, they defer judgment.

The abbot's attorney demands judgment on the claim of allowance for 10*l.* 2*s.* 10½*d.* first petitioned for.

The matter deferred to Easter term.

---

[1] After *oboli*, prius petitorum pro cc. libratis, lviij. solidatis et sex denariatis, in Tharlesthorpe, underlined for erasure in MS.

A.D. 1401. eodem statu permaneret quo tunc usque in quindenam Paschæ. Ad quem diem abbas noster per dictum attornatum suum venit in curiam, et exhibuit dictæ curiæ quoddam breve domini regis interim acquisitum, de magno regis sigillo,[1] quod est inter Communia de termino Paschæ eodem anno, continens in mandatis quod, licet nuper prælati et clerus Eboracensis provinciæ, in convocatione cleri ejusdem provinciæ tempore bonæ memoriæ Roberti nuper archiepiscopi Eboracensis celebrata, concesserint domino Ricardo nuper regi Angliæ secundo post conquæstum medietatem unius decimæ de spiritualibus et temporalibus suis levandam et colligendam, beneficiis ad x^{cem}. marcas et infra, secundum novam taxam, et monialibus quibuscunque provinciæ prædictæ, ac etiam monasteriis de Eglestona et Rufford, necnon ecclesiis Northumbriæ, Cumbriæ, Westmerlandiæ, ac etiam terris et possessionibus per inundationem maris, aquæ Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse et Merskland, ad præfatum archiepiscopum, monasteria beatæ Mariæ Eboracensis, Sancti Germani de Selby, Sanctæ Mariæ de Melsa, et alia pia loca sive privatas personas ecclesiasticas spectantibus, consumptis exceptis, super et de qua consumptione per præfatum archiepiscopum duntaxat inquireretur, ejusque determinationi et certificatorio per omnia bene crederetur absque pluri; tamen quod ipsi thesaurarius et barones abbatem monasterii nostri de Melsa pro decem libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis et obolo, pro quibusdam temporalibus suis in villis de Tharlesthorpe, Wytflete et aliis,[2] in prima nostra petitione expressius nominatis, quæ per inundationes maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse consumptæ sunt et vastatæ in archidiaconatu Estridingiæ, pro dicta medietate prædictæ decimæ ad opus ipsius regis levandæ, per summonitionem scaccarii distringe-

The abbot's attorney exhibits the king's writ commanding the court to allow the amount claimed in the petition.

f. 170.

[1] The writ is recited at length in E., f. 139.

[2] After *aliis*, villis erased in MS.

rent minus juste, in abbatis nostri monasterii damnum non modicum et gravamen; et quod super hoc dictus abbas noster de Melsa per Henricum Randolfe, attornatum suum, coram ipsis thesaurario et baronibus in ipso scaccario, allegando quod in prædicta concessione dictæ medietatis decimæ expressa fuit et specialis mentio quod inter alia nihil levaretur de terris et possessionibus per inundationem maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse et Merskland, ad dictum abbatem[1] et monasterium nostrum de Melsa spectantibus, consumptis, et ad eadem temporalia nostra in villis præscriptis et alibi in decanatu de Holdernesse, de quibus prædictæ decem libræ, ij. solidi, decem denarii et obolus, exigebantur, per alluviones maris, aquæ Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, vastatæ forent et destructæ,—et cætera; prout per certificatorium domini Ricardi archiepiscopi Eboracensis, virtute brevis regii inquisitionem de præmissis continens, plenius fuerit declaratum. Quocirca ipsis thesaurario et baronibus mandavit quod, si ita esset et prout foret justum, tunc cuicunque processui versus abbatem nostrum ad respondendum sibi de x. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo, prædictis, pro terris, tenementis et possessionibus, ipsius monasterii nostri de Melsa, coram ipsis in scaccario prædicto facto vel faciendo, supersederent, et ipsum abbatem nostrum de eisdem x. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo, ad idem scaccarium exonerari et quietum esse de cætero facerent cum effectu,—et cætera. Unde abbas noster, per suum attornatum, instantissime petiit sibi fieri juxta tenorem dicti brevis regii et aliorum præmissorum. Sed, quia adhuc curia volebat deliberari antequam ulterius procederet in præmissis, datus est dies alius abbati nostro, eodem statu quo tunc, usque in quindenam Sanctæ Trinitatis. Ad quem diem per dictum attornatum

A.D. 1401.

The court adjourns the case to Trinity term.

[1] After *abbatem*, nostrum erased, MS.

A.D. 1401. suum veniens, abbas noster 'ibidem comparebat.' Et quia interim, pro parte regis scrutatis rotulis de parcellis taxationis bonorum temporalium cleri diœcesis prædictæ, ut videretur quæ seu qualia, in quibus villis, temporalia nostri monasterii, tam ea quæ per alluviones maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse consumpta et vastata existunt, ut dicitur, quam alia quæcunque quæ nostrum monasterium tempore dicti processus facti infra prædictum decanatum de Holdernesse possidebat non consumpta, non fuit compertum in eisdem rotulis quæ et cujusmodi temporalia præfatum monasterium nostrum de Melsa in archidiaconatu prædicto, tempore dictæ novæ taxæ factæ, ultra terras et possessiones nostras per alluviones maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, tempore concessionis medietatis decimæ prædictæ consumptas et vastatas, habuit et tenuit, seu cujus annui valoris aut infra quas villas quælibet parcella earundem possessionum temporalium non vastatarum nec consumptarum se extendebat, sed quod temporalia nostra infra archidiaconatum Estridingiæ in diœcesi prædicta ad ccliij. libras, x. solidos, in grosso tantum, tempore dictæ novæ taxæ taxatæ fuerunt; concordatum fuit quod dominus Johannes Notyngham, cancellarius ipsius scaccarii, qui tunc extitit rector ecclesiæ de Cotyngham, ac Robertus Tyrwhyte de Beverlaco, unus servientium domini regis ad legem, assignarentur conjunctim et divisim, per commissionem ipsius scaccarii, ad inquirendum super præmissis, in forma prædicta,[1] et ad certificandum dicto scaccario in quindenam Sancti Michaelis abhinc proximo sequentem. Qui etiam dies datus est abbati nostro. Emissa namque hujusmodi commissione a dicto scaccario, sicut patet per rotulum Memorandorum de anno secundo de termino Michaelis,

In the interim it is found that no mention is made in the rolls of the exchequer of the waste of temporalities.

The court appoints commissioners to make inquisition.

f. 170 b.

Case deferred to Michaelmas term.

[1] After *prædicta*, et dies datus est abbati nostro, et cætera, erased in P. The commission is copied at length in E., f. 140.

inter recorda, et per barones, ac accepta per Robertum Tyrwhyte antedictum, statutus est dies inquirendi super præmissis, apud Beverlacum, feria secunda proxima post festum Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ. Ad quem diem, cum jurati in præmissis incerti fuissent, inducias inde deliberandi petierunt. Unde iidem jurati suum veridictum coram præfato Roberto, apud Waghnam, in vigilia Sancti Michaelis, inde reddiderunt. Ad præfixum ergo diem xv. Sancti Michaelis proximo inde sequentem, qui etiam dies, ut præfertur, datus est abbati nostro, prædictus Robertus Tyrwhyte liberavit in prædicto scaccario domini regis commissionem præfatam, una cum inquisitione inde capta et eidem consuta, continente dictorum xij. juratorum veridictum.[1] Qui dixerunt super sacramentum suum quod abbas monasterii nostri de Melsa, tempore novæ taxæ factæ, habuit et tenuit, et adhuc habet et tenet, in dicto archidiaconatu, omnia et singula temporalia ad idem monasterium nostrum de Melsa adtunc pertinentia, parcellatim in ipsa inquisitione inscripta, in villis ibidem contentis, ac valoris annui particulariter infrascripti, ultra terras et possessiones ejusdem nostri monasterii per alluviones et inundationes maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, tempore concessionis medietatis unius decimæ de spiritualibus et temporalibus cleri dictæ diœcesis, domino Ricardo nuper regi Angliæ secundo post conquæstum factæ, consumptas et vastatas, in archidiaconatu prædicto; quæ quidem temporalia prædicta sub summa ccliij. librarum, x. solidorum, a tempore dictæ novæ taxæ ad quamlibet decimam per clerum regi concessam, hactenus cum clero taxari consueverunt; videlicet, in villa de Waghna, manerium de Waghna cum pertinentiis, quod tempore dictæ novæ taxæ, et etiam tempore

A.D. 1401.

Hesitation of jurors.

Return of the inquisition at Michaelmas term.

Verdict of jurors, 12 Sept. 1401.

Temporalities of the monastery at the time of the new taxation. In Waghen.

[1] The inquisition, dated on the Monday after the feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, 2 Henry IV. [12 Sept. 1401], is copied at length in E., f. 140 *b*.

A.D. 1401. concessionis prænotatæ, valebat et nunc valet per annum x. libras. In villa de Arnhallia duo messuagia, quæ tempore dictæ novæ taxæ, et etiam tempore dictæ concessionis, valebant et adhuc valent per annum vj. solidos. Et in eadem villa lx. acras terræ arabilis, quæ temporibus prædictis valebant et valent per annum xxx. solidos. Et in eadem vj. acras prati, quæ temporibus prædictis valebant et adhuc valent per annum xij. solidos. Pretium cujuslibet acræ ij. solidi. Item, in Dryngbow unum messuagium et v. bovatas terræ, quæ temporibus prædictis,—et cætera, per annum xxxiiij. solidos. Item, in Setona unum messuagium et iij. bovatas terræ, quæ temporibus prædictis,—et cætera, per annum xx. solidos. Item, in Suttona unum messuagium, xxiiij. acras[1] terræ arabilis, et vj. acras[1] prati, quæ dictis temporibus,—et cætera, per annum xxxvij. solidos. Item, in Hayefeld[2] j. messuagium et iij. bovatas[3] terræ, quæ dictis temporibus,—et cætera, per annum xvj. solidos, vj. denarios. Item, in Routh j. messuagium et iiij^or^. bovatas terræ, quæ dictis temporibus, per annum, xv. solidos, iiij. denarios. Item, in Dodyngtona j. messuagium et vj. bovatas terræ, quæ dictis temporibus,—et cætera, per annum, xx. solidos. Item, in Levena j. messuagium et lviij. acras pasturæ, quæ dictis temporibus,—et cætera, per annum iij. libras. Item, in Skyrna manerium de Skyrna cum pertinentiis, quod tempore dictæ novæ taxæ valebat per annum vij. libras, et tempore dictæ concessionis valebat et nunc valet per annum vj. libras. Item, in Wharroma in le Strete manerium de Wharroma cum pertinentiis, quod prædictis temporibus valebat et adhuc valet per annum c. solidos. Item, in Mollescrofft iij. bovatas[3] terræ, quæ temporibus prædictis,—et cætera, per annum xl. solidos. Item, in Oketona unum messuagium et xx. bovatas[3]

Margin notes: In Arnal. In Dring-how. In Seton. In Sutton. In Hayt-field. In Routh. In Doding-ton. In Leven. In Skyrne. In Whar-rom. In Mols-croft. In Oketon.

[1] *acras*] acræ in MS.
[2] *Hayefeld*] Westhaytfeld in E.
[3] *bovatas*] bovatæ in MS.

terræ, quæ dictis temporibus,—et cætera, per annum xxj. solidos. Item, in Raventhorpe iiij^or^. bovatas terræ, quæ —et cætera, per annum xiij. solidos, iiij. denarios. Item, in Cotyngham unum toftum, quod temporibus prædictis valebat et adhuc valet per annum ij. solidos; et in eadem vj. acras prati, quæ temporibus prædictis,— et cætera, per annum xviij. solidos. Item, in Rudstane unum toftum, quod dictis temporibus valebat et adhuc valet per annum xij. denarios. Et in eadem iij. bovatas[1] terræ, quæ tempore dictæ novæ taxæ valebant per annum ix. solidos, et tempore dictæ concessionis valebant et adhuc valent per annum vj. solidos. Item, in Wartria unum messuagium et lv. acras terræ arabilis, quæ dictis temporibus,—et cætera, per annum xix. solidos, x. denarios. Item, in Hotona Crancewyk j. messuagium et iij. bovatas terræ, quæ dictis temporibus—et cætera, per annum xx. solidos. Item, in North Daltona j. toftum et xl. acras terræ arabilis, quæ dictis temporibus—et cætera, per annum xiiij. solidos, iiij. denarios. Et insuper dicti jurati dixerunt super sacramentum suum quod abbas monasterii nostri habuit, tempore dictæ novæ taxæ factæ, temporalia in villis de Tharlesthorpe, Saltagh, Wythflete, Frysmersk, Ravenserodd, Dymeltona, Grymestona, Hornseburtona, Drypule, Coldona, Otringham, Wythornese, et Hertburne, de quibus in prima inquisitione fit mentio, quæ per alluviones maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, vastata et consumpta fuerunt, tempore ultimæ concessionis dictæ medietatis decimæ, et adhuc vastata et consumpta existunt. Summa ccxxxviij. libræ, viij. solidi, ix. denarii. Et sic remanerent de temporalibus dicti nostri abbatis, in Saltagh unum parvum manerium, valoris per annum iij. librarum; in Hornseburtona iij. tofta et x. acræ terræ arabilis, valoris per annum xxvj. solidorum; in Dymeltona tria tofta et x.

A.D. 1401.

In Raventhorpe.

In Cottingham.

f. 171.

In Rudstane.

In Wartre.

In Hoton Crancewick.

In North Dalton.

Temporalities consumed by floods.

Value 238*l*. 8*s*. 9*d*.

Temporalities remaining unwasted.

[1] *bovatas*] bovatæ in MS.

A.D. 1401. acræ arabilis, valoris per annum xxviij. solidorum; in Otringham j. toftum, duæ acræ terræ arabilis et duæ acræ prati, valoris per annum xij. solidorum, vj. denariorum; in Drypule unum toftum, valoris per annum vj. denariorum; non vastata nec consumpta. Etiam dicti jurati dixerunt quod nec abbas nostri monasterii, qui fuit tempore dictæ novæ taxæ, nec abbas qui tempore dictæ ultimæ concessionis fuit, habuit seu habet aliqua alia temporalia, terras vel possessiones, quæ sub summa prædicta ccliij. librarum, x. solidorum, cum clero taxari consueverunt dicto tempore novæ taxæ factæ, seu unquam[1] postea. Etiamque prædicti jurati dixerunt quod omnia prædicta [tempora]lia[2] nostri monasterii, remanentia adtunc in dictis villis de Saltagh, Horneseburtona [Dymel]tona, Otringham et Drypule, de die in diem, in quolibet fluxu et refluxu maris et Humbriæ, magis et magis vastantur, minorantur et pejorantur. Et, in testimonium præmissorum, prædicti jurati et præfatus Robertus Tyrwhyte commissionarius sigilla sua ipsi inquisitioni apposuerunt. Cum [ergo omnia][3] temporalia monasterii nostri, secundum præfatam novam taxam, antiquitus ad ccliij. libras, x. solidos, tax[arentur], et xlviij. libratæ, xvj. solidatæ, et iiij. denariatæ, de valore annuo temporalium non consumptorum per dictam [ultimam][4] inquisitionem monasterio nostro remanere viderentur, cciiij. libratæ, xiij. solidatæ, viij. denariatæ, tantum de valore annuo temporalium consumptorum reputantur. Cujus quidem summæ consumptionum decima pars est xx. libræ, ix. solidi, iiij. denarii, quadrans et dimidium, et decima pars unius quadrantis. Et ejusdem medietas, x. libræ, iiij. solidi, viij. denarii, quadrans,—et cætera. Unde

Temporalities in process of waste by tidal inundations.

Moiety of tenth of wasted

[1] *unquam*] umquam in MS.

[2] [*tempora*]*lia*] The portion of the word enclosed within brackets is lost by a defect in the MS. Similar deficiencies occur, and to a greater extent, in the subsequent passages, to the end of the work.

[3] [*ergo omnia*] Supplied from E., f. 142.

[4] [*ultimam*] Supplied from E.

cum ad præ[fa]tam quindenam Sancti Michaelis præfatus Robertus Tyrwhyte, commissionarius, præfatam ultimam inquisitionem de temporalibus nostris remanentibus in scaccario domini regis liberaret, et abbas noster per [attor]natum suum ad dictum diem ibidem compareret et allocationem instanter peteret prædictorum x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, pro medietate decimæ regi a clero anno xxj. regis Ricardi secundi concessæ, ut præfertur, pro temporalibus nostris consumptis in villis supradictis, barones ejusdem scaccarii domini regis, comperientes per approbationem valoris annui præscriptorum temporalium in inquisitione prædicta ultimo capta contentorum, quod dicta summa petita x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum et oboli, pro medietate decimæ, minor erat altera summa medietatis decimæ valoris annui temporalium veraciter consumptorum per xxj. denarios, obolum, quadrantem, habita deliberatione in præmissis, considerarunt quod abbas nostri monasterii de x. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo, supradictis, versus dominum regem exoneraretur, et de demanda eorundem quietus existeret prætextu præmissorum. Salva semper actione regis si alias,—et cætera: sicut habetur inter recorda, de termino Sancti Michaelis, anno secundo regis Henrici quarti post conquæstum, ex parte Rememoratoris regis, rotulo xvijmo. Unde facta est acquietantia abbati nostro de præfatis x. libris, ij. solidis, x. denariis, obolo,—et cætera.[1]

A.D. 1401. temporalities, 10*l.* 4*s.* 8¼*d.*

Judgment given for allowance of claim.

f. 171 *b.*

---

[1] The form of the acquittance, as entered in the Great Roll of the Exchequer, is copied in E., f. 142.

De ulteriori ejus processu, et iterata allocutione et impetratione chartæ regiæ super diminutione taxæ nostræ, et aliis.

A.D. 1404. Exceptions for wasted lands thenceforth allowed according to the inquisition taken at Hedon.

Dum hæc igitur agerentur, ut præscriptum est, et postea domini Ricardi Scrope archiepiscopi tempore, in singulis convocationibus cleri et concessionibus decimæ seu alicujus medietatis decimæ, alteriusve subsidii cujuscunque, factæ fuerunt pro parte nostra exceptiones omnium consumptionum nostrarum præscriptarum, per inquisitionem prædictam apud Hedonam captam compertarum, non obstante altera inquisitione præscripta apud Beverley, de temporalibus monasterio nostro remanentibus ultra consumptiones supradictas; quas quidem exceptiones præfatus dominus Ricardus Scrope, archiepiscopus, in singulis certificatoriis suis concessionum decimæ integræ seu medietatis ejusdem, domino regi, usque ad annum regni ejusdem domini regis Henrici quarti post conquæstum quintum, in forma hucusque usitata curavit certius expressare, inter cætera sic inquiens, "exceptis terris, possessionibus et "proventibus quibuscunque temporalium et spiritu-"alium ad monasterium de Melsa spectantibus per "inundationes maris, aquæ Humbriæ, et aliorum flu-"viorum in Holdernesse, vastatis, prout per certifica-"torium inquisitionis, virtute brevis regii nobis in ea "parte directi, factæ, alias baronibus de scaccario "transmissum [liquet][1] manifeste,"—et cætera; unde, in singulis solutionibus medietatis unius decimæ de xviij. libris [vij. solidis],[1] vj. denariis concernentibus monasterium nostrum, de medietate decimæ temporalium et spiritualium nostrorum [antiqui[1]]tus ut præmittitur taxatorum, solvere consuevimus tantum iiij. libras, ij. solidos, iiij. denarios, obolum, quadrantem. Et de [resid]ua summa antedicta xviij. librarum, vij. solidorum, vj. denariorum, nos per collectores medietatis decimæ

Mention of them always made in the archbishop's certificates of grants of tenths.

---

[1] Supplied from E.

ipsius [in][1] archidiaconatu Estridingiæ petivimus allocationem super compotis suis in regis scaccario de xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, quadrante, ratione exceptionum et certificationis præscriptarum. Quibus ergo collectoribus, [per sin]gulas vices compotorum medietatum decimarum, factæ sunt inde allocationes sub hac [for]ma;—"Et de xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, "quadrante, pro spiritualibus et temporalibus abbatis "de Melsa, quæ per allu[vio]nes et inundationes "maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse, "vastata et consumpta existunt, sicut continetur in "Memorandis ex parte Rememoratoris regis, de anno "ij°., inter recorda de termino Sancti Hillarii, rotulo "xvij.,"—et cætera. Cujus ergo processus totum recordum in scaccario regis irro[tulatum], ac judicium præfatum quietationis x. librarum, ij. solidorum, x. denariorum, oboli, de medietate decimæ pro temporalibus nostris consumptis, ut præfertur, rex ipse Henricus quartus, anno regni sui [ ],[2] ad instantiam et requisitionem nostram, sub sigillo scaccarii prædicti transcribi fecerat et exemplificari. Quam chartam exemplificatam inter alias chartas regias in præsenti repositam conservamus.[3] Sed postea [acci]dit quod ex nostratibus quidam improvide jactarentur nos chartam regiam adeptos fuisse super condonatione regiæ taxæ nostræ, et subsidii alterius cujuscunque, pro spiritualibus nostris et temporalibus consumptis, ut præfertur. Quapropter, in duarum decimarum concessionibus præfato domino regi, annis regni sui quinto et sexto, concessis, licet exceptiones nostræ, ut solito, in convocationibus cleri proponerentur, eædem exceptiones nostræ indignanter repulsæ fuerunt, causantibus quibusdam easdem inutiles fuisse et inanes, cum chartam regiam super prædictis consumptionibus ac decimationibus et

A.D. 1404.

Form of entry of allowance in the accounts of collectors of tenths.

A.D. 1405.

Exemplification obtained of the record of the process in the Exchequer.

Incautious boasting of the convent of having secured the royal deed of exemption.

fol. 172.

The exceptions consequently are not expressed in the grants of tenths,

---

[1] Supplied from E.

[2] Left blank in both MSS.

[3] *Quam . . . conservamus*] wanting in E.

A.D. 1406.

5 and 6 Henry IV., by the convocation, as already being secured.

The full amounts are therefore levied by the collectors, and bonds taken for the exceptions.

The barons of the exchequer demand full payment, the exceptions not having been mentioned in the archbishop's certificate.

The monastery distrained for payment.

They send their prior to London to endeavour to obtain a special charter of exemption from the king.

He trusts to the aid of Sir Peter Bukton, a

aliis subsidiis nos gloriaremur acquisisse. Collectores ergo ipsarum duarum decimarum, per minas plures, suspensiones et interdicta ecclesiarum nostrarum parochialium, et sequestra fructuum eorundem, ad consuetam solutionem decimarum pro spiritualibus et temporalibus prænotatis consumptis, sicut pro aliis tenementis nostris monasterio nostro remanentibus, nos multipliciter prægravabant. Nos igitur, cum in variis summis ac promissis dictis collectoribus obligaremur ad conservandos eosdem collectores indemnes super compotis suis, de summis decimarum concernentibus consumptiones nostras supradictas, in ipsorum compotis allocationes petivimus summarum concernentium ipsas consumptiones. Sed cum thesaurarius et barones de scaccario nullam allocationem, absque speciali domini regis mandato, inde facere voluissent, eo quod exceptio nulla super hoc in certificatoriis ipsarum duarum decimarum contineretur, summas tamen ipsas consumptiones concernentes præfatis collectoribus tandem fecimus allocari, ita ut nullo medio nos soli inde debitores domino regi deveniremus. Unde datus est nobis dies ulterius ad satisfaciendum domino regi de summis consumptionum præscriptis, aut prosequendum interim pro exoneratione earundem. Nihilonimus tamen vicecomes Eboracensis nos, medio tempore, per quædam averia nostra distringebat pro solutione decimarum consumptionum prædictarum. Unde nos ad satisfaciendum inde regi aut pro exoneratione prosequendum amplius quam libuit accelerati, non solum pro exoneratione summarum concessionum transactarum, verum etiam pro charta exoner[ationis fu]turæ, tandem conati sumus prosequi erga ipsum dominum regem, transmittentes d. . . . . Copandale, priorem monasterii nostri, Londonias pro præmissis. Utubi, cum præfatus prior . . . . consilio maturo informatus, ac spem habens in domino Petro Bukton, milite, ... nostro et compatriota, qui maxime familiaris dicti domini

regis extitit prædilec[tus], ... dicto domino regi in applicatione sua apud Ravenser Spurne ab exilio, ut . . . . cum familia competenti ipsius domini regis sed tunc futuri in obsequium . . . . rege et merito inæstimabilis amoris indiciis præmiabatur,[1] v . . . . . . regi porrexit continentem supplicationem pro parte nostra . . . . titit, ut dicta cedula prætendebat, dominus Thomas dux Cla[renciæ] . . . . essiones, tam temporalium quam spiritualium, monasterio nostro dudum sp[ectantium, per inundationes] maris et aquæ Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernesse [vasta]torum et penitus consumptorum, sicut per processum leg[alem fuit comper]tum, et quod ratione consumptionum et inundationum prædictarum [ipsæ possessiones] fuerunt exceptæ in concessionibus decimarum per clerum [Eboracensis diœcesis] . . . . ejus oratores habuimus allocationem et exonerationem . . . . quantitate dictarum terrarum et possessionum consumptarum, ... sa quod dictæ terræ et possessiones sic consumptæ non fuerunt exceptæ in concess[ionibus] decimarum concessis per clerum dictæ Eboracensis provinciæ in annis regni ejusdem quinto et sexto; thesaurarius et barones de dicto ipsius scaccario noluerunt exonerare nos et monasterium nostrum de solutione decimarum, de et pro dictis duobus annis, pro quantitate dictarum terrarum et possessionum nostrarum consumptarum, sicut justitia requirit in præmissis, sine speciali mandato et perdonatione ipsius regis. Quapropter humillime [pete]bat ex . . . . regali, quatinus, amore Dei et ipsius filii carissimi domini Thomæ [ducis Clarenciæ], fundatoris et advocati nostri monasterii, dignaretur nobis gratiam suam specialem exercere, per litteras suas patentes, portiones dictarum decimarum exactas a nobis in ipsius scaccario, pro

A.D. 1406.

favourite of the king, as having served him on his landing at Ravenser Spurn, from exile.

Substance of their petition presented by him to the king.

f. 172 *b*.

[1] *Utubi . . . præmiabatur*] wanting in E. The petition to the king, in French, is copied at length in E., f. 143.

A.D. 1406. annis regni sui quinto et sexto, pro quantitate dictarum nostrarum terrarum et possessionum sic vastatarum et penitus consumptarum, et ut etiam concedere dignaretur nobis et successoribus nostris quatenus essemus quieti et exonerati in futurum de decimis et quibuscunque aliis subsidiis, in qualibet concessione decimarum sive subsidii [domino regi per] . clerum Eboracensis provinciæ concedenda, pro quantitate et valore dictarum terrarum et possessionum . . . . 9ª dictarum sic consumptarum et penitus vastatarum, pro Deo et intuitu caritatis. Cumque rex præfatam supplicationem admisisset, atque eandem cedulam cancellario, tunc Dunelmensi episcopo, cum coofficialibus suis et alio consilio regio tractandam liberasset, præfatus cancellarius et alii de consilio regio [contenta][1] in eadem cedula sive billa cum . delibera[tione tractantes],[1] chartam aliquam pro exoneratione futura nobis concedere renuentes, præfatam cedulam, quoad exonerationem decimarum nunc exactarum tantum, curaverunt indorsare, [warrantiam dantes][2] thesaurario et baronibus de scaccario pro exoneratione nostra decimarum concernentium consumptiones terrarum et possessionum nostrarum, de et pro annis regni ejus quinto et sexto usque tunc elapsis, secundum quantitatem terrarum et possessionum [nostrarum] vast[atarum et consumptarum], pro modo et forma quibus [ante hoc] tempus fuimus a dicta solutione exonerati. Quapropter breve regium sub pri[vato sigi]llo suo directum est thesaurario et baronibus de præfato scaccario, ipsis [dans in] mandatis, quatenus, secundum v[im et] effectum supplicationis sibi factæ per priorem [monasterii nostri, es]semus exonerati et quieti a solutione decimarum concernentium terras et possessiones

The petition referred to the chancellor and council, and indorsed by them to be allowed.

A writ issued to the barons of the exchequer to allow the exemption claimed in the petition.

[1] Supplied from E.

[2] [*warrantiam dantes?*] In the Egerton MS. the words of the endorsement are given in French: "Acorde est ce garant soit fait as "thesorere," etc.

[per inundationes] maris et Humbriæ, et aliorum A.D. 1406. fluviorum in Holdernesse, vastatas et consumptas, [annis regni sui] quinto et sexto; quamvis in concessione dictarum decimarum per Eboracensem provinciam non] fuerant specificatæ; et quod de et pro . . . . tam temporalibus quam spiritualibus infra dictam provinciam . . . . processum in ipsum scaccarium fuerat plenius certifi . . . . monasterium nostrum contra ipsius perdonationem in præmissis . . . . sui nobis facti ulterius prægravarent, sed pro quanti[tate] . . . . arum nos excusarent et penitus acquietarent . . . . nobis allocatio iterata secundum formam prioris allocationis . . . . . . qua de prima medietate unius decimæ regi a clero [ejusdem prov]inciæ, secundo die mensis primi anno regni ejusdem quinto, concessæ in archidiaconatu Estridingiæ, pro spiritualibus et temporalibus nostris consumptis. Et de xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, quadrante . . . .[1]

[1] The remainder of the narrative is lost by a defect in the Phillipps MS. Some leaves are wanting, although three still remain blank at the end of the volume. In order to complete the account of the transaction, the missing portion, together with the copy of the writ, the substance of which is imperfectly given in the preceding text, is supplied from the Egerton MS. in an Appendix.

APPENDIX.[1]

A.D. 1406. **Quapropter breve regium sub privato sigillo suo directum fuit thesaurario et baronibus de præfato scaccario regis, in hæc verba.**

Writ of Henry IV. commanding that allowance be made to the monastery, in subsidies, for wasted lands.

Henry, par la grace de Dieu roy Dengleterre et de France et signour Dirland, as thesorere et barons de notre eschequier saluz. Monstrez nous ount noz treschiers en Dieu lez abbe et covent del abbacie de Meaux, dount notre treschier et tresame fitz Thomas est avowe, coment grande partie de lour terres et possessions temporels et espirituels sont consumez, gastez et suroundez par cretines de la meer et lewe de Humbre, si come de record pleinment appiert en notre eschequer, a ceo qils dient; par cause dez queles consumpcioun et gaste lez ditz terres et possessions issint consumez et destruitz ount este exceptez a diverses grauntes des lez dismes faites par la clergie de la province Deverwyk, a lour diverses convocacions illoeques faitez; et coment lez ditz abbe et covent par la dit excepcioun ount euz allouance et descharge en notre dit eschequier pur lafferant des ditz gaste et consumpcioun; et qe, a cause qe nulle excepcioun fuist fait de ditz temporalitees et espiritualtez issint consumez a lez grantes de lez dismes faitez deinz la dit province en les ans de notre regne quint et sisme, vous avantditz tresorere et barons ne voillez descharger lez suisditz abbe et covent en paiement de lour dismes des ditz deux ans, pur lafferant des ditz terres et possessions issint consumez, sans especiale garrant. Si avons de notre grante especiale, de lassent de notre consail, pardonez as ditz abbe et covent les porcions de lez dismes grantes deinz la dit province en lez ditz deux ans de notre regne quint et sisme, solonc lafferant de lez ditz terres et possessions queux par record en notre dit eschequier trover puissez estre gastez et consumez, come dit est; vuillantz qe solonc mesme le record ils ent soient allouez et deschargez come ils ount este pardevant. Par quoy vous mandons qe de lez por-

f. 143 b.

[1] Conclusion of proceedings for obtaining diminution of the assessment for subsidies on account of wasted lands. Printed from the Egerton MS., f. 143.

cions de lez dismes pur lafferant des ditz terres et possessions issint consumes et gastez, pur les ditz deux ans quint et sisme, facez descharger lez ditz abbe et covent, et ent estre quitz envers nous a notre dit eschequier solonc leffeit et purport de notre pardoun avantdit. Done souz notre prive seal, a Westminstre, le xxviij. jour Doctobre, lan de notre regne oytisme. A.D. 1406.

Cujus ergo brevis prætextu facta fuit nobis allocatio portionum concernentium consumptiones supradictas, secundum formam pristinæ nostræ allocationis, in forma quæ sequitur. Memorandum in the Great Roll.

In magno Rotulo de anno sexto regis Henrici quarti, in item Eboracum. Abbas de Melsa reddit compotum de xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, quadrante, de prima medietate unius decimæ regi a clero Eboracensis provinciæ, secundo die Junii, anno quinto concessæ, in archidiaconatu Estrigindiæ, pro spiritualibus et temporalibus suis; et xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, quadrante, de secunda medietate decimæ prædictæ. Summa xxviij. libræ, x. solidi, ij. denarii, obolus. Sed non debet inde summoneri per breve regis de privato sigillo irrotulatum in Memorandis de anno viij., termino Michaelis, rotulo ix°.; in quo continetur quod rex, certis de causis in eodem expressatis, perdonavit præfato abbati portionem decimarum regi concessarum annis quinto et sexto pro spiritualibus et temporalibus suis destructis; sicut continetur in brevi prædicto, et in Memorandis ex parte Rememoratoris regis de anno secundo, termino Sancti Hillarii, rotulo xvij°. Et quietus est. Abbas de Melsa reddit compotum de xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, quadrante, de secunda medietate unius decimæ regi a clero Eboracensis provinciæ, xj. die Decembris anno sexto concessæ, in archidiaconatu Estridingiæ, pro spiritualibus et temporalibus suis; sicut continetur in compoto prioris et conventus de Wartria collectorum medietatis prædictæ; et xiiij. libris, v. solidis, j. denario, quadrante, de prima medietate decimæ prædictæ. Summa xxviij. libræ, x. solidi, ij. denarii, obolus. Sed non debet inde summoneri per breve regis de privato sigillo,—ut supra. Et quietus est.

Dum hæc tamen agerentur, præfatus prior monasterii nostri erga prædictum cancellarium regis, Dunelmensem episcopum, obnixius insistebat pro charta exonerationis perpetuæ decimarum et subsidiorum quorumcumque regi imposterum concedendarum, pro portione consumptionum præscriptarum, ratione præfatæ billæ do- The prior still sues for a charter of exoneration.

A.D. 1406. mino regi porrectæ et per ipsum admissæ, ac recordorum processuum præscriptorum in dicto scaccario regis inde habitorum. Sed cancellario prædicto suam ad hoc conniventiam aliquatenus retardante, licet nota chartæ petitæ apud quendam de cancellaria in formam congruam tunc redacta haberetur, curia quoque ad finem termini propinquante, prior ipse, ex causæ prorogatione et expensarum profusione nimium fatigatus, ad monasterium repedabat. Et continuo ipso cancellario ab officio tunc amoto, dominus Thomas Arundelle Cantuariensis archiepiscopus in idem officium cancellariæ subrogatur. Qui quidem dominus Thomas, dum[1] Eboracensis archiepiscopus extiterat, consumptiones infra dominicum suum de Patrintona in Holdernesse, apud Frysmersk et Erkhows in territorio de Tharlesthorpia, per alluviones aquæ Humbriæ aliquoties experiebatur; ac alias post exilium apud Ravenserodde in Holdernesse cum ipso domino rege, tunc duce Lancastriæ, nuper applicans, consumptiones ac vastationes patriæ de Holdernesse, tam per inundationes et alluviones maris quam ipsius aquæ Humbriæ, oculata fide simul perpendens, dicto priori nostro erga ipsum pro dictæ chartæ impetratione continuo prosequenti facilius in negotio annuebat. Sed supplicationem nuper regi factam tam de arreragiorum prædictorum condonatione quam chartæ prædictæ petitione advertens, causam arreragiorum prædictorum expeditam sed chartam prædictam retardatam aut prorsus denegatam et tunc repetitam simul mirabatur. Sed cum quidam sibi innotescerent chartam ipsam nullatenus fuisse nobis denegatam, sed nobis quodammodo sub pollicitatione quadam concessam et in debitam formam conscriptam 'prius et propter feoda insperata sigilli retardatam' extitisse pronuntiarent, ipsius scripti subita prolatio et scribentis attestatio testimonium inde

f. 144.

He obtains it through the influence of archbishop Arundel, the chancellor.

A.D. 1407.

[1] *dum*] Altered to dudum in MS.

pariter exhibebant. Et cum ipse Dunelmensis episcopus, prius immediate cancellarius, in cujus tempore præfatæ chartæ concessio videbatur accidisse, tunc casu assistens et magis solito tunc favens in negotio, nequaquam ipsius chartæ concessionem denegabat, sed magis prætendens ipsam chartam absque damno vel præjudicio juris regii posse et fore concedendam, quippe[1] propter consumptiones per processus legales in scaccario regis habitos compertas, exceptiones dictarum consumptionum nostrarum in singulis concessionibus decimarum per clerum Eboracensis provinciæ de cætero fore faciendas, et allocationes inde in scaccario regis subsequendas, absque mandato regis, charta vel concessione regia, qualicunque; unde cancellarius ipse, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, concessionem regiam exceptionibus nostris magis judicans præferendam, chartam nobis annuebat fieri in forma subsequenti: A.D. 1407.

Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod, cum non modica pars terrarum et possessionum temporalium et spiritualium dilectorum nobis in Christo abbatis et conventus de Melsa in Holdernesse per diluvia maris et aquæ Humbriæ consumpta, inundata et devastata, jam tarde existat, sicut per legis processum in scaccarium nostrum plenius extat certificatum, ac terræ et possessiones illæ sic consumptæ et inundatæ occasione consumptionis et inundationis earundem in solutionibus ad diversas concessiones decimarum per clerum Eboracensis provinciæ factas exceptæ fuerint; præfatique abbas et conventus allocationem et exonerationem in dicto scaccario nostro, pro quantitate dictarum terrarum et possessionum sic consumptarum et inundatarum, per hujusmodi exceptionem habuerint, ut accepimus; nos, præmissorum consideratione, ob amorem Dei et specialem requisitionem carissimi filii nostri Thomæ de Lancastre, necnon instantem supplicationem prædictorum abbatis et conventus, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eisdem abbati et conventui, quod ipsi et successores sui de solutione decimarum ac cujus- Form of the charter.

[1] After *quippe*, cum in MS.

A.D. 1407–1415.

cunque alterius subsidii, in singulis concessionibus decimarum aut subsidiorum per clerum dictæ provinciæ futuris temporibus faciendis, pro quantitate et valore prædictarum terrarum et possessionum, ut præmittitur, consumptarum et inundatarum, de cætero quieti et exonerati existant imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, quarto decimo die Januarii, anno regni nostri octavo.

No benefit derived from the charter during the king's life.

Nec tamen adhuc vivente ipso rege facta est aliqua allocatio dictæ chartæ in scaccario suo, nec beneficium aliquod assecuti adhuc sumus in diminutione taxæ, ipsius chartæ prætextu. Unde, in singulis convocationibus prælatorum et cleri provinciæ Eboracensis et concessionibus decimarum et quorumcunque subsidiorum, præscripta tenementa sic consumpta nos oporteret adhuc omnino excipere pro debita allocatione, secundum processum prænotatum, ac allocationem et exonerationem, in dicto scaccario regis, pro quantitate dictorum tenementorum sic consumptorum, per hujusmodi exceptionem, in singulis compotis collectorum, instanter petere. In singulis ergo convocationibus prælatorum et cleri provinciæ Eboracensis, et concessionibus decimarum et subsidiorum domino regi et aliis factis, inter alias exceptiones facta est nostra exceptio, sub hac forma,—"exceptis terris et tenementis ac possessionibus abbatis et conventus de Melsa per aquas maris, Humbriæ, et aliorum fluviorum in Holdernes, destructis." Qua quidem nostra exceptione per dictos prælatos et clerum continue admissa, et in dictum scaccarium regis sic certificata, ratione dictæ nostræ exceptionis et processus præscripti in scaccarium prædictum similiter certificati, in singulis concessionibus medietatis unius decimæ, pro temporalibus dicti monasterii de Melsa et spiritualibus eisdem temporalibus annexis, propter consumptiones hujusmodi fit diminutio taxæ xiiij. librarum, v. solidorum, j. denarii, quadrantis, et in concessione integræ decimæ xxviij. librarum, x. solidorum, ij. denariorum, oboli. Et restat solutio nostra in concessione medietatis unius decimæ, pro temporalibus et spiritualibus

Form adopted for obtaining allowance.

Amount paid for a tenth, &c.

dicto monasterio nostro remanentibus, iiij. libræ, ij. solidi, iiij. denarii, obolus, quadrans, et in solutione unius integræ decimæ viij. libræ, iiij. solidi, ix. denarii, obolus; videlicet, pro temporalibus remanentibus quæ taxantur ad xv. libras, xv. denarios, unde decima est xxx. solidi, j. denarius, obolus, et medietas decimæ xv. solidi, obolus, quadrans. In spiritualibus autem, ecclesia de Naffretona, sicut antiquitus, remanet taxata ad xxxiij. libras, vj. solidos, viij. denarios. Ecclesia etiam de Kayngham, sicut antiquitus, remanet taxata ad xvij. libras, vj. solidos, viij. denarios. In ecclesiis quoque de Skypse et Esyngtona, proper consumptiones hujusmodi fit diminutio taxæ, ut patet per processum prædictum; unde ecclesiæ de Skypse remanet taxa vj. librarum, xiiij. solidorum, viij. denariorum, et ecclesiæ de Esyngtona remanet taxa x. librarum tantum. Taxatio ergo nova dictarum quatuor ecclesiarum lxvij. libræ, vj. solidi, viij. denarii; cujus taxationis decima est vj. libræ, xiiij. solidi, viij. denarii, et medietas decimæ iij. libræ, vij. solidi, iiij. denarii. Summa ergo totalis extentæ monasterii, tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus, iiij^{xx}ij. libræ, vij. solidi, xj. denarii. Unde, ut præscribitur, decima est viij. libræ, iiij. solidi, ix. denarii, obolus; et ejusdem decimæ medietas iiij. libræ, ij. solidi, iiij. denarii, obolus, quadrans. Sicque per exceptiones et allocationes continuata est diminutio taxæ nostræ in scaccario domini regis per totum tempus dicti Henrici regis quarti, et ulterius per tres annos continuos, regnante filio suo Henrico rege quinto. Et anno quidem tertio dicti Henrici regis quinti, cum idem rex Henricus V^{us} confirmasset alias chartas libertatum prius monasterio nostro concessarum, confirmavit simul prænotatam chartam Henrici regis patris sui de diminutione præscriptæ taxæ nostræ, et insuper mandavit breve suum thesaurario et baronibus suis de scaccario de speciali materia dictæ chartæ diminutionis taxæ. Quod quidem breve, pariter cum charta prædicta, irro-

A.D. 1416.

Naffretona.

Kayngham.

Writ obtained from Henry V. for the diminution of the assessment.

A.D. 1416. tulatur inter recorda de termino Sanctæ Trinitatis, anno quarto regis Henrici quinti, ex parte Rememoratoris regis in scaccario prædicto, in forma subscripta:

Dominus rex mandavit hic breve suum de magno sigillo suo quod est inter Communia de hoc termino, in hæc verba. Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, thesaurario et baronibus suis de scaccario salutem. Cum dominus Henricus nuper rex Angliæ, pater noster, per litteras suas patentes quas confirmavimus, pro eo quod non modica pars terrarum et possessionum temporalium et spiritualium dilectorum sibi in Christo abbatis et conventus de Melsa in Holdernesse, per diluvia maris et aquæ Humbriæ consumpta, inundata et devastata, nuper existat, sicut per legis processum
f. 145. in scaccarium prædictum plenius extat certificatum; ac terræ et possessiones illæ sic consumptæ et inundatæ, occasione consumptionis et inundationis earundem, in solutionibus ad diversas concessiones decimarum per clerum Eboracensis provinciæ factas, exceptæ fuerint; præfatique abbas et conventus allocationem et exonerationem in dicto scaccario, pro quantitate dictarum terrarum et possessionum sic consumptarum et inundatarum, per hujusmodi exceptionem habuerint; et præmissorum consideratione, ob amorem et ad specialem requisitionem carissimi filii sui Thomæ de Lancastre, necnon ad supplicationem prædictorum abbatis et conventus, de gratia sua speciali concesserit pro se et heredibus suis, quantum in ipso fuit, eisdem abbati et conventui, quod ipsi et successores sui de solutione decimarum prædictarum ac cujuslibet alterius subsidii, in singulis concessionibus decimarum aut subsidiorum prædictorum per clerum dictæ provinciæ temporibus nunc futuris faciendis, pro quantitate et valore prædictarum terrarum et possessionum ut præmittitur consumptarum et inundatarum, de cætero quieti et exonerati existant imperpetuum, prout in literis et confirmatione prædictis plenius continetur; vobis mandamus quod præfatos abbatem et conventum, contra tenorem litterarum et confirmationis prædictarum, non molestetis in aliquo seu gravetis. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium, quinto die Februarii, anno regni nostri tertio.

Et tenor litterarum patentium, de quo superius in brevi fit mentio, sequitur in hæc verba: Henrici, Dei gratia, etc.,—ut in charta irrotulatur inter recorda de termino Sanctæ Trinitatis, anno quarto regis Henrici quinti, ex parte Rememoratoris regis. Interim vero, cum crebræ

decimationes spiritualium et temporalium spiritualibus annexorum domino regi per prælatos et clerum provinciæ Eboracensis concederentur, monasteria quædam et prioratus, videlicet de Rufford, Eglestona, Drax, Madersay, Fellay, Ellertona et alia, ac etiam moniales quæcunque, propter eorum notoriam paupertatem, necnon terræ, tenementa et possessiones, monasterii nostri de Melsa per aquas maris, Humbriæ et aliorum fluviorum, destructa, prioratus quoque, monasteria et beneficia omnia, Cumbriæ, Westmerland, Northumbriæ et Coupland, ac temporalia et spiritualia eis totaliter annexa,[1] alia quandoque etiam monasteria et loca propter nonnulla infortunia eis accidentia, ac etiam nonnulla beneficia ecclesiastica, dignitates, præbendæ, hospitales, portiones, pensiones, ac temporalia et spiritualia annexa, infra dictam provinciam constituta, secundum novam taxam taxata aliquoties ad decem marcas et infra, aliquoties ad decem libras et infra taxata, in concessionibus pluribus et fere singulis a solutione quacunque domino regi excepta fuissent; et exinde summa concessionis de spiritualibus et temporalibus spiritualibus annexis remanentibus mediocris valde et exilis domino regi solvenda, propter hujusmodi exceptiones, apud ipsum dominum regem reputaretur; idem dominus rex, in quibusdam exceptionum hujusmodi se existimans fore delusum, de ecclesiis parochialibus concernentibus monasteria, prioratus et alia loca sic excepta, ac etiam de vicariis earundem, quærens ulterius certiorari, breve quoddam direxit archiepiscopo Eboracensi, continens tenorem qui sequitur:

A.D. 1416. The smallness of the sum received from subsidies in Yorkshire, owing to exceptions from poverty, awakens suspicion of fraud.

The king commands the archbishop to certify concerning the parochial churches held by the monastery of Meaux and others.

Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, venerabili in Christo patri Henrico, eadem gratia archiepiscopo, salutem. Volentes certis de causis quod thesaurarius et barones de scaccario nostro per vos certiorentur

[1] *destructa . . . . . annexa*] destructis, prioratibus quoque monasteriis et beneficiis omnibus . . . ac temporalibus et spiritualibus ei totaliter annexis, in MS.

A.D. 1416. si abbas et conventus de Melsa, prior et conventus de Wattona, prior et conventus de Ellertona, ac moniales de Swyne, teneant in proprios usus, et toto tempore domini Henrici nuper regis Angliæ patris nostri tenuerunt, ecclesias parochiales subscriptas, dicti videlicet abbas et conventus de Melsa ecclesias de Esyngtona, Skypse, Kayngham et Naffretona, et prædicti prior et conventus de Wattona ecclesias de Hotona, Kelyngwyk, Northdaltona, Santona, Skyrena, Bridsalle, Hesylle, et Wattona, ac prædicti prior et conventus de Ellertona ecclesias de Ashtona et Ellertona, necnon prædictæ moniales de Swyne ecclesiam de Swyne vestræ diœcesis; aut si aliquæ vicariæ in eisdem ecclesiis fundatæ sive dotatæ existant, et ad quales sive quantas summas vicariæ illæ, si quæ sint in eisdem, taxatæ existant: necnon quantas summas dicti abbas, priores et moniales, ad integram decimam pro portionibus suis de ecclesiis prædictis nobis et progenitoribus nostris concessam, de jure solvere debuerunt et consueverunt; vobis mandamus quod, scrutatis registris et aliis evidentiis vestris præmissa concernentibus, de eo quod inde inveneritis dictos thesaurarium et barones, a die Sancti Hillarii in xv. dies, sub sigillo vestro distincte et aperte reddatis certiores, hoc breve eisdem thesaurario [et] baronibus remittentes. Teste W[illelmo] Lasyngby, apud Westmonasterium, xxiiij. die Novembris, anno regni nostri quinto. Per barones. Quo quidem brevi per nos comperto, ac scrutato processu nostro de exemplificatione ejusdem processus sub sigillo scaccarii domini regis habito, compertum fuit quod, in priori inquisitione capta apud Hedonam in Holdernesse, decimo die Januarii, anno Domini M.CCCC^mo^., et anno regni regis [Henrici] quarti post conquæstum secundo, coram domino archiepiscopo seu ejus commissario, prætextu cujusdam brevis domini regis sibi directi, capella de Ravenserode cum villa ejusdem, quæ valebat annuatim in spiritualibus xxx. libras, dudum pertinens ad ecclesiam dicti abbatis et conventus de Esyngtona, per alluviones maris et Humbriæ vastata est et consumpta; villa de Hythe cum terris et tenementis, pratis et pasturis, in Skypse, Ulram et Cletona, quæ ad ecclesiam dicti abbatis et conventus de Skypse pertinebant, et quæ valebant per annum in spiritualibus xvj. libras, xiij. solidos, iiij. denarios, per alluviones maris vastatæ sunt

f. 145 b.

Inquisition made by the archbishop.

Skypse.

et consumptæ. Summa spiritualium prædictorum xlvj. libræ, xiiij. solidi, iiij. denarii. Unde decima pars est iiij. libræ, xiij. solidi, iiij. denarii. Per quod innuitur quod, cum ecclesia de Esyngtona prius taxata fuit ad xl. libras annuas, cujus decima pars est iiij. libræ, deletis de eodem valore annuo xxx. libris in spiritualibus, pro consumptione capellæ de Ravenserode cum villa ejusdem, nuper pertinentis ad ecclesiam de Esyngtona memoratam, constat valorem annuum dictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona, ultra et præter consumptiones ibidem, in x. libris annuis tantum remansisse; unde decima pars est xx. solidi. Item, cum ecclesia de Skypse similiter ad xxiij. libras, vj. solidos, viij. denarios annuos, taxata fuisset, et similiter deletis xvj. libris, xiij. solidis, iiij. denariis annuis, pro consumptione villæ de Hythe, cum terris et tenementis, pratis et pasturis, in Skypse, Ulram et Cletona, quæ ad dictam ecclesiam de Skypse pertinebant, constabat valorem annuum dictæ ecclesiæ de Skypse in vj. libris, xiiij. solidis, iiij. denariis tantum remansisse; unde decima pars est xiij. solidi, iiij. denarii. Prædicto igitur processu exemplificato, et attestatione sigilli regii de scaccario suo domino archiepiscopo patenter ostenso, et secundum expressionem consumptionum præmissarum, tam de spiritualibus quam de temporalibus, registro domini archiepiscopi mutato vel emendato, prædictus dominus archiepiscopus, pro parte nostra, in forma quæ sequitur præscripto brevi regio decreverat respondere: A.D. 1417.

Henricus, permissione divina Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Angliæ primas et apostolicæ sedis legatus, magnificis et venerabilibus viris thesaurario et baronibus de scaccario domini nostri regis, salutem in amplexibus Salvatoris. Vigore siquidem brevis regii nuper nobis directi et præsentibus inclusi, scrutari fecimus registra nostra et alias evidentias; et inter cætera comperimus quod abbas et conventus de Melsa ecclesias de Esyngtona, Skypse, Kayngham et Naffretona, nostræ diœcesis, in proprios tenent usus, totoque tempore inclitæ Certification of the archbishop.

A.D. 1417. memoriæ domini Henrici nuper regis Angliæ, patris domini nostri regis moderni, ac a tempore et per tempus cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, in proprios usus, sicut præmittitur, tenuerunt et tenent pacifice de præsenti, ac perpetuæ vicariæ in ecclesiis eisdem fundatæ et dotatæ existunt, necnon vicaria ecclesiæ de Skypse fuit et est taxata ad iiij. libras, iiij. denarios, cæteræ vero vicariæ ecclesiarum de f. 146. Esyngtona, Kayngham et Naffretona prædictarum, taxatæ non existunt; præfatique abbas et conventus ad integram decimam, pro portionibus suis de ecclesiis prædictis, præfato domino nostro regi et progenitoribus suis concessam, videlicet de ecclesia de Esyngtona xx. solidos, de ecclesiæ de Skypse xiij. solidos, iiij. denarios, de ecclesia de Kayngham xxxiiij. solidos, viij. denarios, et de ecclesia de Naffretona lxvj. solidos, viij. denarios, de jure solvere debuerunt et consueverunt; prior vero et conventus de Wattona una cum monialibus ejusdem prioratus ecclesias de Hotona,—et cætera. Quæ omnia vestris reverentiis tenore præsentium intimamus. In quorum scrutinii et compertionis testimonium atque fidem, sigillum nostrum fecimus hiis apponi. Datum apud Cawod, duodecimo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini millesimo cccc^mo^. decimo septimo, et nostræ translationis anno undecimo.

Discrepancy detected in it, at the Exchequer.

Cumque antedictum breve sic fuisset retornatum in scaccarium domini regis, lectum et examinatum, ac compertum fuisset in eodem quod præfati abbas et conventus de Melsa pro ecclesia de Esyngtona xx. solidos, et pro ecclesia de Skypse prænotata xiij. solidos et iiij. denarios, tantum ad integram decimam, pro portionibus suis, præfato domino nostro regi et progenitoribus suis concessam, persolvissent; ac, scrutatis rotulis et registris scaccarii, similiter compertum fuisset quod præfati abbas et conventus, pro memoratis ecclesiis, videlicet, pro ecclesia de Esyngtona iiij. libras, et ecclesia de Skypse xxiij. libras, vj. solidos, viij. denarios, ad integram decimam, pro portionibus suis, præfato domino regi et progenitoribus suis concessam, solvere consuevissent, ex contrarietate ipsa, præfati thesaurarius et barones attoniti valde extiterunt. Sed attornatus noster in dicto scaccario et amici nostri tunc ibidem præsentes, pro eo quod prædictæ ecclesiæ de Esyngtona et Skypse in secunda inquisitione capta

apud Waghnam nullatenus fuerunt comprehensæ, et de consumptionibus earundem in spiritualibus in ipsa secunda inquisitione nihil omnino actum fuisset, atque ad examinationem processus nostri de consumptionibus habiti in dicto scaccario sine maturiori consilio non præsumentes procedere, dictam retornationem et expressionem xx. solidorum tantum pro ecclesia de Esyngtona, et xiij. solidorum, iiij. denariorum, tantum pro ecclesia de Skypse, ex ignorantia vel negligentia et vitio scriptoris contigisse asseruerunt, petentes alterum breve consimile domino archiepiscopo pro melius certiorando iterum dirigendum. Quod quidem prædicti thesaurarius et barones tandem annuentes, judicium dicti brevis et aliorum consimilium brevium per universas diœceses regni directorum usque ad proximum extunc terminum suspenderunt. Unde alterum consimile iterum directum est archiepiscopo Eboracensi, priori retornatione nihilominus in scaccario remanente. Quod quidem breve posterius cum dictus dominus archiepiscopus recepisset, et ulterius pro parte nostra rogatus fuisset ut de dictis ecclesiis de Esyngtona et Skypse, de decimis earum consuetis, sicut antiquitus in ejus registris et etiam in rotulis scaccarii habebatur, dictis thesaurario et baronibus iterum retornare et certificare dignaretur, prorsus abnuit, nisi priorem suam certificationem prius recepisset; ne tanta contrarietas sub nomine et sigillo suis in scaccario vel curia alia domini regis ad suum dedecus simul potuisset reperiri. Sed cum fidenter sibi pollicitum fuisset quod, posteriori certificatione in scaccarium domini regis exhibita, examinata et admissa, dicta præcedens certificatio ex dicto scaccario reacciperetur et omnino annullaretur, ne ipsa contrarietas in dicto scaccario simul remaneret, dictus archiepiscopus certificatorium suum in singulis renovans quoad dictas ecclesias de Esyngtona et Skypse, sic dictis thesaurario et baronibus certificare curavit: "Præfati abbas et conventus de Melsa ad

A.D. 1417.

The archbishop is required to certify afresh.

He hesitates to contradict himself by a corrected return; but eventually complies.

A.D. 1417. "integram decimam, pro portionibus suis de ecclesiis "prædictis, præfato domino nostro regi et progenitori- "bus suis concessam, videlicet de ecclesia de Esyng- "tona iiij. libras, et de ecclesia de Skypse xxiij. "libras, vj. solidos, viij. denarios, de jure solvere "debuerunt et consueverunt." Brevi igitur ipso sic retornato, examinato et admisso, ac cum rotulis scaccarii concordante, præfati thesaurarius et barones secundum quod decreverant judicarunt, ac singulos quos dicta brevia et alia tetigerant quietos dimiserunt. Nos tamen, mediantibus exceptionibus nostris, in singulis concessionibus decimarum, domino regi, in convocationibus prælatorum et cleri diœcesis et provinciæ Eboraci, concessarum, secundum effectum prioris inquisitionis captæ apud Hedonam, præfata diminutione pro consumptione proventuum spiritualium de præfatis ecclesiis de Esyngtona et Skypse, ac de temporalibus nostris consumptis, adhuc gaudemus, præfata posteriori inquisitione capta apud Waghnam non obstante. Atque hujusmodi exceptiones pro tenementis, terris et possessionibus nostris, consumptis, in singulis concessionibus decimarum, omnino requiruntur pro allocationibus in compotis collectorum.

The monastery henceforward is allowed the diminution claimed by it.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

ABBATIANTES, ABBATIZANTES, i. 74; holding the office of abbot.

ADVOCANCIA, ADVOCACIA, ii. 66; advowson of a church.

AGISTARE, ii. 220; to put to graze.

AGISTIAMENTUM, *ibid.*; placing cattle to graze.

AISIAMENTA, i. 314, 317; ii. 7; Conveniences for the use of the property; easements.

ALLOCATIO, ii. 188; allowance, as an equivalent.

ALLOCATUS, ii. 89; allowed in account.

ALTARAGIUM, ii. 230; money offered at the communion.

ANALOGIUM, spelt ANOLOGIUM, i. 107, 119; a pulpit.

APPORTUM, iii. 29; a tribute.

APPROVIAMENTA, ii. 256; profits derived from land.

ARAINIARI, iii. 148, 206; to be sworn or summoned.

ARRERAGIA, ii. 309; arrears.

ASPERSORIUM, iii. 228; aspergil; instrument for sprinkling holy water.

ATTORNARE, ii. 237; to depute or appoint as proctor.

AURIFRISIA, i. 122; gold embroidery.

AURORA, ii. 351; a porch or niche.

AVENARUM ONERA ECCLESIÆ S. JOHANNIS BEVERLACI, iii. 142. *See* TRAVÆ.

AVERIA, ii. 86; cattle. "Averia "et oves," ii. 174. "Oves vel "alia averia," iii. 33. "Pastura "pro viij. bobus cum suis ave-"riis," i. 306.

B.

BANLEUKA, ii. 154; a bailiwick.

BASLARDUS, ii. 272; a base coin so called.

BERCHARIA, BARCHARIA, BARCARIA, i. 219, 322; a building and appurtenances for the shelter and care of sheep. A sheep-cote. From the French word *bergerie*.

BERNAGIUM, ii. 358; for BARONAGIUM; the council of peers.

BESTCORNES, ii. 236; a corruption from HESCORNES, *q. v.*

Bidowes, iii. 54; foot soldiers, armed with two javelines. Latin, Bidaudi.

Bigulus, ii. 213; a small building?

Birrata, i. 178; for Barrata; marked with alternate colours in bars. The Carmelites were called the "Fratres barrati," from wearing cloaks marked with black and white bars.

Bladum, i. 227, *et passim;* corn, French *blé.*

Bordtolla, i. 421; a toll on ships touching at a harbour. The text explains the difference between bordtoll and tholonium. "Bord-" tolla est de qualibet nave ad " littus applicante 4 denarii; " tholoneum est de omnibus mer-" chandiis."

Bovaria, ii. 7; a stable for oxen.

Bovata terræ, i. 96, *et passim;* an oxgang of arable land; an uncertain measure, varying from twenty to thirty-two acres, *Preface,* p. lxiii; and of which six or more form the hide, *see* i. 161; ii. 146.

Bucea, i. 252; a large war ship; a *busse.*

Burdans, iii. 39; jesting.

Burgagia, ii. 80; tenure in a borough.

Bursa, ii. 127; a purse.

Bursarius, ii. 292; bursar or treasurer.

C.

Calceta, ii. 212; a road.

Campanarium, ii. 119; the belfry or bell tower.

Capella, ii. 106; the sacred vessels and furniture for a private chapel; "legavit medietatem capellæ suæ." Also, the shrine or chest containing the same, iii. 41.

Capetium, ii. 249; for Capitium or Caputium; a covering for the head; a cowl or hood.

Carectata, i. 99; a waggon-load.

Carpentatum, iii. 241; work done upon timber.

Carra, ii. 87; a cart.

Carucata, *passim;* a measure of arable land identical with a hide; "Carucatis, id est, hidis," i. 186. "Carucata, videlicet, sex bovatæ," ii. 146.

Cema, i. 82; mud.

Cericius, iii. 168; for Sericus. Cerichi panni; silken stuffs.

Chacia et rechacia pro averiis et cariagiis suis, iii. 33; right of way for cattle and vehicles in going and returning.

Changia, i. 84; change.

Chenella, iii. 179; channel of a river.

Chiminum, ii. 92; a road. Liberum Chiminum, ii. 297; right of way.

Cisteria de vino, i. 275; butts of wine.

Claiæ, ii. 151; fences or barriers made of twigs to confine the fish in running water.

Clamatio and Clamancia quieta, i. 87; ii. 208; a quit-claim.

Clamiare, i. 86; to claim.

Clamium, i. 84; a claim.

Clusa, i. 411; a look to retain water.

COCLEARIA, iii. 224 ; cups.

CŒLATURA, the ceiling, or inner roof, iii. 166, 242. "Cœlatura "super tria altaria," iii. 223.

COMPANAGIUM, iii. 115 ; articles of food added to a meal of bread and drink.

COMPROMISSARIUS, iii. 264, 265 ; a person commissioned to adjust a compromise.

CONSERVACIA, iii. 90 ; for CONSERVANCIA ; preservation.

CONVERSIO, ii. 105 ; term applied to the renunciation of the world in taking monastic vows.

CONVERSUS, ii. 105, *et passim* ; a lay brother.

COOPERTURA, ii. 7 ; the growth on uncultivated land or common.

CORPUS. "Cum corpore suo," i. 102, *et passim* ; with the burial of his body.

CORRODIUM, *passim* ; right of sustenance in the monastery, or, allowance in lieu of it.

CROCARDUS, ii. 272 ; a denomination of base coin.

CROFTUM, i. 99 ; croft ; a small meadow attached to a dwelling. "Croftum xvj. acrarum," i. 219. "Croftum in quo 36 acræ con-"tinentur," *ib.*

CULPONES, i. 275 ; for SCULPONEÆ ; wooden shoes.

CULTURA, i. 166, 171, 172, 375, 428 ; ii. 8, 48, 84 ; a ploughed field.

CURTILAGIUM, iii. 22 ; a courtyard, or enclosed ground attached to a dwelling. "Mansum cum cur-"tilagio."

CURTIS, i. 103 ; a court.

D.

DAILA, ii. 5 ; a portion ; a close. "In clausis quæ vocantur dayles." Cotton MS. Vitellius C. vi. f. 13*b*.

DECASUS, ii. 224 ; "firmæ decasus," falling off of rent.

DEFENSA or DEFENSUM, ii. 9, 116 ; an enclosure.

DEFESANTIA, iii. 19 ; the condition by the fulfilment of which a bond is rendered void.

DEFORCIARE, ii. 8 ; to deprive by force.

DENARIATA, ii. 46 ; a penny value.

DEXTRARIUS, ii. 130 ; a trained horse.

DIRATIONARE, i. 175 ; ii. 213, 276 ; iii. 199 ; to derain ; to claim by process of law ; to deprive of a right ; to plead.

DISCUMFITURA, ii. 331, 337 ; defeat.

DISPARAGARI, i. 390 ; to be disparaged, viz., by an unequal marriage.

DISSEISINA, i. 175 ; dispossession ; a law term.

DIVISA, i. 228 ; a boundary.

DOMIGERIUM, ii. 225 ; a dwelling house?

DRAGETUM, ii. 236 ; species of barley ? buckwheat ?

DROMONDI, ii. 338 ; for DROMONES ; large ships.

DYASPYN, iii. 167 ; precious cloth.

E.

EBDOMADARIUS, iii. 164 ; weekly. "Ebdomadarium monachum in- "tabulatum ad illud altare ;" the monk marked on the table for the service of the altar.

ESCAETA, i. 340 ; an escheat ; property forfeited to the crown.

EXTENTA, iii. 218 ; a survey or valuation.

EXTENTUS, ii. 189 ; surveyed.

F.

FABRILE, iii. 242, 273 ; a smith's workshop.

FAGOTI, iii. 151 ; faggots.

FEODARII, i. 391 ; tenants in fee or perpetuity.

FEODI-FIRMA, i. 221 ; fee-farm ; tenure in perpetuity at a fixed rent.

FIALÆ, iii. 223 ; flagons.

FINALIS CONCORDIA, ii. 111 ; agreement in a court of law for conveyance of land.

FINEM LEVAVIT, ii. 227 ; levied a fine ; a procedure for conveying land.

FIRMA, i. 87 ; rent.

FLASCONES, iii. 190 *n.* ; bottles.

FORINSECUM SERVITIUM, i. 307 ; service to the lord paramount, not included in the customary aid due from a tenant to a mesne lord.

FORISFACTUM, i. 296 ; forfeited.

G.

GARBÆ, i. 428, 432 ; sheaves of corn.

GAYRE ? i. 300 ; ii. 217, 220. In the first instance a description, in the latter apparently a measure, of land. The word Garricæ is elsewhere used for uncultivated land. *See* Du Cange, *sub voce.*

GODETT, iii. 225 ; a species of earthen cup or bowl. *Cotgrave.*

GRANGIA, i. 221, *et passim* ; a farmstead ; a farmhouse with its accompanying buildings. "Ipsum "capitale messuagium nostra gran- "gia fuerat vocitatum."

GROSSA ANIMALIA, i. 176 ; large cattle, oxen, &c.

GUTTERA, i. 410 ; iii. 273 ; a drain. "Gutteræ cum flodeyhates," ii. 211 ; dikes with floodgates.

H.

HESCORNES, HESTCORNES, ii. 236 ; old English term for corn produce.

HESIÆ, ii. 151 ; fences for preserving fish in running water. *See* CLALÆ.

HORÆ DIEI ET BEATÆ VIRGINIS, ii. 200 ; services for the ecclesiastical hours for the days of the week, and in honour of the Virgin Mary.

HOSTIA CONSECRATA, iii. 153 ; the consecrated wafer.

I.

IMPARCARE, ii. 86, 169 ; to impound.
INFANGTHEOF, i. 210 ; jurisdiction in cases of capture of thieves.
INTABULANDUS, ii. 296 ; iii. 164 ; to be inscribed on the table for duty.

L.

LEDA, i. 412 ; a canal or water-course ; also a road, "leda grangiæ," ii. 5.

M.

MANERIUM, i. 169 ; ii. 142, *et passim* ; the chief house of the manor ; the manor itself.
MANIALE, ii. 198 ; a napkin.
MANSUM, ii. 189 ; a farmhouse.
MANSURA, i. 219 ; a farm.
MANUCAPTORES, iii. 48 ; sureties.
MAREMIUM, for MÆREMIUM, i. 105 ; ii. 211 ; timber for building.
MARRA, for MARA, i. 347 ; a marsh or mere.
MATTA, iii. 273 ; a coverlid.
MORTUARIA, ii. 292 ; iii. 223 ; dues or fees on occasion of deaths.
MULTURA, ii. 60 ; multure. "Secta multuræ," service of sending corn to the lord's mill.

MULTURA AD VICESIMUM VAS, ii. 32 ; the twentieth measure taken as charge for multure.
MURILEGIUS, for MURILEGUS, ii. 335 ; a cat.
MURRA, iii. 225 ; for MAZER ; a cup or vessel of vitreous material.
MYLNENGES, ii. 60 ; the mill pastures ? Enge written for Inge, a pasture or meadow.

N.

NAMIARE, i. 347 ; to distrain.
NATIVUS, i. 86, *et passim* ; a bondman, or villein ; born to the soil.
NAVITAS, ii. 34 ; condition of *nativus* or bondman.
NOBILE, iii. 45 ; a gold coin, of the value of half a mark.
NONA, iii. 27 ; a subsidy of a ninth part of personal property.
NOVALIA, i. 381 ; lands recently acquired : meaning, in the text, before the General Council of the Lateran, A.D. 1290.
NOVICIUS, i. 221, *et passim* ; an inmate of a monastery living under rule preparatory to professing.

O.

OBSTINATIA, iii. 232 ; obstinacy.
OLLA, iii. 224. "Olla ærea in pistrino," and "pro formace apta." A copper.

P.

Pagius, ii. 83; a serving-boy, or attendant.

Parcum, ii. 174; a pound.

Partionarii, ii. 84; for Portionarii, partners.

Passagium, i. 95; right of passage; a ferry.

Penticium, iii. 229; a covered way.

Pitancia, i. 300, *et passim;* allowance of meat or wine in addition to the regulated fare.

Placea terræ, ii. 144, 146; a plot of land.

Pœnitentiarius, ii. 99; an officer in the pope's court.

Polanyhet, iii. 229, 241; a gate within the monastery.

Pollardus, ii. 272; a foreign base coin.

Porcaria, iii. 229; a pig-stye.

Precariæ, iii. 228; services in labour due from tenants to their landlords.

Presbyterium, ii. 106; the presbytery, or chancel of the church.

Profiteor, iii. 110; to take the vows in a monastery.

Pulvinare, iii. 257; a feather-bed or pillow.

Q.

Quadraria and Quadrera, i. 228; ii. 221; a stone-quarry.

Quarera, i. 228; *idem quod* Quadraria.

Quieta clamancia, ii. 208; quitclaim; remission of right to property.

Quitancia, i. 227; release of claim.

R.

Radiata, ii. 178; dyed with different colours.

Refutare castrum, iii. 49; for Refugare, to relieve the castle.

Regalia, i. 135; ii. 129, 252, 360; royalty, regal state or right.

Relevium, i. 362; relief; a fixed sum of money paid by a tenant by knight-service to his lord on entering into his estate by inheritance.

Ribaldus de marescalchia, ii. 359; a stable-boy.

Rodefalla, or Rudefalla, i. 167, 371; ii. 88, 419; a measure of land, a rod.

Rogum, i. 228; a kiln?

Rosarius, ii. 272; a foreign base coin.

Rotulus Magnus, i. 177; the great roll of the pipe, in the Exchequer, containing entries of sheriffs' accounts, &c.

Rudefalla, ii. 88. *See* Rodefalla.

S.

SCHIRA, i. 85 ; a county.

SELIO, or SELLIO, i. 160; ii. 32 ; an uncertain measure of land. Properly a ridge between two furrows, *Jacob.*

SENTENTIARE, ii. 79 ; to give judgment.

SEQUELA, ii. 141 ; the offspring or family : applied to the families of bondmen, also to the litters of pigs.

SEUERA, SEWERA, ii. 49 ; Sewer or drain.

SEVENSTANGES, i. 168. *See* STAGNUM.

SIMNELLI DOMINICI, i. 275 ; Simnel-bread, made of purest flour.

SOLIDARII, ii. 388 ; iii. 40 ; hired troops.

SOLIDATA, i. 379 ; a shillingworth. Solidata terræ. A shilling rent from land.

SPIRITUALIA, ii. 209 ; tithes, and profits of churches.

STAGNUM, i. 219 ; ii. 27, 143 ; a measure of land.

STALLÆ, iii. 37 ; stalls in the church.

STAURUM, ii. 238, *et passim ;* live stock on a farm.

STRAGULATA, ii. 178 ; woven of various colours.

SYNAXUM, i. 439 ; for SYNAXIS ; an assembly.

SYNODALE, iii. 97 ; a fee to the bishop at a visitation.

T.

TEMPORALITATES, ii. 209 ; rents and estates.

THETHYNGE, i. 347 ; tithing ; division of a county ; a tenth of a hundred.

THURIBULUM, iii. 163 ; an incense-holder.

TOFTUM, TOFTUS, properly, land where a dwelling formerly stood, *Jacob.* "Unum mesuagium quod "divisum est in tria tofta," i. 167 ; "toftum in quo aula situata "fuit," i. 168 ; "unum toftum "continens unam acram, tres per- "ticatas et tres partes unius per- "ticatæ," i. 224.

TORALE, iii. 36 ; a building used in preparing barley for malting ; a malt-house.

TRAVÆ, i. 428 ; ii. 236 ; traves or thraves ; bundles of twenty-four, or in some counties twelve, sheaves of corn.

TRAVÆ HOSPITALIS EBORACENSIS, a due payable to the Hospital of St. Peter of York. The amount paid by the abbey consisted, of wheat, 5 traves and 8 sheaves ; of barley, 2 traves and 8 sheaves ; and of oats, 6 traves and 8 sheaves, i. 432, *n.*

TRISTEGA, i. 254 ; a trestle for a table.

TURBARIA, ii. 224 ; iii. 229 ; turf or peat ; a storehouse for peat.

V.

VACCARIA, i. 80, 219; a building for housing cows; a dairy farm.

VADII ET PLEGII, ii. 203; sureties and pledges.

VASTA FACIEBAT, iii. 148; made waste.

VENELLA, iii. 97; a narrow path. "Pro inclusione venellæ in recto-"riam.

VESTURA TERRÆ, ii. 113; iii. 228; the growing crop on the soil.

W.

WALLIA, iii. 243; a water-dam.

WANDAYLE, ii. 173; a description of close? From *wang* or *wong*, a field, and *dæl*, portion. *See* DAILA.

WAPENTAK, i. 347; division of a county, equivalent to a hundred.

WAPINTAGIA, iii. 144; courts of the wapentake.

WARANTIA, ii. 303; warranty. "Ad warantiam revocatus;" summoned to fulfil the warranty (of a title to property).

WARANTIARE, WARANTIZARE, ii. 54, 208; to guarantee.

WARNESTURA, ii. 30; provision or store.

WASTELLUS, i. 275; fine bread or cake. French *gasteau*.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

B.

C.

E.

F.

G.

H.

I.

J.

K.

L.

M.

N.

O.

P.

Q.

R.

S.

U.

V.

W.

Y.

END OF VOL. III.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[—750.—10/68.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

18667. F F

CONTENTS.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.

Vol. I.—1547–1580. | Vol. II.—1581–1590.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1867.

Vol. III.—1591–1594.

The first, second, and third volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1594.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610. | Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. II.—1611–1618. | Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1868.

Vol. I.—1625–1626. | Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. II.—1627–1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. III.—1628–1629. | Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631. | Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. V.—1631–1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. At present it comprises the first thirteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion. It presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661. | Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. II.—1661–1662. | Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. III.—1663–1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

The above two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

The above two volumes of Irish State Papers, between 1509 and 1585, have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; and another volume is in progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

The first volume of a Calendar of Colonial Papers relating to America and the West Indies, from 1574 to 1660, was published in 1860. The second volume, relating to the East Indies, China, and Japan, from 1513 to 1616, appeared in 1862. The above portion includes an analysis of all Papers from the three great archives of the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum. The third volume is in the press. The regular series of the East India Papers in the Public Record Office are calendared to the year 1623; those relating to the same subject in the Domestic Correspondence to 1625; and in the Foreign Correspondence to 1621; the Court Minutes of the East India Company to 1621, and the Original Correspondence in the India Office to 1621. Many undated Papers have been dated and arranged.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1867.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.

These five volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, to 1562, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France during the period which immediately preceded the outbreak of the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1557–1696. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556–7 to 1696, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in this volume. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1868.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Two volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1588, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth is engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. It was deemed essential that Mr. Bergenroth should also visit Madrid, and examine the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII., and the second volume the Papers of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement to Vols. I. and II. contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1867.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

Vol. II.—1509–1519.

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published two volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1519, and has made considerable progress in the third volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan. 1617, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. VI.—1563.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV.—1524, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. III.—1520, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. IV.—1595–1597. Vol. V.—1598–1600.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. III.—1589–1600.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XII.—1637–1638.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA; with Index. Vol. I.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. III.—Henry VIII.—*continued.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s*. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an "uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's "royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, "and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know- "ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He "would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His "wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the "ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever "expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

John Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (for it is written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house, and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, which are of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom at large. The work is now printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines. It is addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and was probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author.

The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. Though it does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, yet it is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time.

The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, in the British Museum, or elsewhere, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from the fact that it is the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. At the time when it was written, the disputes of the schoolmen had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries.

Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The "Fasciculi Zizaniorum" gives a good idea of the controversies which were carried on at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed.

The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version of Boece's work, and the student of language will here find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446 which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England

down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* Charles A. Cole, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some of them are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another.

The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to what may be considered the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable interest to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—which, up to this time, had never been printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon. The volume also contains a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, which is also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events of the time. The period (1399 to 1404) required much elucidation; to which the volume will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, was consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and it is against their general doctrines that the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward —persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use.

Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony,

with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon.

The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of facts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impérial, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In the present edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop. These Letters have not hitherto been collected, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages: the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly preserved in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of these letters, more especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—1. Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. Willelmi Rishanger Chronica et Annales, 1259–1307. 3. Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, a Thoma Walsingham, regnante Ricardo Secundo, ejusdem Ecclesiæ Præcentore, compilata; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1867.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the Cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291–1292,

from MS. Cotton. Claudius, D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Also Annals of King Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Also a full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge: and an account of the past benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the fifth volume begins a history of the abbots of St. Albans, from 793 to the close of the fourteenth century, compiled by Thomas Walsingham, præcentor of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum. This is continued in the sixth volume.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

Of the compiler of this work, which is in four parts, very little is known. In the prologue he calls himself Richard, a monk of Westminster, and at the end of the first part, Richard of Cirencester, a monk of St. Peter's, Westminster. One volume only, containing the first three books, has been published, the remainder is in the press, and will shortly appear. There is a continuation of the work down to the year 1348, which in due time will also be printed.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester.

The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century.

In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither "can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities."

Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century.

The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are in it many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in the different religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are seven in number, and the extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs.

The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities he was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The Letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1868.

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. I. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion of the work is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land.

To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie e Le Livere de Reis de Engletere. *Edited by* John Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. Chronica Monasterii de Melsa, ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vols. I. and II. 1067–1245. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris), which gives fuller details, and which has been called the 'Historia Major.' The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information which is not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; with a Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon or Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars.

The language in which the chronicle is written is singularly corrupt, and is a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or, The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April, 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses.

The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192; known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This is a chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, and is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the genuine student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

The purpose of this work is to supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vol. I. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously.

From 1170 to 1192 is the portion of the work which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase of it; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

In the Press.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Iter Britanniarum: the Portion of the Antonine Itinerary of the Roman Empire relating to Great Britain. *Edited by* William Henry Black, Esq., F.S.A.

Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vol. III. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H. late Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Annales Monastici. Vols. IV. and V. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

Willelmi Malmesbiriensis de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Libri V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 21–22. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple. Barrister-at-Law.

Historical Muniments in the Archives of the City of Dublin. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, Esq., M.R.I.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland.

The Annals of Loch Cé. *Edited by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE. Vol. II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA. Vol. III. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

LIBER NIGER ADMIRALITATIS. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L., Queen's Advocate-General.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.

ORIGINAL LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GENERAL AND DOMESTIC HISTORY. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. III. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: vol. 3, *price* 21*s.*; vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817-1834), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FŒDERA, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1825—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844) cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s*.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s*.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8*s*.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s*. Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s*.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s*. 6*d*.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s*.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s*.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s*. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s*.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s*.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l*. 15*s*. 6*d*.; or separately, *price* 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863) boards. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.* to 1*l.* 1*s.* each part, according to size; or, bound in 2 vols., 18*l.*

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, double foolscap folio, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Part I., with translations and notes (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.), 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.), 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth), 1867.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey.

Public Record Office,
January 1869.

3